Visit Our Website
www.traditional-building.com

Clem Labine's

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

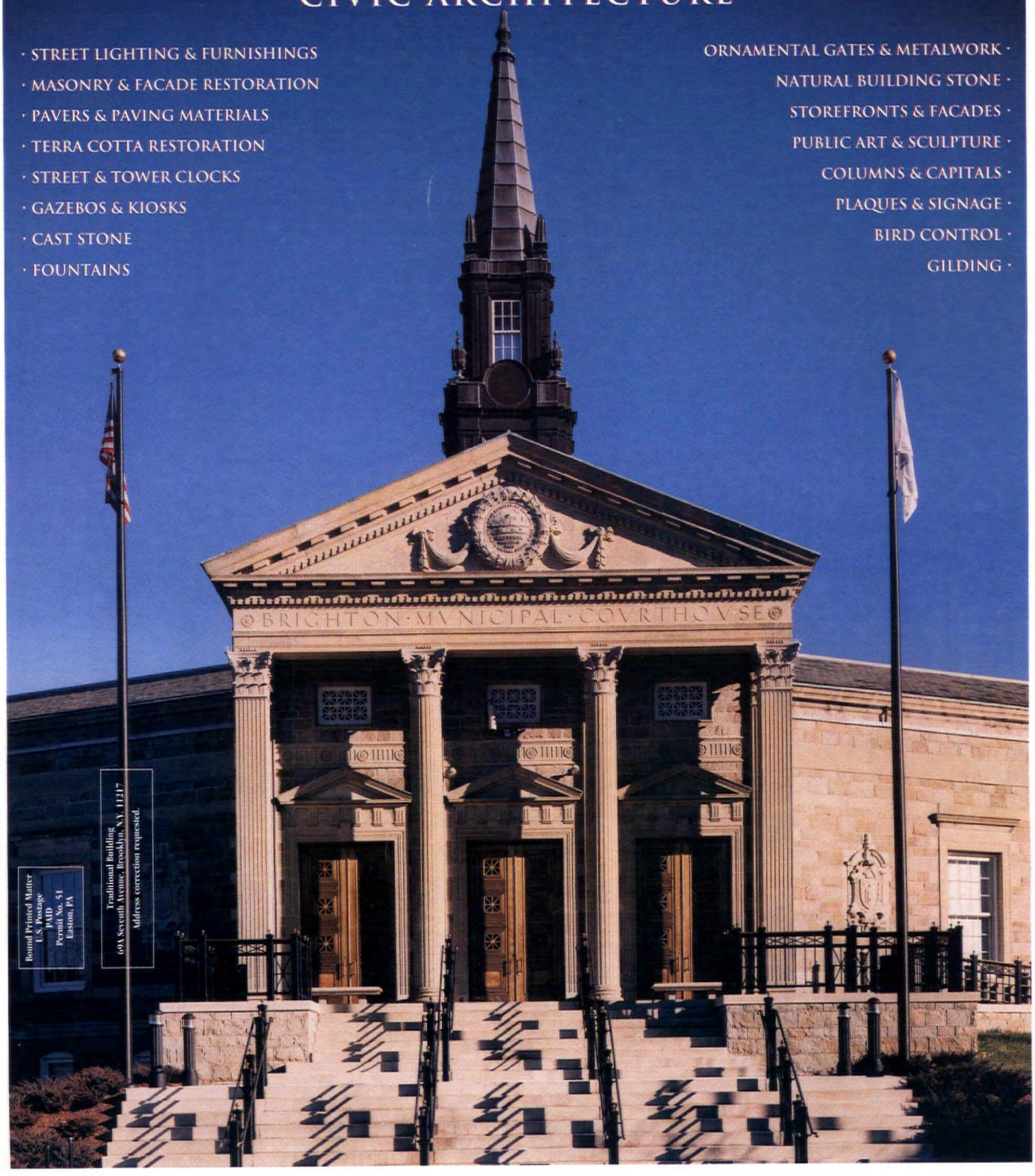
The Professional's Source For Historical Products

MARCH/APRIL 1998 ■ www.traditional-building.com ■ VOLUME 11/NUMBER 2 ■ $5.00

· MAIN STREET & COMMERCIAL REDEVELOPMENT ·
· CIVIC ARCHITECTURE ·

· STREET LIGHTING & FURNISHINGS
· MASONRY & FACADE RESTORATION
· PAVERS & PAVING MATERIALS
· TERRA COTTA RESTORATION
· STREET & TOWER CLOCKS
· GAZEBOS & KIOSKS
· CAST STONE
· FOUNTAINS

ORNAMENTAL GATES & METALWORK ·
NATURAL BUILDING STONE ·
STOREFRONTS & FACADES ·
PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE ·
COLUMNS & CAPITALS ·
PLAQUES & SIGNAGE ·
BIRD CONTROL ·
GILDING ·



Bound Printed Matter
U.S. Postage
PAID
Permit No. 51
Easton, PA

Traditional Building
693 Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11217
Address correction requested.

STONE LEGENDS

301 Pleasant Drive • Dallas, TX 75217 • (800) 398-1199 • FAX (214) 398-1293



FIRESIDE MAGIC



Above is the 65" Provence.

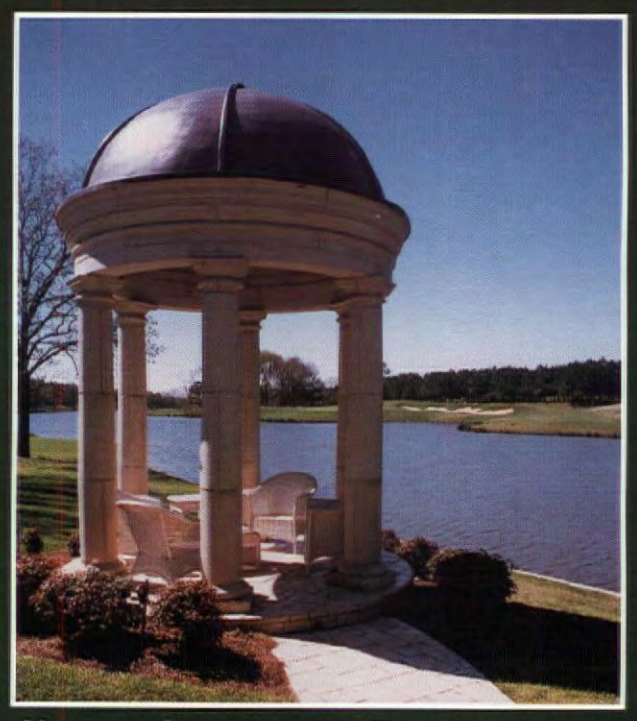
Above:
This dramatic exterior was designed using many of our stock shapes and sizes.

Stone Legends combines today's technology with old world craftsmanship to produce truly beautiful hand made architectural cast stone in a virtually unlimited array of products.

Send us your plans for a complete cost analysis.



Above, fluted Corinthian columns.



Above, a Gazebo using Tuscan columns.

Experience Old World Stone Carving!

Call or write for our new 216-page catalog today!

Request our *NEW* Fireside Magic fireplace surround catalog, also.

Cast Stone Manufacturer • Factory Direct Pricing • Nationwide Delivery

WRITE IN NO. 8630

CONTENTS



www.traditional-building.com

Traditional Building has a Home Page on the Internet that contains a database of 205 companies, indexed in 98 product categories. You can also request Free Product Literature via e-mail.

Companies noted with (•) have pre-filed their product literature in the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG for your convenience. Consult your office copy of the 1997 CATALOG for immediate access to this product data.

ON THE COVER: The Brighton District Court, a two-level 1927 neoclassical masonry structure, designed by O'Connell and Shaw and restored in 1997 by Olson Lewis & Dioli Architects. See the full case history on page 29.

SPECIAL FEATURES

Profile: George Skarmeas 10
Calendar of Events 26
Civitas On Main Street 27
A Virtual Stroll Down Main Street 30
Restoring Fountains 39
Cast-Stone Customization 74
A Terra-Cotta Restoration 80
The Color of Masonry 85
Sourcing Natural Building Stone 94
The Eternal Column 112
A Cornice Replacement 126
The Gilded Sign 139
Helpful Hints from a Signmaker 143
A Survey of Bird Control Systems 149
The World Athletes Monument 152
Art & Architecture of the Library of Congress . 151
Product Literature 164
Siegel's Scratchboard 166

DIVISION 1 SERVICES



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Institute for Classical Architecture 23
Prairie Avenue Bookshop 6
TIR - The Information Refinery 6
The Craftsman Bookshop 11

DIVISION 2 SITEWORK



IN THE NEWS

Pavers & Paving Materials *SourceList* **32-34**
Pavers & Paving Materials Portfolio **36-38**
Fountains *SourceList* **40-42**
Fountains Portfolio **44-45**
Street Lighting & Furnishings *SourceList* **56-62**
Street Lighting & Furnishings Portfolio **46-54**
Street & Tower Clocks *SourceList* **66**
Street & Tower Clocks Portfolio **68**
Gazebos & Kiosks *SourceList* **70**
Gazebos & Kiosks Portfolio **72**

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

A&M Victorian Decorations 74
Acquabella Fountains & Restorations 43
Alloy Casting Co. 55
Am-Dia Building, Inc. 64
Amish Country Gazebos 69
Ancor Granite Tile 37
Aquamaster Fountains & Aerators 41
Archiped Classics 57
Architectural Pottery 61
Artcrete, Inc. 31
B-K Lighting 51
B.I.G. Custom Enterprises, Inc. 73
Ball & Ball Custom Lighting 57, 168
Bamboo & Rattan Works 6
Bamboo Fencer 6
•Barlow Tyrie **53**
Beacon Products, Inc. 64
Bellagio 41
Blake Industries 61
Blue Valley Industries, Inc. 64
Boston Turning Works 7
BowBends/Bow House 69
Brandon Industries, Inc. 47
Brass Baron 41
Braun & Co., D.M. 51
Brosamer's Bells 55
Burlini Design 65
Canterbury International 67
Carlton Design 54
Cast Aluminum Reproductions 64
Cerim, Inc. 35
Chaenomeles, Inc. 53
City Visions/Heritage Garden Houses 69
Conant Custom Brass Lighting 63
Cooper Lighting 49
Copper House 53
Copper Sculptures 61
Country Garden Antiques 63
Creative Brick & Concrete 37
•Cumberland Woodcraft **69**
Custom Cascades 43
Dalton Pavilions 71
•Designs In Tile **37**
Diamond Water Systems, Inc. 43
Doty & Sons Concrete Products 55
DuMor, Inc. 59
Durable Slate Company 33
Eder Flagpole Company 63
Elderhorst Bells, Inc. 65
Electric Time Co. 65
Englishman's 43
Environmental Features, Inc. 47
Festive Fountains 43
Florentine Craftsmen, Inc. 41
Four Seasons Sunrooms 6
Gazebo Central 71
•Glass House **6**
Goodwin International 53
HAPCO 57
Handelman Studios 47
Hennessy House Wooden Poles 57
Heritage Casting & Ironworks 51
•Herwig Lighting **57**
Hilltop Slate Company 35
Hinkley Lighting 51
Ironsmith 61
Island Arbors 7
Kloter Farms 74
L&L Mfg., Inc. 57
L.I. Fountain Supply Co. 43
Lexington Standard Corp. 59
•Lighting by Hammerworks **63**
Limestone Concept 43
Lindelow & Assoc. 53
•Lynch & Sons **43**
Maine Millstones 37
Mel Northey Company 64
•Metropolitan Ceramics **35**
Moonlight Molds, Inc. 69
Mortex Mfg. Co.,Inc. 35
•Murdock, Inc. **41**
New York Gas Lighting Co. 63
Newstamp Lighting 64
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks 51
•Oak Leaf Conservatories **7**
Old Carolina Brick 33
Patio Garden Ponds 45
Porphyry USA 33
Profit Resources 37
Quarry Line 41
Red Suspenders Timber Frames 74
Richard D. Scofield Historic Lighting 53
Richtex Corporation 33
Robinson Flagstone 37
Roman Fountains 43
Romancing the Woods 69
Ryther-Purdy Lumber Co. 64
Sentry Electric Corp. 51
Sitecraft 63
Smith & Hawken 63
Spring City Electrical 61
•St. Louis Antique Lighting **47**
Sternberg Vintage Lighting 59
Sun Teak Co. 59
Sweepster, Inc. 31
Tanglewood Conservatories 6
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. 55
Tooterville Trolley & Clock Co. 65
Tricon Enterprises, Inc. 37
•Tropic Top **71**
•Verdin Company **68**
•Vixen Hill Gazebos **71**
Walpole Woodworkers 74
Wausau Tile, Inc. 31
Whitacre-Greer 35

DIVISION 4 MASONRY



IN THE NEWS

Cast Stone *SourceList* **78-79**
Cast Stone Portfolio **76, 79**
Terra-Cotta Restoration *SourceList* **82**
Terra-Cotta Restoration Portfolio **83-84**
Masonry & Facade Restoration *SourceList* **86-88**
Masonry & Facade Restoration Portfolio **90-92**
Natural Building Stone *SourceList* **96**
Natural Building Stone Portfolio **98**

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

•Abatron **91**
Apple Restoration and Waterproofing 93
Ball Consulting 83
Belden Brick Co. 83
Boston Valley Terra Cotta 83
CHS & Associates 89
CLS Cintec 93
Cape Stoneworks 95
Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. 87
Champlain Stone, Ltd. 97
Chiarini Marble & Stone 97
Chimney Pot Shoppe (MBE) 87
Classic Cast Stone of Dallas 75

ORDER YOUR COPY OF "THE CLASSICIST."

SEE THE FORM ON P. 163.

Concrete Designs Inc. 75
Diedrich Technologies 91
Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc. 95
Durastone 77
•Echeguren Slate, Inc. **95**
Endless Mountain Stone Co. 95
Essex Works, Ltd. 81
Federal Stone Industries 77
GenLime Group, L.P. 93
Gladding McBean/Pacific Coast 81
•Haddonstone **76**
Hobart Stone Dealers, Inc. 95
Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc. 89
Imperial Black Marble Co. 95
JOS Cleaning Systems 93
K & E Chemical Company 89
Keim Mineral Coatings/Cohalan Co. 89
Keystone Waterproofing Co.,Inc. 89
•Liberty Stone Corp. **81**
Minerva Corp. 89
Nawkaw Corp. 89
Nocera Art Tile 81
Old World Stoneworks 76
PRG, Inc. 93
Plano Cast Stone 77
Polytek Development Corp. 81
Preservation Products 87
Ramenda Masonry 93
Rossi USA Corp. 95
Sierra Architectural Cast Stone 75
Smooth-On 81
Stone Legends 2, 77
Stone Magic Mfg. 75
Stonex Cast Products 75
Trow & Holden 87
Weathercap, Inc. 89

DIVISION 5 METALWORK



IN THE NEWS

Ornamental Gates & Metalwork *SourceList* **100-104**
Ornamental Gates & Metalwork Portfolio **106-110**

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

•Architectural Grille **7**
Architectural Iron Designs, Inc. 99
•Arsco Mfg. Co. **7**
Automatic Gate Wholesalers 109
•Braun, J. G. & Company **99, 103**
Colonial Castings 107
•CopperCraft **105**
Copperworks of Don Miller 99
Country Estate Fence 107
Design Associates 107
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths 99
Frank Morrow Company 109
•Heather and Little **109**
•Historical Arts & Casting **101**
Indital, USA 111
James, Ned - Architectural Metal 110
Jefferson Mack Metal 103
Kayne & Son 99
King Supply Co. 105
Liberty Ornamental Products 107
Line Design Group 111
Mison Concepts, Inc. 105
•Monarch Radiator Covers **7**
•Monumental Iron Works **103**
NIKO Contracting 105
NOMMA-National Ornamental & Misc. Metals 103
Old World Iron 105
Ornamental Metal Institute of NY 105, 167
Patina Finishes & Copper Coats 109
Peters & Son, Inc. 105
Pietrocola Iron Suppliers, Inc. 109
•Reggio Register **7**
Robinson Iron 111
Schiff Architectural Detail 99
Steptoe & Wife 27
Sur-Fin Chemicals 103
Tennessee Fabricating Company 107
Universal Entry Systems 110
Vulcan Supply 111

DIVISION 6 WOOD & PLASTICS



IN THE NEWS

Columns & Capitals *SourceList* **114-116**
Columns & Capitals Portfolio **112, 118-120**
Storefronts & Facades *SourceList* **128-132**
Storefronts & Facades Portfolio **134-138**

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Abaroot Mfg. Co. 122
Adams Stair Works and Carpentry Inc. 129
Allegheny Restoration 131
•Allied Window **129**
Anthony Wood Products 129
Arched Casings 137
Archicast 113
Architectural Facades Unlimited 135

Architectural Products By Outwater ... 121
Architectural Reproductions ... 131
Aspinwall & Trent, Ltd. ... 117
Assured Construction Corp. ... 137
Beech River Mill Co. ... 18
Boro Lumber & Timber ... 9
Brandt, Sylvan ... 9
Brandy Hollow Restorations ... 8
Cast Designs & Supply ... 122
•Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns ... 115
Colonial Columns Mfg. Co. ... 119
Color People ... 135
ConServ Epoxies ... 8
Coppa Woodworking ... 135
Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork ... 8
Designer Doors, Inc. ... 131
Drums Sash & Door ... 127
Entol Industries, Inc. ... 125
Fagan Designs ... 119
•Fischer & Jirouch Co. ... 113
Fitzgerald Heavy Timber Contractor ... 8
Foam Technology/Symmetry Products ... 124
Freedman Studios ... 113
H.I.C. Millwork, Inc. ... 127
•HB&G ... 117
Hahn's Woodworking, Inc. ... 127
•Hartmann Sanders ... 119
Hearthstone, Inc. ... 8, 9
Hendricks Woodworking ... 133
Holmes Garage Door ... 133
JMS Wood Products ... 122
Joseph Millworks ... 135
Kingsland Co. ... 8
Kremer Pigments ... 129
Leeds Clark Restoration ... 131
Liberty Cedar ... 127
Melton Classics ... 125
•Midwest Architectural Wood Products ... 133
Milestone, Inc. ... 133
Mohamad Woodturning Corp. ... 122
Olde Good Things ... 122
Pagliacco Turning & Milling ... 119
Passaic Millwork ... 124
Polymeric Systems ... 87
Portland Brownstone Quarries ... 89
Resinart East ... 125
Rohlf's Stained Glass Studio ... 133
Rory Brennan/Preservation Plastering ... 124
Royal Corinthian ... 123
•Schwerd Manufacturing ... 113
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass ... 125
Seekircher Steel Window Repair ... 133
Somerset Door & Column ... 113
South County Post & Beam ... 8
Spaulding Craft, Inc. ... 124
Stained Glass Overlay, Inc. ... 137
Swan Secure Products, Inc. ... 135
Timberlane Woodcrafters ... 9
•Timberpeg ... 8
Torrance Steel Window Company ... 135
•Treadway Industries, Inc. ... 124
Vintage Wood Works ... 133
Walter E. Phelps Company ... 127
Wood Factory ... 133
Wood Window Workshop ... 137
Woods Company ... 9
Woodshop, Inc. ... 113
•Woodstone Company ... 131
•Worthington Group ... 123
Zippy Grid ... 129

DIVISION 7 ROOFING



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Berridge Manufacturing Company ... 15
CETCO Building Materials Group ... 13
CertainTeed Grand Manor 4/98 c/o DataWor ... 15
Classic Gutter Systems ... 13
•Greenstone Slate ... 15
M.J. Mullane Co., Inc. ... 15
Newfoundland Slate ... 13
Newport Fastener ... 15
Plastmo, Inc. ... 13
Tile Roofs, Inc. ... 13

DIVISION 8 DOORS & WINDOWS



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

A.R.C. Glass Co. ... 135
Architectural Resource Center ... 18
•Ball & Ball Hardware ... 57, 168
Bouvet, Inc. ... 15
Butler, Edward R. Co. ... 18
Craftsman Hardware Company ... 16
Crown City Hardware ... 15
Eugenia's Antique Hardware ... 15
Gerber Hinge Company ... 16
Kestrel Manufacturing ... 15
Kolson, Inc. ... 17
Maguire Iron ... 18
•Nanz Custom Hardware ... 17
•Phelps Company/Architectural Specialties ... 17
Simon's Hardware and Bath ... 16
Wm. J. Rigby Company ... 17

DIVISION 9 FINISHES



IN THE NEWS

Gilding *SourceList* ... 140
Gilding Portfolio ... 142

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

•A.A. Abbingdon Affiliates ... 20
AFS Wallcovering Specialties ... 19
•Aged Woods, Inc. ... 20
•Bradbury & Bradbury ... 19
•Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. ... 21
Chestnut Woodworking ... 19
Country Road Associates, Ltd. ... 20
•Craftsman Lumber ... 21
Daprato Rigali, Inc. ... 141
•Decorators Supply Corp. ... 19
Easy Leaf Products ... 141
Gilders' Studio, Inc. ... 139
Historic Floors of Oshkosh ... 18
Illahe Tileworks ... 31
Larsen Products Corp. ... 19
Leo Uhlfelder Company ... 141
•London Tile Company ... 19
Marshall Gold Leaf Studios ... 139
Mintec Corporation ... 20
Pioneer Millworks ... 18
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc. ... 141
Specification Chemicals ... 20
Swift & Sons, Inc. ... 141
W.H. Coe, Inc. ... 141
Wehrung & Billmeier ... 141
Wine Racks Unlimited ... 20

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES



IN THE NEWS

Plaques & Signage *SourceList* ... 144-146
Plaques & Signage Portfolio ... 146-148
Bird Control *SourceList* ... 150
Bird Control Portfolio ... 149-151

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Accent Millworks, Inc. ... 99
All-Craft Wellman Products, Inc. ... 83
Allen Cupolas ... 21
Belle-Isle WoodCarving ... 145
Bird Barrier America ... 149
•Bird-X Inc. ... 149
Chicagold ... 147
Designer Sign Systems ... 147
Edmon's Unique Furniture & Stone Gallery ... 5
Fires of Tradition ... 21
Flag Factory ... 147
GS Images ... 145
Grandview Aluminum Products ... 145
Healy Brothers Foundry ... 145
Heritage Mantels ... 21
J. Dub's ... 145
Kaltech Industries Group, Inc. ... 147
La Haye Bronze Architectural ... 145
Lake Shore Industries ... 147
Musgrove Studios Signmaking ... 145
•Nixalite ... 149
Rockingham Fender ... 22
Smith-Cornell ... 145
SouthWood Corp. ... 147
Terra Designs ... 145
The Tile Man, Inc. ... 13
•Wilbur, Frederick - Woodcarver ... 147
Wohner's, Inc. ... 21
•Vixen Hill Shutters ... 71
•W.F. Norman Sheet Metal Ornament ... 127

DIVISION 12 FURNISHINGS



IN THE NEWS

Public Art & Sculpture *SourceList* ... 154-158
Public Art & Sculpture Portfolio ... 160-162

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Alchemist-Tye Studio, Inc. ... 147
Archer Design ... 155
•Architectural Features/Charles Madden ... 161
B&H Art in Architecture, Ltd. ... 153
Belle Calin Arts ... 155
Biscuit Run Studio ... 161
Brownstein Sculpture ... 161
Canning, John ... 157
Colson Studio ... 155
Conrad Schmitt Studios ... 159
Conservation Studio ... 161
Earth Song Studio ... 155
Figurative Art Studio ... 155
Gareth Curtiss, Sculptor ... 159
Gerald Siciliano/Studio Design Assoc. ... 153
Hopen Studio ... 161
International Fine Art Conservation ... 155
Italgarden ... 157
Jancik Arts International ... 159
Johnson Atelier ... 153
LeQuire, Alan ... 153
LepoWorks, Inc. ... 161
Michael Fannin - Stonewright ... 161
•Modern Art Foundry ... 155
•Modeworks, Inc. ... 159
Peck Studio ... 153
Pugh Painting Studio ... 155
Reflection Studios ... 22
Robert J. Braun ... 157
Rossato Giovanni/Vicenza Stone Sculpture ... 157
Royalston Arts Foundry ... 161
Stephen Perkins, Sculptor ... 161
Surface Decorative Painting Studio ... 155
Westman Decorative Painting ... 161

DIVISION 14 CONVEYING SYSTEMS



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Gillespie Corporation ... 22
Inclinator Co. of America ... 22

DIVISION 15 MECHANICAL



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Bathroom Machineries ... 22
Baths From The Past ... 22
Sunflower Shower Co. ... 22

DIVISION 16 ELECTRICAL



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Faubourg Lighting ... 63
Gibson & Gibson Antique Lighting ... 24
Mica Lamp Co. ... 25
Michael Ashford Design, Inc. ... 24
Otteson Co. ... 24
Palmer Hargrave Lamps ... 24
Ramond, Frederick ... 26
•Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co. ... 26
•Roy Electric Co. ... 24
Victorian Lighting Works ... 25
Woolen Mill Fan Co. ... 24

Clem Labine's
TRADITIONAL BUILDING
The Professional's Source for Historical Products

69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217
FAX: (718) 636-0750
http://www.traditional-building.com

■■■

Editor & Publisher **Clem Labine**
Managing Editor **Judith Siegel Lief**
Advertising Director **Susan Littman**
District Manager **Lisa Mahler**
Assistant Editor **Laura R. Allen**
Production Editor **Cole Gagne**
Contributing Editor **Kathleen M. Randall**
Manager of Marketing Services **Jennifer Gonzalez**
Art Director **Judith Siegel Lief**
Assistant Art Director **Nancy Carey**
Office Assistant **Danielle Cammarata**
Office Assistant **Melanie Gonzalez**
Office Assistant **Doreen Petrilak**
Office Assistant **Jennifer Fortune**
Data Security **Magnolia C. Shepherd**
Webmaster **Ray Shepherd**
Comptroller **Barry Kornblum**

TRADITIONAL BUILDING (ISSN 0898-0284) is published bimonthly by Historical Trends Corporation, 69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217. Subscription rate to professionals in architecture, interior design, construction, and landscape design in the U.S. and possessions: $19/yr. (6 issues). Not available outside the U.S. Postal System.

Contents of TRADITIONAL BUILDING are fully protected by copyright and must not be reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission from the Publisher.

© Copyright 1998 by Historical Trends Corporation. All rights reserved.

PRINTED AT THE MACK PRINTING GROUP, Easton, PA

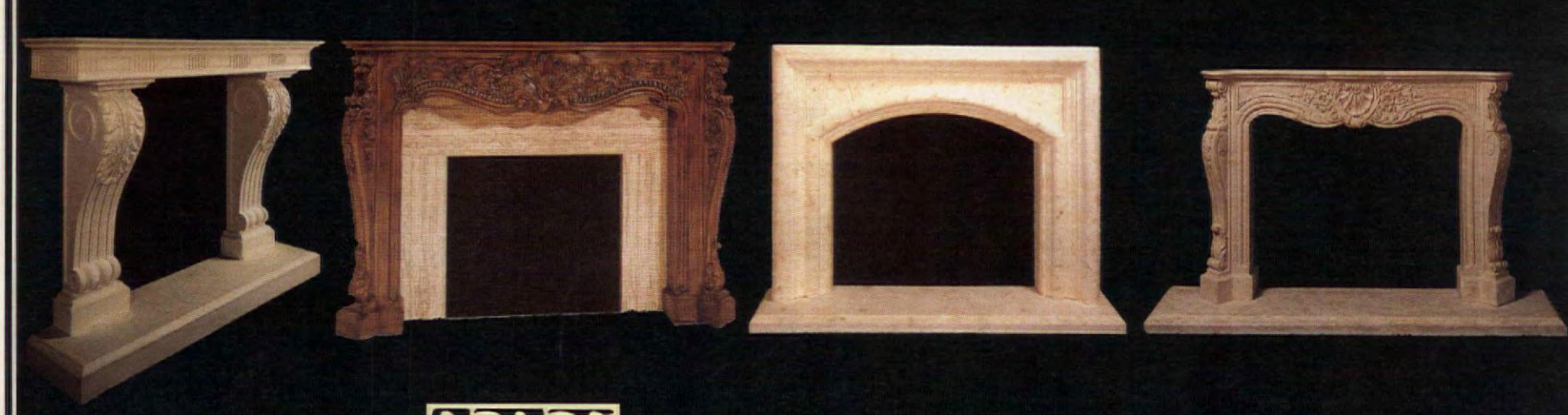
TRADITIONAL BUILDING is indexed in *ARCHITEXT CONSTRUCTION INDEX.*

Hand Carved, Custom Made Wood Fireplace Mantels

Cast Stone Fireplace Mantels & Overmantels







EDMON'S

EDMON'S UNIQUE FURNITURE & STONE GALLERY INC.

5174 Melrose Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90038 Phone (213) 462-5787 Fax (213) 462-5894

Call for free brochures.



THE INFORMATION REFINERY®, INC.
200 Route 17 Suite 5 • Mahwah, NJ 07430-1267
Phone: 800-529-9020 • Fax: 201-529-4030

THE LEADER IN HISTORICAL BUILDING & DESIGN PROSPECTING LISTS.

WRITE IN NO. 501

ARCHITECTURE BOOKS

PRAIRIE AVENUE BOOKSHOP
418 S. WABASH
CHICAGO, IL 60605

"...best architectural bookshop in the world..."
Colin Amery,
London Financial Times 4/9/96

THE PRAIRIE AVENUE BOOKSHOP has the largest and most complete selection of architectural and construction titles in the country. We compile extensive bibliographies including quarterly newsletter updates, a professional library guide, and a 144-page catalog (free with purchase) of select current publications.

8000 TITLES IN STOCK
Design • History/Criticism • Technical
Codes – BOCA, CABO, ICBO, Chicago, etc.
Building types • AIA Documents • Housing
Shipped same day • Overnight shipping available
MC/V/DISC/AMEX

FOR ORDERS:
1-800-474-2724
FAX (312) 922-5184
TEL (312) 922-8311
VISIT OUR WEBSITE:
http://www.pabook.com

10% DISCOUNT ON NEWLY RELEASED TITLES

WE BUY ARCHITECTURAL BOOKS/ESTATES

WRITE IN NO. 373

Celebrating Ten Years of Bamboo Craftsmanship - Introducing the

The Maya Fence



Bamboo Fencer

Bamboo Fencer
179 Boylston Street
Jamaica Plain, MA 02130

(617) 524-6137
FAX 524-6100
www.bamboofencer.com
Call for free brochure

WRITE IN NO. 241

AMERICA'S LARGEST SUNROOM COMPANY
SUNROOMS AND CONSERVATORIES





WINTER WARM UP SALE!
Factory Savings Up To 35%* - Limited Time Offer!
Enjoy the sun and fresh air year 'round without rain, wind and insects. Great for dining area, home office, spa or exercise room, etc.. Full installation or do-it-yourself kits. Exclusive MC solar control glass. Free screens for summer on all windows.

Free 32 Page Color Catalog

FOUR SEASONS SUNROOMS
SUNROOMS · CONSERVATORIES · PATIO ROOMS
RESIDENTIAL AND COMMERCIAL ENCLOSURES

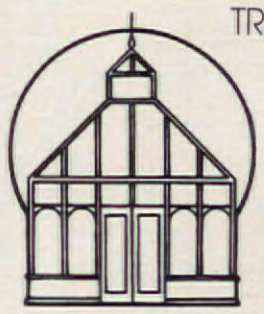
Call For Catalog And Showroom Locations
1-800-FOUR-SEASONS
1-800-368-7732 or write:
Four Seasons Sunrooms Corp., Dept. TRB803
5005 Veterans Memorial Highway.
Holbrook, NY 11741

©1997 Four Seasons Solar Products Corp.
Dealer/Franchise Territories Available Please Call: 1-800 521-0179

WRITE IN NO. 910

Glass House

Designers and Fabricators of:
TRADITIONAL CONSERVATORIES
SOLARIUMS • SPECIALTY
SKYLIGHTS



Far Hills, NJ • Pomfret, CT
1-800-222-3065
(908) 766-0309 • FAX: (908) 766-8946
Quality Made in the USA

WRITE IN NO. 1870

The Architects Choice

Conservatories LTD.
1.800.229.2925
Made in America



WRITE IN NO. 8270

CUSTOM BAMBOO FENCING



BAMBOO POLES & RELATED ITEMS

Where your client is our most valuable customer.

Our 114 years experience is yours just for the asking

CALL 1-800-4-BAMBOO
470 Oberlin Ave. S, Lakewood, N.J. 08701

BAMBOO & RATTAN WORKS INCORPORATED FOR YOU

WRITE IN NO. 5830



Oak Leaf
CONSERVATORIES OF YORK

Oak Leaf creates uniquely individual conservatories. They are lovingly hand built by craftsmen using the most advanced technology to produce conservatories which are unsurpassed in their artistry and quality. Fine antique stone and terra cotta flooring available.

OAK LEAF CONSERVATORIES LTD.
York, England
AMERICAN OFFICE
Contact: Amy Magner
Tel: 1-800-360-6283 Fax: 404-250-6283
876 Davis Drive, Atlanta, Georgia 30327

Please send $10 for a copy of our full colour brochure

WRITE IN NO. 6860

ALL STEEL **RADIATOR ENCLOSURES**
FOR HOMES, OFFICES, CHURCHES, INSTITUTIONS



FROM $24.10

BUY FACTORY DIRECT & SAVE • EASY TO ASSEMBLE
MANY STYLES & COLORS • BAKED ENAMEL FINISH
Send $1.00 for Brochures. Refundable with Order.
MONARCH Dept. TB
P.O.Box 326,111 Kero Rd., Suite 236, Carlstadt, NJ 07072
(201) 507-5551

WRITE IN NO. 6060

DON'T PAINT YOUR RADIATORS



Paint drastically reduces the efficiency of steam & hot water radiators and wood enclosures are poor heat conductors.

Affordable Ace Radiator Enclosures...

- Offer durability of steel with baked enamel finish in decorator colors
- Keep drapes, walls & ceilings clean
- Project heat out into the room

FREE Estimates & Product Brochure

Write or phone for estimate:
1-800-543-7040 Toll-Free
1-513-385-0555 in Ohio (Collect)

arsco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3564 Blue Rock Road, Cincinnati, Ohio 45247

WRITE IN NO. 8610

FINIALS

FOR GATES, FENCEPOSTS, BALUSTRADES

CALL FOR BROCHURE



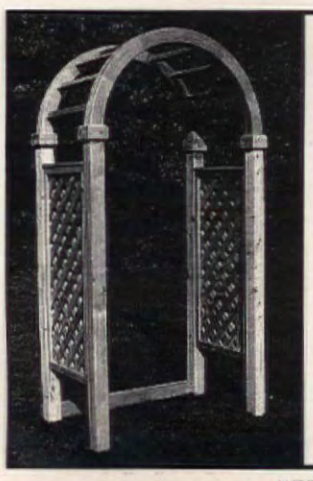
DISTINCTIVE WOOD FINIALS IN CLASSIC PROFILES

BOSTON TURNING WORKS

CUSTOM SERVICES AVAILABLE
FOR FINIALS UP TO 15 INCHES IN DIAMETER

617.482.9085 PHONE
617.482.0415 FAX



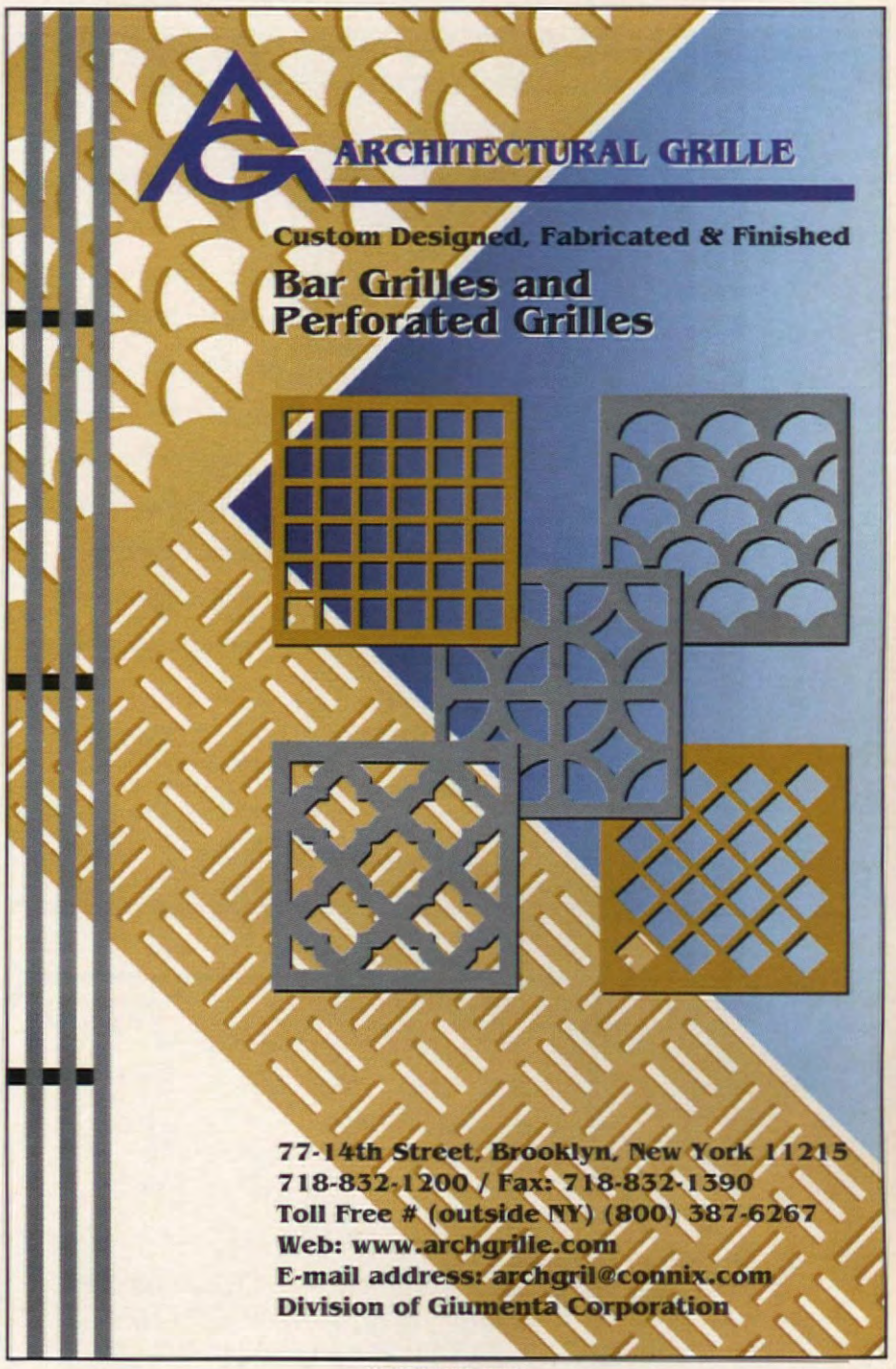


The **DELUXE ARBOR** consists of a laminated, clear, inland red cedar arch. The connecting spindles are 2x2 doweled red cedar. The two 2'x4' lattice panels are made of northern white cedar. Four 4x4x8 red cedar posts complete the set. These arbors are available in 3', 3½', 4', 5', 6' and 8' wide.

PRICES START AT
$330 FOR 3' + SHIPPING
Call for more info!!

ISLAND ARBORS
63 3rd Avenue
Bay Shore, NY 11706
516-968-6852 Fax: 516-968-6928

WRITE IN NO. 4260



WRITE IN NO. 9820

Enrich Your Home With Quality Grilles & Registers

Cast Iron • Cast Brass • Cast Aluminum • Wood

Over 200 Sizes & Styles in Stock • 44 Page Color Catalog $1

Call (978) 772-3493

The Reggio Register Co.
Dept. Z803 P.O. Box 511
Ayer, MA 01432

Reggio Registers



WRITE IN NO. 5810



Introducing Timberpeg's
New
BARN SERIES.

Simple elegance for the way you've always wanted to live.

That's the feeling of a Timberpeg barn home, created with all the attention to detail and design for which Timberpeg is famous.

You could be living the way you've always wanted to live, sooner than you think.

To find out more call or write for our $15 design portfolio.



(MC™ or VISA™)

© T-Peg, Inc. 1998

TIMBERPEG®
The Artisans of Post & Beam.

Box 1500 TB3, Claremont, NH 03743 (603) 542-7762
Box 880 TB3, Fletcher, NC 28732 (704) 890-1155
Box 270488 TB3, Fort Collins, CO 80527 (970) 221-3355
Box 70123 TB3, Reno, NV 89570 (702) 826-4447
www.timberpeg.com

WRITE IN NO. 8370

TRADITIONAL EXTERIOR SHUTTERS IN MAHOGANY



- ❖ RAISED PANEL
- ❖ LOUVERED
- ❖ CUT-OUTS
- ❖ REPRODUCTION
- ❖ COPPER CAPS
- • MORTISE & TENON CONSTRUCTION
- • WEST SYSTEM® EPOXY
- • RABBETING AND BEADING
- • FIXED-CONTROL RODS
- • SHUTTER HARDWARE
- • WARRANTY

KINGSLAND
Architectural Millwork
7 COLEBROOK RD.
NORFOLK, CT 06058
860-542-6981
FAX: 860-542-1752

WRITE IN NO. 196

HEARTHSTONE HOMES



*H*earthstone timber frame homes feature oak timbers and traditional mortise-and-tenon joinery. Our experienced professionals in sales, service, design, craftsmanship, and world-wide installation are proud to serve you.

INFORMATION & PLANS
1•800•247•4442
www.hearthstonehomes.com TB

WRITE IN NO. 1770

Cure YOUR age old preservation problems
Using OUR new age solutions . . . . .

ConServ®
epoxies
From hands-on professionals For hands-on preservationists

Formulated to FILL your reconstruction needs for stabilizing and repairing decayed wood . . . . . windows, railings, columns, trim, siding, floors, rafters, vigas, sills, timbers frames, logs and more. The flexible solution for experts, homeowners and professionals.

ConServ 100	Flexible, slow curing, very low viscosity epoxy stabilizes loose, decayed and charred wood
ConServ 200	Flexible epoxy patch fills voids, makes cosmetic repairs, easily tools and accepts paint & fasteners
ConServ 500	Structural epoxy adhesive for splicing and making repairs to load bearing connections
ConServ 600	High strength, low viscosity epoxy for structural casting and heavy duty consolidation jobs

HOUSECRAFT ASSOCIATES
7 Goodale Road, Newton, N.J. 07860 Ph/Fax (973) 579-1112
Call, write or fax today for information
See you on the WEB ! conservepoxy.com

WRITE IN NO. 1790



Custom Stairs Since 1952
DESIGNERS OF PRESTIGIOUS STAIRS
• ARCHITECTURAL • ELLIPTICAL
• CIRCULAR • SPIRAL
PRODUCTION STAIR & RAIL SYSTEMS
DEER PARK
STAIRBUILDING & MILLWORK, INC.
51 KENNEDY AVE., BLUE POINT, NY 11715
516-363-5000 FAX: 516-363-2167

WRITE IN NO. 1107



DEAN
FITZGERALD
HEAVY TIMBER CONSTRUCTION

• Covered Bridges • Timber Truss Bridges
• Barn Renovation & Repair • Timber Frames
• Log Homes Restored • Custom Milling
• Wooden Shake & Shingle Roofs
• Metal Standing & Batten Seam Roofing

Experts in blending state-of-the-art technologies with 19th-century craftsmanship & design. Extensive experience in restoration & renovation projects. *Call for brochure.*

P.O. Box 143, Thurmont, MD 21788
(301) 271-1843 • Fax (301) 271-1842

WRITE IN NO. 2300

Antique Barns Farm Houses
Dismantled • Restored
Delivered • Erected



Barn Renovations
Barn Home Conversions
Antique Additions
Antique Building Supply

Over 20 antique buildings in stock

Steve Matthews
Brandy Hollow Restorations
Durham, NY 12422
(518) 239-4746

WRITE IN NO. 3180

SOUTH COUNTY POST & BEAM
521 Liberty Lane, W. Kingston, RI 02892
1-800-471-8715 1-401-783-4415
Fax: 401-783-4494

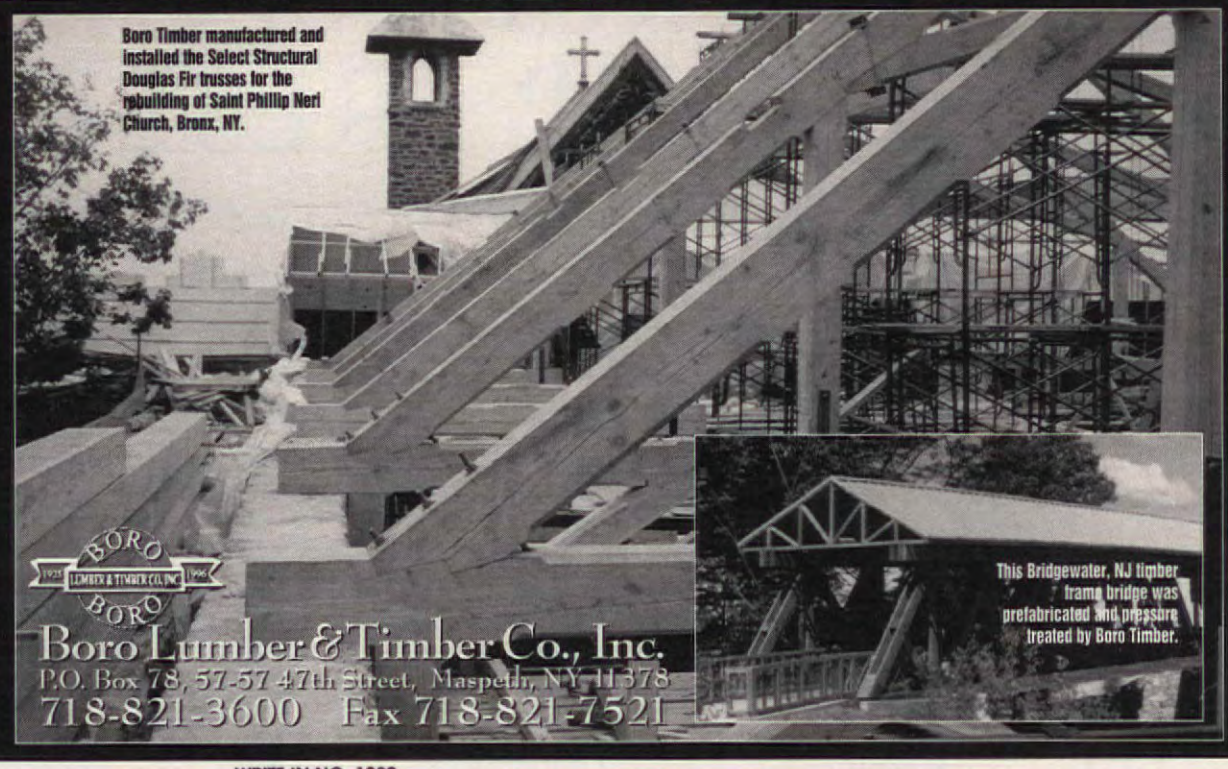
Wide Pine Flooring
• Eastern White Pine
• S4S Kiln Dried & Ready to Install
• 14-20 inch width standard
• Prompt Delivery

WRITE IN NO. 134

HEAVY TIMBER SPECIALISTS
STATE OF THE ART MILLING FACILITY



This celebrity home, located in upstate New York, was manufactured out of 16" x 16" #1SYP.



Boro Timber manufactured and installed the Select Structural Douglas Fir trusses for the rebuilding of Saint Phillip Neri Church, Bronx, NY.

This Bridgewater, NJ timber frame bridge was prefabricated and pressure treated by Boro Timber.

• T&G • Holes • Mortise & Tennon • Notches • Chamfer • Dado • Ship Lap • Grooves • Scarf Cuts • Counter Sink • Timber Trusses, Barns, Bridges, Houses, and anything else you can dream up, including the Steel Fabrication.

BORO LUMBER & TIMBER CO., INC., founded in 1925, is one of the largest timber suppliers and custom milling facilities on the East Coast. To serve the growing demand for timber frame buildings, homes, bridges, barns and trusses, we carry Douglas Fir, Southern Yellow Pine, Cedar, and Oak in sizes from 16" x 16" in lengths up to 40 ft.

Boro Lumber & Timber Co., Inc.
P.O. Box 78, 57-57 47th Street, Maspeth, NY 11378
718-821-3600 Fax 718-821-7521

WRITE IN NO. 1080

"Antique Flooring Specialists"

Serving the Industry — The WOODS COMPANY — *Since 1985*

• **Specialty Wood Flooring** •
for the Traditional House Market & Rustic Commercial Applications
• **Beams, Stair Parts, Interior Millwork** •

ANTIQUE – Heart Pine, Oak, Chestnut, White Pine
NEW – Wormy Oak, Red Pine & More

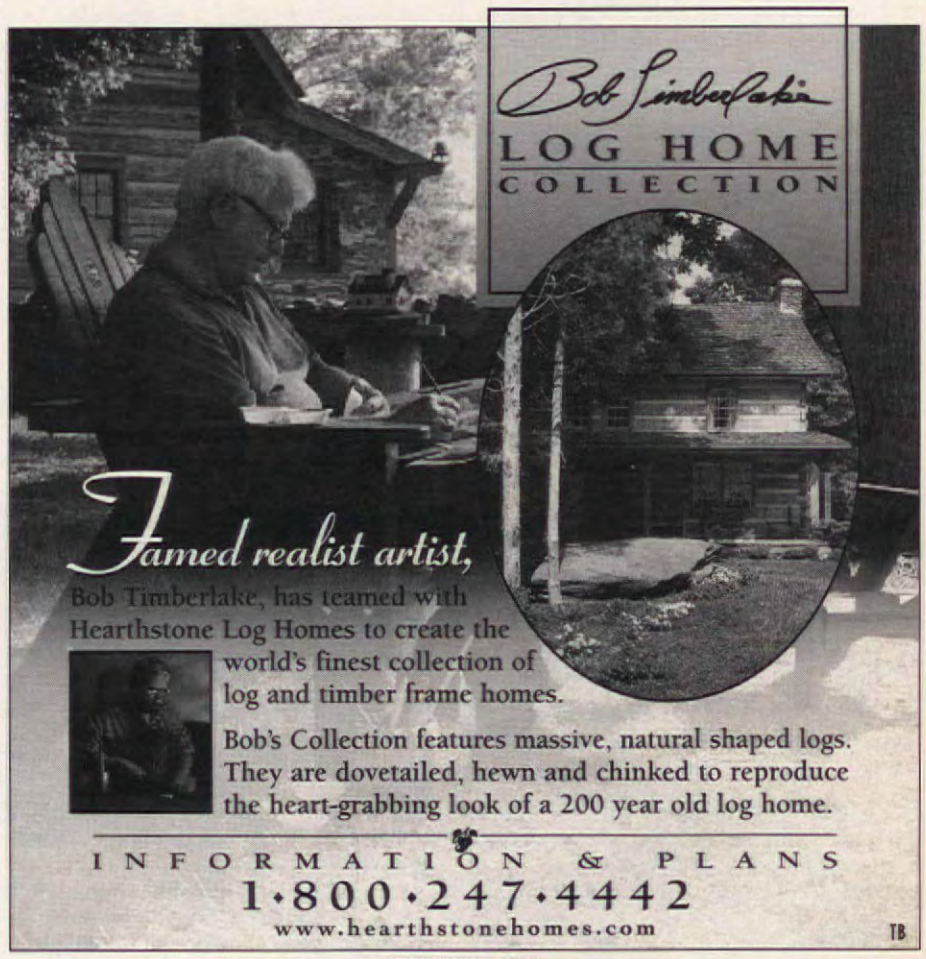
We are now offering Brush-Textured Distressed Flooring

We have a New Address:

610-B 5th Avenue
Chambersburg, PA 17201

Phone: 717-263-6524
Fax: 717-263-9346

WRITE IN NO. 5600

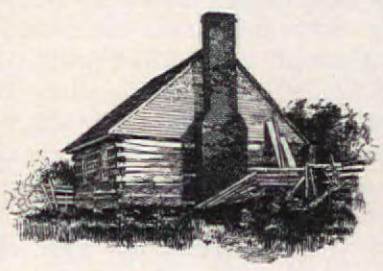


Famed realist artist,
Bob Timberlake, has teamed with Hearthstone Log Homes to create the world's finest collection of log and timber frame homes.

Bob's Collection features massive, natural shaped logs. They are dovetailed, hewn and chinked to reproduce the heart-grabbing look of a 200 year old log home.

INFORMATION & PLANS
1·800·247·4442
www.hearthstonehomes.com
TB

WRITE IN NO. 1096



LOG HOUSES...
and other 18th and 19th century building materials salvaged from old houses, grist mills and barns; plus...

Long Leaf Yellow Pine & Oak Random Width Flooring up to 13" wide.

Sylvan Brandt

653 Main Street, Lititz, PA 17543
(717) 626-4520
Fax: (717) 626-5867

WRITE IN NO. 3950

S·H·U·T·T·E·R·S



- Mortise & Tenon Construction
- Built From Western Red Cedar
- Fast Delivery
- Extensive Hardware Selection
- 26 Styles To Choose From
- Custom Reproductions Quoted
- Cut-outs Available
- Aluminum/Copper Drip Capping
- Custom Rail Placements
- Painting Services Available

Call for your 16-page color catalog
TIMBERLANE WOOD CRAFTERS, INC.
(800) 250-2221
Fax 215-616-0753
www.timberlane-wood.com
197 Wissahickon Avenue
North Wales, PA 19454

TIMBERLANE WOODCRAFTERS INC
"Craftsmanship that meets the test of time"

WRITE IN NO. 1056

A BIG ARCHITECTURE FIRM PICKS UP PRESERVATION

In 1996 George Skarmeas, AIA, joined The Hillier Group as Director of Historic Preservation, where he is now integrating preservation practice into the culture and structure of the country's third largest architecture firm.

by Kathleen Randall

George Skarmeas drives a fast red car. This may or may not have bearing on the rapidity with which he is leading The Hillier Group Architects to prominence in preservation architecture. He also smokes a pipe and adores books, and while these facts tell us little about his architecture, they are as much a part of his character as the intensity he focuses on his work. Skarmeas's mission: to develop within Hillier a preservation studio synonymous with excellence and professionalism, which both draws upon and contributes to the firm's depth and diversity.

The Hillier Group is one of the few large architecture firms offering preservation planning and architecture as part of its own services, rather than a sideline handed over to consultant firms. With nearly 400 employees in six offices, and divisions for architecture, interior design, planning, landscape architecture, construction management, and graphic design, it is unlikely there is a project Hillier cannot handle. A 3.1-million-sq.ft. campus for Sprint in Kansas City; SmithKline Beecham's $500-million complex outside of London; and the $800-million Sydney Harbor Casino are the largest to date, but along with these super jumbo commissions Hillier counts a wide array of projects of all sizes and shapes — about 3,000 over its 31 years. According to Skarmeas there are over 70,000 buildings on the National Register of Historic Places and close to 500,000 on the state and local registers. These enticing estimates no doubt influenced the decision to bring historic preservation in house. Whether in use or available for reuse, this is business waiting to happen.

A Portrait of the Architect

Twenty years ago George Skarmeas left Greece for the U.S. He had an architecture degree from the National Technical University in Athens, a handful of design awards, and no serious thoughts about practicing preservation-focused architecture. His first stop was Ohio State University for Master of Architecture and Master of City and Regional Planning degrees. He continued his academic work at the University of Pennsylvania, completing a Doctor of Philosophy (Architecture) in 1983, and at Ball State University in Indiana as assistant professor of architecture (1983-1986). In 1986, Skarmeas switched to full-time professional practice, returning to Philadelphia to work with The Vitetta Group. The move may have been based on more than straight professional merits. Skarmeas considers Philadelphia "one of the most fascinating cities in the world" and is delighted to call it home. His tenure at Vitetta included such large, high-profile projects as The Bellevue Hotel in downtown Philadelphia, the buildings of Independence Square, the Reading Terminal Train Shed at the Philadelphia Convention Center, the Pennsylvania State Capitol, and Philadelphia City Hall.



Consolidation and epoxy patching materials were used on the exterior wood at the Undine boathouse, primarily on larger members and where exposed end grain conditions increased susceptibility to rotting. The turned members — newel posts, balcony railings and porch columns — had sharp edges as a result of Furness's fondness for bold geometric form. Much of this detail had become badly checked or was missing. Where necessary, new turnings were made from laminated mahogany.



As the Undine boathouse underwent restoration, its "Furnessque" features gradually returned to life, once again adding architectural interest to Boathouse Row. When a balcony roof addition was removed, the architects found the framework for a canvas awning seen in historical photos. The awning will return in time for this spring's racing season.



Key faces in preservation at The Hillier Group include, left to right, James Garrison, AIA, preservation architect; Lisa Soderberg, senior preservation designer; Dr. George C. Skarmeas, AIA, AICP, director of historic preservation; and Steven DeRochi, AIA, principal, The Hillier Group Philadelphia.

Between G. Skarmeas, young architect, and Dr. George Skarmeas, AIA, AICP, ASID, IIDA, Ph.D., there was some bending of direction. Skarmeas credits a handful of people with influencing his career at important forks in the road. Thucydides Valentis, a well known Greek modern designer and mentor, made sure he could draw, "I mean really draw, down to each stone," says Skarmeas. Dionysios Zivas, a professor instrumental in saving The Plaka, or old section of Athens, introduced Skarmeas to preservation in practice. At Ohio State University, Bill Sims started Skarmeas thinking about and questioning some of his preconceptions, so that by the time he met James Marston Fitch at the University of Pennsylvania, he was quickly and deeply drawn to historic preservation. At Vitetta, Skarmeas is thankful to have translated ideas into practice collaborating with Hy Myers, whose work always showed that the highest standards are the only standards worth considering.

Building a Studio

After ten years at Vitetta, Skarmeas was ready for a new venture. The idea of building a preservation practice from the ground up, assembling what he likes to call "the dream team," was enticing. Hillier was looking to build diversity by adding to the firm's specialized studios. While the firm had worked on a handful of preservation projects prior to Skarmeas's arrival — Frank Lloyd Wright's Wingspread in Racine, Wisc., is probably the most notable — this was a move to formalize and expand Hillier's presence in the field. Skarmeas has followed an aggressive, though carefully calculated, approach to crafting the preservation studio. Centered in Hillier's Philadelphia office, the studio currently has six preservation architects working with four to five direct technical staff from Hillier's core staff. The strategy appears to be working. Hillier landed some significant preservation commissions at the close of the year: The College of William and Mary in Williamsburg, Dumbarton Oaks, Oldfields at the Indianapolis Museum of Art, and the Grand Bay Hotel in downtown Philadelphia.

Skarmeas's structuring of the preservation studio follows his own fundamental tenets. A good preservation architect must first be a good architect, and second, really understand buildings. "If you want the best and brightest solutions," says Skarmeas, "you need the knowledge and experience to understand the issues and intellectually challenge the experts — whether colleagues or consultants. With today's technology we can generate an enormous amount of information about a building. How you evaluate this information is what counts, and this requires an extraordinary understanding of how a building works." And, good preservation work requires a very good partner in design — a designer with sensibility and sensitivity; with respect for context and history. Skarmeas qualifies this point with the caveat "and a well-managed architectural ego," and credits Alan Chimacoff, Hillier's director of design, with forging a natural partnership between preservation and design at Hillier.

Main Street on the Schuylkill

Philadelphia's Boathouse Row is the original Main Street of U.S. rowing. The 11 boathouses lining the northern shore of the Schuylkill River in the shadow of the Philadelphia Art Museum are one of the city's most endearing and enduring features — part of its history and the history of rowing in the U.S. Five of the 11 are under renovation, including Undine Barge Club, a Hillier project.

continued on page 12

The Professional's Bookshop



Basic Lumber Engineering for Builders

Fill the gap between what you can find in the building code span tables and what you need to pay a certified engineer to do. This book shows you how to figure stresses for pre-engineered wood or wood structural members, how to calculate loads, and how to design your own girders, joists and beams. Included FREE with the book — an easy-to-use version of NorthBridge Software's Wood Beam Sizing program. 272 pages, 8-1/2 x 11, $38.00



1998 CD Estimator

If your computer has Windows™ and a CD-ROM drive, CD Estimator puts at your fingertips 85,000 construction costs for new construction, remodeling, renovation & insurance repair, electrical, plumbing, HVAC and painting. You'll also have the National Estimator program — a stand-alone estimating program for Windows that Remodeling magazine called a "computer wiz." Quarterly cost updates are available at no charge on the Internet. The disk includes over 40 construction estimating and bidding forms in a format that's perfect for nearly any word processing or spreadsheet program for Windows. A 70-minute interactive video teaches you how to use this CD-ROM to estimate construction costs. CD Estimator is $68.50



Construction Forms & Contracts

125 forms you can copy and use — or load into your computer, then you can customize the forms to fit your company, fill them out, and print. Loads into Word for Windows, Lotus 1-2-3, WordPerfect, or Excel programs. Forms cover accounting, estimating, fieldwork, contracts, and general office. With complete instructions on when to use it and how to fill it out. These forms were designed, tested and used by contractors, and will help keep your business organized, profitable and out of legal, accounting and collection troubles. Includes a 3-1/2" disk for your PC. For Macintosh disks, add $15. 432 pages, 8-1/2 x 11, $39.75



Contractor's Guide to the Building Code Revised

This completely revised edition explains in plain English exactly what the Uniform Building Code requires, based on the newly-expanded 1994 code. Also covers the Uniform Mechanical Code and the Uniform Plumbing Code. Shows how to design and construct residential and light commercial buildings that'll pass inspection the first time. Suggests how to work with an inspector to minimize construction costs, what common building shortcuts are likely to be cited, and where exceptions are granted. 384 pages, 8-1/2 x 11, $39.00



Finish Carpenter's Manual

Tricks of the trade from a master finish carpenter: Easy-to-follow instructions for installing doors and windows, ceiling treatments (including fancy beams, corbels, cornices and moldings), wall treatments (including wainscoting and sheet paneling), and the finishing touches of chair, picture, and plate rails. Specialized interior work includes cabinetry and built-ins, stair finish work, and closets. Also covers exterior trims and porches. Includes man-hour tables for finish work, and hundreds of illustrations and photos. 208 pages, 8-1/2 x 11, $22.50



Builder's Guide to Room Additions

How to tackle problems that are unique to additions, such as requirements for basement conversions, reinforcing ceiling joists for second-story conversions, handling problems in attic conversions, what's required for footings, foundations, and slabs, how to design the best bathroom for the space, and much more. 352 pages, 8-1/2 x 11, $27.25



Home Inspection Handbook

Twenty complete inspection checklists: building site, foundation and basement, structural, bathrooms, chimneys and flues, ceilings, interior & exterior finishes, electrical, plumbing, HVAC, insects, vermin and decay, and more. Also includes information on starting and running your own home inspection business. 324 pages, 5-1/2 x 8-1/2, $24.95



1998 National Repair & Remodeling Estimator

The complete pricing guide for dwelling reconstruction costs. Up-to-date material costs and labor figures based on thousands of jobs across the country. Provides recommended crew sizes; average production rates; exact material, equipment, and labor costs; a total unit cost and a total price including overhead and profit. Separate listings for high- and low-volume builders, so prices shown are specific for any size business. Estimating tips specific to repair and remodeling work to make your bids complete, realistic, and profitable. Includes a CD-ROM with an electronic version of the book with National Estimator, a stand-alone Windows estimating program, plus an interactive multi-media video that shows how to use the disk to compile construction cost estimates. 304 pages, 8-1/2 x 11, $48.50. Revised annually



1998 National Renovation & Insurance Repair Estimator

Current prices in dollars and cents for hard-to-find items needed on most insurance, repair, remodeling, and renovation jobs. All price items include labor, material, and equipment breakouts, plus special charts that tell you exactly how these costs are calculated. Includes a CD-ROM with an electronic version of the book with National Estimator, a stand-alone Windows estimating program, plus an interactive multimedia video that shows how to use the disk to compile construction cost estimates. 560 pages, 8-1/2 x 11, $49.50. Revised annually



Profits in Buying & Renovating Homes

Step-by-step instructions for selecting, repairing, improving, and selling highly profitable "fixer-uppers." Shows which price ranges offer the highest profit-to-investment ratios, which neighborhoods offer the best return, practical directions for repairs, and tips on dealing with buyers, sellers, and real estate agents. Shows you how to determine your profit before you buy, what "bargains" to avoid, and how to make simple, profitable, inexpensive upgrades. 304 pages, 8-1/2 x 11, $19.75



Professional Kitchen Design

Here you'll find how to make the best use of the space available in any kitchen design job, as well as tips and lessons on how to design one-wall, two-wall, L-shaped, U-shaped, peninsula and island kitchens. 176 pages, 8-1/2 x 11, $24.50



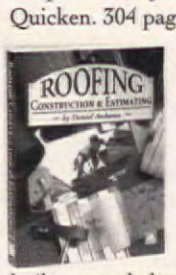
Plumber's Handbook Revised

This new edition shows what will and won't pass inspection in drainage, vent, and waste piping, septic tanks, water supply, fire protection, and gas piping systems. All tables, standards, and specifications completely up-to-date with recent plumbing code changes. Covers common layouts for residential work, how to size piping, selecting and hanging fixtures, practical recommendations, and trade tips. The approved reference for the plumbing contractor's exam in many states. 240 pages, 81/2 x 11, $18.00



Quicken For Contractors

Quicken For Builders shows you how to use Quicken for your contracting business. Here you'll find how to set up Preferences so you can quickly enter Jobs, Customers, and payments to Vendors. You'll learn how to easily make your way through the reporting process and create business reports such as Profit & Loss Statements, Payroll Reports, and Job Cost Reports. Includes a disk with pre-configured samples you can use as templates for your business to help set up your books for Quicken. 304 pages, 8-1/2 x 11, $32.50



Roofing Construction & Estimating

Installation, repair and estimating for nearly every type of roof covering available today in residential and commercial structures: asphalt shingles, roll roofing, wood shingles and shakes, clay tile, slate, metal, built-up, and elastomeric. Covers sheathing and underlayment techniques, as well as secrets for installing leakproof valleys. Many estimating tips help you minimize waste, as well as insure a profit on every job. Troubleshooting techniques help you identify the true source of most leaks. Over 300 large, clear illustrations help you find the answer to just about all your roofing questions. 432 pages, 8-1/2 x 11, $35.00



Roof Framing

Shows how to frame any type of roof in common use today, even if you've never framed a roof before. Includes using a pocket calculator to figure any common, hip, valley, or jack rafter length in seconds. Over 400 illustrations cover every measurement and every cut on each type of roof: gable, hip, Dutch, Tudor, gambrel, shed, gazebo, and more. 480 pages, 5-1/2 x 8-1/2, $22.00



Rough Framing Carpentry

Here you'll find shortcuts to laying out studs; speed cutting blocks, trimmers and plates by eye; quickly building and blocking rake walls; installing ceiling backing, ceiling joists, and truss joists; cutting and assembling hip trusses and California fills; arches and drop ceilings — all with production line procedures that save you time and help you make more money. Over 100 on-the-job photos of how to do it right and what can go wrong. 304 pages, 8-1/2 x 11, $26.50



Renovating & Restyling Vintage Homes

This book shows how you can make $100 an hour by repairing instead of replacing. Sound impossible? Here you'll find the secrets of a builder who has been putting these techniques to work on Victorian and Craftsman-style houses for twenty years. You'll see what to repair, what to replace and what to leave, so you can remodel or restyle older homes for the least amount of money and the greatest increase in value. 416 pages, 8-1/2 x 11, $33.50



How to Sell Remodeling

Proven, effective sales methods for repair and remodeling contractors: finding qualified leads, making the sales call, identifying what your prospects really need, pricing the job, arranging financing, and closing the sale. Explains how to organize and staff a sales team, keep your crews busy, and much more. Includes blank forms, tables, and charts. 240 pages, 8-1/2 x 11, $17.50

The Professional's Bookshop

Fax your order to (718) 636-0750 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. For mail, see below.

Name (please print)

Company Name

Street Address (No P.O. Boxes)

City State Zip

☐ Make check payable to TRADITIONAL BUILDING
☐ MASTERCARD ☐ VISA ☐ AMERICAN EXPRESS

☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐

Card Expiration Date ___/___ (required)

Authorized Signature

Daytime Phone

Qty.	Title	Price Ea.	Total

Merchandise Total	Add
Up to $15.00	$3.00
$15.01-$40.00	$4.50
$40.01-$75.00	$6.00
$75.01-$100.00	$8.95
$101.01-$200.00	$10.95
Over $200	$15.95

Sub-total	
NY. Residents Add'l 8.25% sales tax	
S&H (see chart)	
Total	

Mail to: TRADITIONAL BUILDING
69A Seventh Avenue
Brooklyn, NY 11217

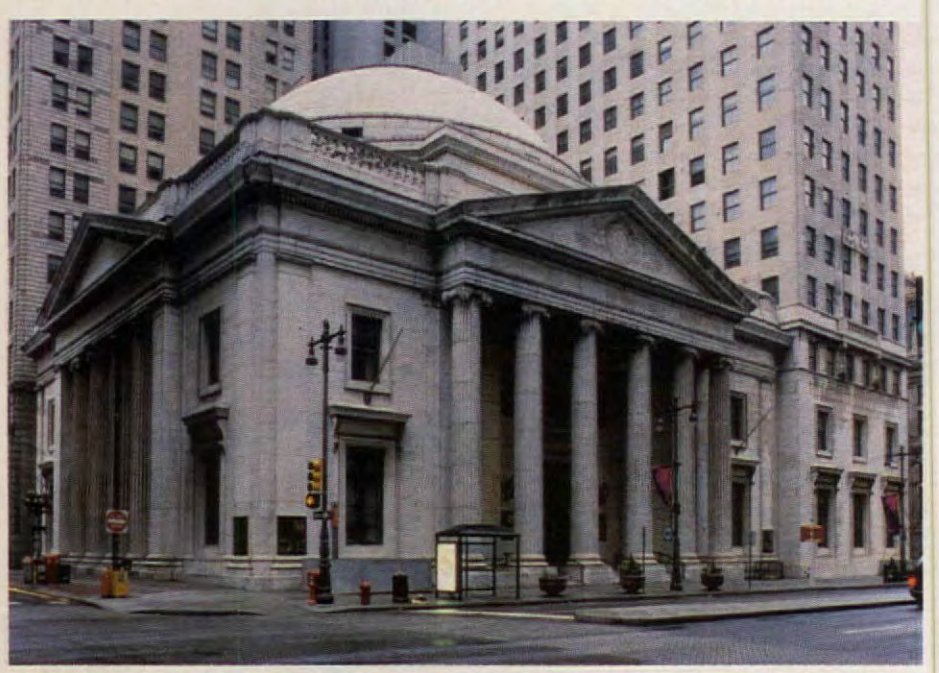
Prices good through July 1, 1998 BK498

GEORGE SKARMEAS, continued from page 10

The Undine house was designed in 1882 by Frank Furness, Philadelphia's most fearless architect. Furness's designs departed from historic precedent and classical models and even in their day were refreshingly unorthodox. They provoked comment and defied labels. Furness used bold shapes and scale for decorative emphasis and sculpted the massing of his buildings to express function. At Undine, the ground floor is a cavernous space with barn-like doors at each end, literally a decorated shed for rowing shells. The main stairway is grafted to this mass in a bay turret leading to second-floor club rooms, expressed by a large viewing porch; and the third-floor locker room, denoted by a stained-glass clerestory under the eaves.

Hillier's work will build on a preliminary preservation report by George Thomas, a University of Pennsylvania faculty member and expert on Furness's architecture. Fortunately, the building has survived its 100-plus years quite well. Skarmeas attributes this to the fact that the structure was never heated and that members never expanded the facility to anything other than its original function — a pleasant place to launch a boat and row. "For almost everything we had to replace, we found an original piece to copy," another fortunate circumstance relayed by Jim Garrison, preservation architect on the project. "The exception was the roof cresting. We used a macro lens to capture this detail from a historical photo." After pulling three layers of asphalt from the roof they found one piece of slate to use as a match. The roof is now Vermont mottled gray/black slate with terne-coated stainless steel for flashing, gutter linings and cresting. "We designed a 100-year roof," says Garrison. "If they clean the gutters once in a while it will last 100 years."

Furness was also a master colorist. The boathouse's masonry is a purplish-tan sandstone worked with orange mortar. The window frames are painted red-orange and the decorative exterior wood work — a fabulous mix of geometric flat members that work their way into the complex turned elements — are dark green and olive brown. Frank Welsh did paint analysis for the project. "The green matched an off-the-shelf PPG, the red was pretty easy, but the other color defied naming, mixing and matching," reports Garrison. "It looks olive green on the building, but chocolate brown on a chip in your hand." After three tries they mastered the color and repainting is now complete. This spring the sandstone will be cleaned and repointed to bring back its warm purple color and web-like orange mortar joints. Both wet-cleaning methods (misting and/or mild detergents) and dry methods (*gommage*) are being tested for effectiveness and environmental appropriateness, given the sensitive location at river's edge.



McKim Mead & White's Girard Bank in Philadelphia as it stands today. With the help of $18 million in public financing, as well as future historic-preservation tax credits, The Arden Group is developing the bank and its adjoining tower as a five-star hotel.



This rendering shows The Grand Bay Hotel as envisioned upon completion. After a full renovation and cleaning of the exterior marble, the graying bank and vacant tower will be a stately neighbor to City Hall. Lisa Soderberg, who was deeply involved in the cleaning studies done for marble on City Hall's east center pavilion, is now a masonry specialist in Hillier's studio and will oversee the cleaning.



The B&O Railroad Co. Roundhouse in downtown Martinsburg's historic district is one of only a handful of similar structures standing today. Completed in 1870, it replaced an 1840s roundhouse destroyed during the Civil War. If reuse plans go through, the roundhouse and nearby shed buildings will see new life as a multi-purpose civic center.



This view of the roundhouse shows the deceptively delicate cast-iron elements that compose its structural framework.

Main Street, Philadelphia

South Broad Street, newly named Avenue of the Arts, is undergoing a $350-million revitalization that will combine Philadelphia's theater and gallery district with new hotels, restaurants, and retail venues. One of the largest projects in the preservation studio these days is The Grand Bay Hotel on South Broad opposite City Hall, which will be a gateway to this cultural Main Street. The $70-million project, slated for completion in 1999, involves conversion of two linked, landmark buildings to a five-star hotel. The buildings — a domed banking Hall (1908) and a 30-story office tower (1930) — were designed by McKim Mead & White with Furness Evans & Co., originally for Girard Bank. Exterior cladding on both the bank and the tower is a white Georgia marble, something you are not likely to see on a hotel of new construction. Hillier's preservation team will oversee restoration of the building exteriors, as well as some stunning interior spaces, working with the whole of the Philadelphia office, led by principal Steve DeRochi.

Farther Afield

Skarmeas and his team recently completed a feasibility study for redeveloping the B&O Railroad locomotive roundhouse and sheds in Martinsburg, W. Va., as a civic center. The 1870 roundhouse is a remarkable example of early modular construction and creative structural engineering. Its cast-iron frame, recalling Viollet-le-Duc's great halls, is made of components manufactured in Baltimore and shipped to the site in crates. Local brick, timber, and sheetmetal were used to complete the structure. The airy expanses lend themselves to reuse as large public spaces with minimum need for internal modifications. As to its next phase, the $12-million project awaits review by the City of Martinsburg and the private developer.

Oldfields, one of Skarmeas's newest projects, is a fine specimen from the days of the great American country house. The estate is now part of the Indianapolis Museum of Art, which uses it as a decorative arts gallery. Oldfields's construction — reinforced concrete with terra-cotta structural tile infill for walls and a cementitious exterior coating — is particularly challenging. The upgrade from a residential-use HVAC system to a museum-quality environment quickly brought on serious condensation problems. Skarmeas is working with Bill Rose, a building scientist specializing in moisture issues, and Ernie Conrad, an expert on HVAC in old buildings. Through careful monitoring of temperature and relative humidity, and their response to specific internal and external conditions, Skarmeas and team hope to define the limitations of the building envelope. These results will then be used to strike a balance between the range of artifacts chosen for display and the long-term health of the building.

The Oldfields restoration will utilize the studio's conditions-assessment

continued on page 14

Raingutter Mounting Solutions from Plastmo & K-Snap



Roof mounted Heavy Duty Hangers: for mounting under existing roofing material. New hole finder from Plastmo allows hanger to slipped underneath and fastened from the top. Ideal for homes with cornice mouldings or without facia. Standard facia brackets are also available. Plastmo and K-Snap vinyl Raingutters are engineered with reinforced gutter rims and permanently glued joints to withstand severe climates. Made from impact resistant UV stabilized PVC that snaps together for easy installation.



Available in sizes 4", 5", 6", 1/2 round and traditional style. Three colors in stock.

Plastmo K-Snap

Call Plastmo, Inc. for further information.
8246 Sandy Court, Jessup, MD 20794 • 1-800-899-0992 • FAX 410-792-8047
www.plastmo-ltd.com

WRITE IN NO. 6290



Single Ply Restorations with Polyester Reinforced Urethane (PRU)

- **Encapsulates the existing matrix** and converts the system to a renewable assembly for unmatched life cycle savings.
- **Warranted seam restorations** maximize performance of the existing system and minimizes customer cash outlay for a negotiated bidding advantage.
- **Completely deductible as maintenance** for an added tax break of almost 29% over other options.
- **Phased-in restorations** can be installed over 5-10 years and still have full warranties to match the customers' budgets and reduce capital requirements.

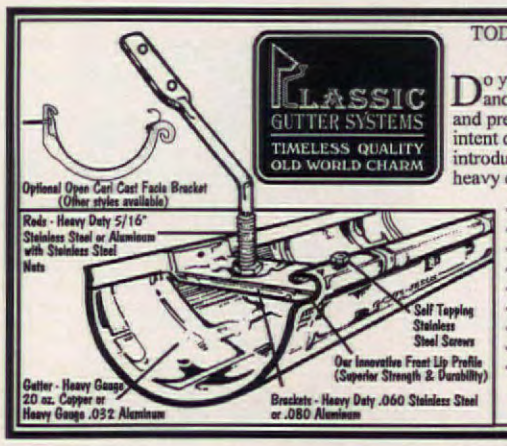
Protecting over $500 billion in assets since 1982

CETCO Colloid Environmental Technologies Co.
1350 West Shure Dr. Arlington Heights, IL 60004
Call: 1-888-826-8846 Fax: 414-632-6145 www.aduron.com

WRITE IN NO. 2290

TODAY'S TECHNOLOGY PRESERVING THE LOOK OF THE PAST

CLASSIC GUTTER SYSTEMS
TIMELESS QUALITY OLD WORLD CHARM



Do you appreciate the old world style of gutters and downspouts and desire to restore, enhance and preserve your home in harmony with the original intent of its design? If so, Classic Gutter Systems introduces authentic 6" half-round gutter in both heavy copper and heavy aluminum.

- up to 26' lengths shipped nationally
- complete line of half-round accessories
- unique nut & bolt adjustable hanging system
- cast brass & aluminum facia brackets
- cast brass & alum. decorative components
- buy direct from the exclusive manufacturer
- installation video & samples available
- information & pricing available upon request
- all major credit cards accepted

5621 East 'D. E.' Avenue Kalamazoo, MI 49004
Phone (616) 382-2700 Fax. (616) 343-3141

WRITE IN NO. 1280

TRT TILE ROOFS, INC.

Historical Roof Tiles

Largest Stock in U.S.

- Our inventory dates to the late 1800's. It includes new tiles and tiles no longer produced.
- We sell in all quantities and ship throughout the United States and also purchase salvaged material.
- We're specialists in the installation of tile and slate for historical restoration projects.

For a FREE brochure, write or call us today

TILE ROOFS, INC.
12056 S. Union Ave.
Chicago, IL 60628
Tel: (708) 479-4366
Fax: (708) 479-7865

WRITE IN NO. 4570

Trinity® Slate and North Country® Slate ... Naturally



St. George's Church, Montreal - Unfading Heather and Green

The natural beauty of Trinity® Unfading Roofing Slate brings out the best in the restored roof of St. George's Church. Created by the power of nature over 500 million years ago, Trinity®, and now North Country® natural roofing slates offer a palette of colours, textures and sizes to the restoration professional. Natural slates are available in a wide range of colour variations including green, black, purple and grey to mention a few. With a range of available thicknesses, roofs can be restored to a smooth overall appearance or a rough hewn texture. Trinity® and North Country® slates are available from local inventories and backed by technical and design support.

Leave a legacy, not a liability. Choose Trinity® and North Country® natural roofing slate.

For details and samples, call

1-800-975-2835

Newfoundland Slate Inc.

WRITE IN NO. 8310

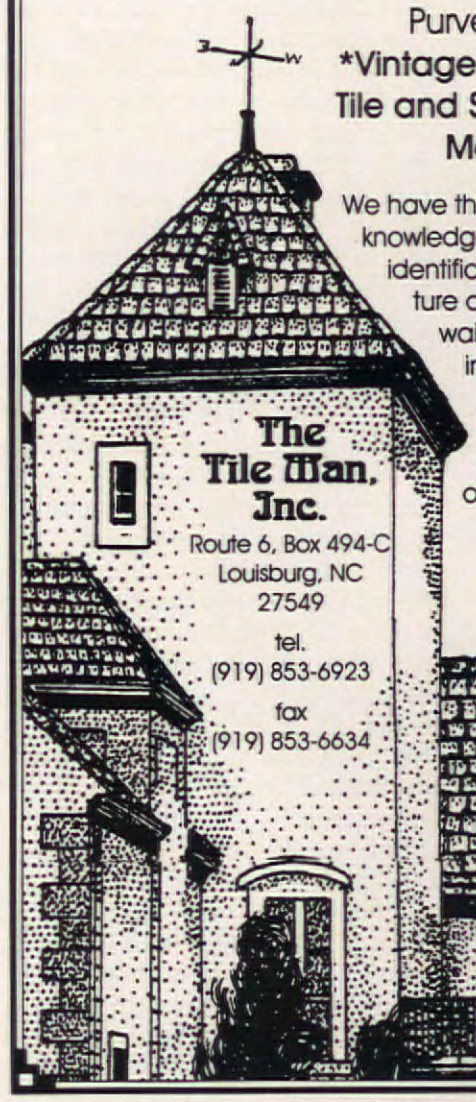


The Tile Man, Inc.

Purveyors of *Vintage Terra Cotta Tile and Slate Roofing Materials.

We have three generations of knowledge in design, identification, manufacture and application waiting to serve you in your roofing needs. Sketches shown represent a small portion of our offerings.

*Vintage - the best years of tile manufacturing!



The Tile Man, Inc.
Route 6, Box 494-C
Louisburg, NC
27549
tel.
(919) 853-6923
fax
(919) 853-6634



WRITE IN NO. 4420

GEORGE SKARMEAS, continued from page 12



Believe it or not, the Livingston-Backus mansion, an exceptional — and sizable — example of Greek Revival architecture, was dismantled, crated, and kept in storage for 20 years.



The grand stair in the Livingston-Backus mansion before (below) and after (above) the fire. Skarmeas will be working closely with conservators as most of the interior finishes will require replacement. Total cost for the reconstruction and restoration is estimated at around $1 million. *(Before photo: Bob Skalkowski)*



expertise in the preparation of a comprehensive preservation plan. Thanks to boroscopes, x-rays, infrared, ultrasound, radar, and other high-tech tools, unforeseen conditions are no longer the bane they once were. "I don't believe there is such a thing," says Skarmeas of unforeseen conditions. "We have the technology to get into the fabric in a non-destructive way. We can understand the nature of a problem, the extent of the problem, and know its location. You will always have some contingency, but rather than tack 20-25% contingencies onto our contracts, we need to educate clients to the fact that budgeting for predesign activities moves a fixed cost to the front of the contract, greatly reducing cost escalation arising from the unforeseen. Learning the details of a building's condition allows both owner and architect to fully understand the risks that exist and assign a dollar value to them." Skarmeas further points out that huge contingencies are a practice people point to and say, "See, preservation is expensive," before the true dimension of the numbers is demonstrated.

The Genessee Country Village and Museum in Mumford, N.Y., is an assemblage of approximately 60 historic buildings recreating a 19th-century village. The Livingston-Backus house (1830-38) is the most prominent structure on the village's main street. This house was reassembled on the site in the 1970s after being dismantled in Rochester, N.Y., and placed in storage 20 years earlier. In December of 1996, a fire destroyed a kitchen wing addition and severely damaged the historic portion. Skarmeas has been working with museum directors over the past year on reconstruction and restoration plans. Work will begin this Spring, and Skarmeas is hoping that areas of the house can be open during construction and conservation for educational and interpretative activities.

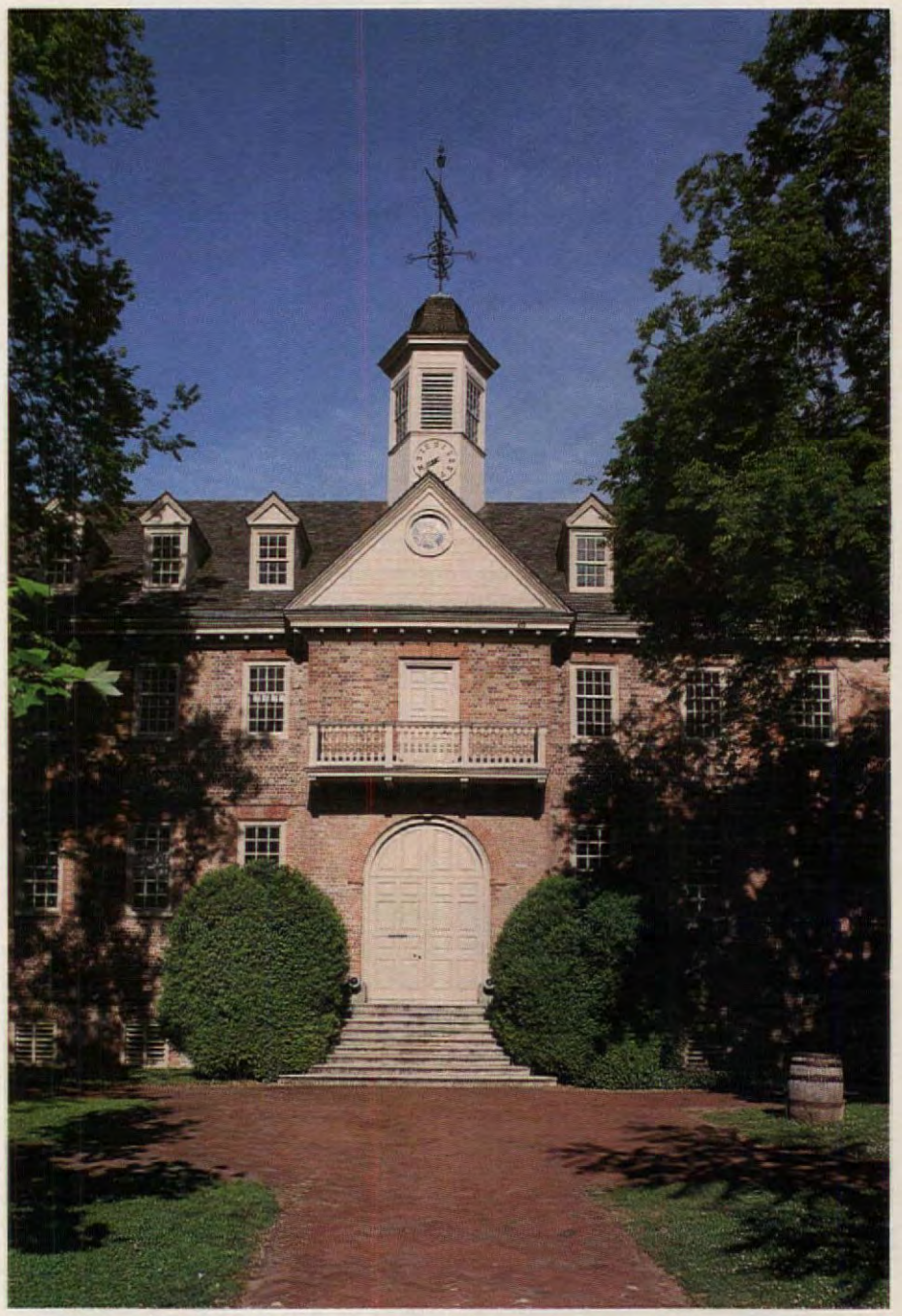
Revisiting a building with a history of interventions — whether previous restorations or extreme events such as the fire — is a particularly appealing aspect of preservation for Skarmeas, who has thought long and hard on the cyclical nature of historic preservation. "This type of project," notes Skarmeas, "is a prime venue for researching how we define cycles of intervention and the long-term effect our 'investments of energy' have on a building's life cycle when balanced against the 'trauma' associated with every intervention."

A Practical Match

For someone who came to the States with no concrete plans for a career in preservation architecture, Skarmeas has traveled rather rapidly to his position at The Hillier Group. He believes, correctly it appears, that Hillier is a perfect place for preservation architecture. The firm's thirty years of practice have generated a tremendous depth of knowledge that preservation can only broaden. "The preservation studio creates a link between what we do today as practicing architects and what we have learned about the performance of buildings as preservationists," says Skarmeas. This kind of critical thinking, coupled with his singular intensity, is part of the reason historic preservation is at Hillier. Not just in theory, but on the letterhead. ■



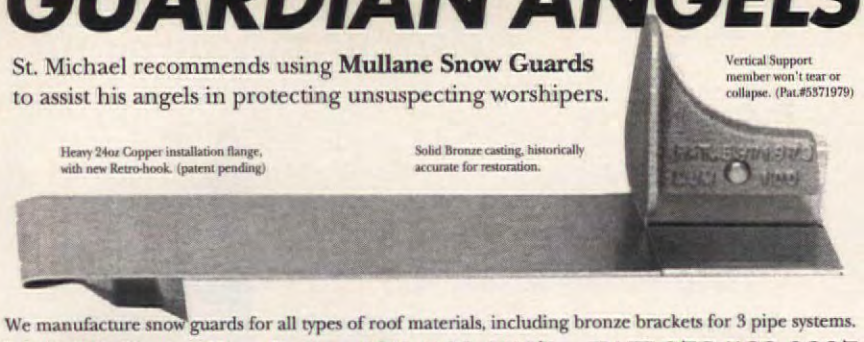
Oldfields outside of Indianapolis was the estate of two prominent Indiana families — the Landons, who built it in 1910, and Joshua K. Lilly, Jr, who purchased and remodeled the property in the 1930s. Upon his death, the Lilly family donated Oldfields to the Indianapolis Museum of Art.



The College of William and Mary's main building was begun in 1692 as part of Williamsburg, in Virginia Colony. Its design is attributed to the English architect Sir Christopher Wren and is often called Wren-Baroque, referring to Wren's distillation of English Renaissance architectural forms. Known as the "Wren Building," this structure is one of the oldest academic buildings in America still in use as originally conceived. The Wren Building was also the first structure to be restored by John D. Rockefeller, Jr., as part of the Colonial Williamsburg restoration in 1929. Over three hundred years of historical record and a hoard of philosophical issues will be among the challenges facing Hillier's preservation team as they revisit this celebrated site in the history of modern preservation. Addressing moisture phenomena and dealing with environmental issues are two critical areas that the team will investigate. The building is not a museum, but an integral part of the daily life of the College. Finding the right balance between preservation, user needs, and the appropriate restoration technology will be a major determinate in the success of the project. Shown above is the main facade, in its present form.

GUARDIAN ANGELS

St. Michael recommends using **Mullane Snow Guards** to assist his angels in protecting unsuspecting worshipers.



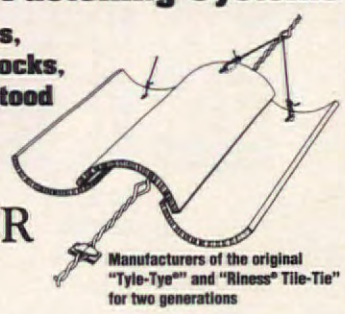
We manufacture snow guards for all types of roof materials, including bronze brackets for 3 pipe systems.

M.J. Mullane Co., Inc. • 978-568-0597 • FAX 978-568-9227

WRITE IN NO. 560

The Most Advanced Roof Tile Fastening Systems

FACT: Newport Fastener's Hurricane Clips, Twisted Wire Tyle-Tye® Systems, Wind Locks, Riness® Tile Ties & Tile Nails have withstood EARTHQUAKES, HURRICANES & TYPHOONS!



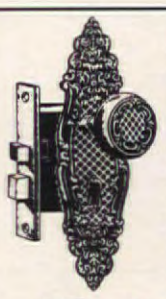
NEWPORT FASTENER

Roof Fastener Specialists

1300 Gene Autry Way
Anaheim, CA 92805
(800) 645-7811 (714) 385-1111 Fax: (714) 385-1312

Manufacturers of the original "Tyle-Tye®" and "Riness® Tile-Tie" for two generations

WRITE IN NO. 3910



Authentic Antique Hardware

- One of a Kind
- No Reproduction
- Door Hardware
- Furniture Hardware
- Door Knockers
- Curtain Tie-backs
- Twist Bells

Catalog $1.00

Eugenia's Antique Hardware

5370-72 Peachtree Rd. • Chamblee, GA 30341
(800) 337-1677 (770) 458-1677 Fax(770) 458-5966

WRITE IN NO. 4310

Greenstone Slate

ARCHITECTURAL ROOFING SLATE

- ✦ Quarrier/manufacturer of Vermont roofing slates
- ✦ Specialists in graduated and textured roofs
- ✦ Jobsite consulting service
- ✦ Landmark projects a specialty

P.O. Box 134
Poultney, Vermont 05764
Tel 802-287-4333 • Fax 802-287-5720

WRITE IN NO. 3770

GRAND MANOR SHANGLE® AND CARRIAGE HOUSE SHANGLE™ FROM CERTAINTEED



... combine to offer a look that can only be described as exclusive. They can be used together to create custom patterns, or on their own. Either way, both Grand Manor and Carriage House offer traditional roofing craftsmanship in state-of-the-art design. For more information, call 1-800-233-8990.

GRAND MANOR SHANGLE CARRIAGE HOUSE SHANGLE

THE ROOFING COLLECTION™
CertainTeed

WRITE IN NO. 514

The Finest Authentic Decorative Hardware By bouvet™

Unique Designs For Unique Homes



Complete line shown in Free Catalog

For the Nearest Authorized Showroom, Please Fax or Write To:

bouvet U.S.A.
540 de Haro
San Francisco, CA 94107
Fax: (800) AT-BOUVET
www.bouvet.com

WRITE IN NO. 1620

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

FREE

Product Literature

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 164.

DIVISION 8-DOORS & WINDOWS

Crown City Hardware Co.

Hardware Even Gustav Would Appreciate

Now you can choose from the world's finest collection of arts & crafts hardware without leaving your home. Our craftsman line of hardware offers authentic bungalow reproductions, hand crafted with exceptional quality and detail. The all new 404 page Crown City Collection catalog features the Arts & Crafts collection along with an unsurpassed selection of restoration and decorative hardware for virtually every style of home. To obtain a copy, please send $6.50* to:



Crown City Hardware Co.
1047 N. Allen Ave. Dept. TB017
Pasadena, CA 91104-3298

*Refundable with first purchase. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery. For rush delivery, 1-2 weeks, include an additional $3.00.

WRITE IN NO. 432

D.I.Y. Shutters & Hardware

Simply the finest, authentic wood shutters available!

Authentic Kestrel shutters are made just for you! Available in our Original D.I.Y. Shutter™ kits and fully assembled for both indoor and outdoor applications.

- Full selection of interior and exterior hardware
- Custom sizing
- Historic reproduction, commercial and residential

Kestrel Manufacturing
#9 East Race Street, Stowe, PA 19464 www.DIYShutters.com
Phone: 610-326-6679 • 1-800-494-4321 • Fax: 610-326-6779

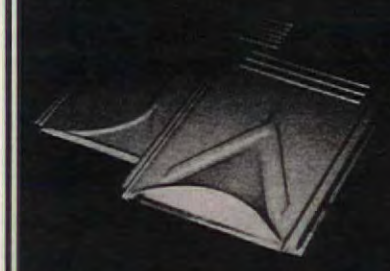


Send $3.00 for Brochure

WRITE IN NO. 7990

Exclusively from Berridge

Authentic Classic or Victorian Steel Shingles



- **Authentic design - suited for New or Renovation**
- **Satin Finish Galvalume or *Kynar500*® Prefinished Galvanized**
- **Strong, 24-ga. Steel material**
- **Hidden fastener interlocking design.**

Over twenty other standing seam, simulated tile and shake shingle architectural metal roofing products to choose from.

BERRIDGE MANUFACTURING CO.
1720 Maury
Houston, TX 77026
1-800-231-8127

WRITE IN NO. 7830

The riches of restoration



The finely-tuned knob. The captivating claw-footed tub. So much of a restoration hinges on the details. Simon's has been supplying designers, architects and restoration buffs for nearly a century with the elegant, unusual, authentic and hard-to-find. Baths, faucets, sinks, antique and reproduction hardware, accessories, giftware, marble, tile, stone and granite as well as the most complete collection of door and cabinet hardware in New York.

SIMON'S
HARDWARE | BATH

421 3rd. Avenue & 29th St.,
New York, NY 10016
212-532-9220 fax 481-0564
www.simons-hardware.com

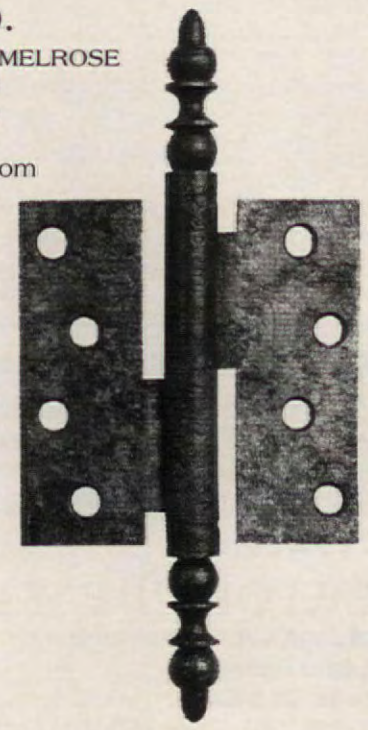
WRITE IN NO. 420

French Style Hinges with American Measurements

Gerber Hinge Co.
647 - 649 N. FAIRFAX AT MELROSE
LOS ANGELES, CA 90036
(213) 651-0976 - 655-6880
Fax (213) 655-8533
http://www.gerber-hinge.com



02.210.3
RIGHT OR LEFT
SOLID BRASS AND BRASS PLATED HINGE WITH OR WITHOUT CAPS



02.210.1
WITH **03.3.161**
RUSTED HINGE WITH OR WITHOUT CAPS

Catalog of French Hardware available for $15.00 reimbursable with first $100.00 purchase.
HINGES • STRAP HINGES • LOCKS • KEYS • PULLS ESCUTCHEONS • KNOBS • PENDANTS • CASTERS KNOCKERS • DECORATIVE NAILS

Ask for your free brochure.

- American Standard Butt Hinge. Jig Door Hanger - Sizes 4" x 4".
- Complete security - Pin is not removable - Lift-off door must be opened at a 90° angle.
- All hinges are kept in stock and are available in polished iron, heavy or light rusted finish and brass plated.

PATENT NO. 4,864,688.

WRITE IN NO. 2540



www.traditional-building.com

DATABASE OF THE
205 LEADING SUPPLIERS
OF HISTORICAL PRODUCTS

CRAFTSMAN HARDWARE CO.

CHRIS EFNER



HAND-HAMMERED COPPER
hardware with authentic detail and style. The most complete line of
ARTS AND CRAFTS
period architectural and cabinet hardware available including a full line of electrical plates in four distinctive styles.

For Catalog Send $5 to:
Craftsman Hardware Co.
P.O. Box 161, Marceline, MO 64658
Tel 816-376-2481 Fax 816-376-4076

WRITE IN NO. 6980

Decorative Hardware & Plumbing

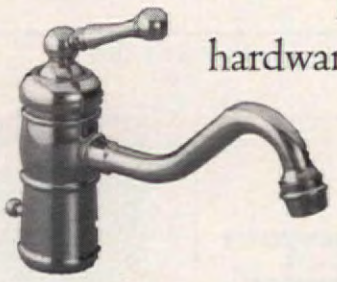


Traditional and contemporary styles from
leading American and European manufacturers.
Competitively priced, in stock for immediate delivery.



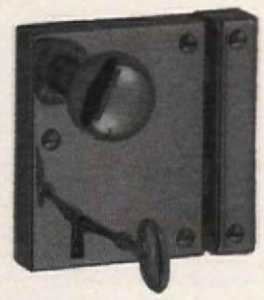
Hard to Find Hardware

All types of custom locks and lock strikes,
Harmon hinges, special wide throw hinges,
kick plates and push plates cut to size,
hardware restoration, custom plating and refinishing.





We wouldn't still be here
if we weren't so good!



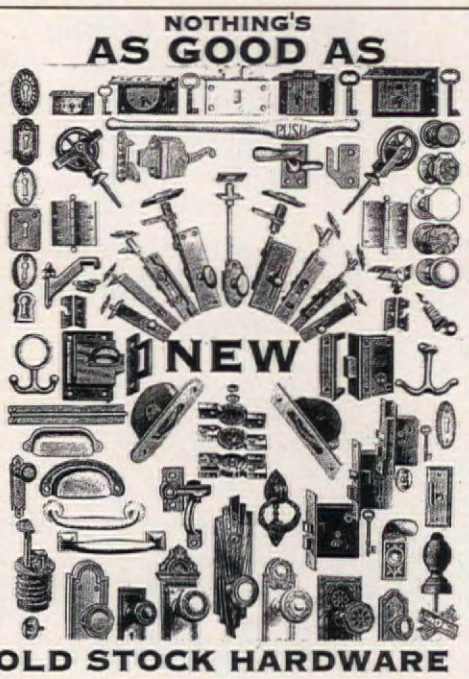
KOLSON

653 Middle Neck Road, Great Neck, NY 11023

Telephone: (516) 487-1224 Fax: (516) 487-1231 E-mail: kolson1@idt.net

Visit Kolson's website: www.kolson.com

WRITE IN NO. 3760



W^M. J. RIGBY C^O.

NEW OLD STOCK

ANTIQUE HARDWARE

ALSO

- GENERAL HARDWARE REPAIR
- CYLINDER AND BIT KEYS CUT TO EXISTING LOCKS

SHOWROOM NOW OPEN
CALL FOR HOURS

73 ELM STREET
COOPERSTOWN, NY 13326
(607) 547-1900 FAX (607) 547-5939
M-F, 9AM - 4 PM EST

WRITE IN NO. 8410



Sash pulleys,
sash chain,
brass sash locks
and lifts.
We stock them.

Our free 1997 catalog includes clear photos, template drawings, and application and specifying information for all of our products. Call us today at 802-257-4314.

PHELPS COMPANY
ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES

WRITE IN NO. 5950

NANZ®



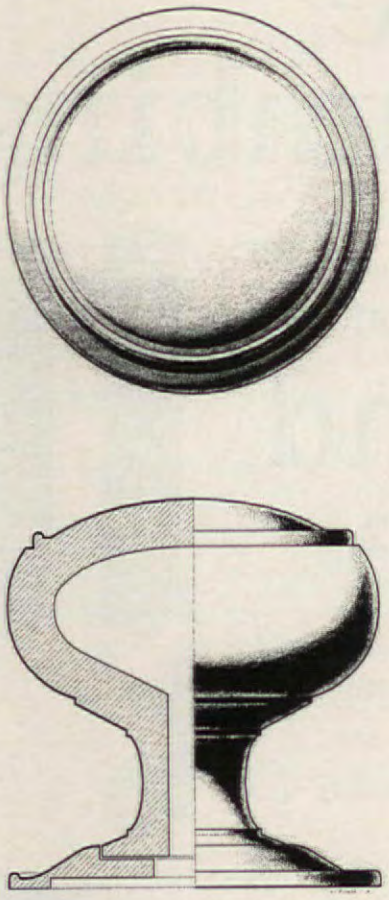
No 2007

The 2007 is an Art Deco design introduced in the 1920s. Nanz manufactures this and a wide range of handles, locks, hinges, trim, and cabinetry hardware. A catalogue featuring the 2007 and over seventy other handles is available for $20. Fax a request for our free Product Selection Guide or visit the Nanz website: www.nanz.com

©1997 **Nanz Custom Hardware Inc** 20 Vandam St New York NY 10013 Tel 212 367 7000 Fax 212 367 7375 By Appointment.

WRITE IN NO. 1150

EDWARD R. BUTLER CO., INC.



PREMIUM GRADE

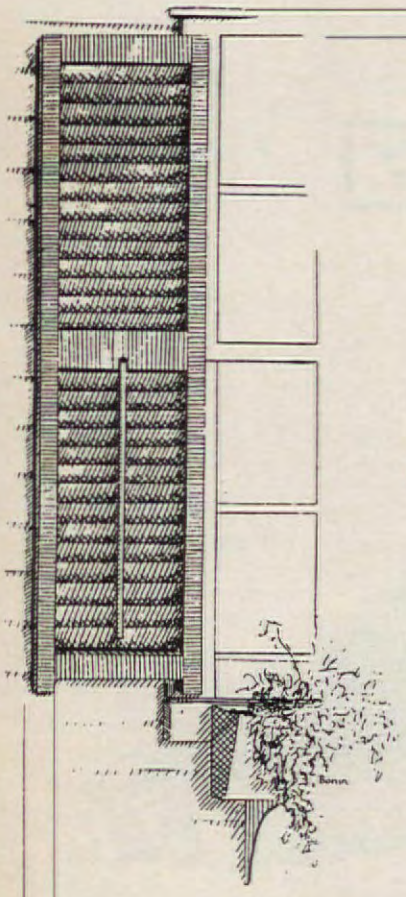
Traditional NG Series Door Knobs and Roses

W.C. Vaughan Company Collection

Available in 3", 2-1/2", 2-1/4", 2", 1-3/4" and 1-5/8" Diameters for Doors.
Also Available in 1-1/2", 1-1/4", 1", and 3/4" Diameters for Cabinets and Fine Furniture.
Solid Brass Turned Knob and Rose.
Standard, Custom Plated and Patinated Finishes Available.

75 SPRING STREET - FIFTH FLOOR NEW YORK NY 10012 TEL 212 925-3565 FAX 212 925-3305

WRITE IN NO. 2260



Shutters & Hardware

that are history...

Complete Service Provided

- replicate any shutter or hardware
- technical drawings for Historical Commissions
- consultation and site visits
- installation

TRADITION & QUALITY
since 1856

Beech River Mill Corp.
30 Route 16B, Dept TB, Ctr. Ossipee, NH 03814
Phone & Fax (603) 539-2636
Send $3.00 for Catalog

WRITE IN NO. 4110

Antique Builder's Hardware



Handmade in England since 1855
Iron • Armour • Brass • Bronze • Rust

Lever Handles • Ring Handles • Sliding Bolts • Coat Hooks • Push Plates • Keyhole Escutcheons • Gate Latches • Grilles • Switch Plates • Door Knobs • Hinges • Door Pulls • Windows Fittings • Cabinet Hardware • Letter Boxes • Knockers • Bell Pulls • Lamps

Compatible Locks and Latches with various backsets and functions

- *Free Folder*
- *Mail or fax your letterhead for illustrated150 Page Catalog*
- *Complete packages of traditionally styled hardware for new construction*
- *Fast delivery from large inventory*

MAGUIRE IRON CORPORATION
CARSON CITY, NEVADA 89701
ANTIQUE DESIGN HARDWARE
215-22ND STREET • RICHMOND, CALIFORNIA 94801 • TEL (510) 234-7569 • FAX (510) 232-7519

MEMBER DHI

WRITE IN NO. 7600

ARCHITECTURAL RESOURCE CENTER
NORTHWOOD, NH

SASH PULLEYS
Solid Brass or Bronze
Stainless Steel Pin
Ball Bearing

SASH WEIGHTS
Custom per Opening
Steel, Lead, or Galvanized

SASH LIFTS
More Than 100 Choices
Solid Brass
Polished & Antique Finishes

SASH LOCKS
For All Types of Sash
Many Finishes
Custom Designs

SASH CHAIN
Solid Brass, Bronze, Steel, Copper, Brass, Nickel Plated
Lifting Capacity to 300 lbs.

SASH WEATHERSTRIP
Interlocking or Exposed-Bronze or Zinc
Widths to 2.875 inches
Compression, Pile, Bulb, Leaf

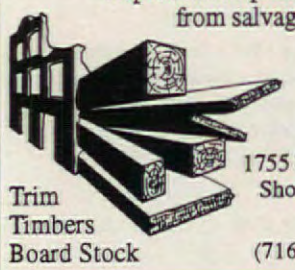
(800) 370-8808
Fax: (603) 942-7465
557 OLD TURNPIKE RD.
NORTHWOOD, NH 03261
www.aresource.com
E-mail: rpm@aresource.com

WRITE IN NO. 1670

Pioneer Millworks

Heart Pine & Douglas Fir Flooring

Reproduction period flooring from salvaged timbers



Trim
Timbers
Board Stock

1755 Pioneer Rd
Shortsville NY
14548
(716) 289-3090

WRITE IN NO. 6370

DIVISION 9-FINISHES



Classic Hardwood Reproductions of **BORDERS** and Full Room **PATTERNED FLOORING**
Circa 1880-1920

Geometric & Laser-cut **MEDALLIONS**

Call or write for free literature and local distributor

HISTORIC FLOORS OF OSHKOSH, INC.

P.O. Box 572
Oshkosh, WI 54902
(414) 582-9977
FAX (414) 582-9971

WRITE IN NO. 9140

TRADITIONAL BUILDING *on* THE WEB

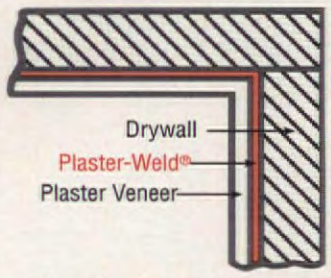


Database of the 205 Leading Suppliers of Historical Products
http://www.traditional-building.com

Plaster-Weld® lets you

PLASTER OVER DRYWALL.

Here is a fast, easy way to bond a plaster finish to any drywall surface.



COVERS BADLY SCARRED, PAPERED AND PAINTED DRYWALL

Brush, spray or roll on Plaster-Weld® to drywall (or any structurally sound surface), then come back with a finish coat of plaster. It's that simple! Even painted and papered drywall can be resurfaced easily and at less cost than installing new drywall. Choose Plaster-Weld for your plaster veneer system.



LARSEN PRODUCTS CORP.

Originators of leading chemical bonding agents . . .

Worldwide Since 1952

8264 Preston Court
Jessup, Maryland 20794

800-633-6668

WRITE IN NO. 226



The Master Touch

Artistic --- Authentic --- Affordable

For more than a century, designers and architects have enriched their projects with accent elements created by
THE DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION.
Today we offer replicas of some fifteen thousand original designs, produced in varied materials readily installed by tradespeople or do-it-yourselfers. Whether you are involved with period restoration, remodeling or a new-building project we can help you add the distinctive Master Touch.

For further information call (773) 847-6300 or Fax: (773) 847-6357.

Or send $30.00 for our five book set of copiously illustrated catalogs, useful resources which will help you create new dimensions of beauty.

THE DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION

Providing Architects and Decorators Fine Detailed Replicas of Exquisite Hand Carvings for Over a Century
3610 SOUTH MORGAN — CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60609 — PHONE (773) 847-6300 — FAX (773) 847-6357

WRITE IN NO. 210

CHESTNUT WOODWORKING



- Antique Wide-Board Flooring in Chestnut, Oak, Pine & Hemlock
- Original or Remilled, Square Edges or Tongue & Grooved (T&G)

Harvest Tables, Hutches, Cupboards & Reproductions
Custom made from Antique Chestnut, Oak or Pine

Bob Friedman • Phone (860) 672-4300 Fax (860) 672-2441

WRITE IN NO. 412

LONDON TILE CO.



Warmth, Elegance & Beauty Tough Enough to Take It.

Earth and fire are wedded in old-fashioned kilns to create a product with natural subtleties of shade, shape and color; and grace and beauty of classic architectural character.

Their natural, kiln-fired charm can stand up to the most demanding commercial, institutional or residential traffic areas.

65 Walnut St.
New London, Ohio
44851
419/929-1551
1-800-235-1551
FAX 419/929-1552

WRITE IN NO. 500

INSTALLATIONS

- Scenics/Murals
- Commissioned Art Canvas
- Designed Room Effects
- Hand-Painted Paper

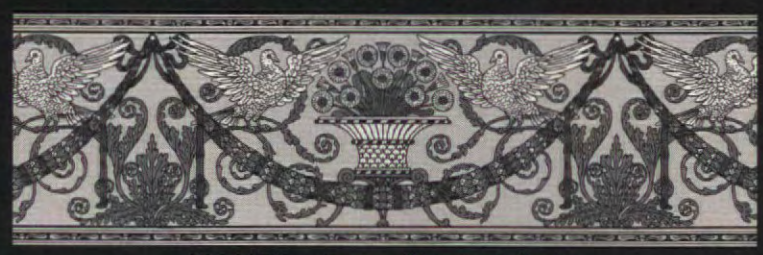
A.F. Stone
1-203-438-9490
service & fax

WRITE IN NO. 411

Hand Printed ART WALLPAPER



Birchwood Frieze from our Arts & Crafts Collection

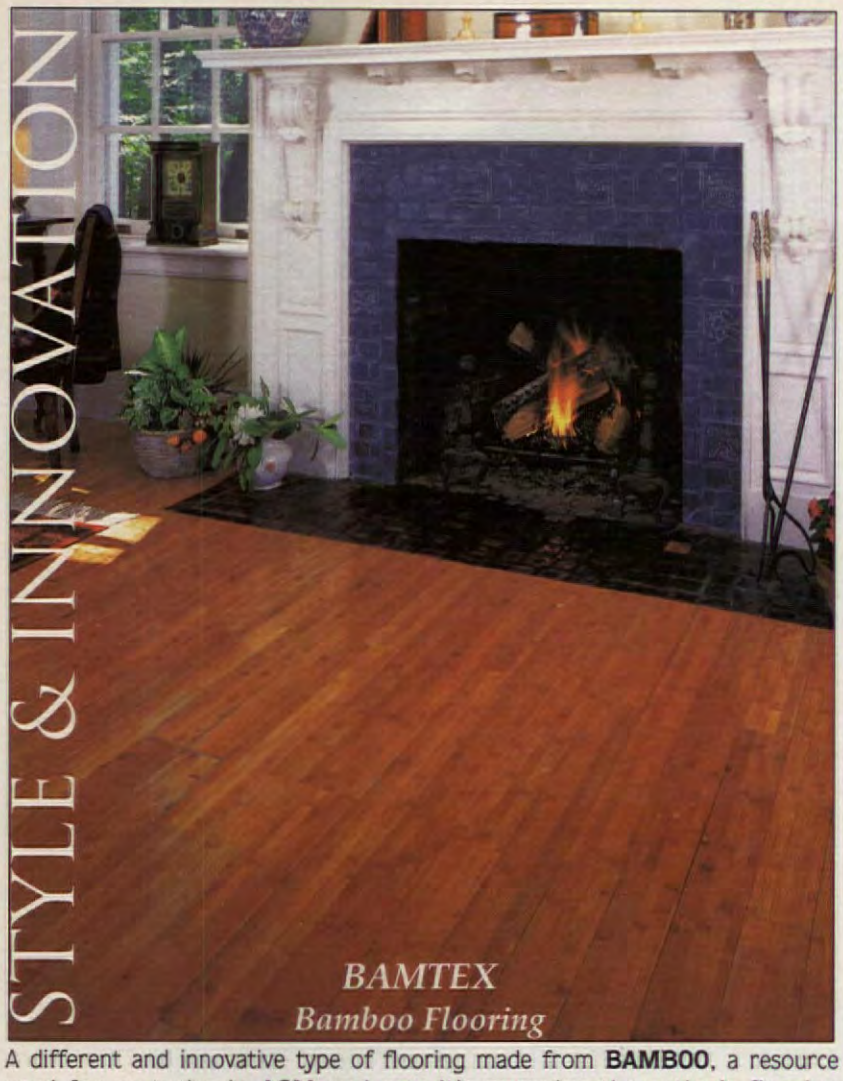


Adelphi Frieze from our Victorian Collection

Available by Mail Order Complete Catalog: $12.00

BRADBURY & BRADBURY

P.O. Box 155-L Benicia, Ca. 94510 (707) 746-1900 bradbury.com



A different and innovative type of flooring made from **BAMBOO**, a resource used for centuries in **ASIA** and now it's sweeping the nation's flooring industry. Among its many qualities, **BAMTEX** offers an environmentally sound alternative to the American Market at a very competitive price. Our product combines unusual and natural character with two basic qualities consumers demand—**BEAUTY and DURABILITY.**

National Wood Flooring Association

MINTEC CORPORATION

Covering the Entire U.S.

888-964-6832 • 410-296-6688

Fax: 410-296-6693 • Web Site: www.bamtex.com

WRITE IN NO. 55

THE ORIGINAL
TIN CEILINGS AND WALLS

- 20 Patterns in 2'x 8' & 2'x 4'
- Brass, copper / mirror plated
- Pre-painted white
- Lay-in panels in 2'x 4' & 2'x 2'
- 13 Cornice styles
- Pre-cut miters
- Call for Technical Assistance
- Send $1.00 for brochure
- Quick ship available

AA-ABBINGDON AFFILIATES, INC.

DEPT. TB • 2149 UTICA AVE. BROOKLYN, NY 11234 718-258-8333 Fax 718-338-2739

WRITE IN NO. 8920

We recycle old destined-for-the-dump barnwood into kiln-dried precision milled flooring, paneling and molding. Our flooring is used by nationally known retailers, restaurants and theme parks.

- 100% recycled, 100% natural
- Kiln-dried
- Guaranteed milling
- Free brochure
- Free samples
- Expert assistance

Aged Woods®
Rustic Recycled Antique Woods

Aged Woods, Inc., 2331 E. Market St., York, PA 17402
(800) 233-9307 (US & Canada) • (717) 840-0330 • Fax (717) 840-1468
www.agedwoods.com

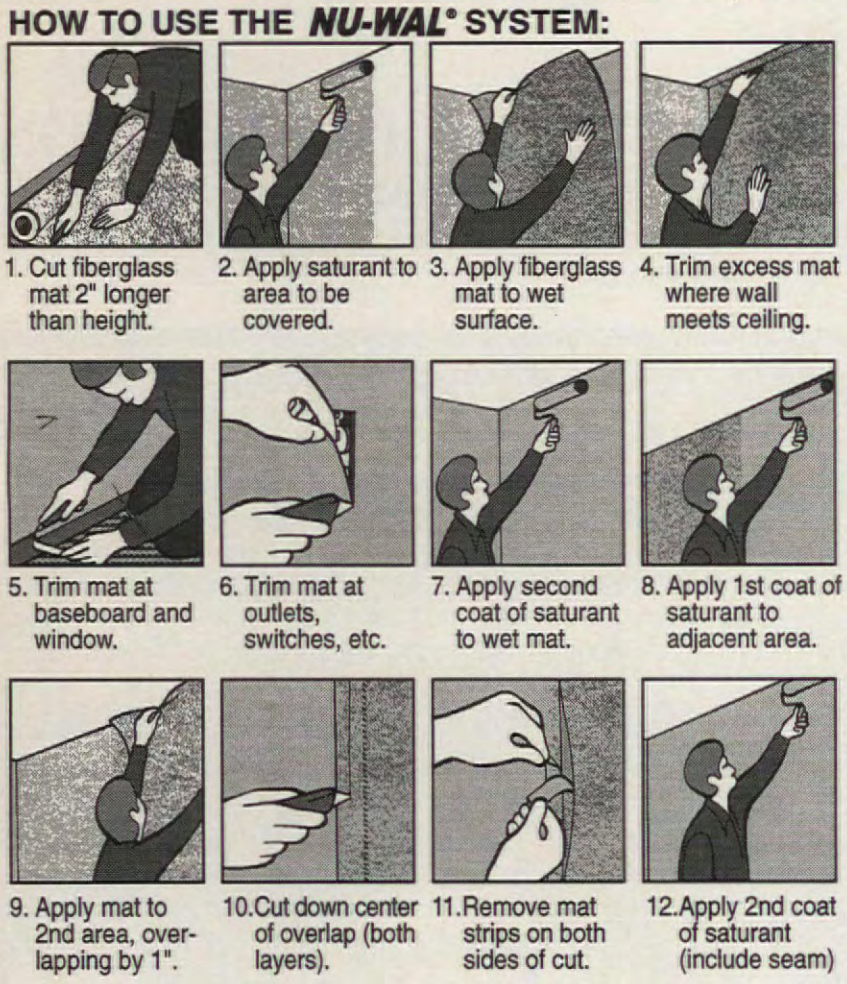
WRITE IN NO. 1320

Restore Cracked Plaster Walls & Ceilings

Easy One Day Applications

•Vapor Barrier •Cost Effective •1 Day Application •Remove No Trim

HOW TO USE THE *NU-WAL*® SYSTEM:



1. Cut fiberglass mat 2" longer than height.
2. Apply saturant to area to be covered.
3. Apply fiberglass mat to wet surface.
4. Trim excess mat where wall meets ceiling.
5. Trim mat at baseboard and window.
6. Trim mat at outlets, switches, etc.
7. Apply second coat of saturant to wet mat.
8. Apply 1st coat of saturant to adjacent area.
9. Apply mat to 2nd area, overlapping by 1".
10. Cut down center of overlap (both layers).
11. Remove mat strips on both sides of cut.
12. Apply 2nd coat of saturant (include seam)

FREE INSTRUCTION VIDEO AVAILABLE

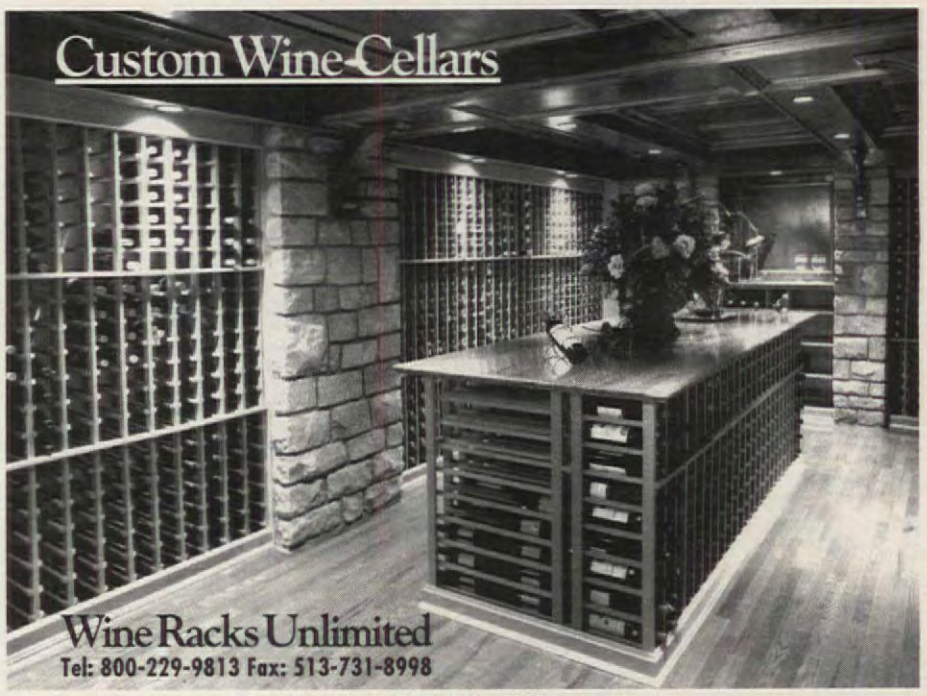
Make Walls & Ceilings Like New!

SPECIFICATION CHEMICALS, INC.

824 Keeler Street • Boone, IA 50036
800-247-3932
email: **sales@spec-chem.com**
online: **http://www.spec-chem.com**

MasterCard VISA

WRITE IN NO. 1530



WRITE IN NO. 2910

"I sell barnwood very reasonably. Call me for a price quote."

Joe Rizzo, Proprietor—Country Road Associates, LTD.



- Flooring in rare chestnut, wide-board pine, oak & heart pine
- All wood in natural state, with trimmed ends (can be thickness planed and tongue & grooved)
- Random widths from 3" to 20"
- Weathered barnsiding in different natural colors: classic red, gray, silver gray and brown.
- Large quantities available • Deliveries throughout the USA

AUTHENTIC 19TH C. HAND HEWN BEAMS UP TO 13" WIDE, RANDOM LENGTHS

COUNTRY ROAD ASSOCIATES, LTD.

P.O. Box 885, Millbrook, NY 12545

914-677-6041 Fax: 914-677-6532

PLEASE VISIT OUR SHOP ON FRANKLIN AVENUE. OPEN WED-SAT 10-4; SUN 11-4 OR BY APPOINTMENT

WRITE IN NO. 7480

WIDE FLOORING AND PANELING

OAK AND PINE: 8" to 26" wide

For easy installation of beautiful floors, *Craftsman Lumber Company* offers wide boards that are:

- Dried properly in our own kilns.
- Edges jointed straight and true.
- All boards meet, or exceed, NELMA specifications.
- 100% of order is usable when received. No defect allowance necessary.
- Knowledgable advice and information on proper installation.
- Warranty on all products.

Wide boards from ***Craftsmen Lumber Company*** have been satisfying architects, builders and homeowners nationwide since 1974. All boards are created exactly to your specifications. Send $2.00 for literature and grading photos, or phone Charles Thibeau at (978) 448-5621

The Craftsman Lumber Company
Box 222T, 436 Main Street
Groton, Massachusetts 01450

WRITE IN NO. 4320

---

the TIN MAN™

PRESSED-TIN CEILINGS & CORNICES

6", 12" & 24" PATTERNS
COMMERCIAL • RESIDENTIAL



Adds elegance to any room

SEND $1 FOR A BROCHURE

CHELSEA DECORATIVE METAL CO.

9603 MOONLIGHT DR., DEPT VH1.
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77096

713/721-9200

FAX 713/776-8661

http://thetinman.com

WRITE IN NO. 190



Allen CUPOLAS

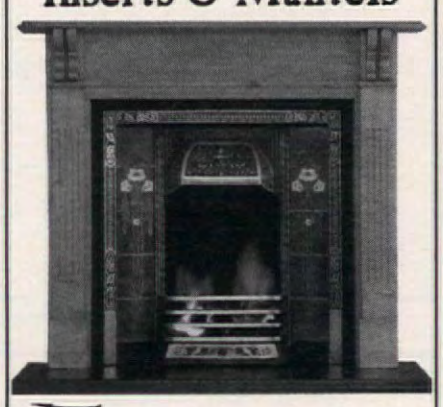
Copper • Brass • Aluminum
Redwood • Cedar • Poplar

Our Design or Yours

Send SASE for Free Brochure
2242 Bethel Road • Lansdale, PA 19446
(215) 699-8100

WRITE IN NO. 790

Cast Iron Tiled Inserts & Mantels



Fires of Tradition

As well we carry a line of Victorian tubelined embossed and decorative fireplace tiles.

316 Brock Rd. Greensville,
Ontario, CANADA L9H 5H5
(905) 627-4147 Fax: (905) 627-5854

WRITE IN NO. 297



Heritage Mantels, Inc.

MARBLE REPRODUCTIONS OF ANTIQUE ORIGINALS

"AMONG THE FINEST IN THE WORLD"

Catalog $3.00

P.O. Box 671
Southport, CT 06490
(203) 335-0552
Fax: (203) 335-8886

WRITE IN NO. 5350

TRADITIONAL BUILDING *on* THE WEB



Database of the 205 Leading Suppliers of Historical Products

http://www.traditional-building.com

---

if you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just fax us at **(718) 636-0750**



WRITE IN NO. 5590

ROCKINGHAM



TRADITIONAL
FENDER SEATS

GRANGE FARM, THORNEY,
PETERBOROUGH, ENGLAND PE6 0PJ
Telephone 0044 1733 270233
Fax 0044 1733 270512

Makers of
CLUB FENDER SEATS
in Brass, Steels & Woods or any combination. Seats in hand-dyed quality leather or fabrics of your choice.

Free color catalogue by phoning our Agent
PENNY THORNTON-CLOSE
on 914 375 3742 or
Fax 914 375 3743
or contact us direct

WRITE IN NO. 268

DIV 14-CONVEYING SYSTEMS

Barrier Free Access. It's Their Right.



From historic buildings to churches to schools to social halls and lodges, Inclinator's ACCESSIBILITY LIFT provides mobility for restricted usage by the handicapped where permitted by existing codes.

This closed car, vertical lift can normally accommodate a wheelchair-bound person with attendant, yet is much more economical than commercial lifts.

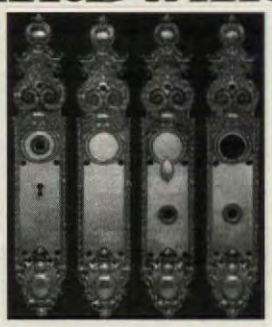
Write today for free literature.

INCLINATOR
COMPANY OF AMERICA
Dept. 85, Box 1557
Harrisburg, PA 17105-1557
(717) 234-8065

WRITE IN NO. 9980

DIVISION 15-PLUMBING

VICTORIAN DOOR AND CABINET HARDWARE



Our Victorian Door and Cabinet Hardware Catalogue has what we have found to be the most asked-for hardware with many hard-to-find items, such as floor registers, bar rails, towel bars, stair rods and ice box hardware.

We also have a large collection of original 19th and 20th century keys, including Victorian door and gate, clock, pocket watch, furniture and barrel keys.

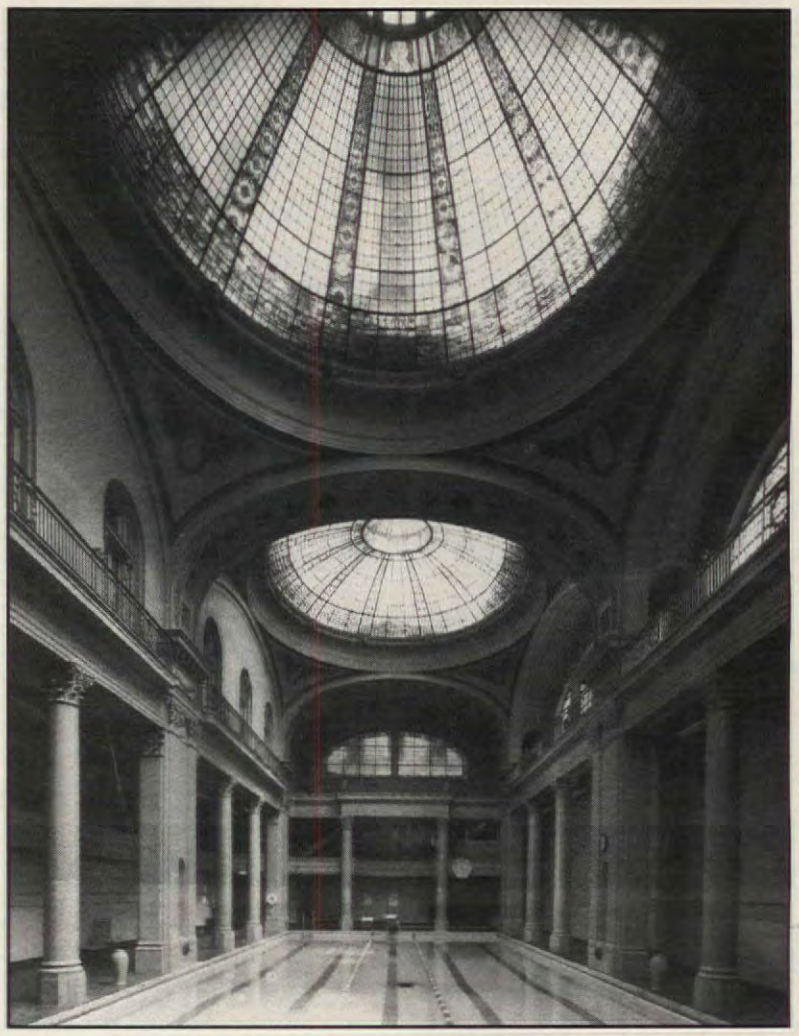
This catalogue has complete ordering and reference information. Send $3 for each Catalogue - indicate Victorian Hardware or Bathroom Machineries.

DEA BATHROOM MACHINERIES
495 Main St., Dept. TB • Murphys, CA 95247
(209) 728-2031

WRITE IN NO. 5860

www.traditional-building.com

DIVISION 12-FURNISHINGS



REFLECTION • STUDIOS

RESIDENTIAL ❧ COMMERCIAL
STAINED GLASS ART & RESTORATION

1418 62ND ST. EMERYVILLE, CA
(510) 652-4884

THE OLYMPIC CLUB, NATATORIUM DOMES, SAN FRANCISCO

WRITE IN NO. 7930

(Inexpensive) Manual
DUMBWAITER KIT PACKAGE
Capacities are: 75#, 250#

Other Products: Handicap Access, Resident Elevators, WHEELCHAIR Lifts. All types of Elevators and Material Handling equipment for over 70 years. Consulting, Custom Designing and Manufacturing. (We solve problems others can not.)

Gillespie Corporation
P.O. Box 359, Ware, MA 01082
Tel: 413/967-4980 Fax: 413/967-9534

WRITE IN NO. 4430

Sunflower Showerhead COMPANY



Chrome, Brass, Nickel or Gold From $125
Large diameter Fits standard plumbing

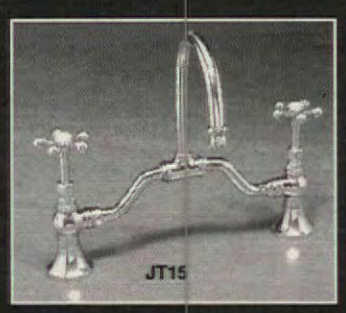
Information: P.O. Box 4218-T Seattle, WA 98104
(206) 722-1232 (FAX) 722-1321
http://www.deweyusa.com/deweyusa

WRITE IN NO. 2940

ELEGANCE IN PORCELAIN AND BRASS WITH A TOUCH OF THE PAST

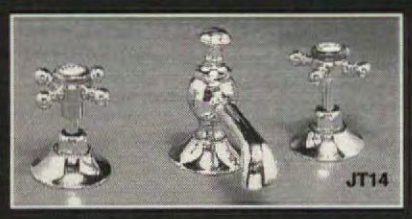






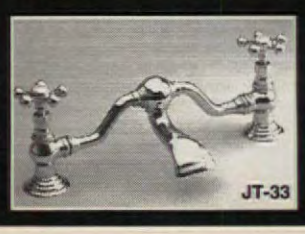


PEDESTAL SINKS, TUBS, SHOWER SYSTEMS, ACCESSORIES, & MORE!











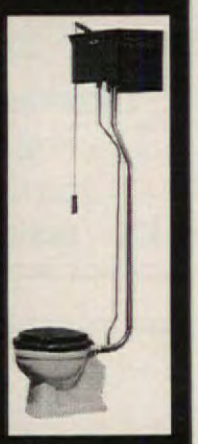




Complete catalog of Victorian & Traditional plumbing products.

Over 80 pages of fine quality designer bathroom fixtures and fittings at your fingertips.

$5 refundable w/purchase.



Free Information!
Ask us about custom designed faucets and fittings for bathrooms and kitchens.

Baths From the Past
83 E. Water St., Rockland MA 02370
1-800-697-3871
1-617-335-2445

WRITE IN NO. 2430

· THE CLASSICALLY INSPIRED INTERIOR ·

A CELEBRATION OF THE 100TH ANNIVERSARY OF EDITH WHARTON'S "THE DECORATION OF HOUSES"

A TWO-DAY SEMINAR OF LECTURES, WORKSHOPS & WALKING TOURS
FOR ARCHITECTS, INTERIOR DESIGNERS & DECORATORS, BUILDERS & CRAFTSPEOPLE, VENDORS, & PATRONS

SATURDAY & SUNDAY APRIL 18-19, 1998

PRINCIPAL SPONSORS:
INSTITUTE FOR THE STUDY OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE · TRADITIONAL BUILDING MAGAZINE

CO-SPONSORS:
LUNCHEON COURTESY OF CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS · WALKING TOURS COURTESY OF THE MUNICIPAL ART SOCIETY OF NEW YORK
EDITH WHARTON RESTORATION, INC., AT THE MOUNT · AMERICAN SOCIETY OF LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS · MR. DAVID NETTO

DAY ONE - SATURDAY, APRIL 18 - LECTURES

LOCATION: TISHMAN AUDITORIUM, VANDERBILT HALL,
NEW YORK UNIVERSITY SCHOOL OF LAW WASHINGTON SQ. SO.
IN NEW YORK CITY'S GREENWICH VILLAGE

▼ **9:15 Opening Remarks**
Clem Labine, Traditional Building Magazine, and Donald M. Rattner, ISCA

▼ **9:30 An Artful Ensemble: Decoration Before Edith Wharton**
John R. Burrows, J.R. Burrows & Co.
Old New York and Newport were home to Edith Wharton and made a lasting impression on her life and work. Mr. Burrows will explore the architecture and interiors of Wharton's predecessor as seen in the work of Stanford White, Richard Morris Hunt, William Morris, and others.

▼ **10:00 Edith Wharton: A Passion for Houses**
Theresa Craig, author of "A House Full of Rooms: Architecture, Interiors, and Gardens"
Edith Wharton had a highly developed sense of place, which she demonstrated in her seminal book, "The Decoration of Houses." This presentation will discuss her ideas for creating a gracious environment in which architecture, interior design, and landscape are harmoniously joined — ideas which remain useful to designers and patrons today.

▼ **10:45 A Home of Her Own Making: Edith Wharton's The Mount**
Scott Marshall, Deputy Director of Edith Wharton Restoration, Inc.
The Mount was the only house designed and built by Wharton. More than just the home of one of America's greatest writers, The Mount served as an elegant laboratory for testing Wharton's ideas on design and decoration. An authority on this important estate talks about Wharton's interpretation of her own precepts in creating an autobiographical house.

▼ **11:15 Break**

▼ **11:30 Edith Wharton's Gardens of the Gilded Age**
Eleanor Dwight, scholar and writer, author of "Edith Wharton & Her Contemporaries" and "Edith Wharton, An Extraordinary Life"
Edith Wharton was the primary garden planner at the Mount, as well as the designer of the outdoor rooms at the Pavilion Colombe and Ste. Claire in France. Her encyclopedic knowledge of plants and an understanding of the use of classical forms are not only evident in the skillful design of these projects, but in her authorship of the book "Italian Villas and Their Gardens." Here is a look at some of the gardens created during her lifetime and her influence on their conception.

▼ **12:00 The Application of French Design Techniques by Wharton and Modern Designers**
Michael Simon, Michael Simon Interiors, Inc.
The French were among the first to raise interior design and planning to a science with clearly established principles and conventions. Because they dealt with many of the same issues and requirements of modern-day designers, their solutions remain viable for contemporary projects. A noted designer reviews the roots of French technique in the 18th century and how they can serve us today.

▼ **12:30 Luncheon** *courtesy of Chadsworth's 1.800.COLUMNS*

▼ **2:00 Floral Decoration for the Home**
Carolyne Roehm, Carolyne Roehm Home, author of "A Passion for Flowers"
The final touches of the floral decoration and the use of decorative objects are an important part of any successfully decorated home. In this talk, noted floral designer Carolyne Roehm will discuss the use of decorative objects and flowers in the creation of the well-appointed home.

▼ **2:45 The Architecture of the Table**
Rick Ellis, Rick Ellis Associates
Starting in the late-19th century, dining at home was raised to a high art — an elaborate ritual with specific rules and embellishments. The food consultant for Martin Scorsese's film adaptation of Wharton's "The Age of Innocence" explains how the implements and contents of the meal joined with the architecture and decor of the dining room to become an essential element in the dining experience.

▼ **3:30 An American Country House: The Building of an Estate at the End of the 20th Century**
David Anthony Easton, David Anthony Easton, Inc.; Patricia Kluge, Kluge Investment, Ltd., client; Richard Cameron, ISCA, Ferguson, Murray & Shamamian Architects, moderator
The art of building an estate is alive and well as we enter the 21st century. This subject will be discussed with the team responsible for Albemarle, a project which began with the building of the house, stables, and chapel, and is still ongoing. A project of this scope is a collaborative effort requiring an involved patron and the talents of those skilled in architecture, landscape design, and the decorative arts.

DAY TWO - SUNDAY, APRIL 19
WORKSHOPS & WALKING TOURS

(MEET YOUR WORKSHOP LEADER AND/OR TOUR GUIDE AT LOCATIONS LISTED BELOW)

MORNING SESSION - 10:00-1:00

▼ WORKSHOPS

Making Ornamental Hardware Today: Tour of the Edward R. Butler Showroom
Rhett Butler, Edward R. Butler, Inc.
• Meet at 75 Spring Street - fifth floor •
Mr. Butler will discuss today's high-end ornamental hardware, its materials, finishes, and casting methods.

The Classical Orders of Architecture: Case Studies
Martin Brandwein, architect
• Meet at the Washington Square Arch, Fifth Ave. and Waverly Pl.•
Learn how to identify the different orders, the components of which they are made, and their use in building exteriors. Participants will study the orders by sketching examples from New York buildings.

Scagliola and Other Faux Finish Techniques
Jeffrey Greene, Evergreene Studios
• Meet at 450 W. 31st St. between 9th & 10th Aves. •
Observe a demonstration of the preparation of materials and techniques for scagliola and other faux-finish techniques.

▼ WALKING TOURS

Washington Square: Three Masters
Francis Morrone, architectural historian
• Meet at the Washington Square Arch, Fifth Ave. & Waverly Pl. •
This walk will focus on the lives and works of three masters forever associated with these precepts: Edith Wharton, Henry James, and Stanford White. Locations from "Washington Square" and "The House of Mirth" will be discussed.

Classic Casts
Anthony W. Robins, architectural historian
• Meet at the northeast corner of Broadway and Broome St. •
SoHo is the world center of grand commercial facades cast in iron—the American architectural response to the Industrial Revolution. This tour focuses on the streetscapes of today's SoHo.

20th Century Classical Townhouses
Michael Dwyer, Dwyer & Sae-Eng Architects
• Meet on the sidewalk in front of the Metropolitan Museum, Fifth Ave. •
This walking tour will focus on the townhouses of upper Fifth Avenue. Sites will include townhouses by Schmidt, Codman, Trumbauer, Delano & Aldrich, Pope, and others.

DAY TWO - SUNDAY, APRIL 19 (CONTINUED)

AFTERNOON SESSION - 2:00 -5:00

▼ WORKSHOPS

Drawing Classical Architecture
Richard Wilson Cameron, ISCA
• Meet at the bottom of the steps at the New York Public Library at 41st St. and Fifth Ave. •
Participants will learn basic principles of perspective and how to apply them to the drawing and study of classical architecture.

Drawing Classical Ornament
Christine G.H. Franck, ISCA
• Meet at the southernmost lion at Fifth Ave. and 41st St. entrance of the New York Public Library •
Participants will learn about and draw various types of classical ornament and how ornament is used in design.

Proportion & the Classical Interior: Period Rooms at the Metropolitan Museum
James Collins, architect
• Meet at the Uris Educational Center of the Metropolitan Museum of Art •
This workshop will focus on the architectural proportion systems used in the design of classical interiors, as seen in the Metropolitan Museum's period rooms.

▼ WALKING TOURS

Fifth Avenue: Remnants of Splendor
Francis Morrone, architectural historian
• Meet at the northernmost lion at Fifth Ave. and 41st St. entrance of the New York Public Library •
Tour will focus on the architectural and social history of Fifth Avenue from its residential days to its commercial transformation before World War I.

Old Brooklyn Heights
Matthew Postal, architectural historian
• Meet at the subway entry at the northeast corner of Seventh Ave. and 14th St. (please bring subway fare - $1.50 per token) •
This tour will examine the architectural development of this landmark district and the various families and literary figures that made the Heights their home. Special attention will be paid to the neighborhood's fine collection of row houses and their stylistic evolution throughout the 19th century.

Downtown Doric
Anthony W. Robins, architectural historian
• Meet at the U.S. Custom House, Bowling Green at the foot of Broadway •
From earliest times, the institutions of American capitalism have turned to classical models for their grand headquarters. Wall Street, the U.S. Custom House, the Stock Exchange, and Bankers Trust will be included on this Downtown tour.

▼ YES! I'D LIKE TO PARTICIPATE IN THIS UNIQUE EVENT & MEET OTHERS INTERESTED IN THE CLASSICALLY INSPIRED INTERIOR.

☐ Please reserve 1 place @ $95 for the Day 1 Program only; or
☐ Please reserve 1 place @ $95 for the Day 2 Program only; or
☐ Please reserve 1 place @ 175 (total) for both days
☐ I HAVE ENCLOSED A CHECK FOR $ _____
☐ PLEASE CHARGE MY AMERICAN EXPRESS CARD
Act. # _____ Exp._____

(Students pay 1/2 price with proper i.d. There's a $10 fee for all registrants at door.)

☐ I support the mission of the Institute, so here's my donation of $_____
☐ I can't attend the conference, but I'd like to know more about the Institute, including its journal, "The Classicist." Please send me more information.

Please indicate what activities you would like to enroll in on Day Two by checking the boxes below. *You may attend only one morning event and one afternoon event.* Tours will be limited and filled on a first-come, first-served basis, so please indicate second and third choices for both morning and afternoon sessions (in the boxes) in the event your first choices are closed.)

NAME _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

DAYTIME PHONE _____ TOTAL ENCLOSED $ _____

Confirmation will be sent upon receipt of registration payment.

☛IF PAYING BY CHECK: Please make check payable to ISCA, and mail check & reservation(s) to:
THE INSTITUTE FOR THE STUDY OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
60 EAST 42ND STREET, SUITE 2140, NEW YORK, NY 10165

☛IF PAYING BY AMERICAN EXPRESS CARD: Fill out this coupon, and fax this form to (212) 843-1678.

AIA and ASID continuing education credits are available. Please call the Institute for details at (212) 681-2761.

INDICATE BELOW YOUR 1ST, 2ND & 3RD CHOICES FOR ONE MORNING TOUR OR WORKSHOP & ONE AFTERNOON TOUR OR WORKSHOP.

DAY TWO - WORKSHOPS & TOURS

MORNING SESSION - 10 A.M.-1 P.M.

WORKSHOPS	TOURS
☐ Making Ornamental Hardware Today	☐ Washington Square: Three Masters
☐ The Classical Orders of Architecture	☐ Classic Casts
☐ Scagliola and Other Faux Finish Techniques	☐ 20th Century Classical Townhouses

AFTERNOON SESSION - 2 P.M.-5 P.M.

WORKSHOPS	TOURS
☐ Drawing Classical Architecture	☐ Fifth Avenue: Remnants of Splendor
☐ Classical Ornament	☐ Old Brooklyn Heights
☐ Proportion & the Classical Interior: Period Rooms at the Met	☐ Downtown Doric













THE SOURCE
For Old-House Lighting

Victorian • Turn-of-Century
Architectural • Mission • Twenties
Art Deco • European

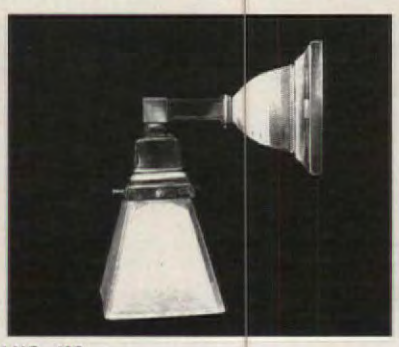
Request our Free 32-page color catalog.
Hundreds of Reproduction Lighting Fixtures,
Sconces, Pendents, Kitchen & Bath Lighting,
and Replacement Glass Shades
to Choose From

Visit our NEW SHOWROOM
FEATURING A HUGE SELECTION of
Antique & Reproduction Lighting,
Table & Floor Lamps, Exterior Wall &
Hanging Porch Lighting plus a new addition:
Vintage Plumbing and Accessories

ROY
ELECTRIC CO., INC.

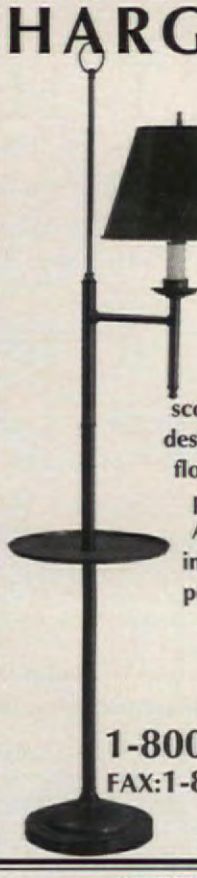
22 ELM STREET, WESTFIELD, N.J. 07090
(800) 366-3347 (908) 317-4665
FAX 908-317-4629
www.westfieldnj.com/roy
e-mail: roy@westfieldnj.com






WRITE IN NO. 430

PALMER HARGRAVE



Handmade lamps reflecting rare skill and a devotion to excellence.

Ceiling fixtures, sconces, student and desk lamps, table and floor lamps. Calfskin parchment shades. All lamps available in aged, weathered, polished, pewtered, silvered brass and antique verde.

Showrooms & Catalog available

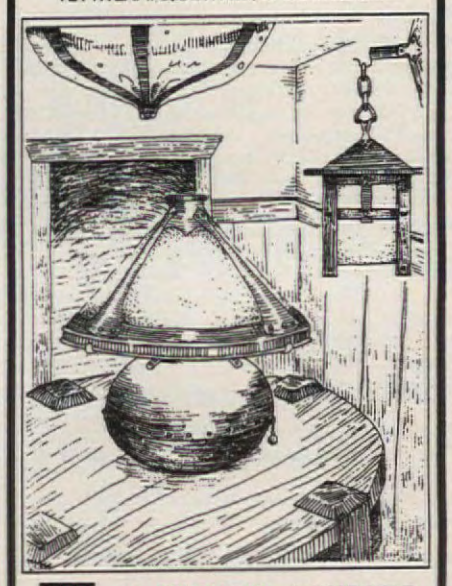
1-800-318-6737
FAX:1-805-983-4308

B-25 - Provincial bridge lamp with tray. Antique verde finish.

WRITE IN NO. 7530

ARTS & CRAFTS LIGHTING

HAND HAMMERED COPPER & MICA TABLE LAMPS, FLOOR LAMPS, SCONCES, & CHANDELIERS



V. MICHAEL ASHFORD
6543 ALPINE DR. SW
OLYMPIA, WA 98512
360-352-0694

Free Brochure

WRITE IN NO. 5030

OTTESON COMPANY



AMERICA'S LARGEST
SELECTION AND STOCK OF FINE
LIGHTING GLASS BY VIANNE.
CUSTOM PROJECT SUPPORT
OTTESON COMPANY
BOX 293060
LEWISVILLE, TX 75029
972-317-3120 FAX 972-317-2812

WRITE IN NO. 1045

Gibson & Gibson
Antique Lighting



San Diego, California

619•422•2447

WRITE IN NO. 9470

BELT-DRIVEN
ROTARY CEILING FANS

- AVAILABLE IN IRON, ALUMINUM OR BRONZE
- A VARIETY OF WOODS FOR BLADES
- VINTAGE COLORS

WOOLEN MILL FAN COMPANY
290 WOOLEN MILL ROAD, NEW PARK, PA 17352
PH/FAX 717-382-4754
e-mail: woolenmill@earthlink.net

WRITE IN NO. 316

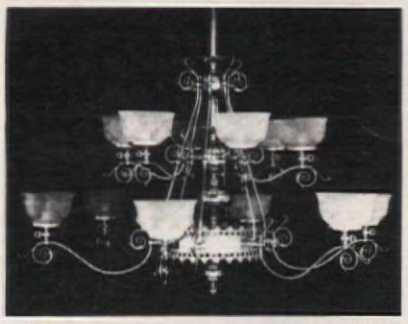
4th Annual Philadelphia Furniture & Furnishings Show

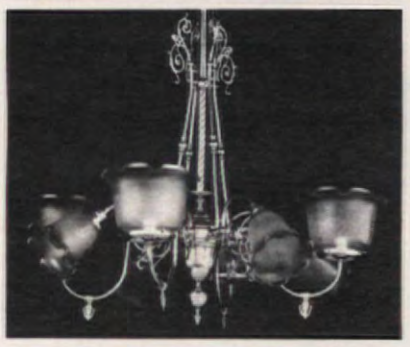
A national retail show of hand-made *furniture & furnishings*, offering lighting, ceramics, tableware, furniture, textiles, glass, and much more for the *home and office*. Don't miss this unique opportunity to meet America's leading artisans.

PENNSYLVANIA CONVENTION CENTER
12th & Arch Streets, Hall D
Philadelphia, PA 19107
Friday, April 17, 1998
11 AM - 9 PM
Saturday, April 18, 1998
11 AM - 9 PM
Sunday, April 19, 1998
11 AM - 5 PM
Show tickets: $8 at the door, $12 weekend pass.
For more information, call
215/440-0718

Superb grace of design.





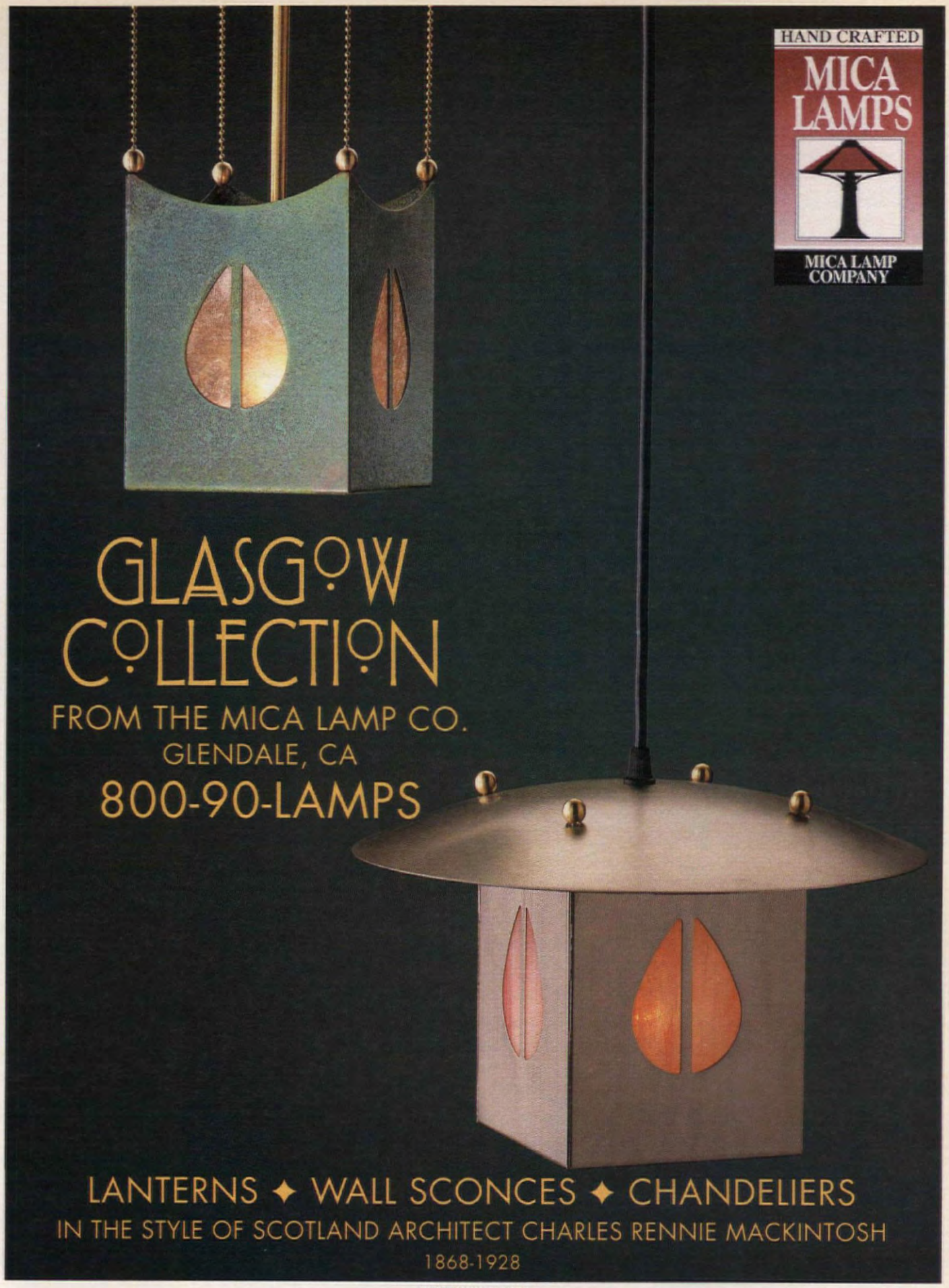


Send $5 for our full color catalog.
(catalog fee refundable with order)

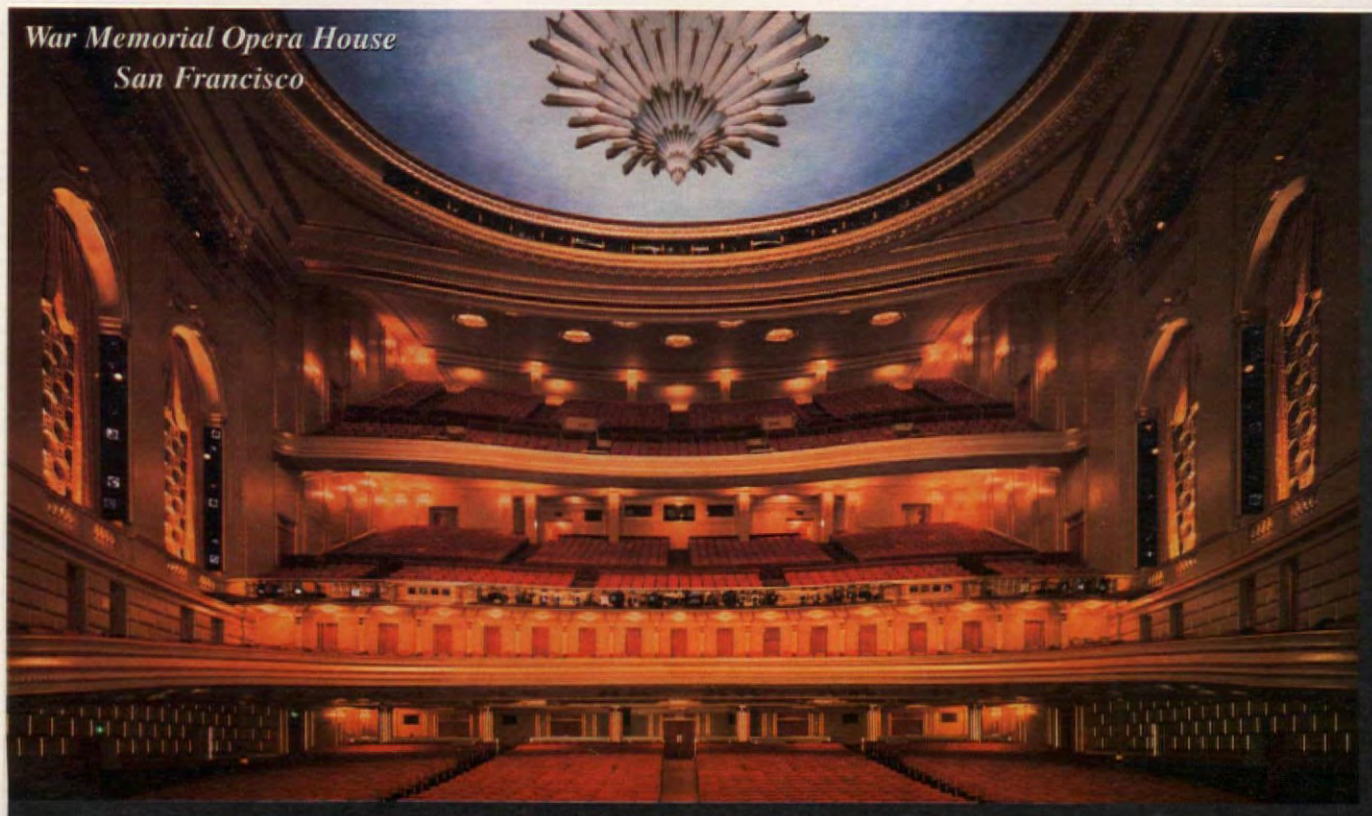
251 s. pennsylvania avenue
po box 469, centre hall, pa 16828
814-364-9577

Victorian Lighting Works

WRITE IN NO. 3730



WRITE IN NO. 5870



Ornamental Painters
JOHN CANNING & Co. LTD
Church Decorators

The Studio is dedicated to the Historic and Eccastical Artwork and strives for the reproduction and conservation of the original design.

Decorative Painting
Gilding
Trompe l' oeil
Murals
Art Conservation
Design
Color Scheme
Historic Research
Paint Analysis
Statuary Art/Repair
Restoration Consultant

"The Largest Gilding Project in the United States"
During 1997

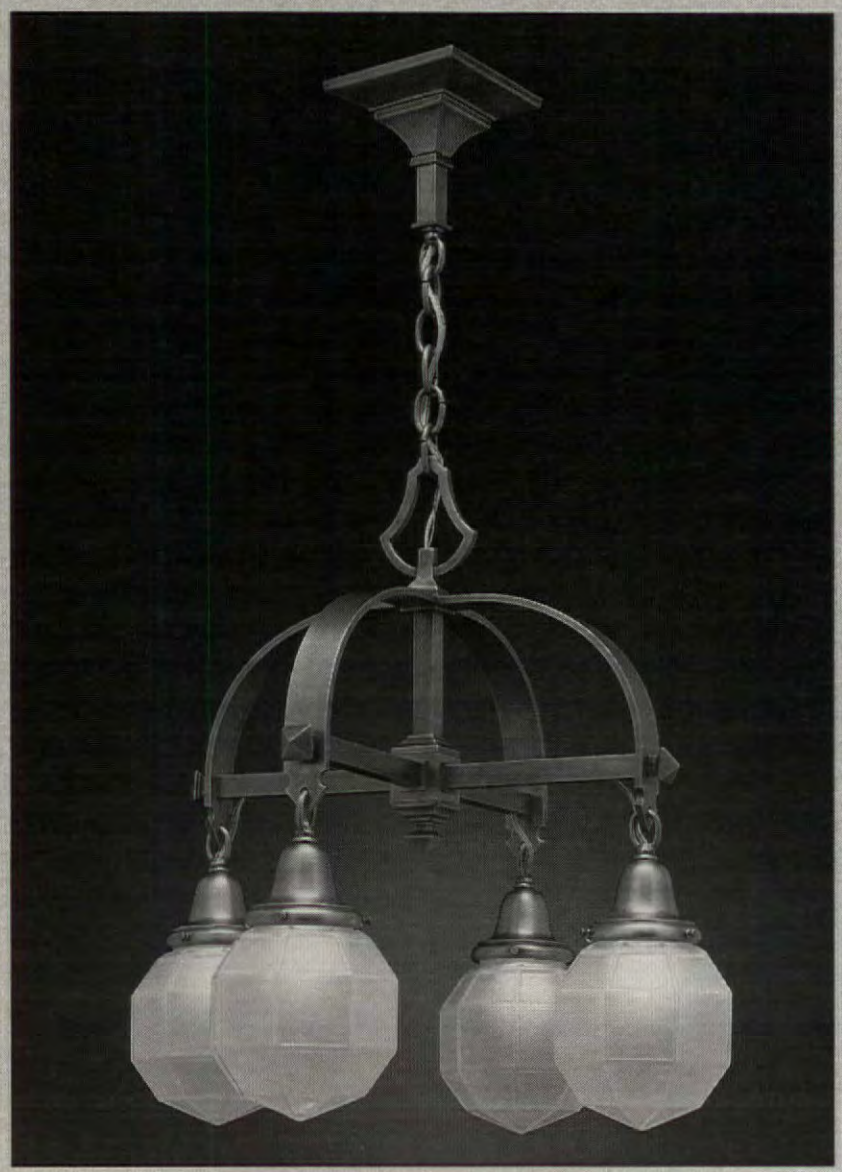
www.canning-studios.com
(860) 621-2188 Phone/Fax

Photo By Robert Canfield

WRITE IN NO. 5100

"A Light Heart Lives Long."

Shakespeare







We offer over 260 authentic reproductions of period light fixtures and lamps including Victorian, Arts & Crafts and Neoclassic styles. Our solid brass fixtures are available in eleven finishes, will accept a wide selection of shades, and can be customized to meet specific requirements for all types of construction.

Request our FREE 76-page catalogue.

REJUVENATION™

LAMP & FIXTURE CO.

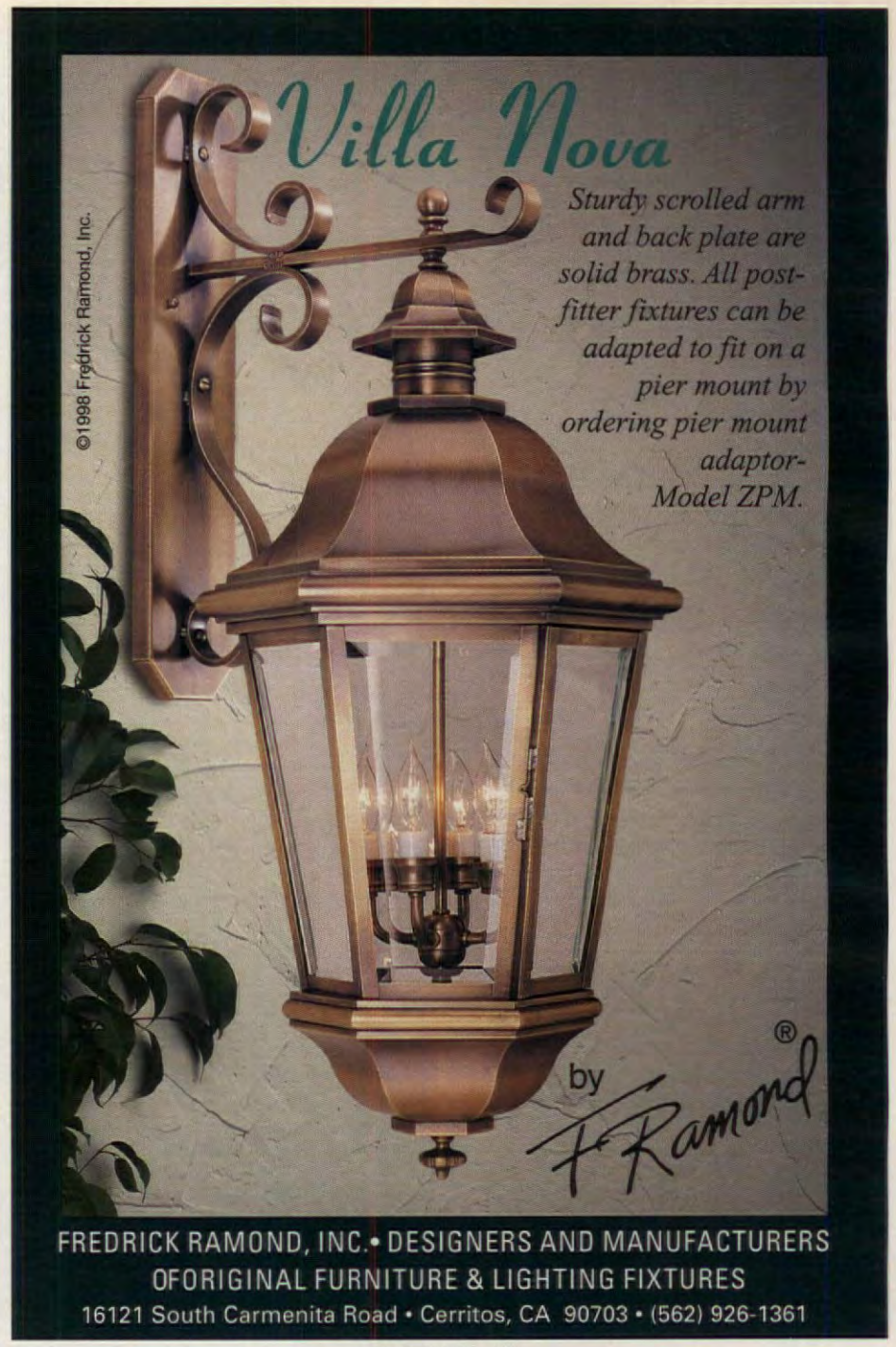
1100 S.E. Grand Avenue, Portland, Oregon 97214

Toll-free: 1-888-3-GETLIT (888-343-8548)

Toll-free fax: 1-800-LAMPFAX (526-7329)

www.rejuvenation.com

WRITE IN NO. 7630



WRITE IN NO. 940

CALENDAR OF EVENTS

RESTORATION & RENOVATION/Boston. The largest renovation & restoration event in the world dedicated to the traditional and historical marketplace, takes place at Boston's World Trade Center, Mar. 12-14, 1998. For details, call (508) 664-8066, FAX (508) 664-5822, or log onto their website at www.egiexhib.com.

THE CLASSICALLY INSPIRED INTERIOR. The fifth annual weekend seminar on Classical architecture, Apr. 18 & 19 in New York City, celebrates the 100th anniversary of Edith Wharton's "The Decoration of Houses." A two-day program features experts in the fields of interior design and decoration, landscape architecture, furniture design, and decorative objects. For information, see notice on page 23.

AIA NATIONAL CONVENTION & EXPOSITION. The American Institute of Architects holds its annual convention May 14-17, 1998, at the Moscone Convention Center in San Francisco. For details on the program and related events, call the AIA at (202) 626-7300.

1998 COURSES IN HISTORIC PRESERVATION. The Campbell Center for Historic Preservation, Mt. Carroll, IL, announces its 1998 course schedule. Courses run May through September; the program in Architectural Preservation includes Architectural Terra Cotta, Accessibility & Historic Integrity, Preservation of Historic Landscapes, and Masonry Cleaning & Preservation. For calendar, call (815) 244-1173.

WORKSHOPS FOR SCULPTORS. Running 2 to 5 days, workshops cover all aspects of moldmaking, carving, and sculptural processes. Topics include: Stone Carving, Welding & Finishing Cast-Metal Sculpture, Wax Preparation & Ceramic Shell Investment, Basic Portrait & Figure Modeling, Patina Processes & Materials, Bronze Casting in the Foundry, Making a Rubber Mold. Call (609) 890-7777 to request the Technical Workshop Catalog.

AWI 46th ANNUAL CONVENTION. The annual meeting of the Architectural Woodwork Institute, Aug. 19-21, is scheduled to overlap the International Woodworking Fair, Aug. 20-23. Both events are at the Georgia World Congress Center, Atlanta, Ga. For more information, call (703) 733-0600, or log onto www.awinet.org.

CSI ANNUAL CONVENTION & EXHIBIT. The Construction Specifications Institute holds its convention this year in Baltimore, MD, June 25-28. For information, call (703) 684-0300, or log onto their website at www.csinet.org.

4th ANNUAL PHILADELPHIA FURNITURE SHOW. This national show of handmade furniture and furnishings offers displays of lighting, ceramics, tableware, furniture, textiles, and glass for the home and office, will be held at the Pennsylvania Convention Center, Philadelphia, Pa., April 17-19, 1998. For information, call (215) 440-0718.

HISTORIC WALLPAPER COURSES. The American Society of Interior Designers has added two courses on historic wallpaper to its Professional Development Program. "Understanding Showroom Wallpaper" (NCIDQ Registry Service #7105) and "Reproduction Wallpaper, Public and Private" (NCIDQ Registry Service #7106) to be taught by WRN Associates, the leading consulting and installation firm of historic wallpaper. Instructors are Robert M. Kelly, Barry Blanchard, and James Yates. For information about WRN, call 413-243-3489. For information on the ASID Professional Development Program and schedules for courses, contact Barbara Henn at ASID at 202-546-3480, or e-mail at asid@asid.org.

PRESERVATION LEAGUE OF NEW YORK STATE ANNUAL CONFERENCE. The Preservation League of New York State holds its convention in Ithaca, NY, May 1-3, 1998. Call (518) 462-5658 for more information.

GLEBE HOUSE RESTORATION SHOW. Second Annual Show sponsored by the Glebe House Museum and Gertrude Jekyll Garden on Saturday and Sunday, Apr. 18-19, at the Mitchell School in Woodbury, CT. Hours: 10-5 Sat.; 11-5 Sun. Focus is on 18th- and early-19th-century buildings and landscapes, and includes product and service vendors for old building, landscape, and interior restoration. For details, call (203) 263-2855 or fax (203) 263-6726.

Main Street, Civitas, and the Urban Renaissance

On the following 136 pages, you'll find a major SPECIAL REPORT on the amazing revival that's taking place in older towns and cities across the U.S. There are examples of successful restoration and new construction projects—plus extensive listings of products and craftspeople appropriate for any Main Street restoration program.

Across the U.S. for the better part of four decades, the blind forces of technology and economics have ravaged both town centers and the countryside alike. The downtown hearts of many cities large and small have been drained of much of their commercial and civic life by mega-mall developments that ring the centers of most of the older communities in the nation. Simultaneously, random residential development based on the "every house on its own acre" principle has devoured an alarming amount of farmland and wooded countryside. Up to this point, this country's techno-economic juggernaut has not left room for more subtle, non-numeric value systems, such as the desire for humane, civilized qualities in our everyday surroundings.

However, there's a growing consensus that this type of mindless development cannot continue. Not only is suburban sprawl an inefficient use of natural resources, but isolating people in their own little islands has decreased the sense of *civitas* in our nation.

Fortunately, there's more than hand-wringing going on regarding these pernicious trends; two practical activities have evolved in parallel.

The first is the Main Street restoration movement, which started with a small project in downtown Corning, N.Y., more than two decades ago.

There are now Main Street revitalization projects under way in every state in the Union . . . some as offshoots of national, state, and city programs, and others as local bootstrap operations. (See "A Virtual Stroll" on page 30.)

The second major trend is the so-called "New Urbanism" movement, which focuses primarily on new developments. Among the tenets of The New Urbanism are streetscapes with human-scale buildings, pedestrian-friendly streets, provisions for public transit, retention of traditional block patterns, and the ordering of residential neighborhoods around well-defined central civic spaces. The U.S. Dept. of Housing & Urban Development, which built high-rise, super-block-style projects in the 1960s, is now banking heavily on new urbanist principles in its 1990s public-housing plans.

These two movements are working toward a similar goal from opposite poles. In essence, many of the New Urbanist principles go back to the type of planning and development that characterized America's 19th-century cities and towns — the very same cities and towns that the Main Street movement is attempting to revitalize. The goal of both is the same: Humane town centers with ordered spaces for commercial and civic activities, with nearby residential clusters that encourage civilized interaction among citizens.

In this major Special Report, the Editors review some promising developments in Civic Architecture and Main Street Restoration in cities large and small. These projects demonstrate that growing numbers of architects and clients are coming to the realization that Vitruvius's injunction to create buildings that embody firmness, commodity, and delight applies just as much to Main Street USA as it did to Augustan Rome. •

ARCHITECT: ARCHITECTURE NETWORK, INC., MADISON, WI
PROJECT: EXTERIOR RESTORATION OF AN 1896 COURTHOUSE IN SPARTA, WI



THE MONROE COUNTY COURTHOUSE AFTER RESTORATION: NEW SANDSTONE, LIMESTONE, AND SLATE WERE CRUCIAL TO THE BUILDING'S REVITALIZATION.



AFTER RESTORATION, THE TURRETS WEAR THE SAME ROOFING AS THE REST OF THE COURTHOUSE: SLATE, THE MATERIAL INTENDED WHEN THE STRUCTURE WAS BUILT IN 1896.

■ The Romanesque-style Monroe County Courthouse, built in 1896, had its slate roof replaced with asbestos shingles in 1929, at which time its original gutter was also covered over. More than 60 years later, the asbestos had deteriorated and lichen was covering much of the roof. Weak flashing, a dearth of gutters, and decades of freeze-thaw cycles had caused water damage to the sandstone walls.

Architecture Network, Inc., removed the asbestos shingles and the roof flare that covered the original built-in gutter. The roof was then covered with continuous ice guard and waterproofing, a new slate roof was installed, and the gutter was lined with copper. The metal flashing was replaced and ice-dam flashing was installed along all valleys and roof edges. Specially formulated paint, matching the sandstone, was used to give parts of the ornamental sheet-metal the originally intended stone-like appearance; the rest was painted in appropriate accent colors. Over 40 badly deteriorated arched and rectangular windows in the attic were replicated and replaced. Rare matching sandstone was obtained from a closed quarry, and replacement column capitals, window sills, and face stone were hand carved and installed. Indiana limestone was used to replace four deteriorated sandstone capitals on the entry portico, as well as its wood balustrade, which had been removed 50 years earlier. •

ARCHITECT: S.J. FENWICK ASSOCIATES, LINWOOD, NJ
PROJECT: NEW VICTORIAN-STYLED BANK IN CAPE MAY, NJ



STURDY SAVINGS BANK'S CAPE MAY BRANCH MAY BE NEW CONSTRUCTION, BUT IT LOOKS EVERY BIT LIKE ONE MORE OF THE CITY'S BEAUTIFULLY MAINTAINED VICTORIAN-ERA STRUCTURES.

■ To meld effectively with the Victorian-era architecture of Cape May's streetscape, the new branch of the Sturdy Savings Bank was designed by S.J. Fenwick Associates after the style of a bracketed villa: a single rectangular box with a hipped roof, cupola, and porch. The bank was sited to permit drive-thru lanes and parking while still maintaining a street presence with a single entrance for both driving and walk-in customers; the glazed porch serves as a vestibule that orients to both the street and the parking lot.

To insure an appropriate look to the bank, wood exterior cladding was used; the exterior trim work is plycem, Fypon, or foam, and the roof is metal with a standing-seam profile. The interior boasts a two-story lobby with a dropped-beam ceiling and traditional pendant lighting fixtures, porcelain-tile flooring, and even an antique banking table. •

ARCHITECT: VBN ARCHITECTS, OAKLAND, CA
PROJECT: 19TH-CENTURY WINERY ADAPTED INTO A CITY HALL IN CLAYTON, CA



AS CLAYTON'S CITY HALL AND POLICE DEPARTMENT, THE FORMER WINERY LOOKS MORE LIKE A MAJESTIC RESIDENCE THAN A GOVERNMENT BUILDING.

■ The DeMartini Winery, a three-story stone structure built in 1885, produced wine until 1920, when Prohibition (and a grape blight) ended its oenological enterprises. A residential building from 1940 until 1979, the City of Clayton purchased the winery in 1988 to convert it into a City Hall and Police Department.

The first task facing VBN Architects was to protect the building against earthquake damage. To stabilize the subterranean stone walls, a waterproof membrane was placed against the interior stone surface, to prevent the intrusion of groundwater, and then reinforced concrete was sprayed over the walls. The primary facade was stabilized by drilling six-in. cores vertically into the stone wall, into which reinforcing steel was grouted. New steel connectors were added to the existing wood framing to assure stability, and wood beams and supports were used to cope with the greater floorloading requirements of the adaptation. In redesigning the interior, the winery's original openness was maintained: Enclosed spaces were avoided and glass sidelights added to partitions wherever possible. A new central staircase provided code-required egress and connected the interior floor levels. A suspended soffit was designed, which loops around the perimeter office spaces and conceals mechanical and electrical equipment while preserving the openness of the exposed-wood-truss roof structure. •



THE ORIGINAL STONE ENTRANCE — NOW WITH A NEW STRUCTURAL SUPPORT — IS STILL THE CENTERPIECE OF THE BUILDING.

ARCHITECT: WATSON & HENRY ASSOCIATES, BRIDGETON, NJ
PROJECT: EXTERIOR RESTORATION OF 1914 CITY HALL IN OCEAN CITY, NJ



THE WEST FACADE OF OCEAN CITY CITY HALL HAS YET TO ENJOY THE RESTORATION GIVEN TO ITS SOUTH SIDE.

■ The Beaux-Arts Classical-styled City Hall in Ocean City was designed and built in 1914, and originally housed all city functions including the Fire Department. (Eventally, the ground-floor firehouse was converted into office space.) After assessing the masonry, terra cotta, and mortar on the south facade, Watson & Henry Associates began its first phase of the project by concentrating on that part of the building.



THIS CLOSE SHOT REVEALS THE DISPLACEMENT OF THE CORNICE FROM THE MODILLION UNITS; THE ORIGINAL JOINT WIDTH WAS ABOUT ONE THIRD OF THE GAP SEEN HERE.

Water damage had severely deteriorated the brick and terra-cotta parapet, cornice, and entablature assemblies, as well as the balcony and the embedded support steel. The balcony and other assemblies were taken apart and reassembled, using salvaged and replacement terra-cotta units and brick, and incorporating expansion/contraction joints and thru-wall flashing. The embedded support steel was also removed, including cornice outriggers, architrave beams, and balcony framing and hangers/clips. New metal support beams, hangers, and fasteners (either hot-dipped steel or non-corrosive metals) were installed. Built-in roof gutters and flashings were reconstructed behind parapets to bypass the undersized embedded drains, and deck and flashings were reassembled behind the balcony parapet. Deteriorated and missing mortar was repointed using a compatible mortar mix, the masonry was cleaned, and damaged terra-cotta glazes were repaired with a vapor-permeable coating. The building's north, east, and west facades are expected to be completed before the end of this year. •

ARCHITECT: BOGDANOW PARTNERS, NEW YORK, NY
PROJECT: RENOVATION OF TWO 19TH-CENTURY BUILDINGS IN NEW YORK, NY



THE UPPER-STORY FACADES OF BOTH BUILDINGS PRACTICALLY GLEAM AFTER THEIR RESTORATION.

■ The buildings at 42-44 and 46-50 Wooster Street, built in 1883 and 1895, respectively, had both been vacant since the late 1970s. Now their roofs were collapsing, their street-level facades had been vandalized, and their foundations had fallen so badly that the floors were up to 20 in. off-level over 70 linear feet. Demolition had actually begun when three investor-developers persuaded the City to let them submit a plan to salvage the buildings. Bogdanow Partners was brought in to renovate the buildings and convert them into apartment dwellings.



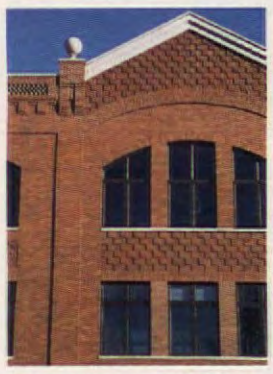
THE FIFTH- AND SIXTH-FLOOR INTERIOR TERRACES AT 46-50 WOOSTER ARE AN EXTENSION OF THE TIERED COURTYARD THAT WIDENS AS IT ASCENDS. THE DESIGNERS ESCHEWED WINDOWS HERE, CREATING A VIEW FROM THE STREET WHICH ALLOWS PEDESTRIANS TO LOOK UP AND THROUGH THE FACADE.

The dangerous condition of the neglected buildings required extreme action. One structure had its cornice and portions of its rear and interior immediately demolished; the other had a 30-x-40-ft. section removed down to the first floor, permitting the firm to introduce a five-story atrium within the building. Having removed so much stress-inducing weight, the firm used lightweight steel framing when designing additional new penthouse spaces for that building. Although the renovation included some free redesigns of the structures, the masonry, mortar, terra cotta, cast iron, and sheetmetal of the original facades were repaired and restored using conventional materials and procedures. Today, the buildings are completed and units have been purchased on all floors of both. •

ARCHITECT: FROST ARCHITECTURE, SARATOGA SPRINGS, NY
PROJECT: NEW 19TH-CENTURY-STYLE COMMERCIAL BUILDING IN SARATOGA SPRINGS, NY



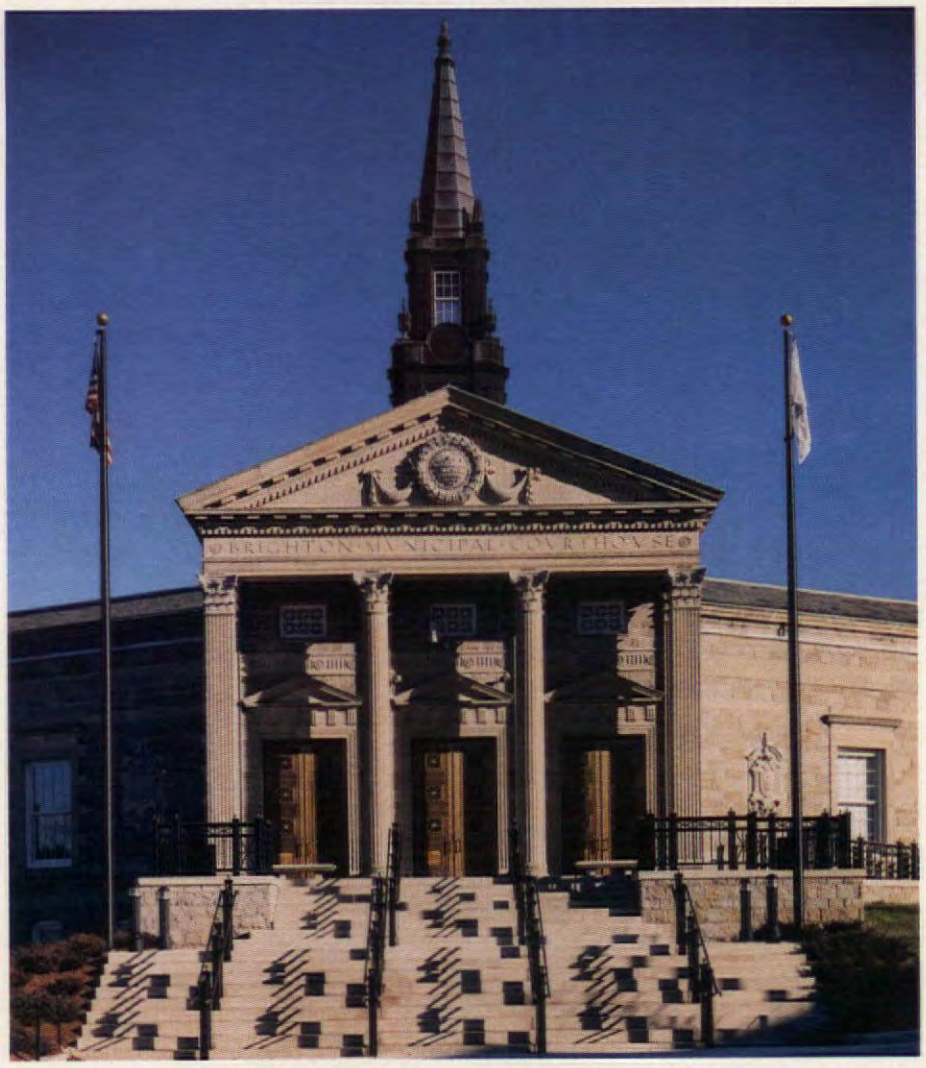
WHO WOULD EVER GUESS THAT THE CENTER BUILDING (WITH THE "EDDIE BAUER'S" STORE AT STREET LEVEL) WAS BUILT A CENTURY AFTER ALL THE OTHERS THAT SURROUND IT?



THIS DETAIL OF THE NEW CONSTRUCTION REVEALS THE RANGE OF BRICK PATTERNS ON ITS FACADE — AND UNDERSCORES HOW SEAMLESSLY THE BUILDING MATCHES ITS HISTORIC NEIGHBOR.

■ The design and construction of a new three-story commercial building in downtown Saratoga Springs demanded careful consideration, as the site was a vacant parcel in an otherwise intact block of historic structures. Frost Architecture designed a brick masonry building with elements such as arches and recessed bay openings, which reflected the streetscape's context of 19th-century Greek Revival and Romanesque-style buildings. Traditional-size brick and a variety of decorative bond patterns were employed, along with corbelling at the cornice to provide additional visual interest and texture. Limestone was used for the window sills and lintels and the pediment cap; cast concrete for the inset, embossed panels at street level. •

ARCHITECT: OLSON LEWIS & DIOLI ARCHITECTS & PLANNERS, MANCHESTER, MA
PROJECT: INTERIOR RENOVATION OF A 1927 COURTHOUSE IN BRIGHTON (BOSTON), MA



FROM THE OUTSIDE, THE BRIGHTON (BOSTON) DISTRICT COURT IS ALMOST EXACTLY THE SAME AS IT WAS IN 1927, WHEN THIS TWO-LEVEL, NEO-CLASSICAL MASONRY STRUCTURE WAS BUILT. BUT A CAREFUL, EIGHT-YEAR RENOVATION PROGRAM WITHIN THE COURTHOUSE GREATLY EXPANDED ITS EFFICIENCY, ORGANIZATION, AND USEFULNESS WITHOUT CORRUPTING THE ARCHITECTURAL VISION OF ITS DESIGNERS, O'CONNELL & SHAW OF BOSTON.

■ Although the exterior of the Brighton District Court has remained unchanged since its construction in 1927, extensive improvements were required on the interior to meet fundamental needs, including the expansion of working and storage spaces; compliance with egress and accessibility codes and emergency lighting; addition of jury accommodations; expansion of conference and hearing rooms; upgrade of building systems; and the restoration of finishes and original light fixtures. This careful five-year renovation project had to be conducted while the building remained in use, thus creating additional considerations to compensate for safety, egress, noise, dust, and temporary office locations. Unforeseen structural concerns also had to be addressed with the excavation of the building's central basement area; once completed, however, the excavated space resulted in updated, well planned offices and storage, and introduced a comfortable and safe circulation plan for all departments and the public. •

ARCHITECT: HOLMES KING KALLQUIST & ASSOCIATES, SYRACUSE, NY
PROJECT: NEW PERIOD-STYLE LIBRARY IN BALDWINSVILLE, NY



THE PUBLIC LIBRARY IN BALDWINSVILLE, N.Y., GIVES EVERY IMPRESSION OF BEING PRE-WORLD WAR I VINTAGE — DESPITE THE SUBTLE GREEN TINT OF ITS ULTRAVIOLET-ABSORBING WINDOWS, WHICH LET LIGHT IN BUT KEEP GLARE AND DAMAGING UV RAYS OUT.



THE INTERIOR IS AN INSPIRED OPEN LAYOUT, EASILY ACCOMMODATING THE MOVEMENT OF BOOKS AND READERS, WHICH IS THE HEART AND SOUL OF A LIBRARY, WHILE AT THE SAME TIME PROVIDING SPACE FOR ORGANIZATIONAL INNOVATIONS DOWN THE ROAD — AND FOR THE OCCASIONAL GALLERY EXHIBITION AS WELL.

■ Baldwinsville's Board of Trustees had several set ideas regarding the design of the village's new library: It had to reinforce the village center and relate to its architectural context; it ought to encourage pedestrian and vehicular access; it had to be able to accommodate future usages and expansion; and it couldn't be too expensive.

The village, remade from a mill town to a bustling tobacco-growing center in the years from 1896 to 1911, had adopted mostly Classical Revival architecture, typified by square to vertical massing and gabled or pedimented facades. The new library designed by Holmes King Kallquist & Associates is a 20,000-sq.ft. masonry building, with a long facade articulated into elements of traditional proportions, as are the windows. That fenestration, however, employs ultraviolet-absorbing green-tinted glazing, thus sparing the building the musty, closed-off atmosphere that is the general rule for most libraries.

The interior is a good deal more innovative, employing an open plan organized by a cross-axial ceiling coffer centering on a translucent skylight — which thus provides the desired flexibility to meet future developments in usage patterns and library science. Similarly, traditional library furniture was eschewed as heavy and uncomfortable; office and educational furniture were carefully combined to create a distinctly modern-day interior. •

ARCHITECT: QUINN EVANS/ARCHITECTS, ANN ARBOR, MI
PROJECT: RENOVATION OF 1864 COMMERCIAL BUILDING IN ANN ARBOR, MI



AS SEEN FROM THE STREET, THIS 1864 BUILDING LOOKS FRESH AND VIGOROUS ENOUGH TO SERVE ITS OCCUPANTS FOR ANOTHER 134 YEARS.

■ This industrial space, built in 1864 as a printing house, underwent numerous changes over the decades, some less fortunate than others. The addition of two bays, tripling its original size, was sympathetic and constructive; but by 1940, the building was shorn of its elaborate roof cornice, and many of its arched windows had been bricked or boarded over.

After restoring the original brick, Quinn Evans/Architects installed new wood-frame windows with arched tops, and painted the brick in a complementary two-color scheme. Even more comprehensive was the interior renovation, as the structure was being adapted to a new life as an office building. Extensive structural repairs of the wood floors was required. Continuous glass transoms were introduced to permit natural light into the newly partitioned office spaces. And of course, phone, lighting, and computer lines all had to be added unobtrusively. •



THE BRICKWORK AND ARCHED WINDOWS BESPEAK THE PAST, WHILE THE FURNITURE AND LIGHTING ARE STRAIGHT FROM TODAY'S OFFICE; YOU GET THE BEST OF OLD AND NEW, AFFIRMING AND SUPPORTING EACH OTHER.

A VIRTUAL STROLL THROUGH MAIN STREET

Many Main Street organizations, development corporations, BIDs, and chambers of commerce—from one-horse towns to mid-size cities—can be found on the Worldwide Web. The Editors visited many of these sites to see how towns and small cities are revitalizing their downtown districts, and how they are marketing themselves. We also found a number of sites with useful information for downtown restoration groups that are just getting a program under way.

These community websites allow organizations to disseminate information to their own communities — and to the world. They promote local tourism and tout local businesses to the "virtual tourist." The sites are also used to publicly acknowledge the donors, supporters, planning boards, civic groups, and residents who helped make the work possible, and to act as a vehicle to stir up further support. They also discuss topics of concern to downtowns, like downtown parking problems and the invasion of the mega-chain stores.

HELP FOR MAIN STREETS

Government and preservation-related sites on the web are an excellent place to look for Main Street information. Browsers can even download documents and forms, like the National Register of Historic Places registration form or National Park Service Preservation Briefs.

Some excellent links we've found include:

Preservation Briefs Online. A page on the National Park Service's Technical Services area provides links to the complete text of Preservation Briefs #1 to 40, covering topics like "The Preservation of Historic Signs," "Rehabilitating Historic Storefronts," and "Aluminum and Vinyl Siding on Historic Buildings." (**www2.cr.nps.gov/tps/briefs/presbhom.htm**)

National Register Forms. At the National Register of Historic Places site, visitors can download articles on evaluating and nominating sites for National Register designation, or find out how to research a historic property and complete the NRHP registration forms. NPS Form 10-900, ready for downloading, is the basic National Register nomination form. (**www.cr.nps.gov/nr/pubs.html**)

Articles online from *Governing* and *Congressional Quarterly* magazines include controversial topics, such as articles on Brownfields sites (**www.governing.com/7brown.htm**) and the pros and cons of the New Urbanism movement (**www.governing.com/7assess.htm**).

The Rails to Trails Conservancy (**www.railtrails.org**) documents successful programs where old, unused railroad tracks have been turned into biking and hiking trails.

And for parking-related issues, there's **www.parking.org**

The U.S. Nonprofit Gateway (**www.nonprofit.gov**) provides notices of funding sources — from government-agency programs to grants — and provides links to a host of government agencies.

Another site with links to community and economic-development sites is the National Association of Development Organizations, a research foundation. Their "Economic and Community Development Links" page includes more than 100 resources, including Foundations, University Centers, and Public Interest Groups. (**www.nado.org/othlinks.htm**)

The National Council on Urban Economic Development lists university programs and research sites devoted to economic development. (**www.CUED.org/CUED/Main St.**)

The Building Officials and Code Administrators International Site provides BOCA code information, and links to code information for organizations around the country. (**www.bocai.org/related.htm**)

Many of the smaller programs are linked up through their state Main Street groups, or through the links pages of the National Main Street Center (**www.mainst.org**) and the International Downtown Assn. (**www.ida.org**).

CULTURAL INFORMATION

Historic preservation, cultural and heritage tourism, and natural resource conservation are some of the issues addressed by the National Center for Heritage Development (**www.nchd.org**), a fairly young organization devoted to networking and assistance opportunities for community-based heritage groups.

In addition to providing information on their members and membership, the American Association of Museums (**www.aam-us.org**) provides information on what's involved in starting a museum, ADA and universal design for museums, and has a list of books and an internet bookshop of titles relating to museum management. The National Assembly for State Arts Agencies (**www.nasaa-arts.org**) offers information resources and representation for state and regional arts programs.

SOME NOTABLE COMMUNITY SITES

The Local Government Commission and the California AIA sponsored a conference and awards program for "Community Livability" and posted their results on the web. (**www.lgc.org/clc/workshops/feet/ahwawards.html**)

One example is the Denver Dry Goods Building, which won an award for mixed-use development. (The 100-year-old store closed in 1987 and new owners threatened to demolish the landmark and replace it with a parking lot. The local Affordable Housing Development Corporation created a model for the area by renovating the building into retail/office/low-income/market-rate housing. The project was funded by 23 different sources.) The Allentown Economic Development Corp. has a facade loan program for owners of downtown buildings. (They also have nice photos on their site.) (**www.adida.com/facadeprogram.htm**)

The Salt Lake City Downtown Alliance puts out a newsletter called "Hard Hat News" that discusses Main Street and projects under construction. They also list their "1996 Downtown Achievement Award Winners," including Arts events, two adaptive re-use projects, and community services. (**www.downtownslc.org**)

Downtown Kalamazoo plans to "renovate the two key downtown gateways with lighting, landscaping, and signage improvements." (**www.dki.org**)

Main Street Franklin, Tenn., puts its nice newsletter online (**www.phoenix.wl.com/franklin**).

Boston's Main Street Allston Village (**www.allstonvillage.com**) program provides support to merchants and community residents and is part of a multi-neighborhood initiative around Boston.

Main Street Flagstaff, Ariz., talks about recent developments, new micro-breweries, a restored Visitor Center in the Downtown Train Station (with photos). (**www.flagguide.com/mainstreet**)

Main Street Flora has a group called the "Flora Facelifters," a group of volunteers who help with facade renovation, removing siding, etc. (**www.urban.uiuc.edu/projects/flora**)

Randolph, Vt., has a directory of town resources, like the music box museum, and acts as a tourism info site. (**www.vermontsite.com/members.htm**)

And finally, Menomenie, Wisc., has a directory of all town services, including the local Harley-Davidson store. (**www.badger.win.bright.net/menom**)

SourceList 32-34
Portfolio. 36-38

COBBLING TOGETHER MAIN STREET

Pavers downtown can guide and direct pedestrians while lending a decorative and historic effect to the streetscape.

For this Special Report on Pavers and Paving Materials, our Editors surveyed 188 manufacturers and suppliers in our database. From their replies, we selected 43 that are most appropriate both for furnishing Main Streets or for paving a backyard walkway. Companies are listed who will either supply pallets of pavers like Echeguen or Tricon Industries, or handle an entire installation like Creative Brick & Concrete.

Unit paving materials to be found listed on the following *SourceList* (pp. 32-34) include brick, cobblestones, flagstones, quarry tile, terrazzo, and ceramic. More rustic, tumbled stone is also available from companies like Endless Mountain Stone and Hobart.

All of these patterns, including flagstone, fish-scale or herringbone brick, and ashlar stone can be replicated in seamless, imprinted concrete from Artcrete. Their process uses templates and colorants that create the effect of a unit paver with the strength of concrete.

Appropriate for both sidewalks and some fountain applications, curbing and coping is another product category included on the *SourceList*. — *LRA*

Instant Access to Product Literature for
PAVERS

If your office qualified to receive the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of Pavers and Paving Materials:

• California Handcrafted Tile • Designs in Tile
• Echeguren Slate, Inc. • London Tile Co.
• Metropolitan Ceramics • North Country Slate Co.
• PAVE TECH/ Probst
• Symrah Licensing Inc./ Symetry •

get swept away



SWEEPSTER
1-800-456-7100

WRITE IN NO. 238

ILLAHE
SIDEWALK TILES
HISTORIC, TRADITIONAL STYLES • CUSTOM, HANDCRAFTED TILES

Call or write for detailed information
ILLAHE TILEWORKS
695 Mistletoe Road, #E • Ashland, Oregon 97520
phone: 541.488.5072 fax: 541.488.2741

WRITE IN NO. 445

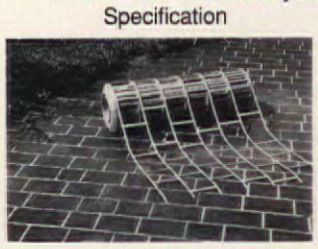
FAUX BRICK STENCIL PATTERN CONCRETE

Leading Manufacturers of supplies for stencil concrete.

20 Stencil Patterns - Used with color hardener on new concrete or resurfacing systems on existing concrete.

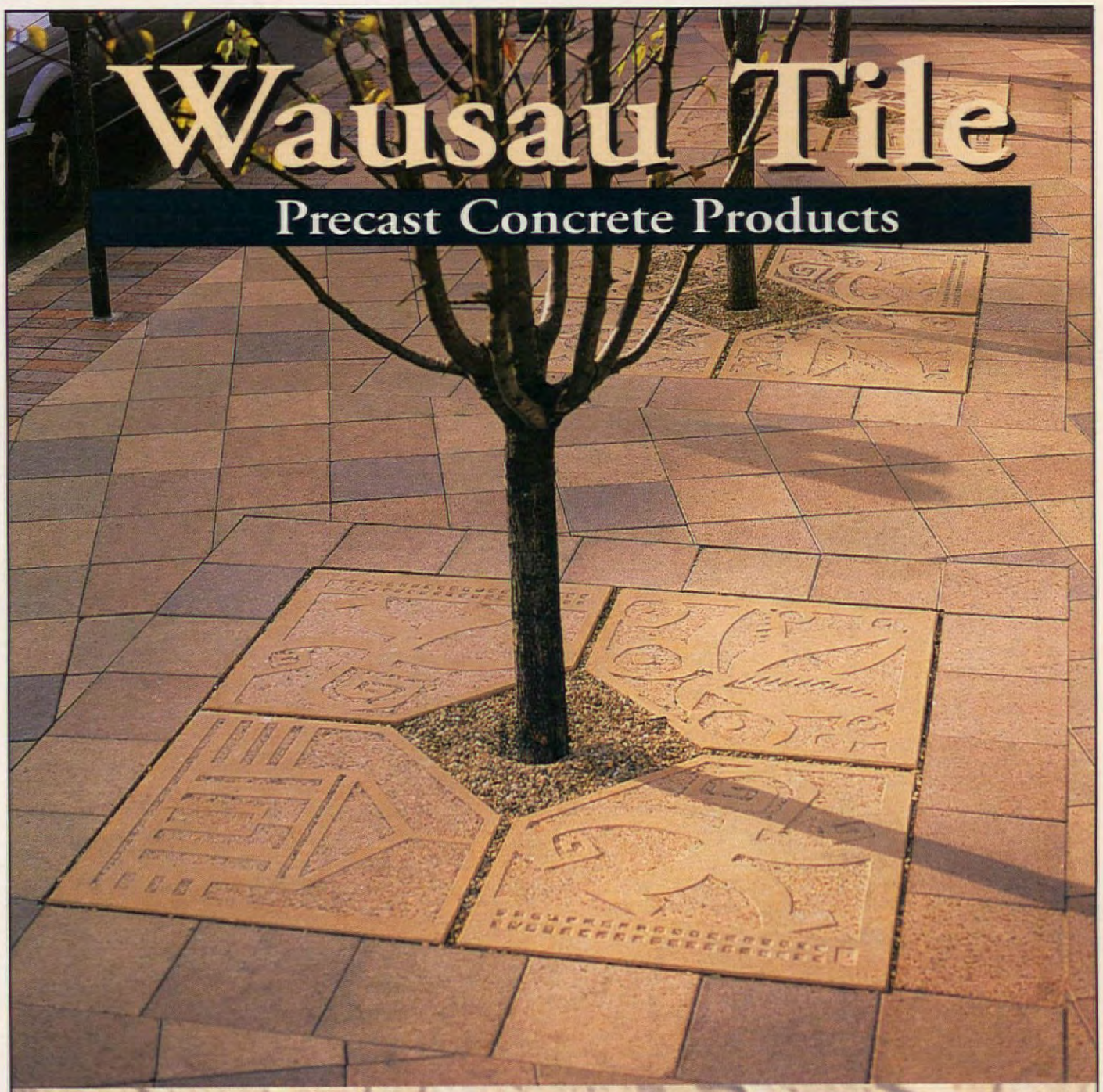
20 Color Hardeners - 6 Release Agent Colors

Will Custom Manufacture to your Specification



For Quotes & Information, Contact
ARTCRETE, INC.
5812 Hwy. 494, Natchitoches, LA. 71457
Phone: (318) 379-2000 Fax: (318) 379-1000
Web: HTTP://www.artcrete.com

WRITE IN NO. 2140





One Source for Custom

Color blended Concrete Pavers, "Street Art" tree Surrounds & Matching Concrete Planters

WAUSAU TILE
P.O. Box 1520
Wausau, WI 54402-1520
(800) 388-8728
(715) 359-3121
Fax (715) 359-7456

WRITE IN NO. 4120

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* CSI# 02780
PAVERS & PAVING MATERIALS

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPES OF PAVERS									
			Concrete Unit Pavers	Imprinted Concrete	Brick	Engraved	Cobblestones	Flagstones	Quarry Tile	Ceramic Pavers	Curbing/Coping	Other
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 2411 Chico Ave., Dept. TB South El Monte, CA 91733 626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470	✖								✖	
Ancor Granite Tile 435 Port Royal West, Dept. TB Montreal, PQ CANADA H3L 2C3 514-385-9366; Fax: 514-382-3533	Manufacturer of natural-granite tile and modular panels for floors and walls, interior and exterior use.	Free Write in No. 120										Granite tile
Artcrete, Inc. 5812 Hwy. 494, Dept. TB Natchitoches, LA 71457 318-379-2000; Fax: 318-379-1000	Imprinted-concrete cast-in-place paving in faux-brick or faux-stone styles; templates can be used to mask off mortar joints prior to coloring concrete. Web site: www.fauxbrick.com	Free Write in No. 2140		✖								"Faux Brick" stencil-pattern concrete
Belden Brick Co. 386 Park Ave. So., Ste. 801, Dept. TB New York, NY 10016 212-686-3939; Fax: 212-686-4387	Supplies specialty brick, including pavers, architectural shapes, thin brick, face brick, glazed brick, plus hand-molded, wood-molded, extruded, and water struck brick. Also, terra-cotta ornament and architectural concrete.	Free Write in No. 222	✖		✖	✖		✖		✖		Terra-cotta ornament
Cantera Especial 15332 Antioch St., #343, Dept. TB Pacific Palisades, CA 90272 800-713-8577; Fax: 818-907-0343	Machine- and hand-carved products made from Cantera and Adoquin stone quarried from Mexico; limestone, sandstone. Can make all types of fountains, fireplace surrounds, columns, sculpture, table bases, vanities, pavers, and custom products.	Free	✖		✖	✖	✖	✖	✖		✖	Custom
Ceramica Cerim 105 Corrigan St., Dept. TB Southampton, NY 11968 516-287-9033; Fax: 516-287-9034	Porcelain tile for renovation and new construction; frost-proof, stain- and chemical-resistant; excellent for high-traffic areas. Interior and exterior tile.	Free Write in No. 395								✖		
Champlain Stone, Ltd. P.O. Box 650, Dept. TB Warrensburg, NY 12885 518-623-2902; Fax: 518-623-3088	Stone from their six quarries in granite, quartzite, and limestone, for building veneer, wall stone, flagging, and ashlars, in various colors and textures.	Free Write in No. 4270						✖				Granite, quartzite, limestone
Concrete Designs, Inc. 3650 South Broadmont Drive., Dept. TB Tucson, AZ 85713 800-279-2278; Fax: 520-624-3420	Specialist in the design and manufacture of architectural precast concrete and GFRC. Pavers can be used as both flooring and wall cladding and are available in a variety of sizes, colors, and textures.	Free Write in No. 5190	✖									
Creative Brick & Concrete 9512 Washington Ave., Dept. TB Racine, WI 53406 800-537-5579; Fax: 414-886-1130	Distribution and installation of brick and architectural pavers. Personalization and engraving of pavers.	Free Write in No. 474	✖	✖	✖	✖			✖	✖		
Custom Stone Supply 124 SE Ninth St., Unit 1, Dept. TB Bend, OR 97702 541-317-1840; No fax	Quarrier and importer of natural stone; cobblestones, flagstones, quarry tile, and granite pavers.	Free					✖	✖	✖			
Designs in Tile P.O. Box 358, Dept. TB Mt. Shasta, CA 96067 530-926-2629; Fax: 530-926-6467	Custom historic tiles and murals, suitable for interiors or exteriors. Victorian mosaic entries, cut-tile geometric flooring, Arts & Crafts-style decorated pavers and inserts. Pools, fountains, floors, fireplaces, molded trim. Custom work a specialty.	Free Write in No. 250							✖	✖		Cut-tile geometric pavers
Durable Slate Co. 1050 North 4th St., Dept. TB Columbus, OH 43201 800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100	Installs slate and metal roofing in Midwest and East. Distributes and installs natural slate; over 200,000 pieces of salvaged slate in stock. Specializes in slate restoration, new slate roofs, and steeple work. Custom metalwork.	Free Write in No. 3720										Slate
Duracon Landscape Products P.O. Box 151, Wilson St., Dept. TB Sanford, ME 04073 207-324-3250; Fax: 207-490-5076	Manufacturer of natural-looking concrete paving stones.	Free	✖									
Earthstone Containers 4139 East Bell Rd., Dept. TB Phoenix, AZ 85032 602-971-8110; Fax: 602-971-0212	Precast-concrete pavers in various sizes, shapes, and colors; also, planters, containers, tables, benches, waste receptacles, and garden ornament.	Free	✖									
Echeguren Slate, Inc. 1495 Illinois St., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94107 800-992-0701; Fax: 415-206-9353	Importer and distributor of an extensive line of roofing tiles and slate flooring; stock includes slate from Spain, China, Brazil, India, and Africa; can dispatch on short notice.	Free Write in No. 7220										Slate
Endless Mountain Stone Co. P.O. Box 273, Brushville Rd., Dept. TB Susquehanna, PA 18847 717-465-7200; Fax: 717-465-FLAG	Natural-cleft, thermal, tumbled bluestone; eight quarries in Pennsylvania and New York.	Free Write in No. 476				✖	✖	✖			✖	Bluestone
Gift Bricks 9512 Washington Ave., Dept. TB Racine, WI 53406 800-537-5579; Fax: 414-886-1130	Engraving of bricks, tile, and granite for fundraising or donor recognition.	Free Write in No. 474			✖	✖						
Hilltop Slate, Inc. P.O. Box 201, Route 22A, Dept. TB Middle Granville, NY 12849 518-642-2270; Fax: 518-642-1220	New York-Vermont natural roofing slate and flagstones in all colors, textures, sizes; semi-weathering and unfading shades. Specialists in color matching and roofing slate for restoration. Traditional slate-roofing tools available.	Free Write in No. 9950										Slate
Hobart Stone Dealers, Inc. P.O. Box 508, Dept. TB Binghamton, NY 13902 607-723-0834; Fax: 607-723-0836	Quarriers, suppliers, and fabricators of native bluestone. Also fabricates marble, granite, limestone, and slate standard and custom-sized floor tiles, as well as other architectural and landscape products.	Free Write in No. 509					✖	✖	✖		✖	Bluestone
Illahe Tileworks 695 Mistletoe Road, #E, Dept. TB Ashland, OR 97520 541-488-5072; Fax: 541-488-2741	Handmade and hand-painted tile, contemporary and traditional. Relief and geometric tile in Victorian and Arts & Craft styles.	Free Write in No. 445								✖		Historic sidewalk tiles
Interstate Brick Co. 9780 South, 5200 West, Dept. TB West Jordan, UT 84088 800-233-8654; Fax: 801-280-5220	Custom brick masonry products; face brick, thin brick, structural brick, paver brick, and pool coping.	Free			✖							
Liberty Architectural Products P.O. Box 502, Dept. TB Bayonne, NJ 07002 201-437-4628; Fax: 201-437-6940	Manufacturer of polished and honed terrazzo Liberty pavers and polished terrazzo concrete masonry units.	Free	✖									Terrazzo pavers
London Tile Company 65 Walnut St., Dept. TB New London, OH 44851 419-929-1551; Fax: 419-929-1552	Glazed and unglazed floor, wall, and counter tiles. Tiles 3/8 in. thick, shipped in 10-sq.ft. packages with 3/8-in. mortar joint. Pavers are manufactured in 3/8- up to 1-1/2-in. thickness.	Free Write in No. 500							✖			
Maine Millstones P.O. Box 228, Dept. TB West Southport, ME 04576 207-633-6091; Fax: 207-633-6095	Manufacturer of hand-carved traditional granite millstones; all sizes and patterns available.	Free Write in No. 4440										Hand-carved millstones

GENUINE HANDMADE BRICK



- Complete line of hand made brick
- Restoration matches
- Full line special shapes
- Pavers, any size or style
- We can solve your brick problems

Old Carolina Brick Company

• ceramic crafters •

475 MAJOLICA RD.
SALISBURY, NC 28147
704-636-8850

WRITE IN NO. 3130

T • H • E
DURABLE SLATE
COMPANY

Providing the highest quality of craftsmanship.

◆

Slate, tile, and sheet metal. Repair, restoration, and new installation.

◆

Thousands of projects successfully completed.

◆

Over 400,000 pieces of salvaged slate and tile currently in stock. Constantly buying new stock.

(614) 299-5522
(513) 621-3455
1-800-666-7445

WRITE IN NO. 3720



P A V E B Y N U M B E R

Brick patios with colorful borders. Basket weaves and herringbones. Contrasting color accents. The softness of chamfered pavers. They're all mere child's play when you stay within the Richtex line of brick pavers.

With a full palette of colors from which to choose, Richtex makes it easy to add the richness of brick pavers to your landscape designs.

So let your imagination go. Plan your pattern. Pick your colors. And order by number.

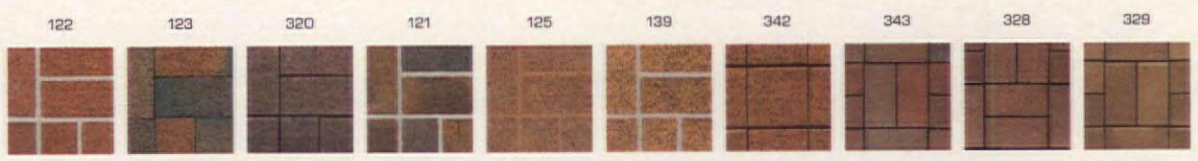
Contact your nearest distributor.

Visit our web sight at http://www.richtex.com.

Or call Richtex at this number: 1-803-786-1260.

Richtex

a US BRICK company
PO Box 3307
Columbia, SC 29230
Fax: 803-786-9703



WRITE IN NO. 2130



WRITE IN NO. 508

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* CSI# 02780
PAVERS & PAVING MATERIALS

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPES OF PAVERS: Concrete Unit Pavers	Imprinted Concrete	Brick	Engraved	Cobblestones	Flagstones	Quarry Tile	Ceramic Pavers	Curbing/Coping	Other
MBW, Inc. PO Box 378, 250 Hartford Rd., Dept. TB Slinger, WI 53086 414-644-5234; Fax: 414-644-5169	Versatile MBW Paver slipforms curb, curb and gutter, valley ribbon, etc., in any typical configuration within an 18-in.-high-x-48-in.-wide parameter.	Free	✖									
Metropolitan Ceramics P.O. Box 9240, Dept. TB Canton, OH 44711 330-484-4887; Fax: 330-484-4880	For indoor and outdoor use, these 1/2-in.-thick ceramic quarry tiles feature low absorption, slip resistance, relieved edges, and blendable colors, sizes, and shapes. They are available in a variety of warm natural shades.	Free Write in No. 54							✖			
Mortex Mfg. Co. 1818 W. Price St., Dept. TB Tucson, AZ 85705 800-338-3225; Fax: 520-293-8884	Textured, decorative, cementitious materials for new or existing concrete; 22 colors; also, PVC drainage and control joints; cantilever deck forms and Tac-It (to add perimeter lighting to any cantilevered edge that has cove strip).	Free Write in No. 3010									✖	Deck forms
National Concrete Masonry Association 2302 Horse Pen Rd., Dept. TB Herndon, VA 20171 703-713-1900; Fax: 703-713-1910	Technical assistance and information to architects, engineers, and designers on interlocking concrete pavers and concrete masonry construction. Represents manufacturers of pavers and related materials.	Free	✖									Manufacturers lists
Nicolock Paving Stones 640 Muncy Ave., Dept. TB Lindenhurst, NY 11757 800-669-9294; Fax: 516-669-0711	Produces a wide range of concrete paving stones, architectural concrete paver slabs, and segmental retaining-wall systems. Product line offers large selection of shapes, colors, and blends.	Free	✖									Pavers for ecological and mechanical installations
Old Carolina Brick Co. 475 Majolica Rd., Dept. TB Salisbury, NC 28147 704-636-8850; Fax: 704-636-0000	Company manufactures solid brick, hand-molded and then fired with coal to provide the bisques and unique colors identical to those seen in brick made over 200 years ago. Line of more than 20 different styles; custom work also done.	Free Write in No. 3130			✖							
PAVE TECH, Inc. P.O. Box 31126, Dept. TB Bloomington, MN 55431 800-728-3832; Fax: 612-881-2169	Tools and accessories for the paver and retaining-wall industry: Pave Edge Rigid, Flex, and Industrial Restraint Systems; installation tools; cleaners, sealers, and masonry adhesives.	Free				✖					✖	
Pavestone 4835 LBJ Fwy. #700, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75244 972-404-0400; Fax: 972-404-9200	Largest manufacturer of interlocking pavers, retaining-wall systems, and landscape systems in America.	Free	✖			✖	✖					
Porphyry USA 2097 Trade Center Way, Dept. TB Naples, FL 34109 941-591-1433; Fax: 941-566-7235	Company uses porphyry stone, the volcanic rock favored by the Romans as a symbol of royalty, to make pavers for facades, streets, sidewalks, courtyards, walkways, driveways, and pool decks.	Free Write in No. 508										Porphyry stone
Profit Resources 2861 Walnut St., Dept. TB Denver, CO 80205 800-644-0927; Fax: 303-294-0163	Custom-engraved and -infilled bricks, tiles, or stone for community fund-raising associations; also, gilding and painting on glass.	Free Write in No. 4500	✖		✖	✖				✖		
Richtex Corp. P.O. Box 3307, Dept. TB Columbia, SC 29230 803-786-1260; Fax: 803-786-9703	Producers of clay brick; full line of pavers, including a chamfered line with smooth or wire-cut texures; 150 different styles, colors, and shapes of brick and pavers; special shapes; custom shapes available.	Free Write in No. 2130			✖							
RK Manufacturing, Inc. P.O. Box 1739, Dept. TB Ridgeland, MS 39158 800-957-5575; Fax: 601-957-5577	Manufacturer of "Grassy Paver," an imitation-grass paver made of post-consumer-recycled, reinforced high-density Polyethylene (HDPE) for fire lanes, parking, service roads, etc.	Free										Porous pavers for gravel
Robinson Flagstone P.O. Box 208, Dept. TB Fort Washington, PA 19034 215-646-3500; Fax: 215-646-1855	Offers a wide variety of Pennsylvania bluestone in various thicknesses, sizes, and edge finishes. All types of custom cutting for new construction; restoration work available. Design service and assistance offered.	Free Write in No. 9790						✖				
Stone Legends 301 Pleasant Dr., Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75217 800-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for elements such as balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, signs, wall caps, and landscape and garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630										Cast-stone pavers
Sullivan Concrete Textures P.O. Box 1890, Dept. TB Costa Mesa, CA 92628 714-556-7633; Fax: 714-755-5541	Specialist in architectural concrete finishes for pavers, curbing, retaining walls, etc.	Free		✖								
Sweepster, Inc. 2800 North Zeeb Rd., Dept. TB Dexter, MI 48130 800-456-7100; Fax: 313-996-9014	Manufacturer of power rotary sweepers.	Free Write in No. 238										Commercial sweepers
Tile Tech Industries 5371 Wilshire Blvd., #200, Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90036 213-939-8986; Fax: 213-939-8987	Decorative concrete Europaver slabs in plain or patterned designs, with strength exceeding 9,000 PSI.	Free	✖									Slabs
Tricon Enterprises, Inc. 850 Bedford St., Dept. TB Bridgewater, MA 02324 508-697-6112; Fax: 508-697-5649	"Texstone" paving blocks in exposed aggregate (9 colors) pattern-embossed and smooth-top (colored or natural); meets or exceeds Paving Institute specifications for unit pavers. Site furnishings, benches, bollards, planters, etc.	Free Write in No. 7710	✖									
Vermont Natural Stoneworks Depot St., Box 275, Dept. TB Fair Haven, VT 05743 888-STONE-90; Fax: 802-265-8110	"Instant Patio" system is not a traditional paver but rather a system of 2-ft.-x-3-ft. or 2-ft.-x-2-ft., pre-assembled patio sections, made with slate tile adhered to blueboard, already grouted and sealed.	Free						✖				
Wausau Tile, Inc. P.O. Box 1520, Dept. TB Wausau, WI 54402 800-388-8728; Fax: 715-355-4627	Manufactures precast-concrete pavers from 8x12 in. to 24x48 in. Surfaces in Granitex crushed granite surface; Cotillion shotblast surface; Fabritex patterned slate, stone, and travertine; and Exposed Aggregate exposed-stone surface.	Free Write in No. 4120	✖	✖		✖					✖	
Whitacre-Greer 1400 S. Mahoning Ave., Dept. TB Alliance, OH 44601 330-823-1610; Fax: 330-823-5502	Manufactures bevel-edged, dry-pressed brick pavers in permanent earth-tone colors with high freeze-thaw resistance.	Free Write in No. 505			✖	✖						



www.traditional-building.com

The #1 Site on the Web for Historical Products





From
Atlanta's Olympic
Centennial Park
To Your Backyard
Patio, Whitacre-Greer
Pavers Are The...

"PAVERS OF CHOICE"

Whitacre-Greer brick pavers have been the "Pavers of Choice" for several historic and prestigious locations, including the area surrounding the Statue of Liberty, Washington DC's Pennsylvania Avenue, and Olympic Centennial Park in Atlanta.

They are also the "Pavers of Choice" for many downtown renovations or "streetscapes", including Salem and North Canton, Ohio, as well as for driveways, walks and patios in numerous businesses and residences across the country.

Made right here in Alliance, Ohio, Whitacre-Greer Pavers retain their rustic beauty and strength for many, many years, despite Ohio winters and continuous use.

Find out how you can add beauty and durability to your landscape with Whitacre-Greer Pavers - The Pavers of Choice. Call 330-823-1610 or 1-800-WG-PAVER for the dealer nearest you.

Pavers of Choice are also available in Antique Cobbled finishes as seen at the Restoration and Renovation show in Chicago.

THE PAVER PLACE

WHITACREgreer
Quality Since 1900

1-800 WG-PAVER
1400 S. Mahoning Ave.
Alliance, Ohio 44601

Whitacre-Greer Chicago
605 E. Ogden Ave. Unit C-2
Naperville, IL 60563
Phone 630/357-5244

WRITE IN NO. 505

MARQUEE™

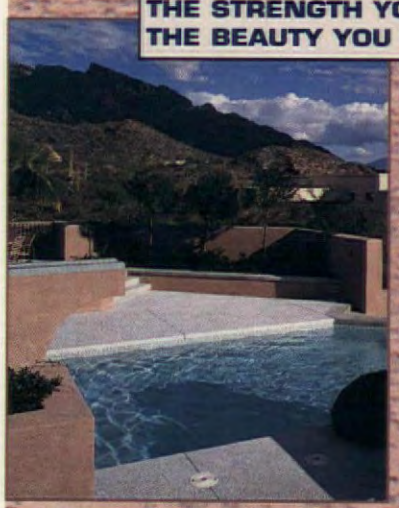
POOL DECKING & PAVEMENT

INEXPENSIVE AND BEAUTIFUL, MARQUEE™ IS A STRIKING NEW PAVEMENT AND DECKING ALTERNATIVE WHICH IS DURABLE ENOUGH TO HANDLE ANYTHING FROM THE HOTTEST DAYS TO THE COLDEST NIGHTS.





MARQUEE™ PROVIDES YOU WITH THE STRENGTH YOU NEED AND THE BEAUTY YOU WANT.



- Beautiful
- Strong
- Inexpensive
- Textured Surface
- Non-Skid
- Defies Extreme Temperatures

MORTEX®
MORTEX MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.
800-338-3225
PH 520-887-2631 • FX 520-293-8884 • WWW.MORTEX.COM

WRITE IN NO. 3010

VERMONT ROOFING SLATE
MAJOR QUARRIER & PRODUCER
VERMONT PREMIUM NATURAL
ROOFING SLATE & FLOORING

Sea Green, Grassy Green,
Mottled Purple, Heather Purple,
VT Grey Black, Truthville Red

THE NATURAL SLATE CO.
A Trading Company of
HILLTOP SLATE INC.
ESTABLISHED 1948

P.O. Box 201, Dept. TB, Middle Granville, NY 12849
Tel: 518-642-2270 Fax: 518-642-1220

WRITE IN NO. 9950

Cerim Tile
MANUFACTURER

Porcelain Tile and Pavers for Renovation & New Construction

- Used for interior and exterior application
- Frost proof
- Stain & chemical resistant
- Excellent for high traffic areas

105 Corrigan Street, Southhampton, NY 11968
516-287-9033 and 718-997-9300 Fax: 516-287-9034

WRITE IN NO. 395

Covered



Metropolitan Ceramics
unglazed ceramic quarry tile,
a natural for use **indoors and out**
in any climate.

Metropolitan Ceramics
DIVISION OF METROPOLITAN INDUSTRIES, INC.
for more information phone 1-800-325-3945

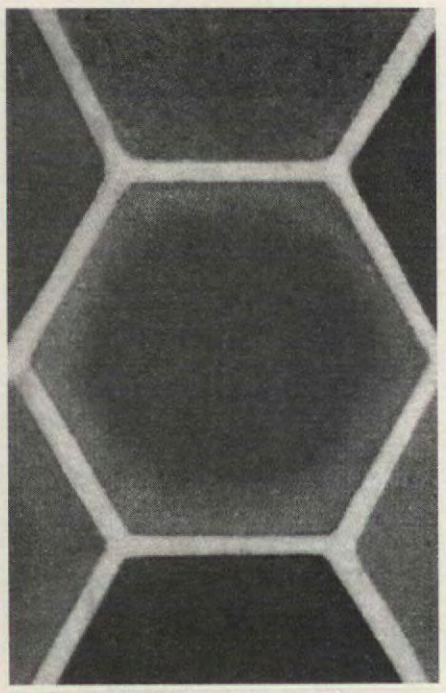
WRITE IN NO. 54

PAVERS & PAVING MATERIALS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 32-34.



CONCRETE DESIGNS' pavers in architectural precast concrete can also be used as flooring, shown here, and even wall cladding, thanks to their range of sizes, colors, and textures. *Write in No. 5190*



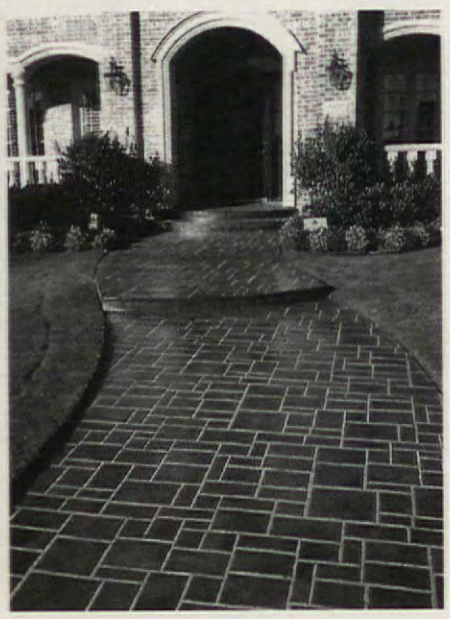
LONDON TILE supplies a wide range of unglazed and frost-proof tile pavers with a vitreous shale body. Color, shade, and size variations are a natural byproduct of the beehive kiln used in production. Abrasive content may be added for additional slip resistance. *Write in No. 500*



This workman is installing historic sidewalk tiles made by ILLAHE TILEWORKS for the city of Joliet, Ill. *Write in No. 445*



Brick pavers from BELDEN BRICK can bring color, rhythm, and variety to a sidewalk. *Write in No. 222*



"Faux Brick" from ARTCRETE is a form of stenciled and colored concrete which creates attractive, long-lasting pavers. *Write in No. 2140*



Paving becomes a dramatic statement when it's punctuated with a mighty millstone from MAINE MILLSTONES. *Write in No. 4440*



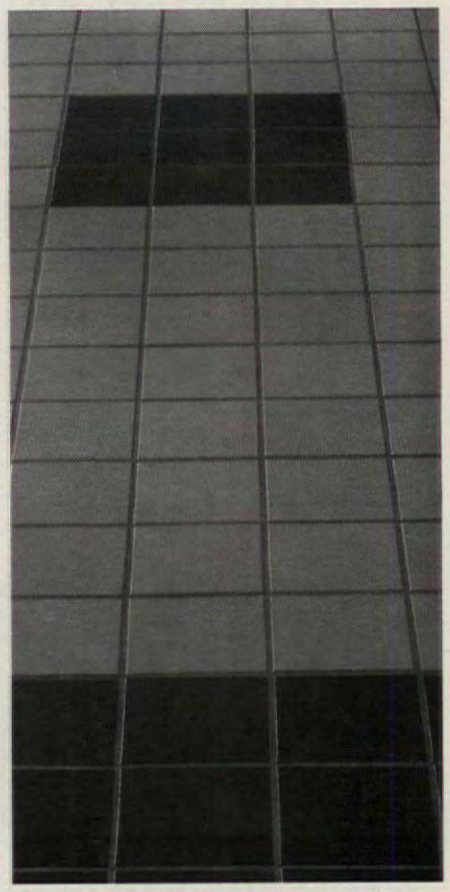
Flagstone paving from HILLTOP SLATE COMPANY is available in thickness ranges from 3/8 in. to 1/2 in., and 3/4 in. to 1 in. *Write in No. 9950*



DESIGNS IN TILE created this custom historic-pattern mosaic floor for the bar of the Jerome Hotel in Aspen, Colo. *Write in No. 250*



The material may be called bluestone, but it's available from ENDLESS MOUNTAIN STONE in a range of colors, as these pattern-flag pavers demonstrate. *Write in No. 476*

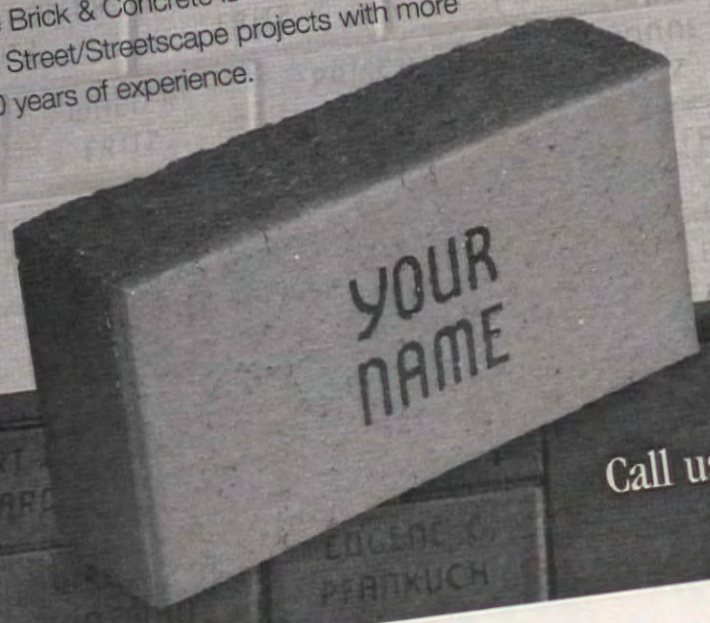


This heavy-traffic, commercial walkway — part of the MART Project in Fitchburg, Mass. — can take a pounding from the public, thanks to its tile pavers from METROPOLITAN CERAMICS. *Write in No. 54*

Partners in *Fundraising* and *Paving*

Creative Brick and Concrete

Creative Brick & Concrete is the Midwest's largest installer of Main Street/Streetscape projects with more than 20 years of experience.



We have raised more than $10,000,000 for Main Street and Streetscape projects through our Gift Bricks™ fundraising programs.

- **Pavers and tiles from 4" x 4" to 36" x 36"**
- **Corporate logos and artwork engraved with our exclusive epoxy-fill**
- **#1 in donor recognition**

Let us start your Main Street/Streetscape fundraising program today.

Gift Bricks is a division of Creative Brick and Concrete

(800)537-5579

Call us today for more information about engraved pavers, installation or a fully customized fundraising program.

WRITE IN NO. 474

Robinson Flagstones SINCE 1919

Pennsylvania flagstone (bluestone) available in wide range of pastel shades and tones. Our flagstone is a durable, quartzite sandstone with natural cleft surface. Various custom edge treatments available. Among its many uses:

- Paving • Flooring • Treads • Mantels & Hearths
- Coping for pools, spas, and fountains • Sills • Benches

Our specialty is "tailor-made" flagstone with all stones numbered and cut to fit in accordance with numbered shop drawings prepared by us. Call, FAX, or write for free brochure and literature.

P.O. Box 208 - Fort Washington - Pa. 19034
TELEPHONE: (215) 646-3500 FAX: (215) 646-1855

WRITE IN NO. 9790

TEXSTONE™ PAVING BLOCKS
FOR DURABLE BEAUTY

- Paving blocks in exposed aggregate (nine colors), pattern-embossed & smooth-top (colored or natural – six patterns, four colors)
- Our pavers meet or exceed Paving Institute standards
- Also, site furnishings such as benches, planters, bollards & waste receptacles



TRICON ENTERPRISES, INC.
850 BEDFORD ST., BRIDGEWATER, MA 02324
TEL: (508) 697-6112 FAX: (508) 697-5649

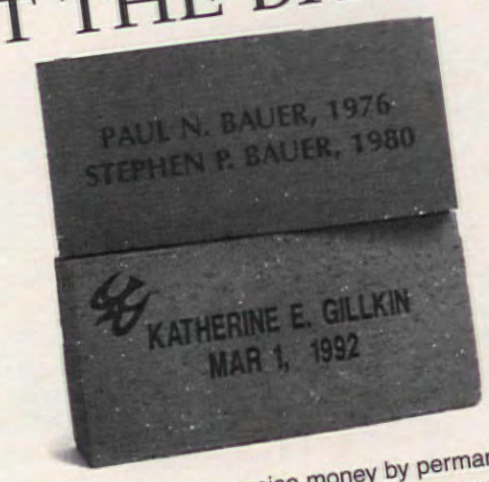
WRITE IN NO. 7710

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 164.

www.traditional-building.com

RAISING MONEY? HIT THE BRICKS!



We can help your organization raise money by permanently displaying donor names indoors or outdoors in custom engraved and infilled **BRICK, TILE, STONE AND GLASS.**

A perfect way for schools, hospitals, churches, sports organizations, libraries, etc. to fund projects and create community involvement.

PROFIT RESOURCES
2861 Walnut St., Denver, Colorado 80205
(303)292-0735 (800)644-0927 www.donorbricks.com

WRITE IN NO. 4500

■ Arts & Crafts Tiles ■ Gothic Revival Tiles ■ De Morgan Tiles ■ Foliate Tiles ■ Folk Tiles ■ Art Nouveau Tiles ■ Persian Revival Tiles



Designs In Tile™
Box 358 ◆ Dept T ◆ Mt Shasta ◆ CA ◆ 96067
916/926-2629 Color Brochure $3
www.designsintile.com
■ Neo-Grec Tiles ■ Murals ■ Art Deco Tiles

WRITE IN NO. 250

GRANITE MILLSTONES

A focal point for your Garden, Patio or Doorstep
MAINE MILLSTONES
Southport, Me. 04576 • 207-633-6091

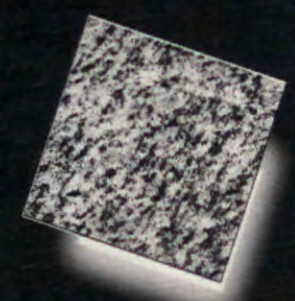


WRITE IN NO. 4440

YOUR SOURCE

For quality, selection, service and price.

In sizes up to 18" x 18"



ANCOR
GRANITE TILE INC. • TUILE DE GRANITE INC.
435 de Port-Royal Street West
Montréal (Québec) Canada H3L 2C3
Tel.: (514) 385-9366 Fax: (514) 382-3533

WRITE IN NO. 120

PAVERS & PAVING MATERIALS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 32-34.



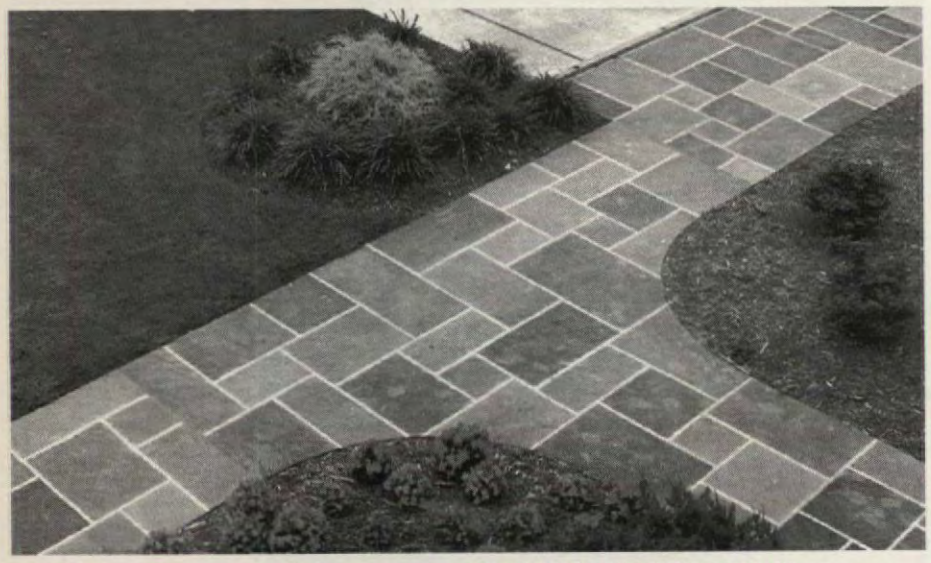
A stroll to the pool can be as satisfying as the swim itself if you're walking on a deck made from the PTA System offered by MORTEX MANUFACTURING. *Write in No. 3010*



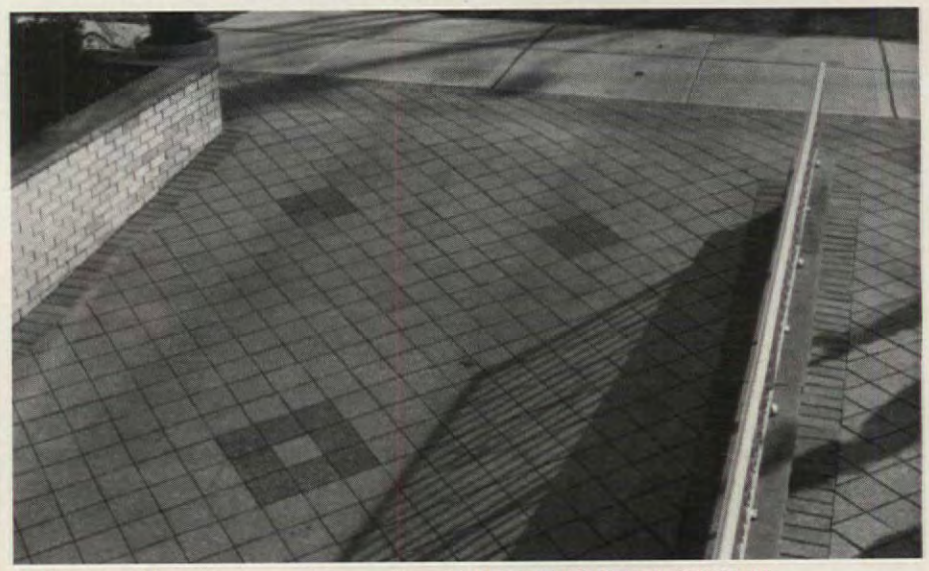
TRICON ENTERPRISES' circular cobblestone pavers are available in red, tan, and, shown here, charcoal and natural shades. *Write in No. 7710*



Concrete unit pavers from NICOLOCK PAVING STONES are available in a range of colors — which means you can arrange them into all sorts of original designs, such as the series of rings which highlights this path.



For this installation in Bucks County, Pa., ROBINSON FLAGSTONE's bluestone pavers offer enough color to rival the garden and its flowers. *Write in No. 9790*



Polished and honed terrazzo pavers from LIBERTY ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS are used for both driveways and walkways.



The model C36TW walk-behind sweeper from SWEEPSTER will keep paved surfaces clean and safe to use. *Write in No. 258*



Cobbled pavers from WHITACRE GREER are real clay brick, available in sizes 4 in. x 8 in. x 2-1/4 in. and 4 x 8 x 1-1/2. *Write in No. 505*



Brick pavers by RICHTEX provide a lively swath of color and texture for walkways in both residential and commercial settings. *Write in No. 2130*



Attractive and functional concrete "Street Art" paving from WAUSAU TILE can be beautiful stand-alones in a sidewalk, or can be used to frame and highlight street trees. *Write in No. 4120*



For pavers, steps, or facades, hand-molded bricks from OLD CAROLINA BRICK are durable, historically authentic, and attractive. *Write in No. 3130*

SourceList . . . 40-42
Portfolio. . . . 44-45

FOUNTAINS FOR PUBLIC SPACES

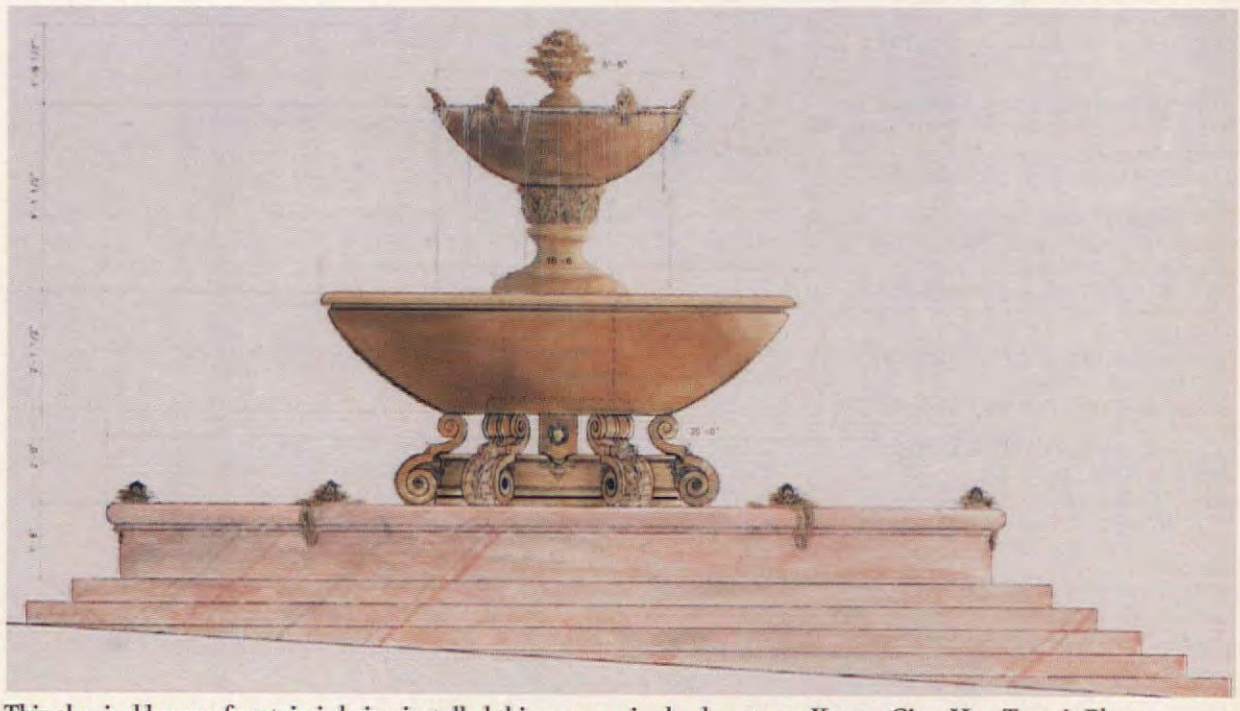
The ancient Romans understood the power of fountains to endow civic settings with magic and majesty. With the revived interest in traditional town planning, the fountain is once again being given a major role in dramatizing public spaces.

by Nina Rappaport

Though modern Rome no longer needs its public fountains as a source of water for drinking and bathing, it still cherishes and maintains the sculptural fountains that adorn the city at every turn, enlivening it with the sounds, coolness, and mystery of water in motion. With their power to delight the senses, public fountains draw people like iron filings to a magnet, whether in an ancient European city or a small Midwestern U.S. town.

The best fountain designers combine the artistic skills of a sculptor with the technical skills of a hydraulic engineer. They not only coordinate and visualize the relationship between water and the stone or metal fountain, but also configure the location of spouts, drains, internal plumbing, and the flow of the water for both aesthetics and efficient operation.

Fountain designers also have to understand the effects of water on different materials over time and in different climates. The issue of potential vandalism and safety in center cities also needs to be addressed, so that climbing areas or fragile sections on fountains are kept to a minimum.



This classical bronze fountain is being installed this summer in the downtown Kansas City, Mo., Transit Plaza. The principal bronze bowl is 10.5 ft. dia.; the granite basin at the base is 20 ft. across. Design was by the Kansas City architectural firm of Theis Doolittle Associates, with consultation from classical architect Alvin Holm, Philadelphia. Historical Arts & Casting of West Jordan, Utah, cast all of the bronze elements, as well as providing the working drawings, engineering, and installation.

Replications

Because of their importance as civic focal points, many historic public fountains are being replicated and/or restored today, and new designs are being commissioned for town plazas and city centers. For example, town resident Leona Cotterill recently donated $65,000 to replicate the 1894 cast-iron fountain which originally stood in the village green of Dryden, in upstate New York, but which had been demolished for scrap metal during W.W. II.

Robinson Iron, a cast-iron foundry in Alexander City, Ala., recreated the Dryden fountain by using existing cast-iron patterns close to the original design. Robinson Iron uses its large collection of 19th- and early-20th-century patterns to create historic cast-iron statuary, urns, and fountains. They also have a large model and pattern shop that can create new molds for custom work.

"We used our own patterns to match the size, scale, and type of ornamentation," says Scott Howell, V. P. at Robinson Iron. "The result was a two-tiered fountain with a series of statues adorning it: A woman leans over from the top of a small bowl, beneath are four children around a larger bowl and three women grace the pedestal in the center of a granite-edged pool."

After Robinson Iron completed the casting, they assembled the fountain bowls in their shop with stainless-steel fasteners and welded appropriate joints. The iron was painted with epoxy primers, followed by finish coats that created an antiqued appearance. The sculptural units were then disassembled into a few major pieces, and all components were trucked to Dryden. A sophisticated pumping system using standard off-the-shelf components was configured for the fountain installation.

In another fountain replication project, Kenneth Lynch & Sons in Wilton, Conn., recently reproduced a fountain for the front of the historic West Baden Springs Hotel. (This Indiana resort at one time sported what they claimed was the country's largest dome.) The proportions of the original fountain — a squat and bulky pedestal with abstract patterns, topped with a floral basin — were matched in overall appearance from Lynch's inventory of stock patterns. The new cast-stone pedestal was topped with a bronze bowl that had originally been part of another fountain.

New Fountains

New traditional fountains are also being built across the country. The William T. Kemper Foundation donated funds to design and build a classical bronze fountain for the downtown Kansas City Transit Plaza, which will be installed this Summer. The Kemper Foundation hired architect Lorie Doolittle of Theis Doolittle Associates, winners of the Municipal Arts Commission's 1991 Urban Design Award for their fountain at Garment District Place. Doolittle, working with noted classical architect Alvin Holm of Philadelphia, designed the Transit Plaza fountain, drawing inspiration from various architectural motifs of buildings around downtown Kansas City.

Decorative brackets and floral details were incorporated into the three-tiered fountain design, which is being fabricated by Historical Arts & Casting, in West Jordan, Utah. Historical Arts & Casting also designed the water flow, central piping, and drainage. Larkin Associates, mechanical engineers, devised the pump system and the valves beneath the floor of the pool. The total cost for fountain fabrication and installation will be around $650,000.

Doolittle says that "in fountain design you have to consider who is going to be viewing it and from where. It makes a difference if you are driving by versus sitting looking at it. This one is on a sloping site, so we took into consideration how it is approached from cars and by foot — which influences how high it should be."

In a new fountain for the Charleston Race Track in North Carolina, Lynch & Sons created a decorative cast-stone fountain with a large bowl balanced on four supports on top of which three legs support a smaller top bowl. The cast-stone units, created with a marble-chip aggregate, were formed in stock molds, some of which Lynch has used for 40 years, and then combined to complete the fountain assembly. They built the housing for the internal plumbing, and then it was installed and plumbed on site. "One of the biggest challenges," says Lynch's Grace Weitman, "is to take stock components and assemble them in a new way so that the fountain functions as smoothly as a unit that was designed as a 100% custom job."

Restoration

In fountain restoration, the project can be a straight rehabilitation or a combination of new and restored pieces. A zinc fountain made by J.W. Fiske circa 1880 for the town of Menominee, Wis., had been vandalized and broken into dozens of pieces. So Florentine Craftsmen, an 80-year-old New York company that still does a lot of custom metalsmithing, built an internal bronze armature and soldered the original pieces back together.

"It was like a jigsaw puzzle," says Skip Brown, Florentine's president. "The town sent us a box of pieces and we sent back an intact fountain. We lined up the folds in the drapery of the sculpted woman's dress, stripped down the paint, and resoldered and repainted it." They also re-plumbed the old lead pipe for the water which comes out of an urn over the woman's head. She sits on a big cast-iron bowl with three graces around the bottom. The actual repair work took only a couple of weeks to do and cost the town $4,000.

Rejuvenating the existing 19th-century Egbert Memorial Fountain in Franklin, Pa., was a combination of restoration and replication. Robinson Iron used the original fountain to create patterns for new castings, combined with some salvageable original components. A statue of Helen of Troy stands atop the fountain, with cherubs dancing around the pedestal. The sculptures were originally made of a zinc alloy commonly called "pot metal." The zinc reacted galvanically with the lead solder used to assemble the sculptural components, causing catastrophic failure.

After completing the new castings, Robinson Iron re-engineered the original gravity-based water flow. The piping goes up to Helen at the top, water flows out of a pipe in the urn, and then falls into the bowl with a balanced flow-control system of pipes and valves.

They applied a three-step protective coating: a zinc-chromate primer, an epoxy primer, and an acrylic/urethane finish coat that was then highlighted with an antique glaze. Robinson also developed a recommended set of maintenance procedures for the town.

continued on page 44

PATIO GARDEN PONDS
Everything for the Water Gardener
Waterlilies ● Bog Plants ● Lotus
Liners ● Pumps ● Biological Filter
In Pond Filters ● Filter Media
Table Tops ● Chemicals
Aquatic Tabs ● UV Sterilizers
For Free Catalog Call:
(405)793-7661
Or Fax
(405)793-9669
Patio Garden Ponds
2500 North Moore Ave
Moore, OK 73160
WRITE IN NO. 212



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S PUBLIC FOUNTAINS *SourceList*

CSI# 02815

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPE OF PUBLIC FOUNTAIN: Drinking Fountains	Tiered Fountains	Cascades/Waterfalls	Pools & Geysers	Floating Fountains	Water Control Devices	Engineering/ Consulting	Other	Materials
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 2411 Chico Ave., Dept. TB South El Monte, CA 91733 626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470		✔						Custom designs	Precast concrete
Acquabella Fountains & Restorations 2118 Wilshire Blvd., Ste. 1048, Dept. TB Santa Monica, CA 90403 310-399-8256; Fax: 310-828-6585	Designs, builds, and restores all types of fountains, ponds, and streams; specialist in bringing antique water features back to working condition.	Free Write in No. 459			✔				✔	Restoration	Natural stone, cast stone
Air-O-Lator Corp. 8100-04 Paseo, Dept. TB Kansas City, MO 64131 800-821-3177; Fax: 816-363-2322	Maker of "Font'N-Aire" floating fountains that aerate water. Available in 1/2 through 5 horsepower, single and three phase.	Free					✔				Cast aluminum, stainless steel
Am-Dia, Inc. 16960 State Rd., 12 East, Dept. TB Findlay, OH 45840 800-483-7105; Fax: 419-424-1822	Cast-aluminum fountains, birdbaths, Victorian-style furniture, and street lighting. Also, antique furnishings and patio furniture.	Free Write in No. 95									Cast aluminum
Aquamaster Fountains & Aerators 16024 CTH-X, Dept. TB Kiel, WI 53042 920-693-3121; Fax: 920-693-3634	Aeration equipment for any aquatic environment; UL-listed, warrantied; floating fountain aerators, subsurface air injector circulators, "Oxymax" aeration systems; sizes from 1/2 to 10HP.	Free Write in No. 461						✔			
Archaic P.O. Box 49096, Dept. TB Austin, TX 78765 512-473-8957; Fax: Same as phone	Stone masonry elements made for structural or decorative purposes; architectural stonecutting and carving; fountains, fireplaces, statuary, and more.	Free		✔							Stone
Architectural Facades Unlimited 1990 Stone Ave., Dept. TB San Jose, CA 95125 408-298-2758; Fax: 408-297-8014	Custom interior and exterior precast architectural ornamentation. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, mantels, floor and wall fountains. Cast stone finishes include sandstone and travertine.	Free Write in No. 1470								Wall & floor fountains	Cast stone
Bellagio 764 Miami Circle, Ste. 128, Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30324 404-231-3566; Fax: 404-231-3792	Large array of fountain styles in cast iron, cast bronze, dry-cast stone, granite, and hand-carved Italian sandstone and limestone. Custom designs available.	Free Write in No. 466		✔							Cast bronze, cast iron, natural stone, dry-cast limestone and sandstone
Biscuit Run Studios 981 Old Lynchburg Rd., Dept. TB Charlottesville, VA 22903 804-977-5411; Fax: 804-977-4750	Sculpture in soapstone, limestone, and alabaster, monumental to credenza size; fiberglass and mortar-shell monumental work; stained slab glass (1-in. dalle de verre) glazed in steel frames; custom work; all original signed pieces.	Free Write in No. 167								Custom designs	Natural stone
Brass Baron 10151 Pacific Mesa Blvd., #104, Dept. TB San Diego, CA 92121 800-536-0987; Fax: 800-536-0988	Solid-brass garden fountains and statuary, individually hand-cast by the lost-wax method; verdigris- or bronze-patina finishes.	Free Write in No. 200		✔		✔					Brass
Cantera Especial 15332 Antioch St., #343, Dept. TB Pacific Palisades, CA 90272 800-713-8577; Fax: 818-907-0343	Machine- and hand-carved products made from Cantera and Adoquin stone quarried from Mexico; limestone and sandstone; can make all types of fountains, fireplace surrounds, columns, sculpture, table bases, vanities, pavers, and custom products.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				Cantera stone, Adoquin, limestone, sandstone
Custom Cascades 2071 E. LaCadena, Dept. TB Riverside, CA 92507 800-420-3255; Fax: 909-686-1374	Designer/manufacturer of custom waterfall and waterflow devices; range in effect from a smooth, sheet-like flow to a cascading wall of water; available in plastic, stainless steel, copper, or brass; can be customized.	Free Write in No. 1550			✔	✔			✔		Stainless steel, copper, brass, ABS plastic
Diamond Water Systems, Inc. 530 Main St., Dept. TB Holyoke, MA 01040 800-245-6601; Fax: 413-536-7267	Supplier of water-filtration and -disinfection equipment for fountains, ponds, and decorative and commercial pools. Also, engineering and consulting services for same.	Free Write in No. 2350						✔	✔		
Englishman's 4874 S. Atlanta Rd., Dept. TB Smyrna, GA 30080 404-351-4464; Fax: 404-351-1814	Reproduction bronze fountains, statuary, aquariums, terra cotta urns, and furniture.	Free Write in No. 477		✔							Bronze, terra cotta, wood
Festive Fountains 61 St. Andrews Dr., Dept. TB Rochester, NY 14626 716-225-0083; Fax: 716-225-2169	Suppliers of water-display equipment, including cascades and waterfalls, fountains, water-control devices, engineering, and consultation.	Free Write in No. 3840			✔			✔	✔		
Florentine Craftsmen 46-24 28th St., Dept. TB Long Island City, NY 11101 718-937-7632; Fax: 718-937-9858	Garden ornaments, fountains (freestanding and wall-mounted), statuary, furniture, and accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone, and bronze. Also, weathervanes. Some custom work.	Free Write in No. 4390		✔						Figurative fountains	Cast bronze, cast aluminum, natural stone, cast stone, lead
FountainLand 3449 East Illini St., Dept. TB Phoenix, AZ 85040 602-470-0900; Fax: 602-470-1599	Manufactures products hand-carved from Cantera stone, quarried from Mexico: balusters, columns, window and door surrounds, benches, pavers & flooring, planters, fireplace surrounds and mantels, and fountains, stock and custom.	Free		✔							Natural stone
Freeport Fountains 1510 Kastner Pl., Dept. TB Sanford, FL 32771 407-330-1150; Fax: 407-330-3257	Company designs and builds all types of architectural fountains, including sequences and interactive water features.	Free		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Sequenced, interactive	All materials
Goodwin International 2915 Redhill Ave., Ste. D-101, Dept. TB Costa Mesa, CA 92626 800-600-3200; Fax: 714-241-1874	Landscape and garden ornament from around the world: stone fountains, statues, and terra-cotta planters; GFRC planters, urns, benches, tables, and water features. Also, custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 4160		✔		✔				Hand-carved	Natural stone
Halsey Taylor 2222 Camden Ct., Dept. TB Oak Brook, IL 60523 630-574-3500; Fax: 630-574-3503	Manufacturer of indoor and outdoor drinking fountains and water coolers, including many ADA-compliant models.	Free	✔							Water coolers	Cast iron, stainless steel, cast stone, "Marblyte" composite



Floating Stone Fountains

The highly polished granite sphere gently rotates on a thin layer of water. Water pumped up from below at 10 to 12 psi is all that is required to begin the sphere's rotation. The fountains, made to order, are available from 1 to 8 feet in a wide range of materials and colors.

Quarry Line, Inc.

Ph 847-808-0477 Fax 847-808-0482

WRITE IN NO. 1560

THE COMPLETE SOURCE FOR GARDEN FURNISHINGS

Exquisitely crafted Furniture, Statuary, Fountains and Ornaments



From the elegant to the whimsical, **Florentine Craftsmen** has been making the finest in garden ornaments, statuary, fountains and furniture for over seventy years. Our extensive collection includes hand-crafted items made of lead, iron, aluminum, bronze and stone. Please visit our showrooms or send $5.00 for our new 48 page catalogue of over 400 items.

Florentine Craftsmen inc

46-24 28th St., Box TB, L.I.C., NY 11101 • (718) 937-7632 • FAX: (718) 937-9858 • www.florentinecraftsmen.com

WRITE IN NO. 4390

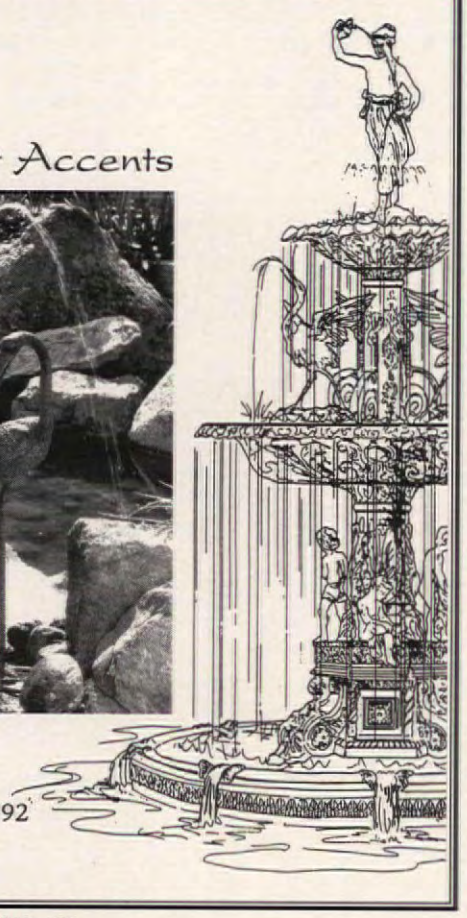


WRITE IN NO. 200

BELLAGIO

Elegant Accents





Fountains

Sculpture

Garden Accents

Benches

Planters & Urns

764 Miami Circle, Suite 128
Atlanta, GA 30324 • fax 404.231.3792
www.bellagioatlanta.com
404.231.3566

WRITE IN NO. 466

AQUA MASTER AQUA MASTER AQUA MASTER AQUA MASTER AQUA MASTER



Beauty By Aqua Master.

- UL Listed
- Lighting Packages
- 3 Year Motor Warranty
- Interchangeable Nozzles

Aqua Master Fountains and Aerators
Superior Aquatic Management Systems

16024 CTH X, Kiel, WI 53042
PH. 920 693-3121
FAX 920 693-3634
www.aquamasterfountains.com

1-800-693-3144

AQUA MASTER AQUA MASTER AQUA MASTER AQUA MASTER AQUA MASTER

WRITE IN NO. 461

LILY WHITE

A newer member of the Classic Series, this unit is a Murdock original design of the Art Deco inspired 1920s. With polished brass bowl and bubbler, it is a unique addition to any setting. Antifreezing.



MC76-2
One Arm w/Centerbowl

Now available for wheelchair accessibility, these units compliment any historical area. Combination units provide one drinking fountain for both pedestal and wheelchair height necessities.



- *DRINKING FOUNTAINS*
- *HYDRANTS*
- *EMERGENCY SHOWERS and EYE WASH EQUIPMENT*

murdock SINCE 1853

OW40

Nature's most distinctive design in molded poly will withstand the ravages of weather and vandalism. Every OAK-WOOD model comes with Teflon coated bowls and mouth guard; the entire unit color coordinated in rich brown finish.



M30

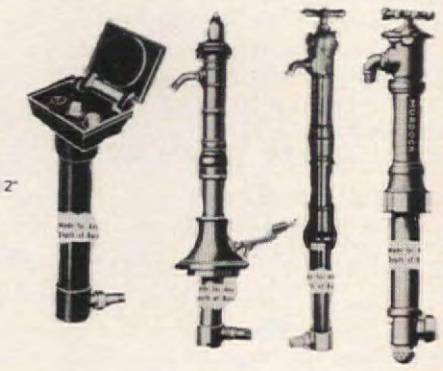
This most durable and ever popular ant freezing unit is constructed with all brass parts and stainless steel mainspring. This trouble-free fountain is equipped with automatic strean control ready for year-round use.



1776 Old Style

The fountain for theme and historical-style areas. The anti-freezing 1776 is of Murdock's original design with polished brass bowl and mouth guard.





HYDRANTS
FROM 3/4" TO 2"
post & flush box type

M35
EJECTO SAN

The M35 is anti-freezing with operating valve below frost line. Engineered to prevent ground water contamination. All working parts are removable without digging. Non-pollutible.



For more information, call or write:
murdock, inc.
2488 River Road, Cincinnati, OH 45204
Phone: 513-471-7700 Fax 513-471-3299
1-800-45-DRINK

murdock SINCE 1853

WRITE IN NO. 3780

www.traditional-building.com



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S PUBLIC FOUNTAINS *SourceList*

CSI# 02815

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPE OF PUBLIC FOUNTAIN								Materials
			Drinking Fountains	Tiered Fountains	Cascades/Waterfalls	Pools & Geysers	Floating Fountains	Water Control Devices	Engineering/ Consulting	Other	
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. **5580 West Bagley Park Rd., Dept. TB** **West Jordan, UT 84088** **800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493**	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✔	✔					✔	Restoration	Cast bronze, cast aluminum, cast iron
Italgarden **10390 Shallowford Rd., Dept. TB** **Roswell, GA 30075** **770-640-0927; Fax: 770-594-7263**	High-quality garden ornaments (statues, fountains, urns) of white Carrara marble and white concrete. Wide selection of items imported from Italy. Shipments all over (trade only).	Free Write in No. 486		✔							Cast marble-cement
Kasco Marine, Inc. **1925 Quinlan Ave. South, Dept. TB** **Lakeland, MN 55043** **612-436-7611; Fax: 612-436-6734**	Floating display aerators; environmentally-friendly way to improve water quality; oxygenation allows for higher levels of beneficial microorganisms that accelerate decomposition.	Free					✔				Stainless steel
KB Maltz Sculpture Studio **P.O. Box 1867, Dept. TB** **Shelton, WA 98584** **360-898-8822; No fax**	Garden sculpture in bronze; traditional and contemporary figurative work; experienced in private and public commissions and fountains.	Free								Custom, site-specific	Cast bronze
L&L Mfg. Inc. **Rte. 3, Box 73, Dept. TB** **Marlow, OK 73055** **405-658-3739; Fax: Same as phone**	Line of water fountains for streets, parks, lawns, gardens, and yards, from two-tier to five-tier fountains, swan or flower base post; pools, pumps, and supplies; carousel horses, furniture, mailboxes, and statuary.	Free Write in No. 515		✔	✔	✔		✔			Cast aluminum, cast stone
Limestone Concept, Inc. **1438 S. Robertson Blvd., Dept. TB** **Los Angeles, CA 90035** **310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651**	Hand-carved limestone products, including fountains, columns, fireplaces, capitals, moldings, benches, balusters, garden statuary, and limestone flooring.	Free Write in No. 5390				✔					Natural stone
Long Island Fountain Supply Co. **10-2 Drew Ct., Dept. TB** **Ronkonkoma, NY 11779** **516-467-5115; Fax: 516-467-5295**	Suppliers of fountain nozzles, pumps, lighting, and self-contained prefabricated fountains; designers of complete fountain effects.	Free Write in No. 4990		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Fountains supplies, pumps	Copper, fiberglass, bronze, stone
Lynch & Sons, Inc. **P.O. Box 488, Dept. TB** **Wilton, CT 06897** **203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999**	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for more information		✔		✔					
McKay Lodge Conservation Lab, Inc. **10915 Pyle-South Amherst Rd., Dept. TB** **Oberlin, OH 44074** **440-774-4215; Fax: 440-775-1368**	Preservation/restoration of historic fountains and sculpture. Condition surveys, fountain engineering, maintenance programs.	Free							✔	Preservation and restoration	
Murdock, Inc. **2488 River Rd., Dept. TB** **Cincinnati, OH 45204** **800-45-DRINK; Fax: 513-471-3299**	Manufactures a complete line of outdoor/indoor drinking fountains that meet ADA regulations. Also, hydrants (post and flush-box type), post showers; anti-freeze drinking fountains.	Free Write in No. 3780	✔					✔	✔		Cast bronze, cast iron, cast aluminum, stainless steel, cast stone
Patio Garden Ponds **P.O. Box 890402, Dept. TB** **Oklahoma City, OK 73189** **405-793-7661; Fax: 405-793-9669**	Full line of water-garden products, including pond liners, pumps, and aquatic plants; also, installation and consultations.	Free Write in No. 212						✔	✔	Pond liners, plants	
Quarry Line, Inc. **1586 Barclay Blvd., Dept. TB** **Buffalo Grove, IL 60089** **847-808-0477; Fax: 847-808-0482**	Rotating granite-sphere fountains. Balanced, highly polished, solid-stone spheres rotate on a thin layer of water. Custom engraving available. Diameters from 1 to 8 ft.	Free Write in No. 1560					✔			Custom engraved fountains	Granite, marble, glass
Robinson Iron Corp. **P.O. Box 1119, Dept. TB** **Alexander City, AL 35011** **205-329-8486; Fax: 205-329-8960**	Major cast-iron restoration and fabrication firm with a huge selection of castings for reproduction fountains, planters, urns, benches, and other architectural elements; cast-aluminum, -iron, and -bronze. Custom work.	Free Write in No. 3240		✔					✔	Restoration	Cast iron, cast bronze, cast aluminum
Roman Fountains Corp. **P.O. Drawer 10190, Dept. TB** **Albuquerque, NM 87184** **505-343-8082; Fax: 505-343-8086**	Designs, engineers, and manufactures large decorative fountains, water displays, and water feature accessories. Web address: www.romanfountains.com.	Free Write in No. 6510			✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	"Interactive" fountains, copper	Cast bronze, stainless steel, fiberglass, stainless steel, PVC, polypropylene
Santa Barbara Control Systems **5375 Overpass Rd., Dept. TB** **Santa Barbara, CA 93111** **800-621-2279; Fax: 805-683-1893**	Company offers the "Chemtrol" 210 ORP/pH Controller, which uses two electronic sensors to monitor the pH of the water in a pool and the Oxidation-Reduction Potential (ORP or Redox) of the sanitizer.	Free						✔			
Schiff Architectural Detail **120 Eastern Ave., Dept. TB** **Chelsea, MA 02150** **617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127**	Foundry, forge, and fabrication shop offers custom castings and non-ferrous forge work; machine-shop service, rubber molding, and pattern work. Historic restoration and refurbishment. Also, custom large-scale bowl fountains.	Free Write in No. 7730	✔	✔			✔		✔		Cast bronze, cast iron, cast aluminum, stainless steel, natural stone, plastics, epoxies
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass **23 Bethpage Rd., Dept. TB** **Copiague, NY 11726** **516-842-2230; Fax: 516-842-2276**	Fiberglass waterfalls, garden pools, and planters.	Free Write in No. 4620			✔						Fiberglass
Stone Forest **P.O. Box 2840, Dept. TB** **Santa Fe, NM 87504** **505-986-8883; Fax: 505-982-2712**	Creates hand-carved granite garden ornaments and sculpture in classical, contemporary, and Japanese styles (including bamboo). Products include fountains, lanterns, spheres, pedestals, and sundial plinths.	Free								Hand-carved granite	Natural stone
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. **P.O. Box 154, Dept. TB** **Crandall, TX 75114** **800-222-6033; Fax: 800-472-3807**	Ornamental aluminum castings: outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, mailboxes, hardware, finials, and balustrades. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, lampposts, and urns.	Free Write in No. 9430		✔							Aluminum
Vertex Water Features **426 SW 12 Ave., Dept. TB** **Deerfield Beach, FL 33442** **800-432-4302; Fax: 954-426-4854**	Custom manufacturer of submersible turbine-powered floating fountains from 1-30 hp.; systems come complete with UL-listed controls and underwater lighting packages.	Free					✔				Cast bronze, precision-machined brass

ENGLISHMAN'S

Suppliers of unique & unusual bronze fountains, sculptures, urns & aquariums.

For more information and a free brochure, please call or fax us

404-351-4464

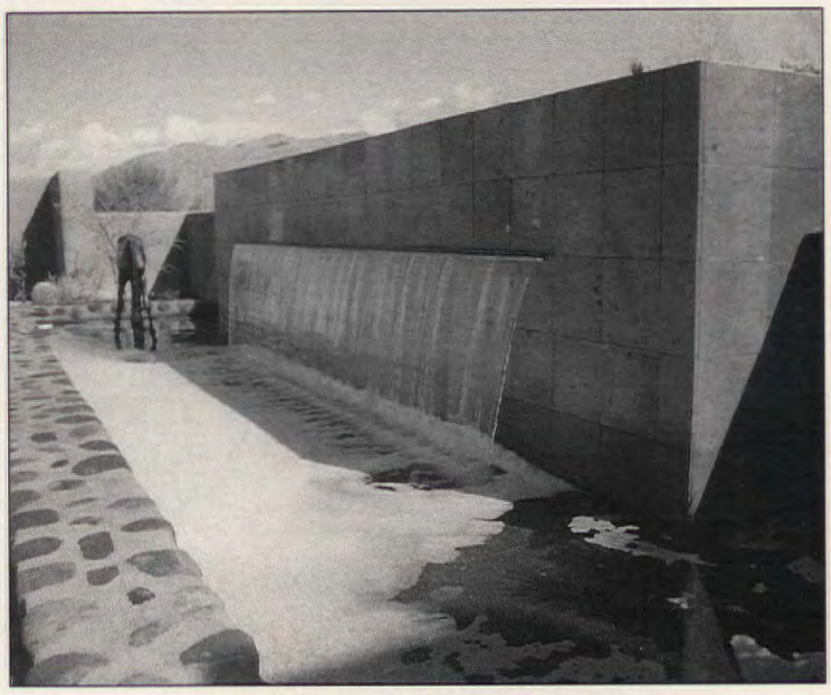
Fax: 404-351-1814



4874 S. Atlanta Road, Smyrna, GA 30080-7007

WRITE IN NO. 477

CUSTOM CASCADES



Built by Prestige Pools of Las Vegas

The sight, the sounds, the sensation. It's like magic how a custom waterfall enhances the environment, adding natural touches of beauty and excitement.

We are the pioneer in the industry, with impeccable standards for quality and customer service. We manufacture a variety of waterfall products that range in effect from a smooth, sheet-like flow, to a cascading wall of water. Available in plastic, stainless steel, copper or brass, our waterfall features can be customized to fit your imagination...so add a cascade of fun...from Custom Cascades.

For information call:

800/H20-FALL (800/420-3255) FAX 909/686-1374

2071 E. LaCadena, Riverside, CA 92507

WRITE IN NO. 1550

Limestone Concept, Inc.



Unique imported Marble & Limestone

- columns
- balustrades
- fountains
- fireplaces
- garden sculptures
- limestone floor

"From the simple to the sublime"

1438 S. Robertson Blvd, Los Angeles, CA 90035

Phone 310 278 9829 Fax 310 278 9651

WRITE IN NO. 5390

ACQUABELLA

Specializing in the Restoration, Design, Construction, Installation of Classic Fountains & Water Features



2118 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 1048
Santa Monica, CA 90403
310.399.8256
Fax 310.828.6585
aquabela@gte.net

WRITE IN NO. 459

L.I. FOUNTAIN SUPPLY



DESIGNERS & DISTRIBUTORS OF CUSTOM - CRAFTED FOUNTAINS & WATER DISPLAYS.

Distributors for Oase Fountains.

10-2 DREW COURT, RONKONKOMA, NY 11779

TEL: 516-467-5115 FAX: 516-467-5295

http://www.lifountain.com

WRITE IN NO. 4990

roman fountains®

The Fountain Experts!

Specialists in Architectural Fountains and Water Display Systems for over 35 years.

Designers • Consultants • Manufacturers

P.O. Drawer 10190 • Albuquerque, NM 87184

Ph:1-800-794-1801 • Fax: (505) 343-8086

www.romanfountains.com

WRITE IN NO. 651

Festive Fountains

- *Fountains*
- *Water Falls*
- *Pond Aerators*

Suppliers of Water Display Equipment

Complete Systems For

❦ City Parks ❦ Golf Courses ❦ Shopping Malls

Festive Fountains
P.O. Box 26768
Rochester, N.Y. 14626
Phone (716) 225-0083 Fax (716) 225-2169

WRITE IN NO. 3840

CLASSIC FOUNTAIN



This is but one of **more than 2500 unique products** you'll find in our catalog. *The Book of Garden Ornament:* Benches, Gates, Fountains & Pools, Sculpture & Statuary, Planters & Urns, Topiary, Sundials, Weather Vanes and more; plus ideas, specs & sitework suggestions. *Send for it today*; a current price list is included.

http://www.klynchandsons.com

KENNETH LYNCH & SONS

TRADITIONAL CRAFTSMEN

84 DANBURY ROAD, WILTON, CT 06897

(203) 762-8363 FAX (203) 762-2999

☑ Put my name on your mailing list to receive **FREE** product information and specifications.

☐ Enclosed is $9.50; please ship your complete 400-page, hardbound **Book of Garden Ornament** to my address, below.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State/Zip _____

Please Note: Books are shipped UPS, so P.O. Box Numbers are not acceptable.



TF

DIAMOND WATER SYSTEMS INC.

HIGH QUALITY FILTERS FOR COMMMERCIAL & INDUSTRIAL USE

"We build the Filters to meet your Water Treatment and System Design needs."

Applications: Decorative Fountains, Reflecting Pools, Aquatic Ponds, Fire Ponds, Swimming Pools, Drinking Water, and HVAC Systems.

530 MAIN ST., HOLYOKE, MA 01040

Toll Free: (800) 245-6601 • Ph: (413) 536-8186 • Fax: (413) 536-7267

WRITE IN NO. 2350

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 164.

FOUNTAINS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 40-42.



AQUAMASTER floating fountain aerators include this 10-horsepower Geyser model, located at Eastern Michigan University, which features a multiport nozzle that creates a dramatic vertical column of water. *Write in No. 461*



The Unisphere Fountain at Flushing Meadows Park, part of the 1964 World's Fair, was restored by L.I. FOUNTAIN SUPPLY to include an additional 50 fountain nozzles. *Write in No. 4990*



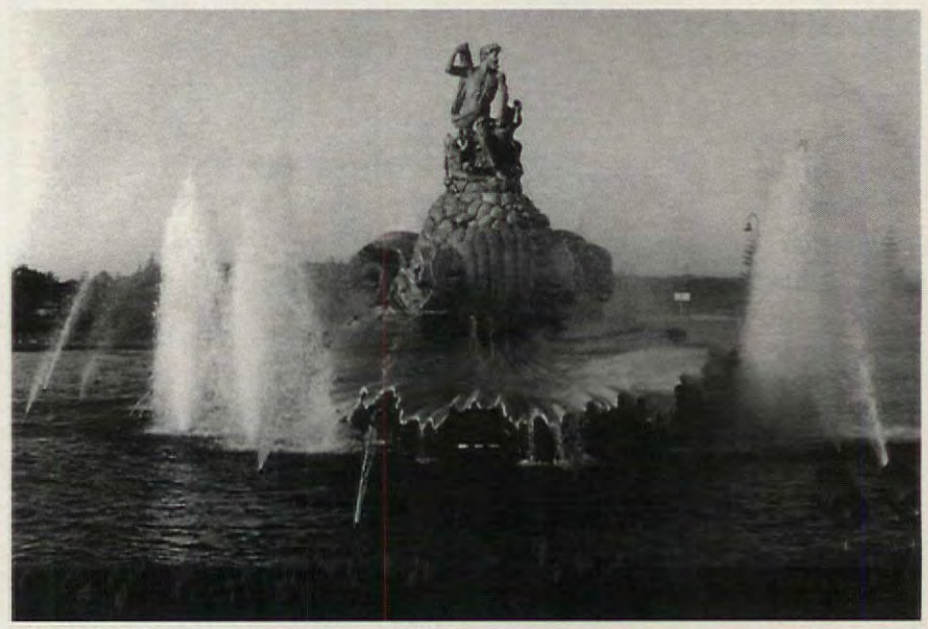
Fountain valve bodies from DIAMOND WATER SYSTEMS are available in stainless steel, thermoplastic, bronze, and iron. *Write in No. 2350*



These lead-piped turtles measuring 8 in. long (left), and 13 in. long (right) were designed by FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN for pond-like verisimilitude. *Write in No. 2350*



These spitting brass swans are carried in stock at the BRASS BARON: The guarding swan measures 26 x 24 in. (left) and is #A226FV; the ruffled one measures 26 x 26 in., and is #A224FV. *Write in No. 200*



This enormous fountain at the Princeville Resort in Kauai, Hawaii, was supplied by GOODWIN INTERNATIONAL and created by Italian master carvers. *Write in No. 4160*



FESTIVE FOUNTAINS supplied the water-display equipment used in this baronial setting. *Write in No. 3840*

FOUNTAINS, continued from page 39

In an impressive restoration effort, the Highland Park Community Club of Pittsburgh, and board member Debbie DeAngelis are working with the city to restore a large-scale 1890s fountain at the entrance to the park. The original fountain, with its long fountain wall, rectilinear pool basin with shelves above, grottos, and a central tiered bowl, had been totally altered. The original central fountain unit is missing, the basin was turned into a planter, and ginkgo trees were planted around it.

Thomas Podnar of McKay Lodge Fine Arts Conservation, Oberlin, Ohio, proposed a reconstruction plan that would remove the fountain wall, excavate and create a new fountain pool, and then reinstall the original wall as a facade. To recycle the pool water, a new pump pit will be installed. Still unresolved: to go for a custom duplication of the historic original (cost: around $700,000) or an adaptive interpretation from available components (cost: around $250,000).

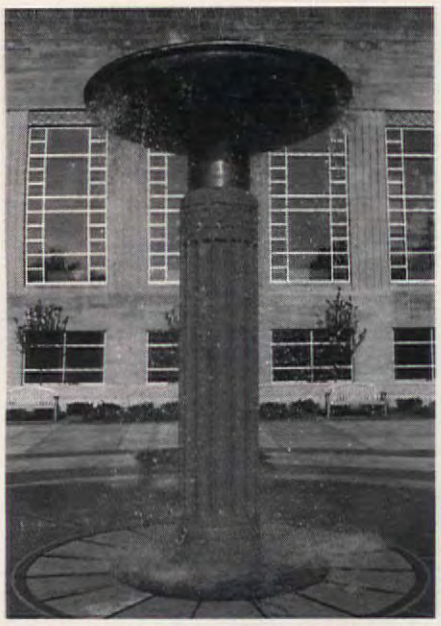
Condition surveys are often essential for a town's cohesive fountain-restoration master plan. For example, Podnar completed condition assessments and treatment recommendations for 11 fountains in Savannah, Ga., evaluating the plumbing and pumping systems, levels of maintenance, and available funding. Because Savannah's fountains each had a different piping and pumping system, the report recommended that the city standardize the mechanisms as they are replaced, so that they can be more easily maintained.

Podnar says that fountain conservation is extremely challenging because "you are taking different types of metal and stone, putting them in an aquatic environment, and asking them to perform in a way they don't normally. The environment is corrosive, and you see materials fail in every possible way. So the system should be designed in the most simple, straightforward way, anticipating the need for future maintenance and repairs."

Podnar notes that the main problem in fountain conservation is a lack of maintenance. Craftspeople with a good working knowledge of fountains are few and far between. In addition to the problem of deferred maintenance, during the past few decades many cash-strapped municipalities either turned off civic fountains, or demolished them completely. However, with the renewed interest in downtown public spaces, there are hopeful signs that fountains are being restored to their historic role as important — and delightful — symbols of *civitas*. ■

FOUNTAINS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 40-42.



SCHIFF ARCHITECTURAL METAL created this fountain, part of a larger fountain, with an 8-ft. stainless bowl and a hand-carved fluted Indiana limestone base of about 14 feet, with elaborate grillework at the base. It is located at the University of Indiana—Bloomington. *Write in No. 7730*



This Mediterranean-influenced cast-iron fountain from ITALGARDEN weighs about 60 pounds and measures approximately 21 inches tall. *Write in No. 486*



LIMESTONE CONCEPT designed and carved this wall fountain in Provence limestone and gave it an antiqued finish. *Write in No. 5390*



CUSTOM CASCADES' Spill Edge can be used in new or retrofit construction of fountains; it comes with stainless-steel, copper, or brass lip and with custom cuts and designs available. *Write in No. 1550*



MURDOCK sells beautiful fountains — drinking fountains — that pedestrians are actually allowed and encouraged to drink from, like the MC76-2, a historically styled, ADA-compatible drinking fountain. *Write in No. 3780*



This public pavilion features an unusually educational fountain: a QUARRY LINE solid granite sphere carved with a map of the world which rotates gently on a thin layer of water. *Write in No. 1560*

Instant Access to Product Literature for

Fountains & Water Features

If your office qualified to receive the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of Fountains & Water Features:

- **Allen Robbins Architectural Metals**
- **Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.**
- **Historical Arts & Casting Inc.**
- **Lynch & Sons, Inc.**
- **Modern Art Foundry**
- **Murdock, Inc.**



ACQUABELLA, specialists in water garden and fountain restoration, recently worked on this charming 1920s-era fountain. *Write in No. 459*



Shoppers in Hadley, Mass., are greeted with an elaborate waterworks in this fountain from KENNETH LYNCH & SONS. *Call 203-762-8363 for more information.*



A computerized fountain system by ROMAN FOUNTAINS delights visitors to the Capitol Center in Harrisburg, Pa., with its varied water displays. *Write in No. 6510*

SourceList . . . 56-62
Portfolio. . . . 46-54

A SAFE, WELL-LIGHTED PLACE

With judicious use of bollards, benches, drinking fountains, and street lights Main Street can become visitor-friendly — designed with safety in mind.

One area of concern to architects and specifiers is ADA or barrier-free compliance, which can be as important out of doors as it is indoors. For example, tree- and trench-grates should be appropriately sized, and in the Canterbury and Ironsmith catalogs they are, in fact, ADA compliant. A wheelchair-accessible historically styled drinking fountain with a side-bowl bubbler is one of the specialties of Murdock, Inc.

Bollards help define pedestrian areas, and many can now be illuminated for lighting walkways and traffic areas. Illuminated bollards are available from companies like Beacon Products, Sternberg Vintage Lighting, and Emery Fixtures, Inc.

Historically styled post- and wall-mounted lighting fixtures for streetscapes from more than two dozen manufacturers are available — and are found in a countless variety of models in their product literature.

For our *SourceList* on the following pages we queried 255 manufacturers of street lighting and furnishings. From the responses, we selected the 87 you'll find presented in our pages. — *LRA*

Instant Access to Product Literature for
STREET LIGHTING & FURNISHINGS

If your office qualified to receive the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of Street Lighting & Furnishings:

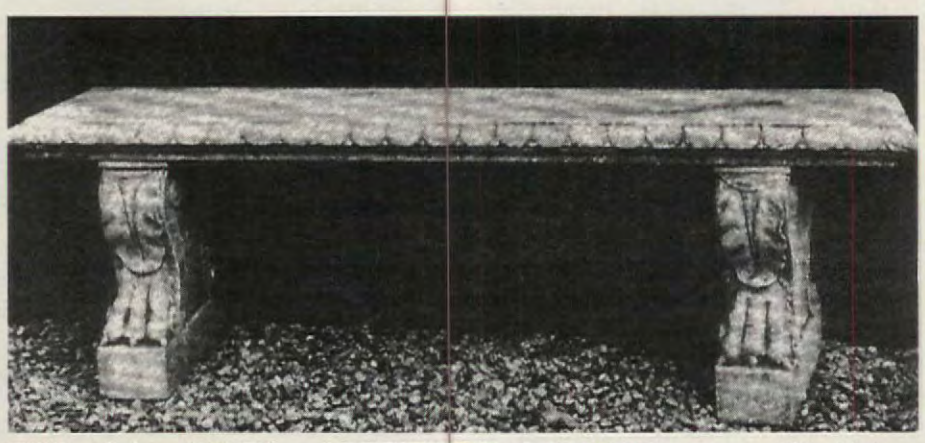
• Acorn Forged Iron
• Allen Robbins Architectural Metals • Ball & Ball
• Barlow Tyrie, Inc. • Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
• Herwig Lighting • Historical Arts & Casting Inc.
• Lighting by Hammerworks • Lynch & Sons, Inc.
• Metropolitan Ceramics • Murdock, Inc.
• PAVE TECH/Probst • Schwerd Mfg. Co.
• Seibert & Rice, Inc. • St. Louis Antique Lighting Co.

STREET LIGHTING & FURNISHINGS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 40-42.



The #LP351-14 lamp post from BRANDON INDUSTRIES, with a standard height of 7 ft. 2 in., is here capped by a #DM-14 acorn globe made of polyethylene, measuring 17 in. high x 11 in. wide. *Write in No. 73*



This bench, item #501-F from ARCHITECTURAL POTTERY, measures 19 in. high x 16 in. wide x 58 in. long. *Write in No. 20*



BLAKE INDUSTRIES has a range of items to improve streetscapes. Two examples shown here are the 5-ft.-long Litchfield teak bench and the 37-in.-high WR-787 trash receptacle, with a steel frame protecting its plastic-laminate body. *Write in No. 2160*



This bench end from ALLOY CASTING features an open circle which can take a company logo or other specialized design element. *Write in No. 4050*



CANTERBURY INTERNATIONAL's "Bowery System" is a seating system of hand-wrought steel tables, benches, and umbrellas with woven-mesh sunscreens. *Write in No. 1750*



The 348 Series steel park bench from BLUE VALLEY INDUSTRIES can be mounted or freestanding, and comes with a polyester-powder-coated finish. *Write in No. 467*



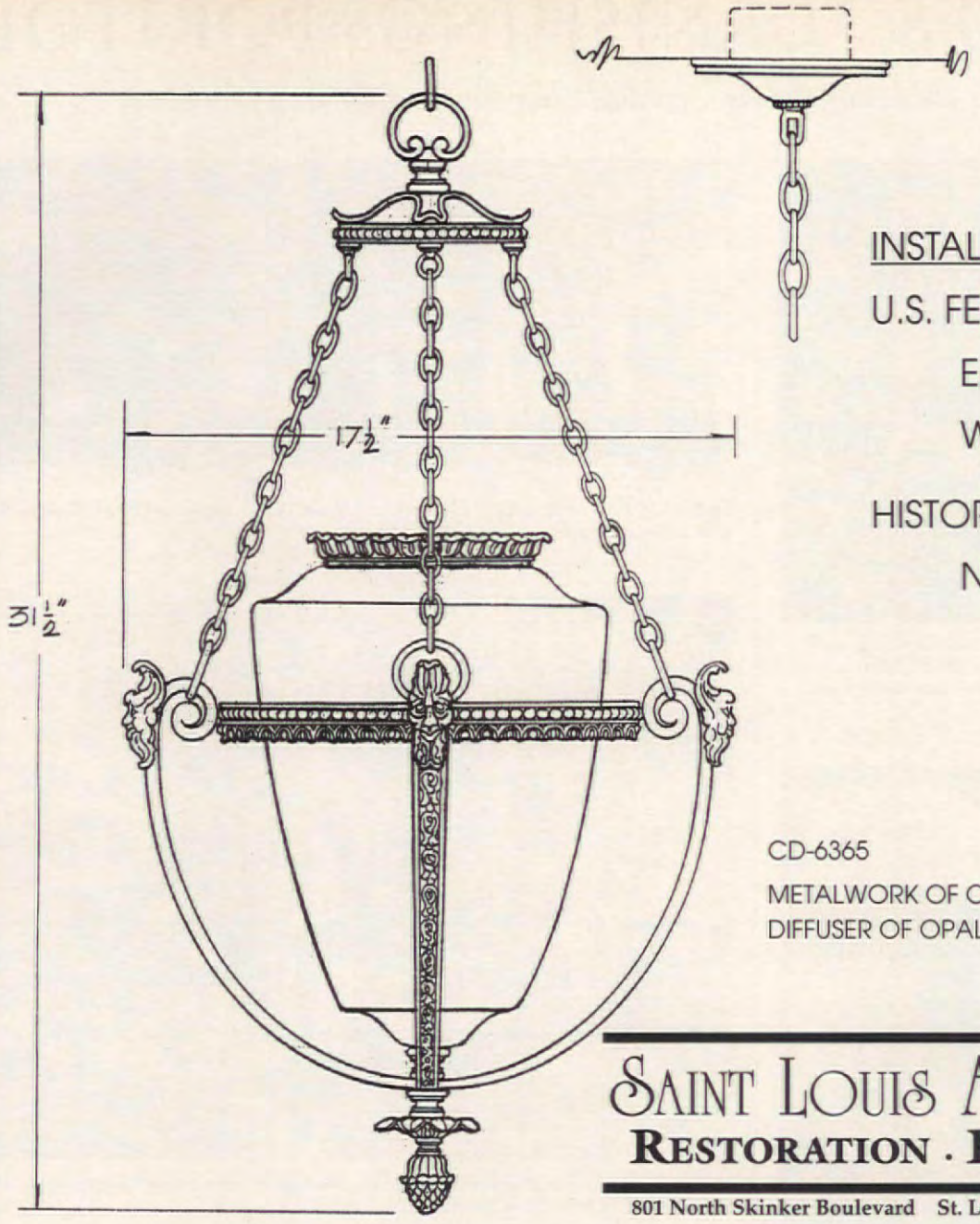
The "Mediterranean Luminaire" street lamp is available as a single-, double-, or triple-light street lamp from BEACON PRODUCTS. *Write in No. 465*



BALL & BALL copied an 18th-century Philadelphia street lantern for this charming fixture, #W5100-001; it's available 13 in. wide x 24 in. tall, and 15 in. wide x 27 in. tall. *Write in No. 7660*

LIGHTING SOLUTIONS

INNOVATION OR REPLICATION—
FOR ARCHITECTS • DESIGNERS • CONTRACTORS



INSTALLATIONS:

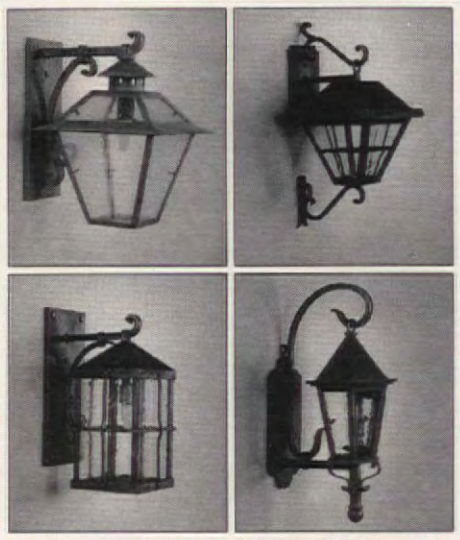
U.S. FEDERAL COURT HOUSE,
EAST ST. LOUIS, IL.;
WICHITA, KS.

HISTORIC FRENCH QUARTER,
NEW ORLEANS, LA.

CD-6365
METALWORK OF CAST BRASS-SATIN ANTIQUE FINISH
DIFFUSER OF OPAL WHITE OR OUTSIDE ETCHED GLASS

SAINT LOUIS ANTIQUE LIGHTING CO.
RESTORATION · REPLICATION · INNOVATION
801 North Skinker Boulevard St. Louis, MO 63130 Phone: (314)863-1414 FAX: (314)863-6702

WRITE IN NO. 6190



STEVEN HANDELMAN STUDIOS
since 1973

We offer over 150 original designs of period light fixtures inspired by the classic styles of European and American architecture. Our lanterns, chandeliers, wall sconces and lamps are available in a variety of hand applied finishes.

Ask for our catalog.

■ BEVELED AND STAINED GLASS ■ FIRESCREENS ■ BUILDING HARDWARE ■
■ CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS ■ FURNITURE ■ LIGHTING ■ ACCESSORIES ■

716 N. Milpas St., Santa Barbara, California 93103 805/962-5119 Fax 966-9529
www.StevenHandelmanStudios.com

WRITE IN NO. 483

PRECAST CONCRETE SITE FURNISHINGS
OF THE HIGHEST QUALITY

BENCHES
PLANTERS
BOLLARDS
TRASH & ASH RECEPTACLES



Environmental Features Inc.

QUALITY YOU CAN BELIEVE IN
SCHEDULE YOU CAN BELIEVE

21095 Halsted Rd., Northville, MI 48167
PH: (248) 478-2775 FAX: (248) 476-5120

WRITE IN NO. 278

Aluminum Classic Street Site Area Lighting Signage and Mailboxes by Brandon



Great selection and quality! We can supply large quantity orders for developers, builders and property owners.

Call Today for Free Wholesale Brochure

Classically designed Lamp Posts, Street Signs and Mailboxes afford character, continuity, and purpose to your streetscape.

BRANDON INDUSTRIES
1601 W. Wilmeth Road Dept. TB
McKinney TX 75069
972-542-3000

BRANDON CLASSIC ALUMINUM INDUSTRIES

WRITE IN NO. 73

STREET LIGHTING & FURNISHINGS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 40-42.



BARLOW TYRIE's solid-teak "Caisse Versailles" planter is available in two sizes, 18 in. and 24 in. *Write in No. 9540*



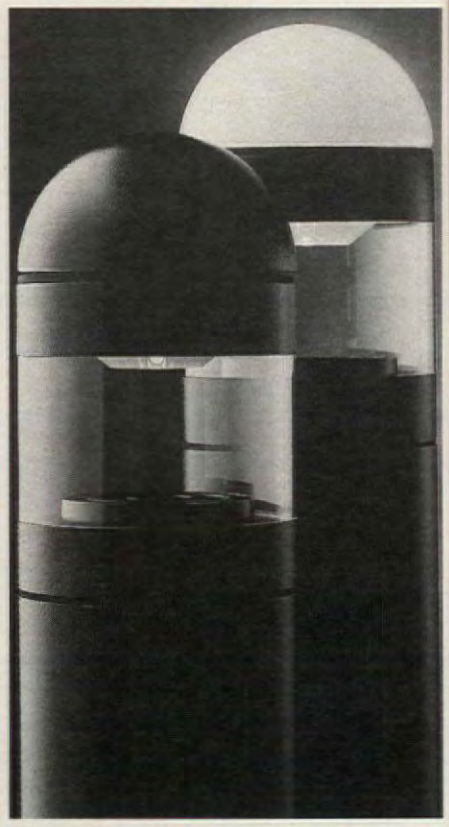
This cast-bronze, star-shaped flag-staff holder from CHAENOMELES is a stellar way to erect any banner or flag. *Write in No. 1360*



CLEAN CITY SQUARES keeps city squares clean with the "Black Lustre Series" of trash containers.



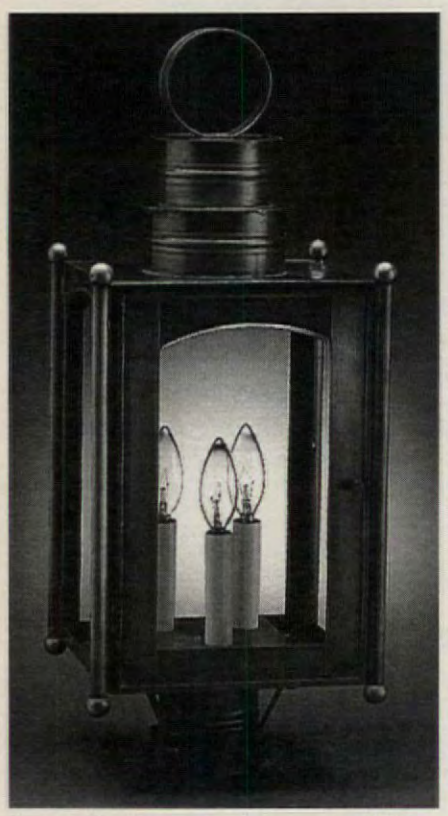
Both the lamp post and bench are from CAST ALUMINUM REPRODUCTIONS, which offers a range of metallic marvels for the street as well as the home. *Write in No. 8020*



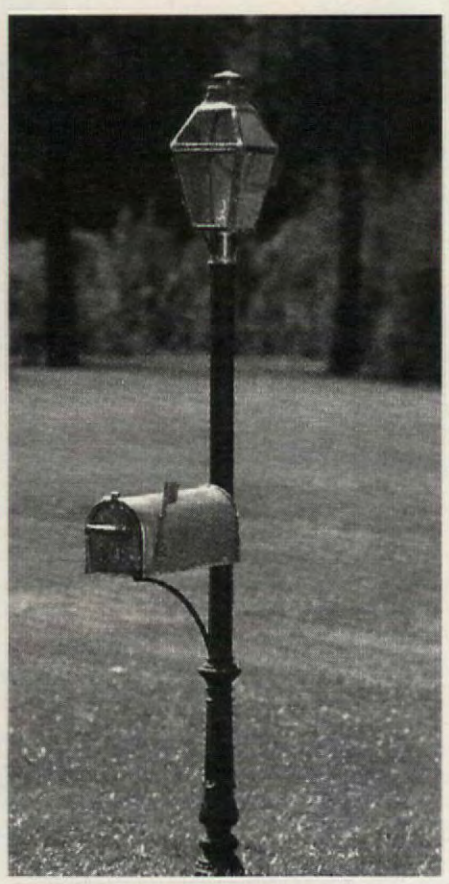
The McGraw-Edison division of COOPER LIGHTING produces a line of "Credenza Bollards," available in ten color choices and six heights, from 28 in. to 48 in. *Write in No. 473*



What street wouldn't be enriched by the tintinnabulation that so musically wells from BROSAMER'S BELLS? *Write in No. 7130*



Among the many post lanterns available from THE COPPER HOUSE is #5253, which measures 9 in. x 9 in. x 23 in. and comes in brass or copper finishes. *Call 800-281-9798 for more information.*



COPPER SCULPTURES produces hand-crafted copper lanterns, which can be used in conjunction with their posts and mailboxes. *Write in No. 300*



This circular bench is a custom design in solid hardwood, made by D.M. BRAUN & CO. *Write in No. 512*



Outdoor lighting from CONANT CUSTOM BRASS includes this handsome "Carriage House Lantern," available in an antique or polished-brass finish. *Write in No. 620*



Part of HERITAGE CASTING & IRONWORKS' large family of coordinated lighting and site furniture, is this turn-of-the-century reproduction street light. *Write in No. 484*

See your Streetscape in a new light.

Period style and charm meet precision optics
in the McGraw-Edison collection
of streetscape luminaires.

Distinctive style
with attention
to details,
die cast construction,
fool proof maintenance
and a multitude
of ballast and
energy-efficient
lamp options
allow you versatility
in design.

Whether your
streetscape is
restoration or
new construction,
choose McGraw-Edison.





McGRAW-EDISON®

COOPER Lighting

Experience McGraw-Edison.
Outdoor lighting with distinctive style.

For more information call 847.806.3586
or visit our web site at www.cooperlighting.com

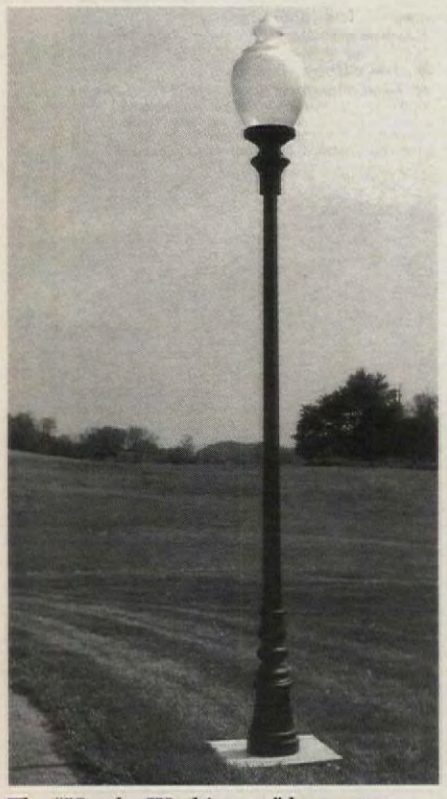
WRITE IN NO. 473

STREET LIGHTING & FURNISHINGS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 40-42.



You can throw away that lightbulb when you have one of the handsome, period-style gas-burning post lights made by FAUBOURG LIGHTING. *Write in No. 424*



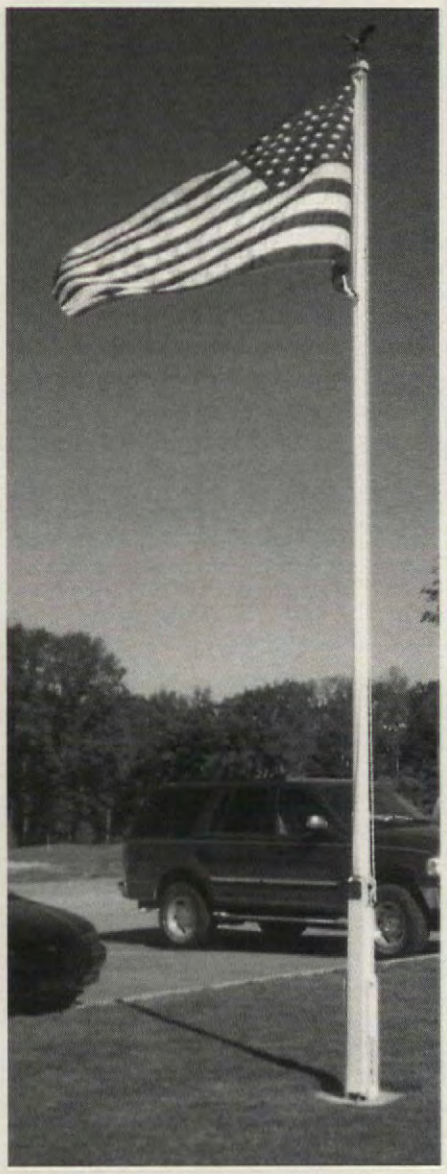
The "Martha Washington" lamp post from HAPCO, one of the company's "Colonial" style posts, comes in heights from 8 to 14 ft. *Write in No. 4070*



HINKLEY LIGHTING's vast array of traditional exterior lighting includes the "Village Series," with globes of clear (textured) or opal polycarbonate, as well as acrylic. *Write in No. 680*



This fluted precast concrete trash receptacle is just part of a full line of coordinated benches, tables, planters, and waste receptacles from DOTY & SONS. *Write in No. 2090.*



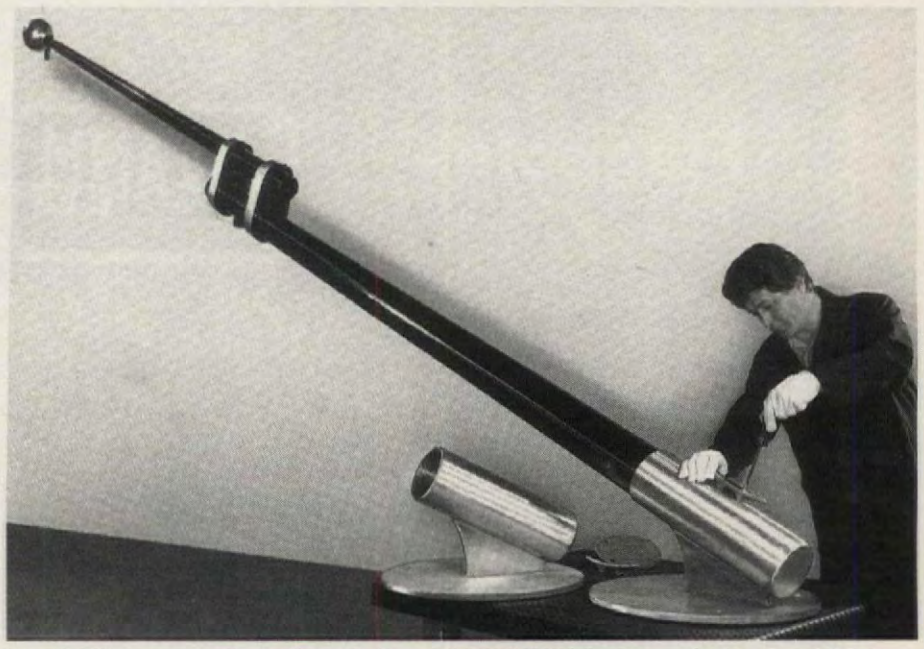
A hand-fashioned, wooden flag pole from HENNESSY HOUSE adds just a little extra glory to Old Glory — especially when it's crowned by a majestic brass eagle accessory. *Write in No. 1180*



An outdoor, period-style lantern from STEVEN HANDELMAN STUDIOS brings an extra dimension of traditional styling and atmosphere. *Write in No. 483*



Stone planters from GOODWIN INTERNATIONAL add a Classical accent to the exterior of the Ritz-Carlton Hotel in Naples, Fla. *Write in No. 4160*



The double-mast outrigger flagpole from EDER FLAG is custom designed and fabricated, with a solid-brass base and brass-inlaid saddles joining the upper and lower masts. *Write in No. 4290*



DUMOR's Bench 58 is traditionally styled in steel and comes in six standard colors as well as various lengths. *Write in No. 2180*



Precast-concrete planters and benches are two of the many streetscape furnishings available from ENVIRONMENTAL FEATURES. *Write in No. 278*

LIGHTING



Site Furniture

A unique, comprehensive and coordinated line of traditional and contemporary exterior lighting and site furniture. Call for free literature or visit us on the internet at www.heritage-online.com

1280 Fewster Drive,
Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L4W 1A4
1-800-267-3175 Fax: (905) 238-9060
Email: heritage@echo-on.net

HERITAGE
Casting & Ironworks Ltd.

WRITE IN NO. 484

Sentry Lights Up America



Sentry Electric Corporation
185 Buffalo Ave. Freeport NY 11520
Tel:516-379-4660 Fax: 516-378-0624
www.sentrylighting.com

WRITE IN NO. 497

Fine English Style Sandstone Vases, Urns, Planters and Pedestals.

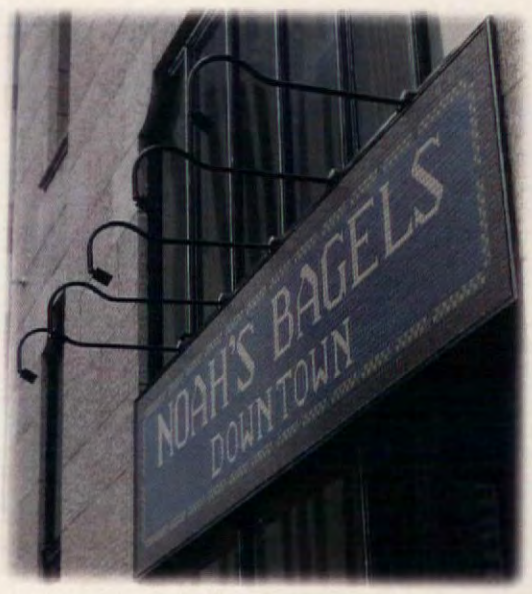
Imported quality of workmanship and design at domestic prices.

20209 Broadway
Snohomish
WA 98290
(800) 483-5720
(360) 483-5721 F

Call or write for catalog.



WRITE IN NO. 5980



Quality to Last a Lifetime!™

Sign Star is ideal for lighting building-mounted signs or as a wall-washing element giving definitive relief to textured building materials. Available in six distinctive styles. Can be mounted in an uplight or downlight position.

B-K LIGHTING

7595 N. Del Mar Ave.
Fresno, CA 93711
(209) 255-5300
FAX (209) 255-2053
www.light-link.com
e-mail: bk@attitude.com

WRITE IN NO. 168

Traditional Cast Aluminum H.I.D. Site Lighting



- Over 25 fixture styles, and hundreds of fixture, post combinations.
- 13 Standard powder coat finishes with custom finish capabilities.
- Stainless steel fasteners used throughout.
- Complete photometric and windload information.
- Custom capabilities.

The best delivery in the industry. Call 800- 446-5539 for complete details on our "Service Stock" 5-day shipping program.

ARCHITECTURAL™ by hinkley lighting

12600 Berea Road, Cleveland, OH 44111 216-671-3300 Fax: 216-671-4137

WRITE IN NO. 680

Quality Crafted Victorian Benches

- CAST ALUMINUM
- DURABLE HARDWOOD
- MADE IN AMERICA





Home of the finest Public Space Furniture

D. M. BRAUN & CO.
14028 MARQUARDT
SANTE FE SPRINGS
CALIFORNIA 90670
(562) 921-7344
FAX (562) 921-7959

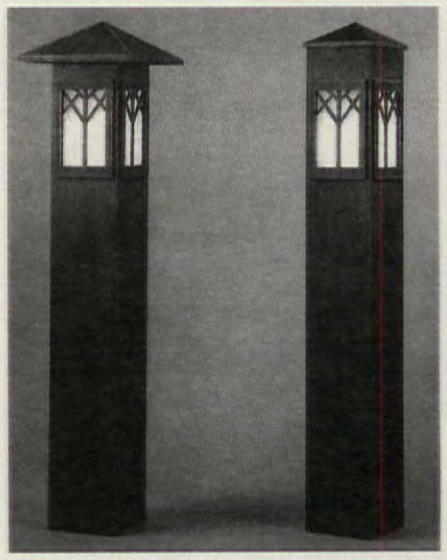
WRITE IN NO. 512

STREET LIGHTING & FURNISHINGS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 40-42.



Young trees are grateful for the tree grates and guards from IRONSMITH. *Write in No. 9000*



STERNBERG VINTAGE LIGHTING's "Prairie" line includes these bollards, with shafts measuring 7 in.sq.; the overhanging roof of item #700-LB (left) is 12 in.sq., and the simpler roof of #702-LB (right) is 7-1/2 in.sq. *Write in No. 6740*



Along with its impresive line-up of standard items, SITECRAFT also does custom work, such as this handsome planter for Georgetown University Law School in Washington, D.C. *Write in No. 6730*



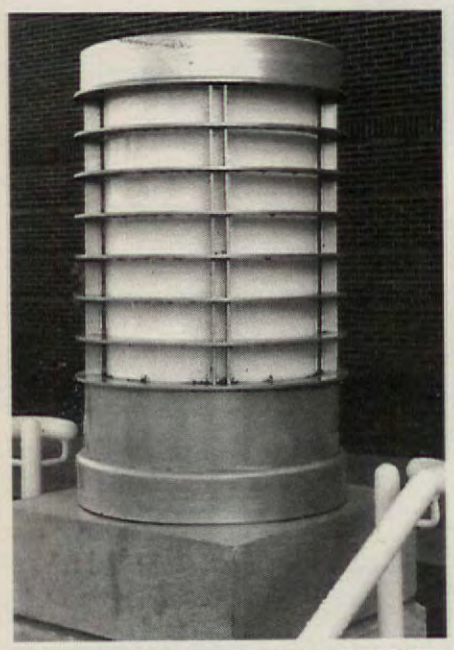
Market Square in Alexandria, Va., is enhanced by the both the light and the historic appearance of SPRING CITY's "Franklin" post topped by an "Alexandria" luminaire. *Write in No. 1030*



Classic street benches, copied from those used at the 1939 World's Fair, are available from LINDELOW ASSOCIATES. *Write in No. 491*



MAXIMUM SEATING's park benches, with UV-stabilized polypropylene ribs over powder-coated- and stainless-steel frames, provide maximum comfort and require minimum maintenance.



Custom work by ST. LOUIS ANTIQUE LIGHTING includes such impressive pieces as this fabricated-aluminum Art Deco styled bollard for the Police Department in Brooklyn Park, Minn. *Write in No. 6190*



The #P112 Small Post lantern from LIGHTING BY HAMMERWORKS measures only 23 in. high x 12 in. wide, but a group of them set on short posts provides ideal illumination in this outdoor setting. *Write in No. 5090*



TEXAS METAL INDUSTRIES offers an array of stock lamp posts, sconces, and other ornamental fixtures. *Write in No. 9430*

Museum Quality Reproductions



Exquisite reproductions of 18th & 19th century chandeliers, sconces and lanterns. Entirely handmade using historic techniques to recreate quality early lighting.

RICHARD D. SCOFIELD
HISTORIC LIGHTING

One West Main Street
Chester, CT 06412
(860) 526-1800

Visit our workshop and showroom located in the center of Historic Chester, Connecticut.

CUSTOM DESIGN REQUESTS ALWAYS WELCOME.

WRITE IN NO. 4170

HANDMADE BRASS & COPPER LANTERNS & WEATHERVANES



NO IMPORTS
Send $4.00 for Catalog
(deductible from purchase)

Hours:
Sat. 12:30-5
Sun. & Mon. 10-5
or any time by appointment

(800) 281-9798
THE COPPER HOUSE
1747 DOVER RD. RT 4
EPSOM, N.H. 03234

Large Handcrafted Copper Mailboxes

Artistically crafted in heavy-gauge copper, fusion-welded, and hand-rubbed to a rich patina. Saddlebag style pictured. Other classic styles. For wall-mounting, but also two types of stands available with torch-cut custom numbers.

Free color brochure



Chaenomeles, Inc.
P.O. Box 7011, Dallas, TX 75209
214/249-6785 Fax: 214/826-1693

WRITE IN NO. 1360

GOODWIN INTERNATIONAL
FINE GARDEN ACCESSORIES

Italian Terra Cotta

Handcarved Stone

Gladding, McBean

Poly Planters

Cast Products

Exclusive Italian Garden Umbrellas

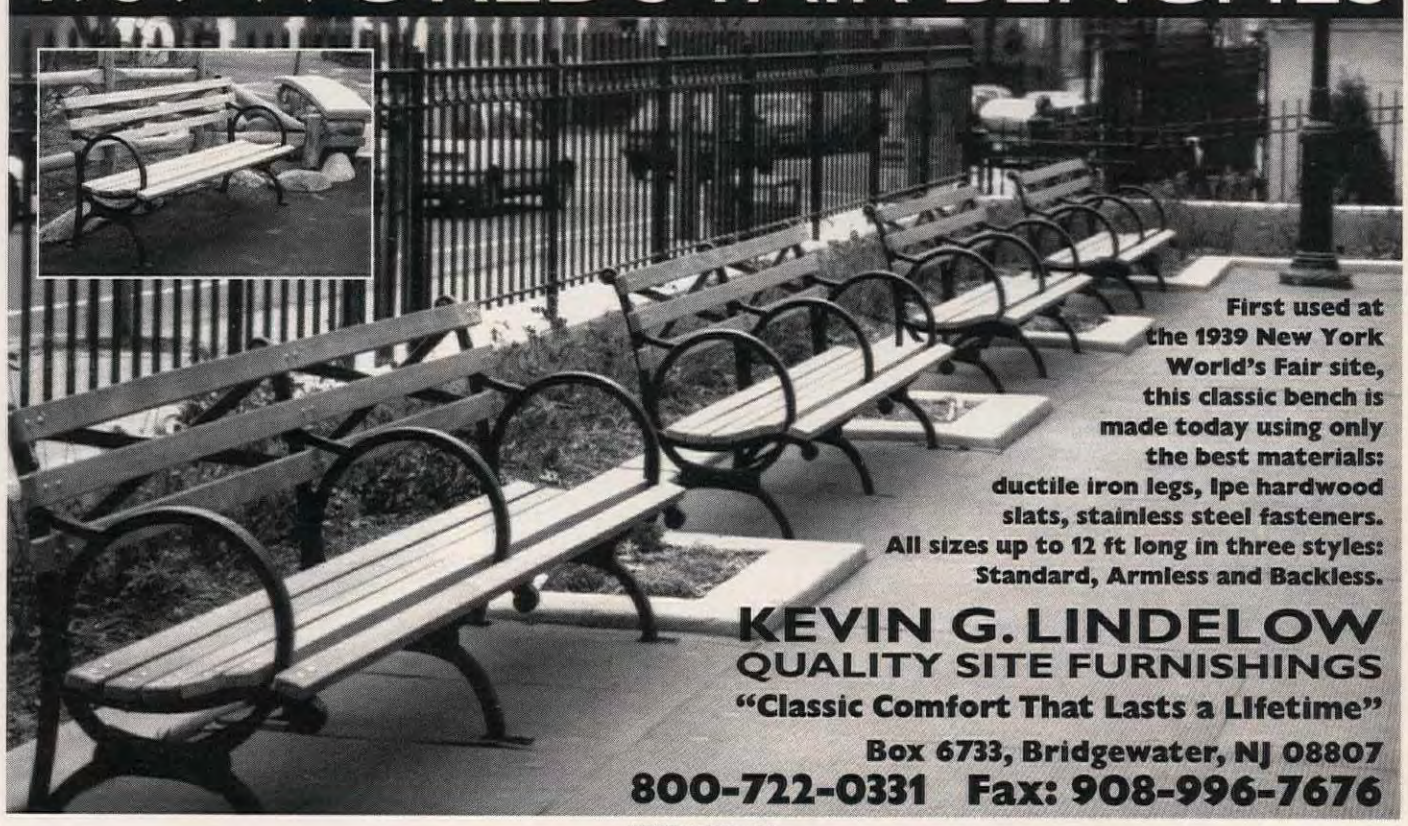
Custom Work Welcome



Stone Mill Design Center • 2915 Red Hill Avenue, Suite D101, Costa Mesa, CA 92626
Telephone (800) 600-3200 • (714) 241-0942 • Fax (714) 241-1874

WRITE IN NO. 4160

1939 WORLD'S FAIR BENCHES



First used at the 1939 New York World's Fair site, this classic bench is made today using only the best materials: ductile iron legs, Ipe hardwood slats, stainless steel fasteners. All sizes up to 12 ft long in three styles: Standard, Armless and Backless.

KEVIN G. LINDELOW
QUALITY SITE FURNISHINGS
"Classic Comfort That Lasts a Lifetime"
Box 6733, Bridgewater, NJ 08807
800-722-0331 Fax: 908-996-7676

WRITE IN NO. 491



Quality by Design

From Barlow Tyrie, England's leading manufacturer of residential and commercial exterior furnishings in solid teakwood. A comprehensive range designed and built to last a lifetime.

Friends of the Earth Approved Products. Your only guarantee of an environmentally responsible purchase.

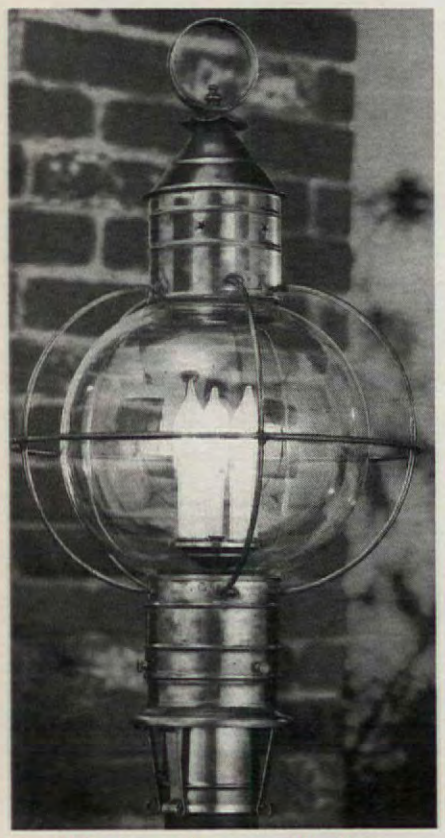
BarlowTyrie

Barlow Tyrie, Inc., 1263/230 Glen Avenue, Moorestown, New Jersey 08057 Tel: 609 273 1631
A subsidiary of Barlow Tyrie, Ltd., Braintree, England

WRITE IN NO. 9540

STREET LIGHTING & FURNISHINGS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 40-42.



The "Charleston" lantern, #626PC in the "New Bedford" series from NEWSTAMP LIGHTING, features an old brass finish and three candle bulbs. *Write in No. 800*



As part of a long-term program to restore New York City's Central Park back to the purity of the original Vaux and Olmstead design, SENTRY ELECTRIC supplied these turn-of-the-century luminaires. *Write in No. 497.*



The "Tudor Vase" from NICHOLS BROS. STONEWORKS measures 21 in. tall and weighs 160 lbs. *Write in No. 5980*



ARCHIPED CLASSICS' cast-stone "Pompadour Jardinieres" series offers items (from left) #s 207B, 207C, and 207A. *Write in No. 317*



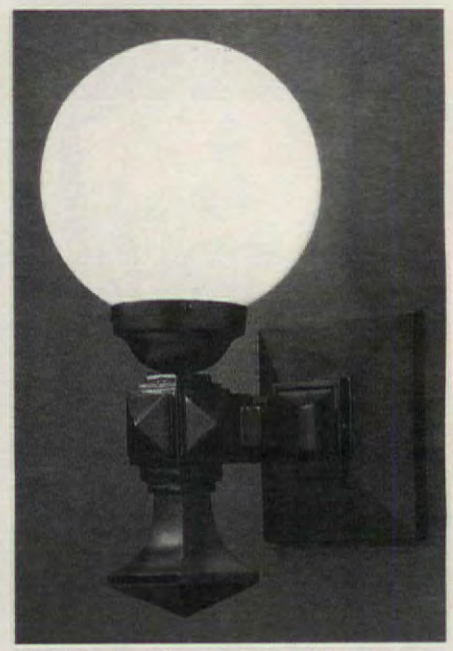
SMITH & HAWKEN's teak trash receptacle #U504647 measures 31 in. x 36 in. and can house a 28-gallon trash can. *Write in No. 140*



RISING SUN GARDENS' line of hand-carved ornaments include Chinese lanterns that can light pathways as well as provide decorative beauty.



Cast-aluminum street furnishings from MEL NORTHEY include mailboxes, benches, and lighting; shown here are two street lamps from the company's "Belle Chase" series. *Write in No. 53*



The "Portland" cast-iron wall-bracket fixture from REJUVENATION LAMP & FIXTURE reproduces a popular early-20th-century lighting design. It measures 10 in. wide x 19 in. high, with a 13-in. projection. *Write in No. 7630*



HERWIG LIGHTING's "Sylvania" street lamp is available with a 10- or 12-ft.-tall post and single, twin, or quad arm units. *Write in No. 9130*

The NORTHGATE



• Welded steel straps
• Cast iron leg and arm assembly

Carlton Design, Inc.
P.O. Box 2482 • Hendersonville, NC 28793
1-888-693-8777

WRITE IN NO. 513



The "Heritage Series" of round tapered aluminum poles from LEXINGTON STANDARD come in four base designs and unlimited tubing shapes; finishes range from 12 standard powder-paint hues to a spectrum of custom colors. *Write in No. 199*

COMFORT in QUALITY



For beauty and relaxation, Alloy Casting offers the perfect bench to compliment your outdoor or indoor seating areas.

Alloy's distinctive, quality benches are made of wood and rustproof aluminum for years of enjoyment. They can be custom designed to feature a company logo, family crest, or one of our many standard designs.

Alloy's benches feature a permanent, weather resistant finish and pre-drilled oak slats making assembly a snap.

Call Alloy Casting
at 1-800-527-1318 or visit our website
at WWW.alloynet.com for a catalog
and more information.

3900 Peachtree Road
Mesquite, Texas 75180
1-800-527-1318
Fax 214-557-4727

WRITE IN NO. 4050

Great Finishes Start with Parts from . . .

T M I
Texas Metal Industries, Inc.
PO Box 154 Main & Trunk St.
Crandall, TX 75114
Metro (972) 427-9999
Fax (972) 472-3807





call today for a complete catalog for only $ 8





800-222-6033

WRITE IN NO. 9430



Brosamer's Bells

THE COUNTRY'S LARGEST DEALER OF
PRE-OWNED BRONZE & CAST IRON BELLS



WE ARE THE
AFFORDABLE
SOURCE FOR
BELLS.

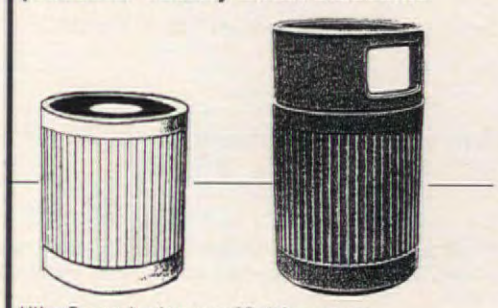
We purchase and remove bells that are no longer needed, and provide bells for those who need them. All bells have been checked for cracks, restored if needed, or left original.
Our prices are unbeatable.

CHECK NEW BELL PRICES, THEN CALL US.
We have a list of many satisfied customers worldwide. In addition to church and tower bells (single or chime sets), we also carry steam locomotive and fire bells, and yard bells in many shapes and sizes.
Call or write with your specific need or come visit us.
We're located in an 1870's railroad station and visitors are welcome by appointment.
207 Irwin St., Brooklyn, Michigan 49230
Phone: 517-592-9030 • Fax: 517-592-4511

WRITE IN NO. 7130

Concrete Designs by Doty & Sons
Our 50th Anniversary 1948-1998

Litter Receptacles • Recycling Receptacles
Benches • Planters • Cigarette Urns•
Cigarette Banks • Bollards. Available in exposed aggregate, natural and sandblast finishes. Recycled Plastic available on some products. *Factory Direct Discounts*



Litter Receptacles over 30 styles, many featuring our exclusive hinged steel lid design.

HEAVY DUTY HINGED STEEL LIDS
MADE STRONGER TO LAST LONGER



Doty & Sons
Concrete Products, Inc.
1275 East State St.,
Sycamore, IL 60178
Toll Free 1-800-233-3907
Fax: 815-895-8035
http://www.dotyconcrete.com



Planters over 40 sizes

New Products
Cigarette Banks



The Best Cigarette Snuffer Available
Heavy Duty - Will not burn
Less Maintenance
4 Styles Patent Pending

WRITE IN NO. 2090

JUST OFF PRESS!

THE
CLASSICIST

The fourth issue of the journal of contemporary classicism published by

THE INSTITUTE FOR THE STUDY OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE

is now available.
For details and ordering information, see the flyer inserted adjacent to *page 162* in this issue.



www.traditional-building.com

DATABASE OF THE
205 LEADING SUPPLIERS
OF HISTORICAL PRODUCTS



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* STREET LIGHTING & FURNISHINGS

CSI# 02870

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Bandstands & Gazebos	Benches	Bells & Carillons	Bollards	Flagpoles	Lanterns & Post Lights	Street & Tower Clocks	Street Lighting	Planters	Trash Receptacles	Tree Grates	Other
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 2411 Chico Ave., Dept. TB South El Monte, CA 91733 626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470	✔								✔			
Alloy Casting Co. 3900 Peachtree Rd., Dept. TB Mesquite, TX 75180 800-527-1318; Fax: 972-557-4727	Custom ornamental aluminum castings, including cresting, grilles, furnishings, and sculpted Victorian pickets. Custom capabilities: Design through finishing. Also offers woodcarving, tooling, electroplating, and powder coating.	Free Write in No. 4050		✔										
Am-Dia, Inc. 16960 State Rd., 12 East, Dept. TB Findlay, OH 45840 800-483-7105; Fax: 419-424-1822	Cast-aluminum fountains, birdbaths, Victorian-style furniture, and street lighting. Also, antique furnishings and patio furniture.	Free Write in No. 95		✔		✔		✔						
Archiped Classics 315 Cole St., Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75207 214-748-7437; Fax: 214-748-7497	Cast-stone urns, jardinieres, pedestals, benches, tables, and garden ornaments for interior and exterior use; frost-proof; original designs, and pieces cast directly from antique originals. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 317		✔							✔			
Architectural Facades Unlimited 1990 Stone Ave., Dept. TB San Jose, CA 95125 408-298-2758; Fax: 408-297-8014	Custom interior and exterior precast architectural ornamentation. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, mantels, floor and wall fountains. Cement, plaster, GFRC, and GFRG.	Free Write in No. 1470		✔		✔					✔			Fountains
Architectural Pottery 15161 Van Buren, Dept. TB Midway City, CA 92655 714-895-3359; Fax: 714-898-5109	Importer of Italian hand-carved sandstone, English-style cast stone, handmade Italian and Greek pottery, and the company's own fiber-crete (FGRC).	Free Write in No. 20									✔			
B-K Lighting 7595 N. Del Mar Avenue, Dept. TB Fresno, CA 93711 209-255-5300; Fax: 209-255-2053	Specification-grade landscape and architectural lighting. Specializing in machined aluminum and solid-brass construction. Custom design and finishes encouraged.	Free Write in No. 168				✔		✔						Flood, accent, & metal halide lighting
Ball & Ball Lighting 463 W. Lincoln Hwy., Dept. TB Exton, PA 19341 610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639	Manufactures historically accurate copies of 18th-, 19th-, and 20th-century interior and exterior lighting fixtures and lanterns. Has supplied lighting fixtures for some of the most important U.S. restoration projects.	Free Write in No. 7660						✔						
Barlow Tyrie, Inc. 1263 Glen Ave., Ste. 230, Dept. TB Moorestown, NJ 08057 609-273-7878; Fax: 609-273-9199	Solid, all-weather teakwood outdoor and garden furnishings; made in England, inventories in the U.S.; wide range of benches (4 to 8 ft.), planters, chairs, tables, and occasional pieces, all made from Javanese plantation lumber.	Free Write in No. 9540		✔							✔			Chairs, tables, patio furniture
Baxter & Co., J.H. P.O. Box 10797, Dept. TB Eugene, OR 97440 541-689-3020; Fax: 541-689-8319	Supplier of exterior wooden lighting poles and laminated Douglas fir posts.	Free												Lighting standards
Beacon Products, Inc. 6503-E 19th St. East, Dept. TB Sarasota, FL 34243 941-755-6694; Fax: 941-751-5535	Company offers a wide array of outdoor products for commercial and residential use: lighting, benches, signage, trash receptacles, and mailboxes. Also, custom specialty projects available.	Free Write in No. 465		✔		✔		✔		✔		✔		
Blake Industries P.O. Box 155, Dept. TB Abington, MA 02351 781-337-8772; Fax: 781-335-3004	Manufactures and distributes site amenities, including fountains, cast-metal light fixtures, seating, clocks, and custom playground equipment.	Free Write in No. 2160		✔		✔		✔		✔	✔			Fountains
Blue Valley Industries, Inc. P.O. Box 205, Dept. TB Mexico, PA 17056 717-436-8266; Fax: 717-527-2696	Source for ornamental ironwork; also, steel park benches.	Free Write in No. 467		✔										
Brandon Industries, Inc. 1601 W. Wilmeth Rd., Dept. TB McKinney, TX 75069 800-247-1274; Fax: 972-542-1015	Manufacturer/distributor of traditionally styled cast-aluminum lamp posts, exterior post-mounted lanterns, and mailboxes.	Free Write in No. 73						✔		✔				
Braun & Co., D.M. 14028 Marquardt Ave., Dept. TB Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670 562-921-7344; Fax: 562-921-7959	Manufacturer of public-space furniture, including benches, tables, chairs, planters, trash receptacles, ash urns. Stock items as well as custom capability.	Free Write in No. 512		✔							✔	✔		Chairs, tables
Brooks Barrel Co. P.O. Box 1056, Dept. TB Cambridge, MD 21613 410-228-0790; Fax: 410-221-1693	Manufactures a line of authentic pine planters, kegs, and barrels.	Catalog $2									✔			Barrels and kegs
Brosamer's Bells 207 Irwin St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, MI 49230 517-592-9030; Fax: 517-592-4511	This company, the country's largest dealer of pre-owned bells (over 40,000 lbs. in stock), buys, sells, and restores cast-bronze bells of all types, from yard, fire engine, and railroad bells, to enormous church and tower bells.	Free Write in No. 7130			✔									
Burlini Design 216 West Campus Dr., Dept. TB Arlington Heights, IL 60004 847-392-3668; Fax: 847-259-4810	Fabricator of large sculptures, high as 68 ft., all metals. Clocks and public sculptures.	Free Write in No. 469							✔					Sculpture
Canterbury Designs 5632 W. Washington Blvd., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90016 213-936-7111; Fax: 213-936-7115	Major design/manufacturer of architectural site furnishings, clocks, sculpture, and custom products for over 40 years.	Free Write in No. 1750		✔		✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		
Carlton Design P.O. Box 2482, Dept. TB Hendersonville, NC 28793 888-693-8777; Fax: 704-693-1803	Manufacturer of solid-steel benches, wood benches, tash receptacles, ash urns, and other site furnishings. Also, galaxy stone line of molded trash receptacles and ash urns. Wide variety of colors, finishes, and textures.	Free Write in No. 513		✔			✔				✔	✔	✔	
Cast Aluminum Reproductions P.O. Box 1060, Dept. TB San Elizario, TX 79849 915-764-3793; Fax: Same as phone	Supplier of Victorian-style cast-aluminum items for landscapes and streetscapes, including lampposts, mailboxes, and benches.	Free Write in No. 8020		✔				✔						
Chaenomeles, Inc. P.O. Box 7011, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75209 214-249-6785; Fax: 214-826-1693	Decorative cast-bronze flag-staff holders; patented flag-display system. Large hand-crafted copper mailboxes for wall or post mounting. Custom mailbox stands and torch-cut custom house numbers.	Free Write in No. 1360					✔							Mailboxes, house numbers

LIGHTING HERWIG FIXTURES
CAST METAL OUT DOOR

SINCE 1908

Designers & Manufacturers of Fine Lighting Fixtures & Accessories



CAST ALUMINUM

Light Fixtures
Posts, Bollards
Benches
Street Clocks

CAST BRONZE

Light Fixtures
Benches
Street Clocks

MOUNTINGS

Wall, Bracket,
Post & Pier

RESTORATION & CUSTOM WORK

HERWIG LIGHTING
PO Box 768
Russellville, AR 72811
800-643-9523
Fax: 501-968-6422
www.herwig.com

WRITE IN NO. 9130

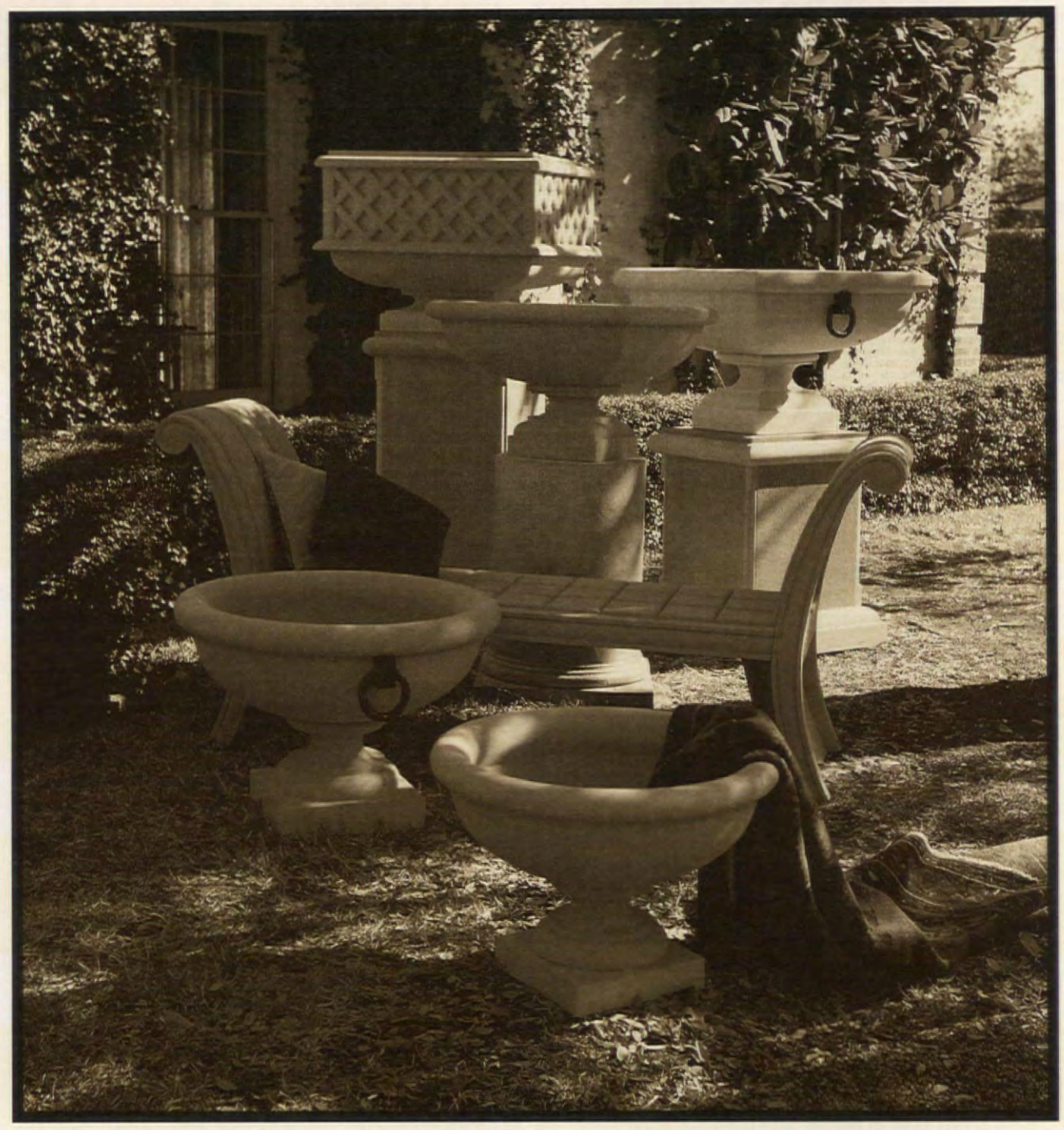
WOODEN FLAG POLES



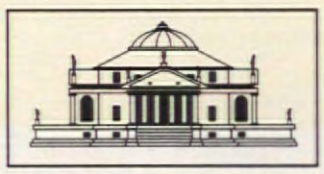
Classic, hand-made, ground-mounted, white, wood beauties. Square to octagonal to tapered round design. 15 to 40 feet. Priced from $720. All accessories plus handsome custom engraved plaque. Outstanding quality. Guaranteed. Shipped anywhere.

HENNESSY HOUSE
FREE BROCHURE
1-800-285-2122
www.woodenflagpoles.com
P.O. Box 57 C, Sierra City, CA 96125

WRITE IN NO. 1180



THE JACQUES LAMY COLLECTION



DALLAS
315 COLE STREET
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
214-748-7437

ARCHIPED CLASSICS
URNS, PEDESTALS, TABLES, & GARDEN ACCESSORIES

HIGH POINT
IHFC
H210
910-884-4040

WRITE IN NO. 317

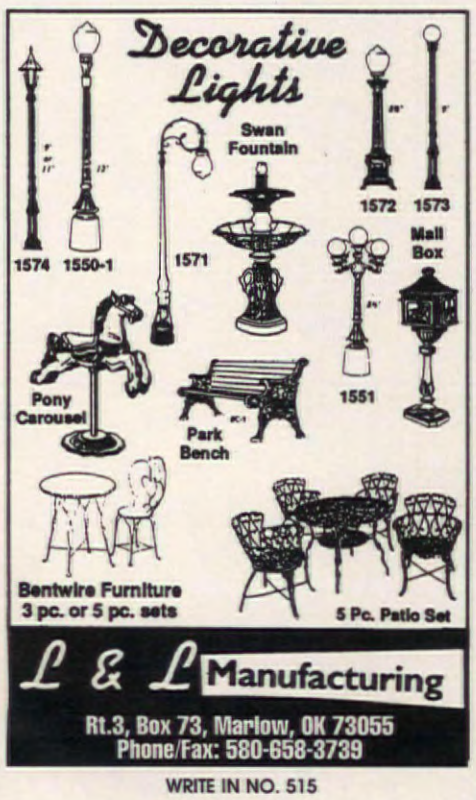
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PERIOD HARDWARE

See our display ad on the back cover.

BALL & BALL
463 West Lincoln,
Exton, PA 19341
Tel: 610-363-7330
Fax: 610-363-7639

WRITE IN NO. 7660 FOR LIGHTING
& 2930 FOR HARDWARE



L & L Manufacturing
Rt.3, Box 73, Marlow, OK 73055
Phone/Fax: 580-658-3739

WRITE IN NO. 515

THE *FOCAL POINTS* OF YOUR PROJECT:



ROADWAY & STREETSCAPE LIGHTING

HAPCO offers an extensive line of aluminum poles for any application. And... Aluminum poles from HAPCO deliver many advantages to the installer, all the way up to the admirer.

They are light weight and easy to handle; cutting installation times and costs. They are available in traditional anchor base or economical direct embedded designs. Choose from a vast array of colors that are available in durable powder paint finishes.

So, for strength, durability, style and good looks, HAPCO poles do more than just "meet the spec."



FLAGPOLES

HAPCO's American Flagpole Div. combines computer technology with over 50 years' experience to provide the perfect pole for every installation. Design experience ranges from recommendations for halyard configurations to knowledge of materials and processes required for long life, color, and special installations.

State-of-the-art engineering and manufacturing resources provide world leadership in tapered tubing design for virtually any application in aluminum, bronze, or stainless steel. Powder painted or anodized.

hapco

P.O. Box 547, Abingdon, VA 24212 • (800) 368-7171 • FAX (540) 628-7707

WRITE IN NO. 4070



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* STREET LIGHTING & FURNISHINGS

CSI# 02870

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Bandstands & Gazebos	Benches	Bells & Carillons	Bollards	Flagpoles	Lanterns & Post Lights	Street & Tower Clocks	Street Lighting	Planters	Trash Receptacles	Tree Grates	Other
Clean City Squares, Inc. 324 South Newstead Ave., Dept. TB Saint Louis, MO 63110 800-231-1327; Fax: 314-652-3788	Company offers a wide variety of trash receptacles. Also, benches; street banners.	Free		✔								✔		Street banners
Colonial Castings, Inc. 15301 N.W. 34th Ave., Dept. TB Miami, FL 33054 305-688-8901; Fax: 305-688-8932	Extensive range of ornamental architectural panels, load-bearing columns, newels, fences, gates, outdoor lamps, mailboxes, and furniture.	Free Write in No. 4820						✔		✔				
Conant Custom Brass, Inc. 270 Pine St., Dept. TB Burlington, VT 05401 800-832-4482; Fax: 802-864-5914	Custom manufacturing, production, design, restoration, and repair of lighting in all metals to builders'/architects' specs. Manufactures a traditional line of pendants, chandeliers, and sconces; many finishes and styles.	Free Write in No. 620						✔		✔				
Cooper Lighting 400 Busse Rd., Dept. TB Elk Grove Village, IL 60007 847-806-3586; Fax: 847-806-3898	Extensive line of street, commercial, utility, and residential lighting.	Free Write in No. 473						✔		✔				
Copper House 1747 Dover Rd., Rt. 4, Dept. TB Epsom, NH 03234 800-281-9798; Fax: 603-736-9798	Weathervanes made of copper in New Hampshire; finials custom made to spec; hand-crafted copper and brass lighting (standard and custom) for interior and exterior; some custom work.	Catalog $4 Call for more information						✔						
Copper Sculptures 5230 Hwy 25, Dept. TB Brandon, MS 39042 800-235-6725; Fax: 601-992-7099	Company offers finely hand-crafted copper lanterns, mailboxes, posts, and metal furniture.	Free Write in No. 300		✔				✔						
Country Garden Antiques 6451 Yakima Valley Hwy., Dept. TB Wapato, WA 98951 509-877-4644; Fax: Same as phone	Source of English country-garden furniture, Victorian linens and jewelry, and garden accessories. Also, handmade Whichford pottery: terra-cotta pots, baskets, and urns, chimney pots.	Free Write in No. 174		✔							✔			
Crosswinds International P.O. Box 51873, Dept. TB Durham, NC 27717 919-489-6183; Fax: Same as phone	Importer of cast-aluminum streetlamps, lanterns, garden accessories, and solid cast-brass chandeliers from Holland.	Free						✔	✔	✔	✔			Mailboxes, posts
Deep Landing Workshop 140 Bright Meadow Lane, Dept. TB Chestertown, MD 21620 410-778-4042; Fax: Same as phone	Custom lanterns made to client's specifications; stock designs scaled to client's requirements. Also, interior lighting.	Free						✔						
Doty & Sons Concrete Products 1275 East State St., Dept. TB Sycamore, IL 60178 800-233-3907; Fax: 815-895-8035	Concrete litter receptacles in over 34 styles, recycling receptacles, products using recycled plastic lumber, 17 bench styles, 55 sizes of planters, bollards, and table sets. Finishes include exposed aggregate, sandblast, colored.	Free Write in No. 2090		✔		✔					✔	✔		
DuMor, Inc. P.O. Box 142, Dept. TB Mifflintown, PA 17059 800-598-4018; Fax: 717-436-9839	Site furnishings, including benches, waste receptacles, urns, and planters. Offers custom-manufacturing options.	Free Write in No. 2180	✔		✔		✔		✔	✔	✔	✔		
Eder Flagpole Co. 1000 West Rawson Ave., Dept. TB Oak Creek, WI 53154 800-558-6044; Fax: 414-764-1039	Hand-cast aluminum weathervanes in more than 50 types; colors include black enamel, pewter, gold bronze, or 23k-gold leaf. Replacement parts available. Also, roof-mount flagpoles in aluminum, fiberglass, steel, and wood.	Free Write in No. 4290					✔							
Emery Fixtures, Inc. 701 Lantern Lane, Dept. TB Emporia, KS 66801 316-342-1923; Fax: 316-343-8554	Custom manufacturer of 43 styles of luminaires, 60 poles, and accessories including 20 different arm assemblies.	Free				✔	✔	✔		✔				
Englishman's 4874 S. Atlanta Rd., Dept. TB Smyrna, GA 30080 404-351-4464; Fax: 404-351-1814	Reproduction bronze fountains, statuary, aquariums, terra-cotta urns, and furniture.	Free Write in No. 477												Statuary, fountains
Environmental Features, Inc. 21095 Halsted Rd., Dept. TB Northville, MI 48167 248-478-2775; Fax: 810-476-5120	Architectural precast concrete benches, planters, tables, outdoor furnishings, waste receptacles, tree grates, bollards, and other cast exterior elements.	Free Write in No. 278		✔		✔					✔	✔	✔	Tables
Faubourg Lighting, Inc. P.O. Box 709, Dept. TB Hazlehurst, MS 39083 800-803-7518; Fax: 601-894-5195	Company designs and fabricates historical gas and electric lighting in copper. Interior, exterior, post-mounted, and gas-burning lighting.	Free Write in No. 424						✔		✔				
Flag Factory 1400 Goldmine Rd., Dept. TB Monroe, NC 28110 704-283-2147; Fax: 704-289-6857	Maker of decorative flags and banners.	Free Write in No. 479					✔							Flags, banners
Florentine Craftsmen 46-24 28th St., Dept. TB Long Island City, NY 11101 718-937-7632; Fax: 718-937-9858	Garden ornaments, fountains (freestanding and wall-mounted), statuary, furniture, and accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone, and bronze. Also, weathervanes. Some custom work.	Free Write in No. 4390		✔		✔					✔			Garden ornament, sundials
Garden Crafters 37 Grand St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10013 212-966-6030; Fax: 212-966-6288	Company sells fiberglass planters in 3 finishes: slate grey, bronze, and rusted cast iron. Many styles and sizes available, including large-size planters for street trees. Also teak furniture and cast aluminum.	Free		✔							✔			
Goodwin International 2915 Redhill Ave., Ste. D-101, Dept. TB Costa Mesa, CA 92626 800-600-3200; Fax: 714-241-1874	Landscape and garden ornament from around the world: stone fountains, statues, and terra-cotta planters; GFRC planters, urns, benches, tables, and water features. Also, custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 4160		✔							✔			Statuary, fountains
Grandview Aluminum Products P.O. Box 687, Dept. TB Grandview, IN 47615 812-649-2569; Fax: 812-649-2526	Cast-aluminum and -bronze plaques, individual letters, and custom logos; photometal plaques for cemetery markers, tree dedications, and more.	Free Write in No. 481												Dedication plaques, street signs
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. 201 Heller Pl., Dept. TB Bellmawr, NJ 08031 609-931-7011; Fax: 609-931-0040	British designer/manufacturer of classical stonework, using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland stone. Over 500 designs of architectural and landscape elements that weather naturally. Custom-design capabilities.	Free Write in No. 4020		✔		✔					✔			Restoration work

Solid Teakwood Furniture





A Complete Line of Solid Teakwood Furniture



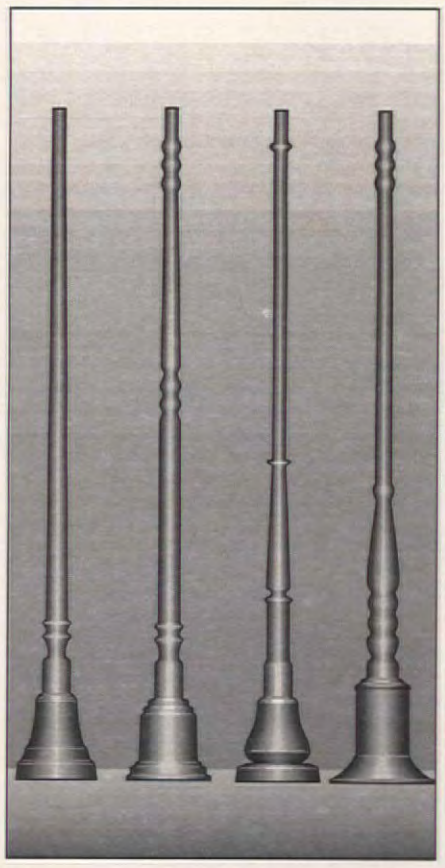
Trade Direct

Sun Teak
3529 Edgewater Drive, Orlando, FL 32804
Call Toll Free
1-888-786-8325
or 407-316-0036
American Express

FREE CATALOG
See our entire line

WRITE IN NO. 293

Economical... *and Attractive*



Spun Tapered Aluminum Lighting Standards from

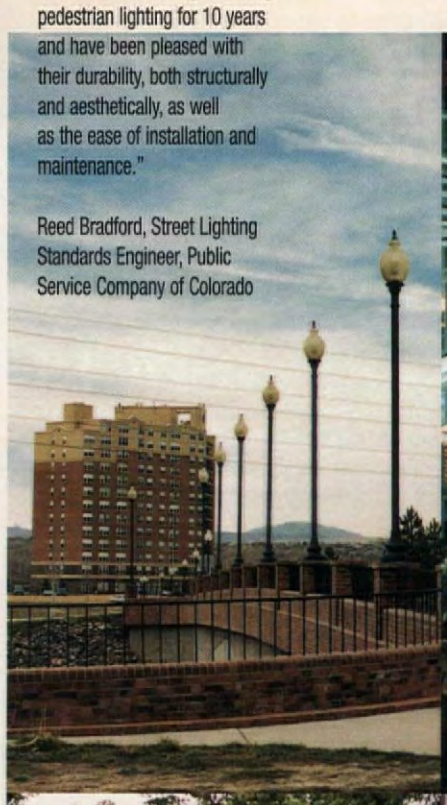
Lexington Standard Corporation

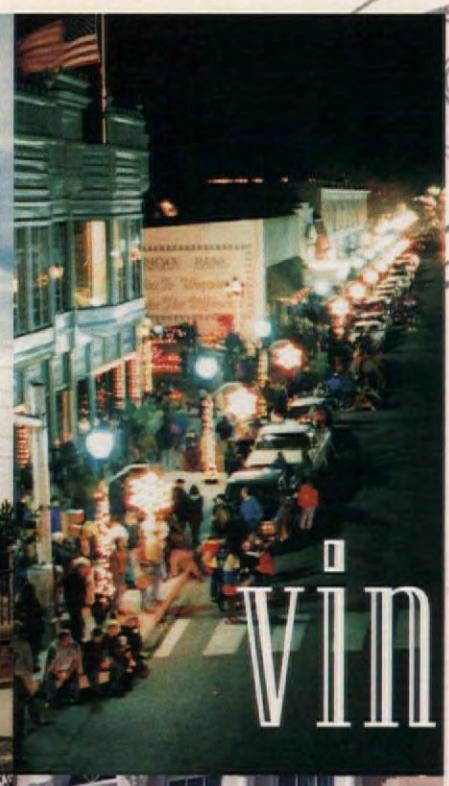
Call for a free catalog
1-800-899-7577

WRITE IN NO. 199

"We have been utilizing Sternberg pedestrian lighting for 10 years and have been pleased with their durability, both structurally and aesthetically, as well as the ease of installation and maintenance."

Reed Bradford, Street Lighting Standards Engineer, Public Service Company of Colorado





"We continue to place orders for Sternberg fixtures and poles. They have always arrived on schedule and been of the highest quality. I would recommend them to anyone."

Alva Smith, Public Works Director, Wagoner, OK

vintage design



"Sternberg Vintage Lighting transformed our light fixture design concept into a high-quality product."

Larry Wacker, RLA VP Landscape Architect, Sanders Wacker Wehrman Bergly, Inc., St. Paul, MN



People on the street may mistake Sternberg's vintage lighting for the original equipment. But the people who maintain them never do.

That's because Sternberg's products are designed to recall the past and engineered for today. Energy efficient. Vandal resistant. With durable cast aluminum construction to withstand decades of punishment.

Discover why so many people recommend Sternberg. If you'd like more information about Sternberg vintage style lighting, call or fax a request for our 72-page color catalog: 847-588-3400, Fax 847-588-3440.

"While developing the MGM Theme Park in Las Vegas, I was impressed with the variety of designs and the help I received developing custom designs. Quality, delivery and service were all outstanding. I will certainly be specifying Sternberg Vintage Lighting in the future."

Frank Murphy, Project Manager

STERNBERG
VINTAGE LIGHTING
7401 Oak Park Ave. ❖ Niles, IL 60714

WRITE IN NO. 6740



NEW 1998

The distinctive arch back design of Bench 118 combines comfort and style while the vibrant deep red finish will make any site more attractive. Its sturdy steel construction has all the beauty of wood with the extended durability of steel.

Du Mor, inc.
SITE FURNISHINGS
CALL 800-598-4018
FAX 717-436-9839
PO BOX 142
MIFFLINTOWN, PA 17059
Visit our Web site: www.dumor.com
E-mail: dumorsales@acsworld.net

WRITE IN NO. 2180



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* STREET LIGHTING & FURNISHINGS

CSI# 02870

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Bandstands & Gazebos	Benches	Bells & Carillons	Bollards	Flagpoles	Lanterns & Post Lights	Street & Tower Clocks	Street Lighting	Planters	Trash Receptacles	Tree Grates	Other
Hammer's Plastic Recycling 10252 Hwy. 65, Dept. TB Iowa Falls, IA 50126 515-648-5073; Fax: 515-648-5074	Company offers a line of landscaping products and "lumber" made from recycled plastic. All products are UV stabilized and will not splinter or rot. Products range from benches and tables to trash receptacles and colored car stops.	Free		✔							✔	✔		
Handelman Studios 716 North Milpas St., Dept. TB Santa Barbara, CA 93103 805-962-5119; Fax: 805-966-9529	Traditionally styled, hand-crafted iron and brass lighting: outdoor lanterns, chandeliers, wall sconces, table and floor lamps, flush mounts. Custom designs, sizing, hand-applied finishes, and several art-glass lenses available.	Free Write in No. 483						✔						
HAPCO, Inc. P.O. Box 547, Dept. TB Abingdon, VA 24212 540-628-7171; Fax: 540-628-7707	Aluminum poles for highway, parking lot, residential, and street lighting and traffic control. Also carries flagpoles.	Free Write in No. 4070					✔							
Hennessy House Wooden Poles P.O. Box 57, Dept. TB Sierra City, CA 96125 800-285-2122; Fax: 916-862-0125	Handmade, old-style wooden flag poles, nautical-style poles, and wooden streetlamp poles up to 40 ft. All accessories. Poles lower for maintenance; high axial-strength construction guaranteed to 90 mph; will ship anywhere.	Free Write in No. 1180					✔							
Heritage Casting & Ironworks, Ltd. 1280 Fewster Dr., Dept. TB Mississauga, Ontario, CAN. L4W 1A4 800-267-3175; Fax: 905-238-9060	Manufacturer of a unique and coordinated line of traditional and contemporary exterior lighting fixture, poles, and bollards, plus a complete line of site furniture, including benches, litter containers, planters, and bike racks. Also, in-house custom design, casting, and fabrication.	Free Write in No. 484		✔		✔		✔		✔	✔			Bike racks, recycling containers
Herwig Lighting P.O. Box 768, Dept. TB Russellville, AR 72811 800-643-9523; Fax: 501-968-6422	High-quality, hand-crafted original designs since 1908. Cast-aluminum or -bronze, exterior residential, commercial, municipal lighting: wall brackets, pendants, pier- or post-lanterns. Street clocks, posts from 19 in. to 14 ft.	Free Write in No. 9130			✔	✔		✔	✔	✔				
Hinkley Lighting 12600 Berea Rd., Dept. TB Cleveland, OH 44111 216-671-3300; Fax: 216-671-4137	Exterior lighting fixtures for 75 years: post lights, lanterns, garden lighting; also, sconces, pendants, and chandeliers in a wide range of finishes.	Free Write in No. 680						✔		✔				
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 5580 West Bagley Park Rd., Dept. TB West Jordan, UT 84088 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✔	✔		✔		✔	✔	✔	✔			Restoration work, fountains, street signs
Ironsmith, Inc. P.O. Box 1141, Dept. TB Palm Desert, CA 92261 800-338-4766; Fax: 760-776-5080	Makes 12 patterns of cast-iron tree grates. Also, cast-iron bollards, steel tree guards, trash receptacles, drain grates, and trench grates in iron, aluminum, and bronze. Custom wrought-iron projects welcome.	Free Write in No. 9000				✔							✔	Trench grates
King Luminaire Co. P.O. Box 266, Dept. TB Jefferson, OH 44047 800-268-7809; Fax: 905-632-8116	Period lighting fixtures with cast ductile iron poles, and decorative concrete poles and bollards in a variety of colors. Acorn luminaires are available in polycarbonate or acrylic.	Free						✔		✔				
L&L Manufacturing, Inc. Rte. 3, Box 73, Dept. TB Marlow, OK 73055 405-658-3739; Fax: same as phone	Company offers aluminum lighting, founatains, carousel horses, furniture, mailboxes, and statuary.	Free Write in No. 515								✔				Fountains, carousel horses, mailboxes
Lexington Standard Corp. 20805 Eaton Ave., Dept. TB Farmington, MN 55024 800-899-7577; Fax: 612-463-3349	Company's "Heritage Series" of aluminum lightpoles offers four base designs and unlimited round tapered tubing shapes; available in 12 standard powder-paint finishes and numerous custom colors.	Free Write in No. 199								✔				
Lighting by Hammerworks 6 Fremont St., Dept. TB Worcester, MA 01603 508-755-3434; Fax: Phone + 51	Reproduction lighting fixtures: chandeliers, wall sconces, wall and post lanterns made in copper, brass, and tin. Also, hand-forged door hardware, shutter hinges and dogs, slide bolts; exact reproductions.	Free Write in No. 5090						✔		✔				
Lindelow, Kevin G. P.O. Box 6733, Dept. TB Bridgewater, NJ 08807 800-722-0331; Fax: 908-996-7676	Supplier of benches in the style of the 1939 World's Fair park bench; available in lengths of 3 to 12 ft., and in backless or armless models. Full line of fiberglass planters and planter liners. Custom work.	Free Write in No. 491		✔										
Lynch & Sons, Inc. P.O. Box 488, Dept. TB Wilton, CT 06897 203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for more information	✔	✔										Fountains
Maximum Seating, Inc. 1000 Atlantic Dr., Dept. TB West Chicago, IL 60185 800-825-5085; Fax: 630-231-9289	Supplier of benches and related outdoor seating using UV-stabilized polypropylene ribs.	Free		✔										
Mel Northey Co. 303 Gulf Bank Rd., Dept. TB Houston, TX 77037 800-828-0302; Fax: 281-445-7456	Outdoor cast-aluminum lightpoles and exterior lighting fixtures, matching stop and street signs. Also, a unique line of custom mailboxes.	Free Write in No. 53		✔				✔		✔				Wall sconces, pier-mounted, signposts
Millerbernd Manufacturing Co. P.O. Box 98, Dept. TB Winsted, MN 55395 320-485-2111; Fax: 320-485-4420	Manufacturer of 16-sided, octagonal, round, or tapered square steel poles for decorative, area, street, or roadway lighting applications.	Free					✔			✔				
Murdock, Inc. 2488 River Road, Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45204 800-45-DRINK; Fax: 513-471-3299	Manufactures a complete line of outdoor/indoor drinking fountains that meet ADA regulations. Also, hydrants (post and flush-box type), post showers, anti-freeze drinking fountains.	Free Write in No. 3780												Drinking fountains, hydrants
New York Gas Lighting 195 Bowery, Dept. TB New York, NY 10002 212-529-2651; Fax: 212-529-7811	Exterior lighting for open-flame or gas-mantle applications; interior gas-style lighting with imported glassware; solid-brass and -bronze lighting for indoor and outdoor applications; table and floor lamps with Victorian detailing.	Free Write in No. 5380						✔		✔				
Newstamp Lighting Co. P.O. Box 189, Dept. TB North Easton, MA 02356 508-238-7071; Fax: 508-230-8312	Custom indoor and outdoor lighting fixtures in all styles in copper, brass, and terne metal. All energy sources, including gas. Catalog available for Colonial-style fixtures and lanterns; restoration and reproduction.	Free Write in No. 800						✔						
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks, Ltd. 20209 Broadway, Dept. TB Snohomish, WA 98290 800-483-5720; Fax: 360-483-5721	Manufactures European and contemporary designs in reconstituted, dry-cast sandstone: planters, urns, vases, and other architectural and garden ornament and furnishings.	Free Write in No. 5980									✔			

Legendary Lighting



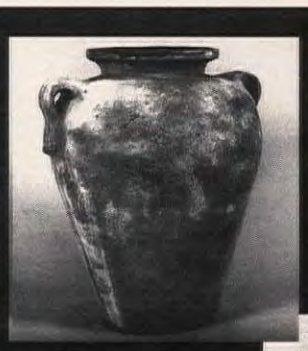
Handcrafted Gas Lanterns &
Architectural Accent Pieces
Call for a Free Brochure

5230 Highway 25 • Brandon, MS 39042
Phone# 601.992.9955 • Fax 601.992.7099

COPPER SCULPTURES, INC.

WRITE IN NO. 300

ARCHITECHURAL POTTERY





For more information or to receive a free catalog – contact us at the number shown below.



Architectural Pottery's focus has grown from its inception some years back. Today our company's original vision of importing some of the finest handmade Greek and Italian pottery and statuary available has expanded to include in house molding, fabricating and manufacturing as well as increased capabilities in applied finishes.

15161 Van Buren, Midway City, California 92655 PH. 714/895-3359 FAX 714/898-5109

7 1 4 * 8 9 5 * 3 3 5 9

WRITE IN NO. 20

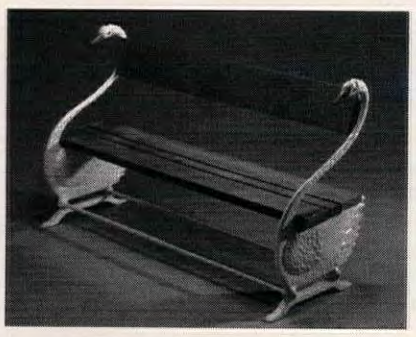




BLAKE INDUSTRIES
ARCHITECTURAL FURNISHINGS

Blake Industries introduces our Garden Estate Designs. Our fine Garden Furniture is elegant and made to last, using the best materials and finishes. We offer an Awlgrip finish which maintains its fine appearance longer than any ordinary finish.

Blake Industries • P.O. Box 155 • Abington, MA 02351
781-337-8772
fax 781-335-3004







WRITE IN NO. 2160

You're In Good Company With Spring City



Did you know that more American towns and cities choose Spring City for traditional cast iron lighting than any other source? It's true.

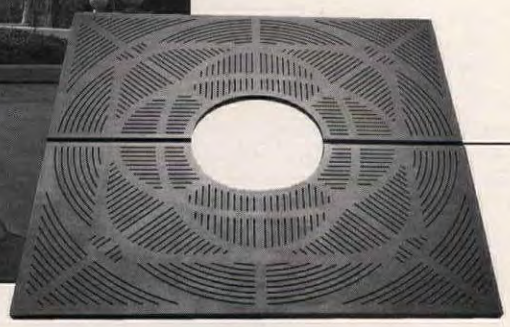
With Spring City, you can choose from the country's widest range of traditional styles–or create your own custom designs. And you can trust our *150 years* of cast iron experience to help keep your project on schedule, with fast turnarounds and an exceptionally high rate of on-time delivery.

SPRING CITY
Electrical Manufacturing Company
For a free brochure, call us at
Phone (610) 948 4000; Fax (610) 948 5577

WRITE IN NO. 1030



Camelia tree grate, available in cast iron or aluminum, round or square, in 48", 60" and 72" sizes.

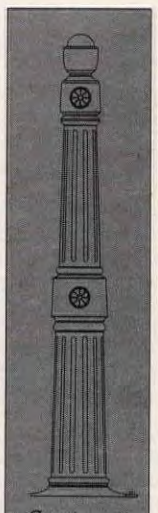


Grate Tradition.

Decorative tree grates are an American tradition and Ironsmith's exclusive Camelia design, pictured above, adds a handsome finishing touch to the historic Old Globe Theatre in San Diego. You'll be pleased to know that Camelia is just one of 15 *pedestrian-proof* tree grate designs. In fact, Ironsmith offers the architect or designer a greater selection of tree grates with narrow openings than anyone.

And they're still manufactured the traditional way... with the strength and durability of cast iron or aluminum. Recycled metal is used in all castings and Ironsmith makes it easy to specify custom paint and finishes.

A wide selection of trench grates, bollards, treeguards, and trash receptacles are also offered in a variety of materials, finishes and factory paint options. To receive your free Ironsmith color catalog call 1-800-338-4766.



Great Bollards too! "Victorian" shown.

see our catalog in Sweet's

IRONSMITH
TREE GREATS

WRITE IN NO. 9000



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* STREET LIGHTING & FURNISHINGS

CSI# 02870

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Bandstands & Gazebos	Benches	Bells & Carillons	Bollards	Flagpoles	Lanterns & Post Lights	Street & Tower Clocks	Street Lighting	Planters	Trash Receptacles	Tree Grates	Other
Norwell Mfg. **P.O. Box 559, Dept. TB** **East Taunton, MA 02718** **800-822-2831; Fax: 508-823-9431**	Manufactures decorative solid-brass lighting fixtures for indoor and outdoor use, in a variety of finishes.	Free						✔		✔				
Olde Good Things **124 W. 24th St., Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10011** **212-989-8401; Fax: 212-463-8005**	Supplier of salvaged architectural cast-iron light poles and exterior sconces, bronze and iron, of various heights and dimensions.	Free Write in No. 494						✔		✔				
Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co. **1100 SE Grand Ave., Dept. TB** **Portland, OR 97214** **888-343-8548; Fax: 800-526-7329**	Manufactures Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Colonial Revival, Art Deco, and Neo-Classical solid-brass reproduction lighting. Over 260 authentic interior and exterior styles; 11 finishes; custom capabilities for all types of construction.	Free Write in No. 7630						✔						
Richard D. Scofield Historic Lighting **One West Main St., Dept. TB** **Chester, CT 06412** **860-526-1800; Fax: 860-526-2378**	Handmade in workroom/showroom; chandeliers, sconces, lanterns; based on designs from the 18th and early-19th centuries; distressed tin, pewter, copper, and wood.	Free Write in No. 4170						✔						
Rising Sun Gardens **7C Chris Court, Dept. TB** **Dayton, NJ 08810** **732-274-2059; Fax: 732-274-2058**	Garden ornaments hand-carved in stone: Chinese lanterns, bowls, and pavilions, and Classical-styled fountains and urns.	Catalog $5	✔					✔						
Robinson Iron Corp. **P.O. Box 1119, Dept. TB** **Alexander City, AL 35011** **205-329-8486; Fax: 205-329-8960**	Major cast-iron restoration and fabrication firm with a huge selection of castings for reproduction fountains, planters, urns, benches, and other architectural elements; cast-aluminum, -iron, and -bronze. Custom work.	Free Write in No. 3240	✔	✔		✔		✔			✔			Fountains
Ryther-Purdy Lumber Co. **PO Box 622, Dept. TB** **Old Saybrook, CT 06475** **860-388-4405; Fax: 860-388-9401**	Manufacturer of Western red cedar lighting standards, illuminated walkway bollards, benches, signage, flagpoles, trash receptacles, timber guide-rail fencing, and gates.	Free Write in No. 91		✔		✔	✔					✔		Lighting standards
Seibert & Rice, Inc. **P.O. Box 365, Dept. TB** **Short Hills, NJ 07078** **973-467-8266; Fax: 973-379-2536**	High-quality imported terra cotta from Tuscany, featuring high relief and fine detailing: flower boxes, pots, urns, planters, and vases; also benches and ornaments. Extensive inventory. Custom work.	Catalog $5		✔							✔			
Sentry Electric Corporation **185 Buffalo Ave., Dept. TB** **Freeport, NY 11520** **516-379-4660; Fax: 516-378-0624**	Manufacturers of contemporary and period luminaires; cast-iron and cast-aluminum posts.	Free Write in No. 497				✔		✔		✔				
Sitecraft, Inc. **40-25 Crescent St., Dept. TB** **Long Island City, NY 11101** **800-221-1448; Fax: 718-482-0661**	Exterior-site furnishings in redwood, cedar, and other fine exterior woods; custom work and custom exterior finishes available.	Free Write in No. 6730		✔							✔	✔		
Smith & Hawken **117 East Strawberry Dr., Dept. TB** **Mill Valley, CA 94941** **415-389-8300; Fax: 415-383-7243**	Exterior-site furnishings, including benches, chairs, tables, planters, and trellis fixtures.	Free Write in No. 140		✔							✔	✔		
Spring City Electrical Mfg. Co. **P.O. Box 19, Dept. TB** **Spring City, PA 19475** **610-948-4000; Fax: 610-948-5577**	Cast-iron and -aluminum products, high-performance lighting and traffic-control systems; from custom-designed products to historic reproductions.	Free Write in No. 1030						✔	✔	✔				
St. Louis Antique Lighting Co. **801 North Skinker Blvd., Dept. TB** **St. Louis, MO 63130** **314-863-1414; Fax: 314-863-6702**	Custom architectural lighting: incandescent, compact fluorescent, H.I.D. Restoration, reproduction, and retrofitting of historic fixtures for commercial interiors. All styles.	Free Write in No. 6190						✔		✔				
Sternberg Vintage Lighting **7401 Oak Park Ave., Dept. TB** **Niles, IL 60714** **847-588-3400; Fax: 847-588-3440**	Vintage-style, energy-efficient, cast-aluminum fixtures and ornamental poles for streets, parks, plazas, malls, and other commercial spaces. Over 75 poles and 60 fixtures. Many options available for customizing products.	Free Write in No. 6740				✔		✔		✔				
Sun Teak Co. **3529 Edgewater Dr., Dept. TB** **Orlando, FL 32804** **888-SUN-TEAK; Fax: 407-316-0066**	Source of teak outdoor furniture: benches, chairs, tables, planters, urns, and more.	Free Write in No. 293		✔							✔			
Sun Valley Lighting **7900 Clybourn Ave., Dept. TB** **Sun Valley, CA 91352** **818-767-3031; Fax: 818-767-4631**	Manufacturer of decorative and period cast-aluminum lighting; in-house design facility and foundry.	Free				✔		✔		✔				
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. **P.O. Box 154, Dept. TB** **Crandall, TX 75114** **800-222-6033; Fax: 800-472-3807**	Ornamental aluminum castings: outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, mailboxes, hardware, finials, and balustrades. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, lampposts, and urns.	Free Write in No. 9430						✔		✔	✔			Mailboxes
Tooterville Trolley & Clock Co. **1020 Read St., Dept. TB** **Evansville, IN 47710** **812-422-4449; Fax: Same as phone**	Unusual high-end collectibles, including street clocks and lighting, soda and cigarette machines, gas pumps, juke boxes, and trolley trams.	Free Write in No. 503							✔	✔				
U.S. Architectural Lighting **7900 Clybourn Ave., Dept. TB** **Sun Valley, CA 91352** **818-767-3031; Fax: 818-767-4631**	Extensive line of steel and cast-aluminum poles. Standard products include roadway and parking-area lighting, site lighting, low-level bollard lighting, wall- and pier-mount luminaires. Also manufactures custom lighting.	Free				✔		✔		✔				
Walpole Woodworkers **767 East St., Rt. 27, Dept. TB** **Walpole, MA 02081** **508-668-2800; Fax: 508-668-7301**	Full line of 16-ft.-x-8-ft. to 20-ft.-x-40-ft. modular small buildings; many options and details to personalize cabanas, garden sheds, studios, stables, and gazebos. Also, quality cedar fences; outdoor furniture	Free Write in No. 280	✔											Modular small buildings
Wausau Tile, Inc. **P.O. Box 1520, Dept. TB** **Wausau, WI 54402** **800-388-8728; Fax: 715-355-4627**	Manufactures precast-concrete site furnishings, including waste containers, planters, tables and umbrellas, benches, bollards, signs, and playground and waterpark equipment.	Free Write in No. 4120		✔		✔					✔	✔		Tables and umbrellas, playground and waterpark equipment

Country Garden Antiques



SPECIALIZING IN GARDEN ACCESSORIES: Whichford terracotta pottery, chimney pots, chestnut and cast iron garden benches, forks, shovels, rakes, hoes, watering cans, baskets, trugs,mowers, stone sinks, statuary, finials, folding chairs, arbors, wheel barrows, bent wire plant stands—everything English and very Victorian.

FRED AND PAT ERICKSON
6451 YAKIMA VALLEY HIGHWAY
WAPATO, WA 98951
PHONE/FAX: 509.877-4644

WRITE IN NO. 174

Custom Curves: We build them like they used to!

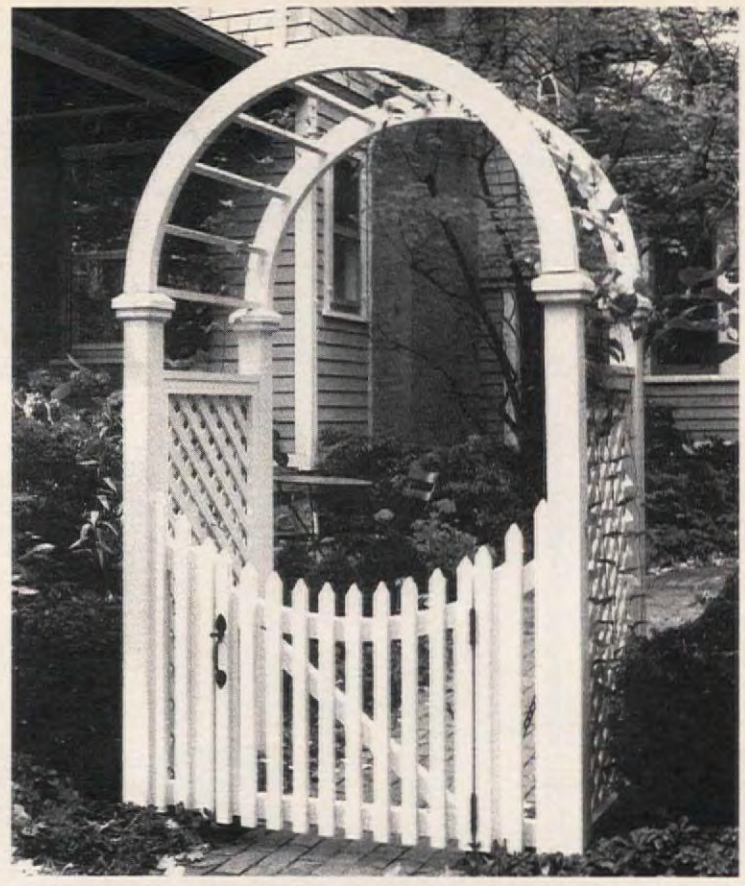
When your outdoor project calls for custom curves, call Sitecraft

For over four generations we've mastered the art of working with wood, combining quality workmanship and materials to produce the most durable pieces available.

Whether you specify Sitecraft products, or bring us your own design, we'll complete the job and ship it finished, to your project site.

Custom Curves? Who says they don't build them like they used to!

sitecraft
40-25 Crescent St., Long Island City, NY 11101
Phone: 718-729-4900 FAX: 718-482-0661
800-221-1448



WRITE IN NO. 6730

Conant Custom Brass, Inc.



270 PINE ST., BURLINGTON, VT 05401 P-800-832-4482 F-802-864-5914

WRITE IN NO. 620



New York Gas Lighting Co.

— Since 1911 —

- *Traditional indoor & outdoor lighting in solid brass, bronze & crystal*
- *Chandeliers, sconces, floor lamps & table lamps*
- *Outdoor lanterns for wall, ceiling or post*

195 Bowery
New York, NY 10002
Tel: 212-529-2651
Fax: 212-529-7811

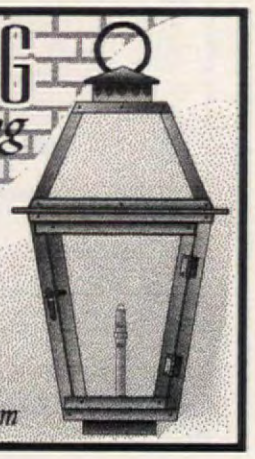
WRITE IN NO. 5380

FAUBOURG LIGHTING

Copper Gas & Electric Lighting

Olde World Styling for Today's Homes

Built to Custom Design & Specification



101 West Gallatin Street - PO Box 709 - Hazlehurst, MS 39083
Phone 800-803-7518 - Fax 601-894-5195 - Email faubourg@netdoor.com

WRITE IN NO. 424



Lighting by HAMMERWORKS

We offer the finest quality and most complete catalog in handmade colonial reproduction lighting and forged hardware

Custom Blacksmithing & Lighting

Send $5.00 for 2 color catalogs to:
6 Fremont St., Dept TB, Worcester, MA 01603 (508) 755-3434
Other location: Main St., Meredith, NH 03253 (603) 279-7352
Web site address: www.hammerworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 5090



Eder... A Trusted Name For Over 100 Years

Flags: Historic American, Military, School, Nautical, Avenue & Event Banners, Corporate Logos, Foreign Nation, Religious, and Custom

Poles: Aluminum, Steel, Fiberglass, Residential

Accessories: Eagles, Balls, Cleats, Etc.

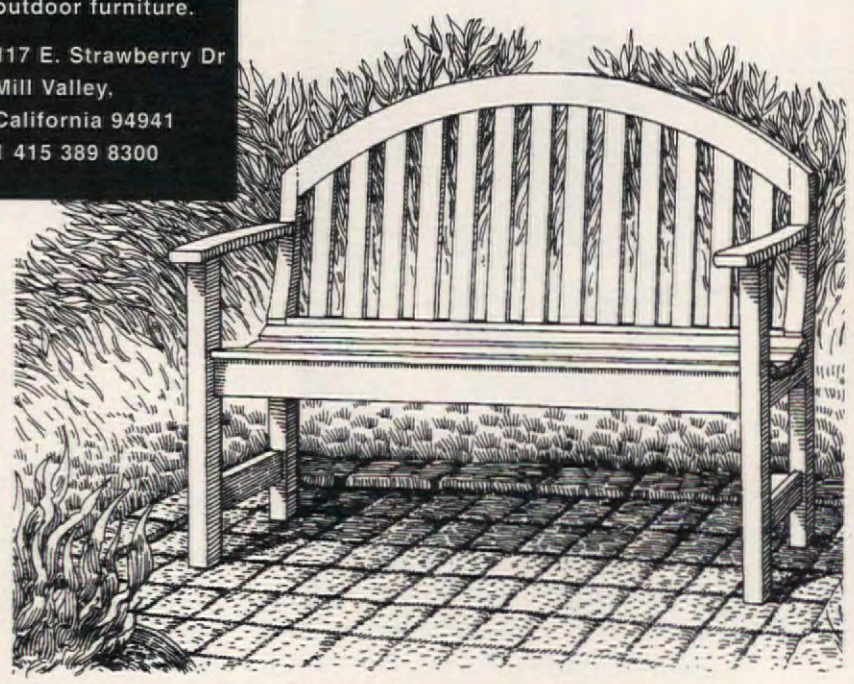
EDER FLAG MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.
1000 W. Rawson Ave., Oak Creek, WI 53154
800-558-6044 Fax: 800-333-7329

WRITE IN NO. 4290

Please call or write for our catalog of fine teak and metal outdoor furniture.

117 E. Strawberry Dr
Mill Valley,
California 94941
1 415 389 8300

Code: TB98



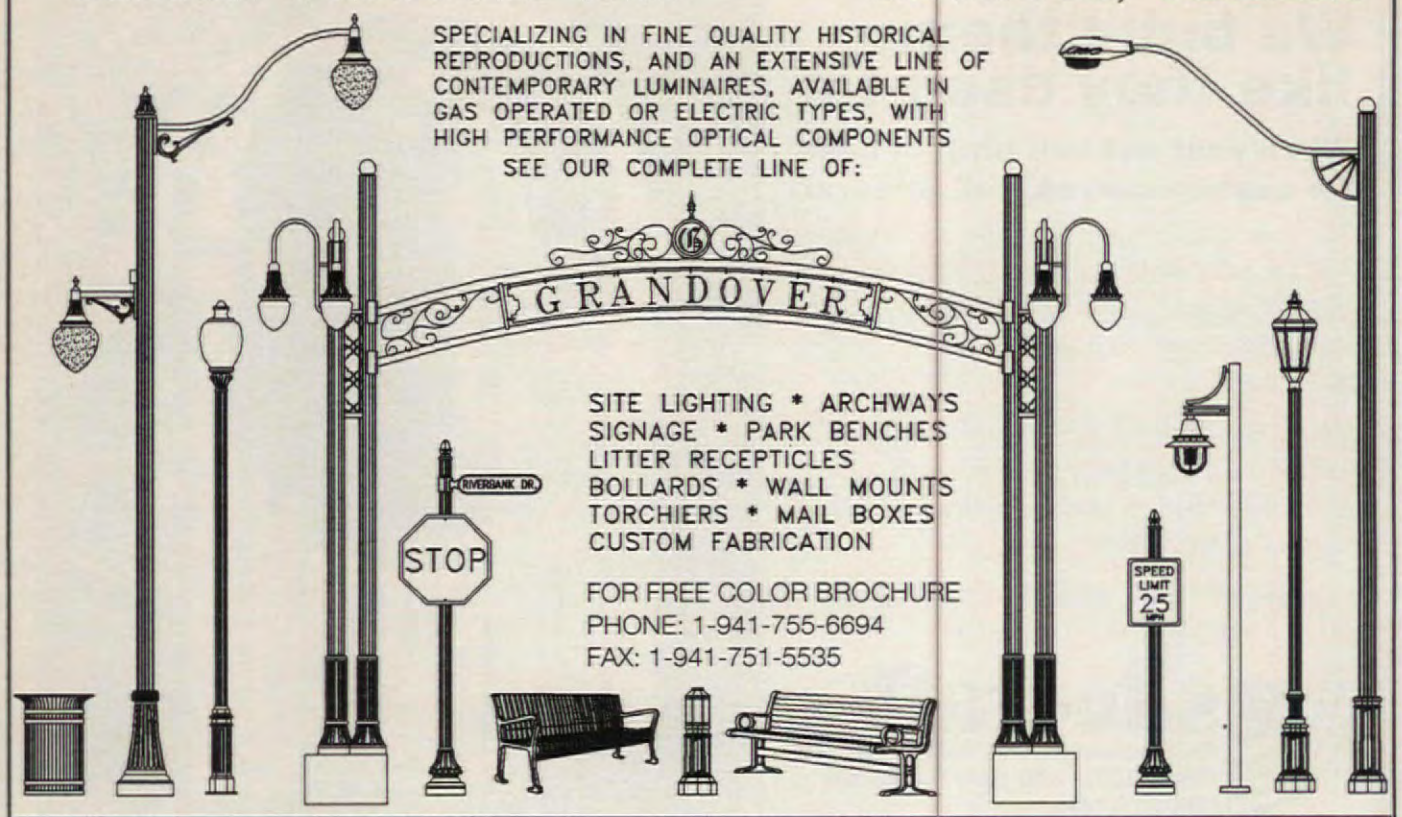
Smith & Hawken TO THE TRADE

WRITE IN NO. 140

BEACON PRODUCTS INC. SARASOTA, FLORIDA

SPECIALIZING IN FINE QUALITY HISTORICAL REPRODUCTIONS, AND AN EXTENSIVE LINE OF CONTEMPORARY LUMINAIRES, AVAILABLE IN GAS OPERATED OR ELECTRIC TYPES, WITH HIGH PERFORMANCE OPTICAL COMPONENTS

SEE OUR COMPLETE LINE OF:



SITE LIGHTING * ARCHWAYS
SIGNAGE * PARK BENCHES
LITTER RECEPTICLES
BOLLARDS * WALL MOUNTS
TORCHIERS * MAIL BOXES
CUSTOM FABRICATION

FOR FREE COLOR BROCHURE
PHONE: 1-941-755-6694
FAX: 1-941-751-5535

WRITE IN NO. 465

BLUE VALLEY
INDUSTRIES, INC.

Site Amenities

Benches • Planters
Trash Receptacles
Tree Guards



Box 205 • Mexico, PA 17056

Phone: 717 - 436-8266
Fax: 717 - 527-2696

WRITE IN NO. 467

TRADITIONAL BUILDING
on
THE WEB

Database of the 205 Leading Suppliers of Historical Products

http://www.traditional-building.com

AFFORDABLE VINTAGE
Lamp Posts Park Benches Mail Boxes



Mel Northey Co., Inc.
303 Gulf Bank Rd. • Houston, Texas 77037
Telephone: (281) 445-3485 • 1-800-828-0302
www.melnorthey.com

WRITE IN NO. 53



Victorian Marketplace

AmDia

Antiques, Victorian Furniture and a Full Line of Cast Aluminum Lighting
16960 S.R. 12 East
Findlay, Ohio 45840 • 424-1722

Contractors and Dealers are Welcome
Write or call for our catalog - $4.00
1-800-483-7105
1-419-424-1722
1-419-424-1822 FAX
We accept Visa, MacterCard, Checks, Money Orders

WRITE IN NO. 95

NEWSTAMP LIGHTING CO.



For electric or gas.

Architectural lanterns beautifully designed & skillfully crafted from solid copper and brass.

Choice of incandescent & energy efficient mercury vapor, high pressure soldium & metal halide light source.

UL approved.

Color Catalog $3.

Custom Lighting for Interior and Exterior Use
P.O. Box 189, 227 Bay Rd., Dept. TB, North Easton, MA 02356-0189
PHONE: (508) 238-7071 FAX: (508) 230-8312
ESTABLISHED 1939

WRITE IN NO. 800



FOR OVER **65** YEARS
Decorative **WESTERN REDCEDAR**
• LIGHTING STANDARDS
• GUIDERAILS • BOLLARDS
• FLAGPOLES • BENCHES
• SIGNAGE • TRASH RECEPTACLES
• CUSTOM MILLWORK

The **RYTHER-PURDY** Lumber Co., Inc.
174 Elm Street P.O. Box 622
Old Saybrook, CT 06475-0622
Phone (203) 388-4405 FAX (203) 388-9401
Write on your letterhead for catalog

WRITE IN NO. 91

Cast Aluminum Reproductions



• LAMP POST
• MAIL BOXES
• BENCHES
• ACCESSORIES
• WHOLESALE MFG.



P.O. Box 1060 • San Elizario, TX 79849
Free Catalog or Information call:
1-915-764-3793

WRITE IN NO. 8020



Preserving Time

We make Custom Built Tower and Street Clocks of all kinds; from handcrafted replicas of an era gone by to your newest design, all made in Electric Time's fine tradition and destined for future generations.

Above clock: 15' high, four-faced post clock cast from original 1890 patterns.

For more info call, write or fax us at

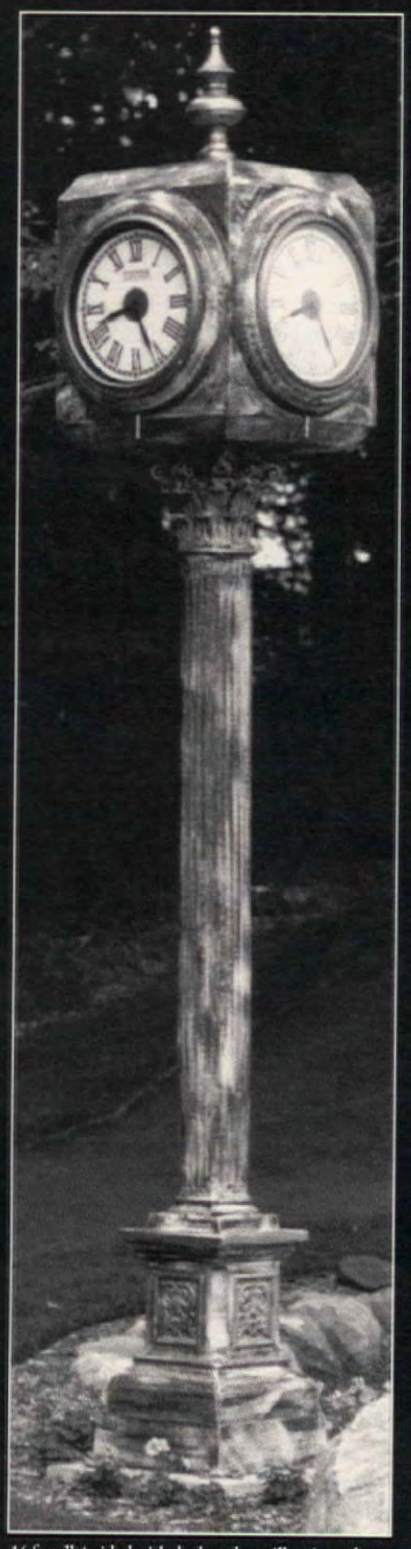
Name _____
Company _____
Street _____
City _____ State ____ Zip ____
Phone _____ Fax _____

electric time company inc.

45 West St., Medfield, MA 02052 USA
Tel: (508) 359-4396 Fax: (508) 359-4482

WRITE IN NO. 475

TOOTERVILLE TROLLEY & CLOCK COMPANY



16 ft. tall 4-sided with dusk to dawn illuminated Roman or Arabic dial: $7,600.

Street Clocks & Street Lamps

Also:

Nostalgic restorations and reproductions of carts, gas pumps, vending machines and juke boxes.

P.O. Box 2127
Evansville, IN 47728

Phone/Fax:
812 858-8585



11-1/2 ft. tall double-sided with dusk to dawn illuminated Roman or Arabic dial: $2,395.

WRITE IN NO. 503

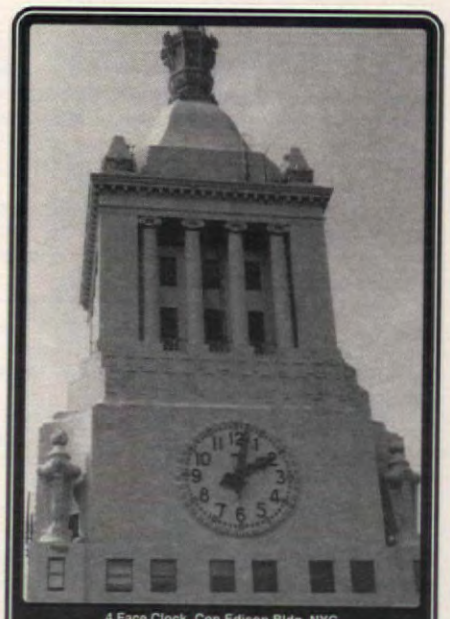
JUST OFF PRESS!

THE
CLASSICIST

The fourth issue of the journal of contemporary classicism published by

THE INSTITUTE FOR THE STUDY OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE

is now available.
For details and ordering information, see the flyer inserted adjacent to *page 162* in this issue.



4 Face Clock, Con Edison Bldg, NYC

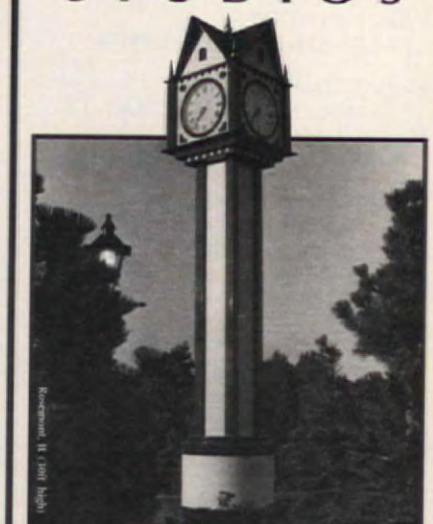
Engineering, Design & Installation of:

- *Tower, Street & Post Clocks*
- *Cast Bronze Bells, Chimes & Carillons*
- *Moving Figure Displays*

ELDERHORST BELLS
875 Gravel Pike, Palm, PA 18070
Ph: 215-679-3264 Fax: 215-679-3692

WRITE IN NO. 2100

BURLINI STUDIOS



Custom Design and Fabrication of Large Scale Outdoor Clocks for Town Squares, Plazas, Campuses and Parks

216 W. Campus Drive, Arlington Heights, IL 60004
FAX: 847.259.4810
PHONE: 847.392.3668

WRITE IN NO. 469

SourceList 66
Portfolio. 68

IT'S ABOUT TIME

Street and tower clocks can add a "timeless" look to Main Street. From post clocks in landmark districts to large faces mounted on a Gothic tower, clocks exist to suit any commercial redevelopment project.

We surveyed 21 companies who still make these timekeepers, popular with Main Street and streetscape projects, churches, and college campuses around the country. We present twelve of them here, and most will provide customized clocks, with options that specifiers can choose from their catalogs.

For example, standard clock-face options from Canterbury International include translucent "skeleton dials," a number of different clock hands, and several styles of Arabic or Roman numeral dials. The two-dial Howard post clock from Electric Time features an ornamental crown that can be customized and cast with a name on it, and translucent dials back-lit with high-output florescent illumination.

Strictly standard options include Blake Industries' illuminated Main Street model, a two-face clock available in 12-ft. or 16-ft. sizes. Tooterville, specializing in streetscape nostalgia, carries an elegant four-sided clock with Roman numerals. Though most of their work is custom, the Historical Arts & Casting catalog includes an elegant two-face post clock, model #CL01.

Highly customized clocks illustrated in Elderhorst's catalogs include mechanical moving clocks with figurines or with ingenious working mechanisms. Verdin's specialty, illustrated on their website (www.verdin.com), is the "Singing Tower Clock," which reproduces bell-chime sounds when the clock strikes.

These companies, and several others can be found on the *SourceList* on this page, along with a photo portfolio of some of their products on page 68. — *LRA*



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* STREET & TOWER CLOCKS

CSI# 10340

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	STYLE OF CLOCK: Street	Tower	Other	Clock Repair	Materials	% Custom
Am-Dia, Inc. 16960 State Rd., 12 East, Dept. TB Findlay, OH 45840 800-483-7105; Fax: 419-424-1822	Cast-aluminum fountains, birdbaths, Victorian-style furniture, and street lighting. Also, antique furnishings and patio furniture.	Free Write in No. 95	✔				Cast aluminum	0%
Beacon Products, Inc. 6503-E 19th Street East, Dept. TB Sarasota, FL 34243 941-755-6694; Fax: 941-751-5535	Company offers a wide array of outdoor products for commercial and residential use: lighting, benches, signage, trash receptacles, street clocks, and mailboxes. Also, custom specialty projects available.	Free Write in No. 465	✔					50%
Blake Industries P.O. Box 155, Dept. TB Abington, MA 02351 781-337-8772; Fax: 781-335-3004	Manufactures and distributes site amenities, including fountains, cast-metal light fixtures, seating, clocks, and custom playground equipment.	Free Write in No. 2160	✔					30%
Burlini Design 216 West Campus Dr., Dept. TB Arlington Heights, IL 60004 847-392-3668; Fax: 847-259-4810	Large-scale outdoor clocks and fabricated metalwork; custom designs.	Free Write in No. 469	✔	✔	Post clocks		Fabricated metal	100%
Canterbury International 5632 West Washington Blvd., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90016 800-935-7111; Fax: 213-936-7115	Major design/manufacturer of architectural site furnishings, clocks, sculpture, and custom products for over 40 years.	Free Write in No. 1750	✔	✔	Skeleton clocks			30%
Elderhorst Bells, Inc. 875 Gravel Pike, Dept. TB Palm, PA 18070 215-679-3264; Fax: 215-679-3692	Manufacturer of tower clocks, street clocks, post clocks. Also, cast-bronze bells, carillons, chimes, moving-figure displays, and bell-tower equipment.	Free Write in No. 2100	✔	✔	Post clocks		Cast aluminum	100%
Electric Time Co. 45 West St., P.O. Box 466, Dept. TB Medfield, MA 02052 508-359-4396; Fax: 508-359-4482	Standard design or custom-built clocks, post clocks, clock faces, silhouette clocks, tower clocks, canister clocks, and metal-overlay clocks, indoor or outdoor. Many traditional styles; custom sizing, styling, materials, and finishes.	Free Write in No. 475	✔	✔	Carillons, weather indicators, moon-phase indicators	✔	Aluminum, brass, bronze, stainless	85%
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 5580 West Bagley Park Road, Dept. TB West Jordan, UT 84088 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✔		Post clocks		Cast aluminum, cast iron, cast bronze	100%
Maas-Rowe Carillons, Inc. 2255 Meyers Avenue, Dept. TB Escondido, CA 92029 800-854-2023; Fax: 760-747-2677	Tower clocks, architectural bell shells, chimes, bells, carillons, and digital electronic carillon systems.	Free		✔		✔		100%
Spring City Electrical Mfg. Co. P.O. Box 19, Dept. TB Spring City, PA 19475 610-948-4000; Fax: 610-948-5577	Cast-iron and -aluminum products, high-performance lighting and traffic-control systems; from custom-designed products to historic reproductions.	Free Write in No. 1030	✔				Cast iron, cast aluminum	50%
Tooterville Trolley & Clock Co. 1020 Read St., Dept. TB Evansville, IN 47710 812-422-4449; Fax: Same as phone	Unusual high-end collectibles, including street clocks and lighting, soda and cigarette machines, gas pumps, juke boxes, and trolley trams.	Free Write in No. 503	✔					0%
Verdin Co. 444 Reading Rd., Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45202 800-543-0488; Fax: 513-241-1855	Nation's oldest and largest manufacturer of street clocks, tower clocks, and clock chiming systems. Also, clock repair, restoration, and renovation. Specialist in bells, bell-ringing equipment, and electronic carillons.	Free Write in No. 4350	✔	✔		✔	Cast iron, cast aluminum, bronze	80%

art forms clocks for public spaces



SEND FOR OUR NEW 1998 CATALOG

CANTERBURY INTERNATIONAL
A DIVISION OF CANTERBURY BELLFOUNDS, INC.

CANTERBURY INTERNATIONAL
5632 West
Washington Blvd.
Los Angeles
California 90016
800-935-7111
213-936-7111
213-936-7115 Fax

WRITE IN NO. 1750

REVIVE AN AMERICAN TRADITION



The Verdin Company, America's leading manufacturer of streetclocks, tower clocks and clock chiming systems since 1842.

For more information, call
1-800-543-0488
Or send this coupon to: The Verdin Company
444 Reading Road, Cincinnati, OH 45202

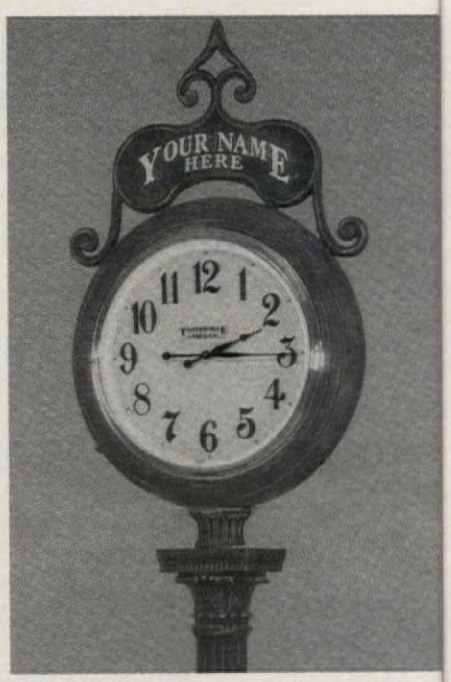
Name _____
Title _____
Company _____
Address _____
_____
City _____
State _____
Zip _____
Phone _____

VERDIN
SINCE 1842

WRITE IN NO. 4350

STREET & TOWER CLOCKS PORTFOLIO

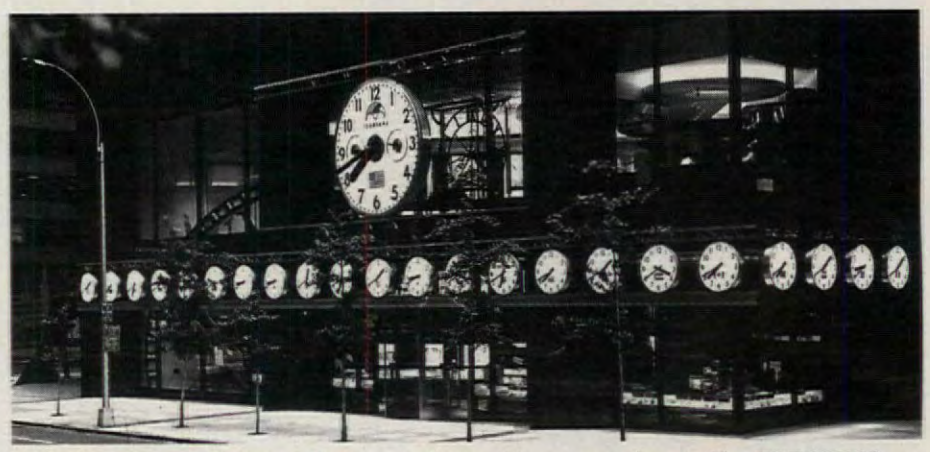
For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 66.



This double-face, cast-aluminum street clock from TOOTERVILLE TROLLEY & CLOCK COMPANY stands 11-1/2 ft. tall and is available with or without neon-illuminated faces. *Write in No. 505*



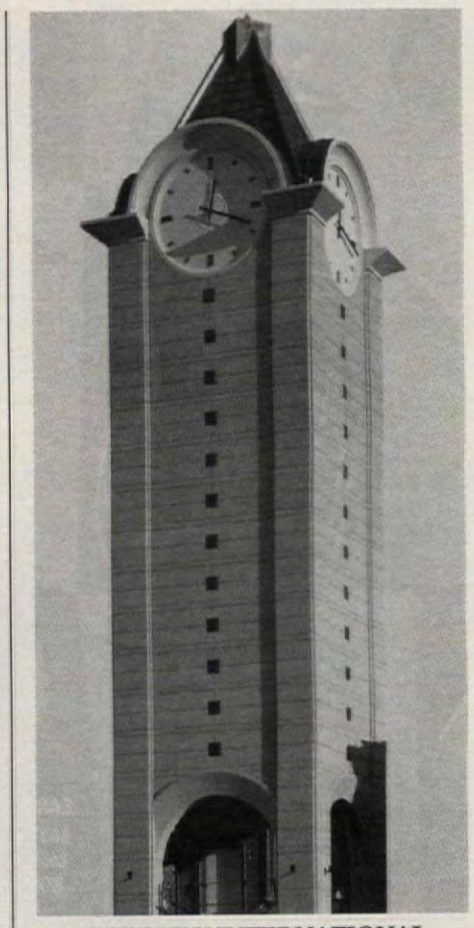
The Masonville Mall in London, Ontario, keeps up with the times with this tubular steel bell tower from ELDERHORST BELLS, which has a custom designed four-face clock. A computer control panel operates individual electromagnetic clappers that enable the 19 tuned bronze carillon bells to play various tunes. *Write in No. 2100*



One of the largest clock installations in the world was manufactured by ELECTRIC TIME: over two dozen clocks for New York City's Tourneau Store, earning it the nickname the "Time Machine." *Write in No. 475*



This impressive four-faced street clock, complete with weathervane, was created by THE VERDIN COMPANY for the citizens of Mt. Clemens, Mich. *Write in No. 4350*



CANTERBURY INTERNATIONAL created this majestic four-face tower clock, with faces measuring 10 ft. in diameter, to keep the citizens of San Jose, Calif., on time. *Write in No. 1750*

SPECIAL REPORT
GAZEBOS & KIOSKS

SourceList 70
Portfolio. 72

THE CUSTOM KIOSK

Along a Main Street, in the park, or on the town green, gazebos and kiosks are an invitation to community activity.

While there may not be many brass bands left to take center stage on the town's bandstand gazebo, there's still something about these structures that evokes a sense of civic pride. Scholar S. Frederick Starr calls them "bright and whimsical pieces of urban sculpture." But gazebos and kiosks are also extremely useful and, we found, being newly commissioned by Main Street and civic organizations.

One example is the park kiosk shown at right. Campbell Thomas & Co., architects in Philadelphia, commissioned Oak Leaf Conservatories to build a guard house for surveillance of one of Philadelphia's city parks. The design was based on drawings and photos of a Philadelphia park guard-house built in the nineteenth century. The new Carpenter Gothic house is made of mahogany, with a lead roof and glass and wood sides. The parks department has its own surveillance equipment inside the structure.



Who's on the *SourceList*

For this Special Report on Gazebos and Kiosks, the Editors surveyed 43 companies that provide garden houses, bandstands, and pavilions, as well as other specialty products for small outdoor houses. From the responses, we selected the 20 companies you'll find on p. 70. ■

Instant Access to Product Literature for
GAZEBOS & KIOSKS

If your office qualified to receive the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of Gazebos & Kiosks:

• Cumberland Woodcraft Co. • Glass House • Lynch & Sons, Inc. •
• Oak Leaf Conservatories • Silverton Victorian Millworks •
• Sunbilt • Vixen Hill Gazebos •

Your Award-Winning Source for Elegant Woodwork

Everything you need in Victorian gingerbread, turnings and carvings, in premium grade solid hardwoods. Factory-direct savings.

Period bars, Backbars, Servers, Ceilings, Seating, Gazebo Kits and accessories.

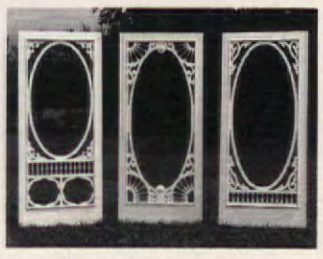
We'll build to your specifications, supply any or all component parts. Complete custom design services.

Interior/exterior restoration projects, Victorian to Ultra-Contemporary, our specialty.

Send for catalog. Over 180 color pictures of products and design ideas. $5.00. Free if ordered on Company letterhead.







Cumberland Woodcraft Co. INC.

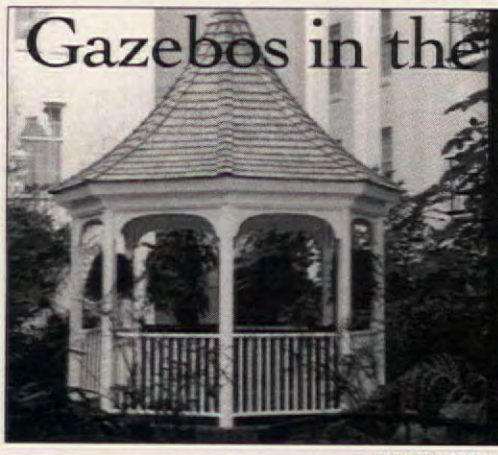
Office hrs. 8 AM to 4 PM Mon.-Fri. EST

Post Office Drawer 609 Carlisle, PA 17013 Dept. 222

(717) 243-0063 (800) 367-1884 Outside PA FAX (717) 243-6502

Internet http://www.pa.net/cwc E-mail: cwc@pa.net

WRITE IN NO. 1310



Gazebos in the Classic Style

By BowBends. Also bell tops, oriental styles and round. Working with curved structural laminations, we make arched bridges, arbors, pergolas. *Custom work invited.*

Call or write John Rogers for a portfolio of designs—or to discuss your custom projects. Send $5 for literature.

BowBends

P.O. Box 900, Bolton, MA 01740

800-518-6471

(978) 779-2271 Fax: (978) 779-2272

WRITE IN NO. 3450



Amish Country Gazebos

Call or write for 16 page catalog and price list today.

(800) 700-1777

Many sizes & designs

Lifetime warranty

WRITE IN NO. 13

TRADITIONAL BUILDING *on* THE WEB



Database of the 205 Leading Suppliers of Historical Products

http://www.traditional-building.com

ELEGANT. FUNCTIONAL. METICULOUSLY CORRECT.

HERITAGE GARDEN HOUSES

A Morris Design

SIXTEEN STYLES:
CLASSICAL
VICTORIAN
JAPANESE
18th and 20th C.



ITALIANATE SUMMER HOUSE
8x12' • $7000

ERECT PRIMED KIT COMPONENTS IN TWO DAYS

Use as: Studio, Dining, Pool House, Potting Shed, Tool Shed
Also: Conservatories, Gazebos, Pavilions, Pergolas, Seats
Sizes: from Garden Cabinet to Guest House

Catalogue for $3.00 to: HERITAGE GARDEN HOUSES
City Visions, Inc. 311 Seymour St. Lansing MI 48933
517-372-3385

WRITE IN NO. 9030

JUST OFF PRESS!

THE CLASSICIST

published by

THE INSTITUTE FOR THE STUDY OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE

To order, see the flyer adjacent to *page 162* in this issue.



Now that we've known each other



for more than a year



it's time to show you more of us.



When your specifications call for picturesque style rustic architecture, summer houses, bridges, arbors, fencing, benches, or wherever your imagination takes you, be in touch with us. That's exactly what we do.

Romancing the Woods, Inc. 33 Raycliffe Drive, Woodstock, NY 12498

Tel: 914-246-6976 Fax: 914-246-1021 E-mail: davis@rtw-inc.com

Visit our extensive web site on the internet: http://www.rtw-inc.com

WRITE IN NO. 5010



Versatile and economical architectural cast products from GRG, GFRC, FRP, and precast concrete.

WE HAVE AVAILABLE A 350-PAGE CATALOG showing all of our standard shapes and sizes. We also specialize in *custom* patterns and molds.

MOONLIGHT MOLDS inc.

17110 South Main Street • Gardena, CA 90248

310-538-9142 • FAX 310-538-9717

WRITE IN NO. 9670



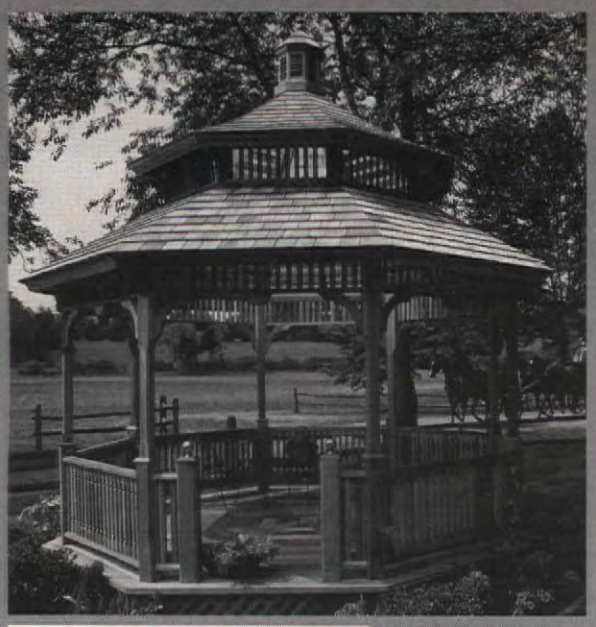
TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S GAZEBOS & KIOSKS *SourceList*

CSI# 02870

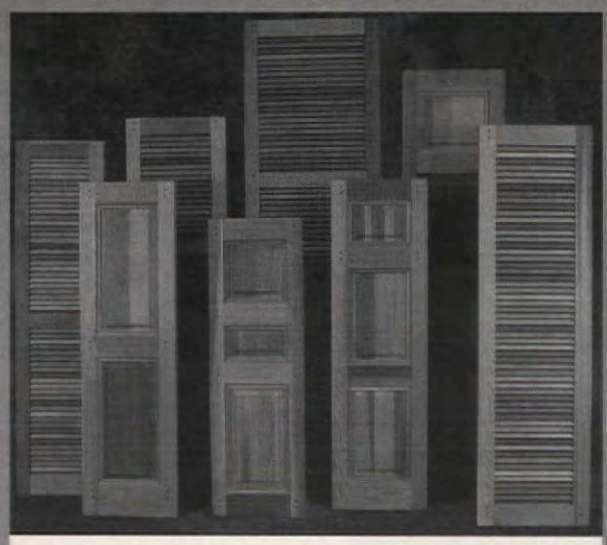
COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Gazebos	Gazebo Kits	Bandstands	Kiosks	Garden Houses	Arbors	Pergolas	Other	Materials
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 2411 Chico Ave., Dept. TB South El Monte, CA 91733 626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470	✔								Precast concrete
Amish Country Gazebos 739 East Francis St., Dept. TB Ontario, CA 91761 909-947-3095; Fax: 909-947-2985	Gazebo specialists who offer easy-to-assemble octagonal kits; 8- to 25-ft. widths; cedar roofing; Victorian or Western designs. Other products include swings and gliders, bird feeders, weather vanes, wishing wells, and benches.	Free Write in No. 13	✔	✔	✔						Kiln-dried Southern yellow pine
B.I.G. Custom Enterprises, Inc. 9702 East Rush St., Dept. TB South El Monte, CA 91733 626-448-1449; Fax: 626-448-3598	Custom structural steel booths and kiosks, shipped pre-assembled and ready-to-install; fully wired, glazed, and painted. Many security HVAC and exterior/interior options are available.	Free Write in No. 463				✔					Galvanized structural steel and safety glass
Bow House /BowBends P.O. Box 900, Dept. TB Bolton, MA 01740 978-779-2271; Fax: 978-779-2272	Maker of exotic garden structures, including bridges, gazebos, arbors, follies, privies, pavilions, and more. Classic, oriental, and many other styles.	Free Write in No. 3450	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Pavilions, bridges	Wood
City Visions / Heritage Garden Houses 311 Seymour St., Dept. TB Lansing, MI 48933 517-372-3385; Fax: 517-482-7304	Elegant, functional component buildings in 16 meticulous historic styles, to be used as summer houses, tool sheds, gazebos, and conservatories; also, pergolas and colonnades. Kits can be assembled within two days.	Free Write in No. 9030	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Pavilion seats	Wood
Classic Recreation Systems, Inc. 812 Copper Basin Rd., Dept. TB Prescott, AZ 86303 520-775-3307; Fax: 520-772-0858	Company fabricates vandal-resistant, all-steel shade structures, bus stops, and kiosks in a range of sizes and styles, including complimentary custom designs.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔				Pavilions	All-metal, tubular steel
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. P.O. Drawer 609, Dept. TB Carlisle, PA 17013 800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502	Architectural and period millwork, fixtures, and decorative treatments; commercial projects from ornate bars to libraries and entertainment centers. Also carvings, brackets, appliques, fretwork, grilles, more. Complete gazebo kits. Catalog free if requested on company letterhead.	Catalog $5 Write in No. 1310	✔	✔							Poplar, fir
Dalton Pavilions, Inc. 20 Commerce Dr., Dept. TB Telford, PA 18969 800-532-5866; Fax: 215-721-1501	Designer and manufacturer of gazebos in several styles and sizes, starting at $3,100. Installation available, as are accessories such as screening, benches, tables, deck railings. Architectural birdhouses also available.	Free Write in No. 330	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔		Wood
Gazebo Central 1000 Ken-O-Sha, Ind. Dr. S.E., Dept. TB Grand Rapids, MI 49508 800-339-0288; Fax: 616-247-8887	Offers an unusual Victorian-style aluminum gazebo in kit form, which assembles in 2 hours.	Free Write in No. 44	✔	✔		✔	✔				Aluminum
Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc. 2094 Oakdale Ave., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94124 415-550-9328; Fax: 415-285-3365	Hot-forged, hand-finished architectural metalwork: railings, grilles, gates, fences, sculpture, door hardware. Also, custom iron furniture, garden torches, chandeliers, more.	Free Write in No. 1079	✔			✔		✔	✔		Ornamental metal
Kloter Farms 216 West Rd., Dept. TB Ellington, CT 06029 800-289-3463; Fax: 860-871-1117	Custom gazebos, easy to assemble in modular kits. From 6-ft. to 24-ft. diameter; shipped free in the continental U.S. Many styles to choose from; online catalog at: www.kloterfarms.com.	Free Write in No. 51	✔	✔							Southern yellow pine, Western red cedar
Oak Leaf Conservatories 876 Davis Dr., Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30327 800-360-6283; Fax: 404-250-6283	York, England-based company; custom-built traditional English-style conservatories. Traditional skills of British designers and craftsmen are utilized to create, construct, and install fine conservatories; individually-designed to reflect owner's needs and style.	Catalog $10 Write in No. 6860				✔				Conservatories	
Red Suspenders Timber Frames Rt. 7, Box 8383, Dept. TB Nacogdoches, TX 75961 409-564-9465; Fax: 409-564-6001	Designers and timber framers specializing in finely crafted timber-framed public, commercial, and residential projects throughout the U.S.	Free Write in No. 1025			✔	✔				Recreation houses	
Renaissance Conservatories P.O. Box 10604, Dept. TB Lancaster, PA 17605 800-882-4657; Fax: 717-209-7034	Custom redwood or mahogany conservatories, sunrooms, greenhouses, and skylights. Some in Victorian styles, delivered pre-assembled. Solid-brass hardware, double-insulated glazing (other glazing available); hundreds of sizes.	Free								Glass garden rooms	Redwood, mahogany
Robinson Iron Corp. P.O. Box 1119, Dept. TB Alexander City, AL 35011 205-329-8486; Fax: 205-329-8960	Major cast-iron restoration and fabrication firm with a huge selection of castings for reproduction fountains, planters, urns, benches, and other architectural elements; cast-aluminum, -iron, and -bronze. Custom work.	Free Write in No. 3240	✔		✔	✔					Cast metals
Romancing The Woods 33 Raycliffe Dr., Dept. TB Woodstock, NY 12498 914-246-6976; Fax: 914-246-1021	Rustic garden and woodland structures (benches, gazebos, pergolas, planters, etc.) made of Eastern red cedar in the romantic tradition of 19th-century English and French estate gardens, and the Great Adirondack camps.	Free Write in 5010	✔				✔	✔	✔		Eastern red cedar
Safari Thatch & Bamboo 2036A N. Dixie Hwy., Dept. TB Fort Lauderdale, FL 33305 954-564-0059; Fax: 954-564-7431	All tropical- and jungle-theming materials, including thatch bamboo, rustic bamboo and eucalyptus fencing, exotic timber, int./ext. foliage. Also, ready-to-assemble thatch and bamboo kiosks, pavilions, trellises, fences, and more.	Free	✔	✔		✔	✔		✔		Thatch (hyperhenia hyrta) and bamboo
Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd. 15 Engerman Ave., Dept. TB Denton, MD 21629 410-479-4700; Fax: 410-479-4797	Authentic, hand-crafted English conservatories. Historical detailing, insulated glass, and multi-point brass hardware are elements of these distinctive American-made wood structures.	Free Write in No. 8270								Glass garden rooms	Wood, glass
Tropic Top/Symbold 2028-3 Eastbourne Way, Dept. TB Orlando, FL 32812 407-273-0069; Fax: 407-273-0060	Manufacturer of lightweight metal 'thatch' shingles for buildings and structures, which give a tropical look in any climate. Ideal for resorts, restaurants, hotels, parks, etc. Also, waterfall, pond, and rock formations.	Free Write in No. 3870								"Thatch" shingles	Metal
Vixen Hill Gazebos P.O. Box 389, Dept. TB Elverson, PA 19520 800-423-2766; Fax: 610-286-2099	Line of cedar gazebos and screened pavilions and gardenhouses in easy-to-assemble modular kits. Copper roofs; two-tier and single-tier roof systems available. Also, custom-size mortise-&-tenon cedar shutters with hardware.	Free Write in No. 7100	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			Shutters	Wood
Walpole Woodworkers 767 East St. (Rt. 27), Dept. TB Walpole, MA 02081 508-668-2800; Fax: 508-668-7301	Full line of 16-ft.-by-8-ft. to 20-ft.-by-40-ft. modular small buildings; many options and details to personalize cabanas, garden sheds, studios, stables, and gazebos. Also, quality cedar fences; outdoor furniture.	Free Write in No 280	✔			✔	✔				Wood

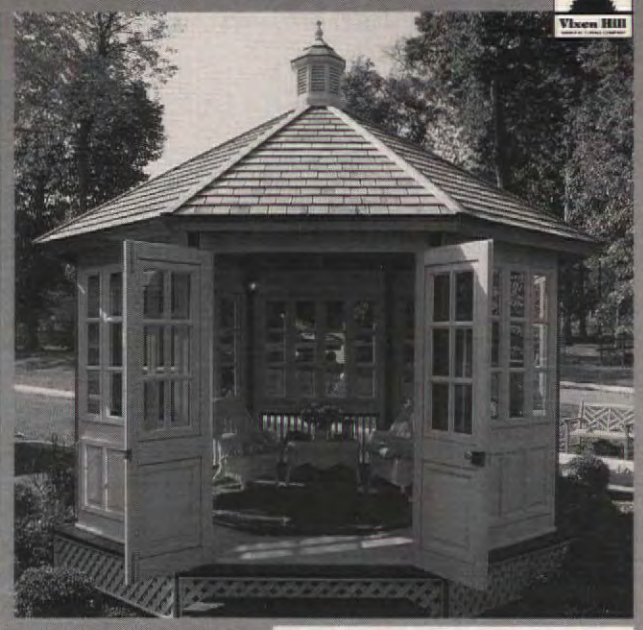
VIXEN HILL GAZEBOS & SHUTTERS



Above: VICTORIAN 15 FT. MODEL WITH TWO-TIERED ROOF.



VIXEN HILL CEDAR SHUTTERS ARE THE MOST COST-EFFECTIVE SOLUTION TO YOUR SHUTTER NEEDS. THE NATURAL QUALITIES OF THE HAND-SELECTED CLEAR CEDAR KEEPS YOUR VIXEN HILL SHUTTERS HEALTHY AND ROT FREE. WE HAVE SIXTEEN DIFFERENT STYLES AVAILABLE AND A FULL SELECTION OF SHUTTER HARDWARE.



Above: GARDENHOUSE 15 FT. MODEL WITH SINGLE-TIERED ROOF.

Discover our wide selection of modular, cedar Gazebos or screened GardenHouses, engineered for easy assembly by the non-carpenter.

SEND $4 FOR OUR 22-PAGE COLOR CATALOG WITH PRICELIST.

Vixen Hill,
Dept. # TB-6
Elverson, Penna 19520

800 423-2766

Website: www.vixenhill.com
E-mail: vixenhil@vixenhil.com

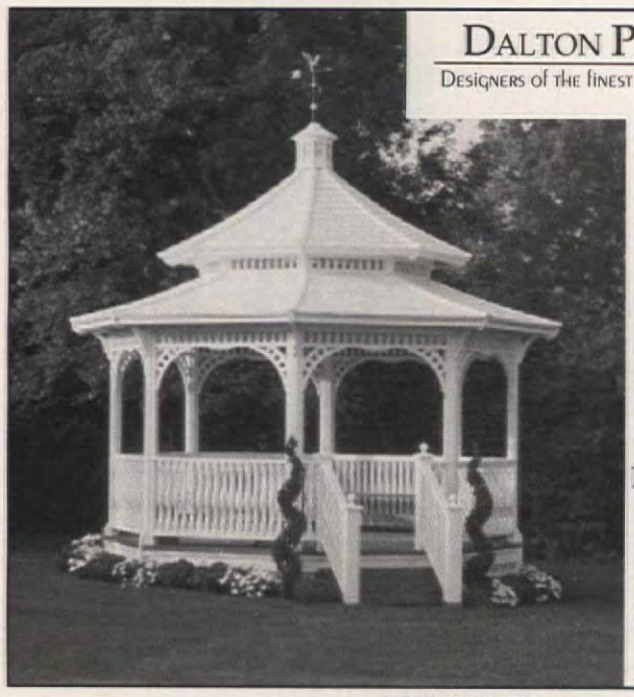


Left: GRAND PAVILION MODEL
The central 30ft unit is specially designed to join with two 21ft units through walkways. The layout of the three units can be linear or angled depending on location requirements and desired appearance. Ideal for varied functions such as weddings, theatrics, orchestras and V.I.P. platforms, the Grand Pavilion can generate revenues and kindle community harmony. Modular components, fabricated of western red cedar for strength and durability, assembled quickly (approx. 160hrs).

WRITE IN NO. 7100 FOR GAZEBOS & 1230 FOR SHUTTERS

DALTON PAVILIONS, INC.

DESIGNERS OF THE FINEST GAZEBOS & GARDEN STRUCTURES



We offer the finest pre-engineered pavilions and garden structures, prefabricated and shipped throughout the United States and internationally. Call for a complete catalog.

DALTON PAVILIONS, INC.
20 COMMERCE DRIVE
TELFORD, PA 18969
TEL: 800-532-5866
215-721-1492
FAX: 215-721-1501

WRITE IN NO. 330



- Aluminum construction—(300 pounds)
- Removable canvas roof—(44 colors available)
- Powder coat baked enamel (white)
- Easy 2-hour assembly
- 11'8" diameter x 12' high

Gazebo Central

1000 Ken-o-sha Ind. Dr. S.E.
Grand Rapids, MI 49508
800-339-0288

"The Perfect Gathering Spot"
Great for patio, deck, garden, sales kiosk
Patent des. #364, 232

WRITE IN NO. 44

TROPIC TOP™ ARTIFICIAL THATCH



At last, the demand has been met for a thatch that is virtually indestructible. Tropic Top™, a lightweight metal shingle, colorfast, 100% fireproof, installs as easily as ordinary roof shingles, and has the appearance of natural thatch without any of the disadvantages.

It is cost effective because you will never have to replace it. We are able to help with design and installation requirements for your particular roofing application.

Tropic Top™
2028-3 Eastbourne Way, Orlando, FL 32812
Phone and Fax: 407/273•0069

WRITE IN NO. 3870

GAZEBOS & KIOSKS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 70.



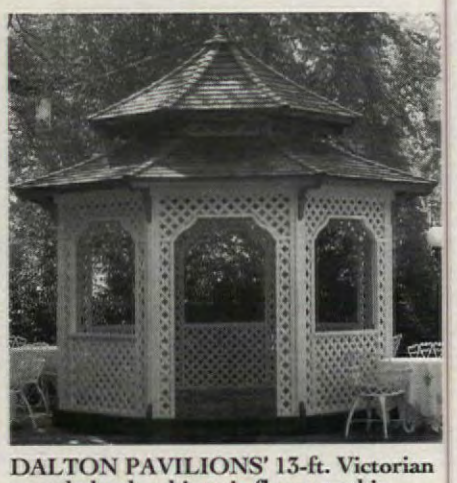
TROPIC TOP is a fireproof, non-fading, easy-to-install artificial thatch that is often used to create a historic look, or on themed kiosks and buildings. *Write in No. 3870*



A&M VICTORIAN's garden temple is made of precast concrete, and includes six support columns and a 12-ft. span. *Write in No. 7470*



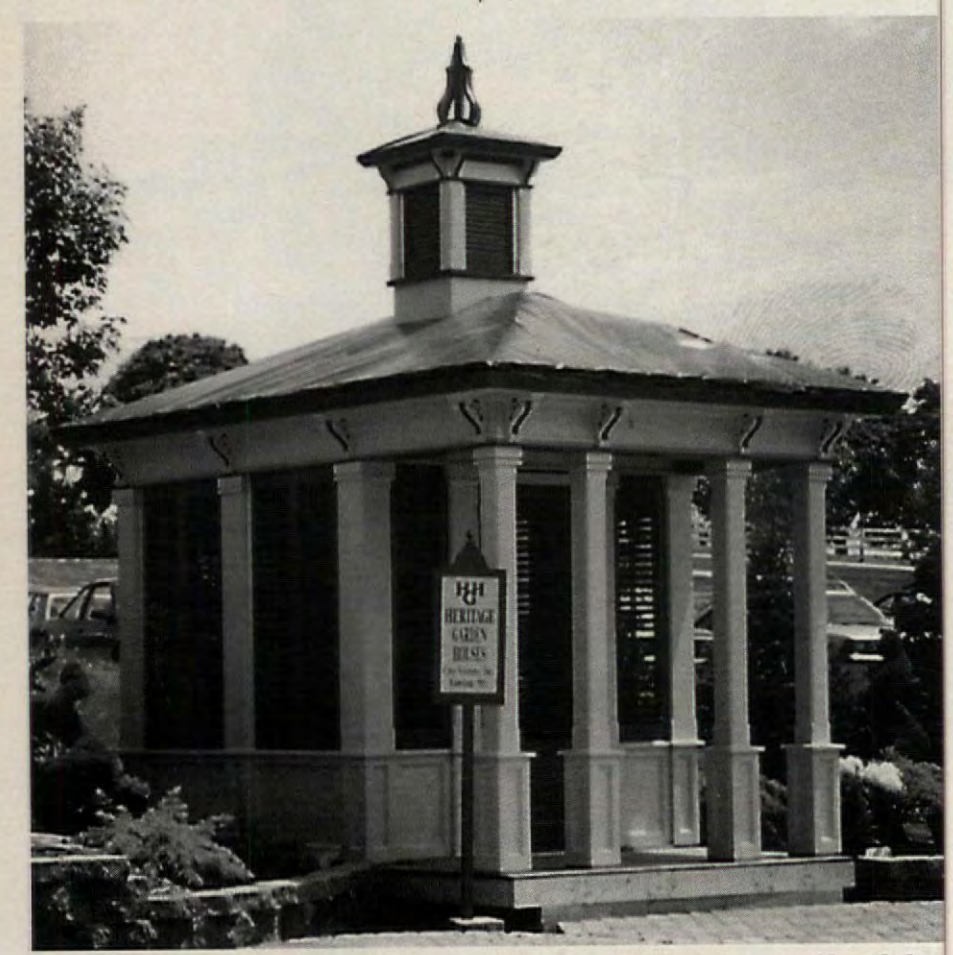
This 20-ft. Imperial Classic gazebo from KLOTER FARMS was sited on a New England common, creating an idyllic spot to watch a band play or to participate in a community event. *Write in No. 51*



DALTON PAVILIONS' 13-ft. Victorian pagoda lends a historic flavor to this garden restaurant in New York City. *Write in No. 330*



This gazebo, providing a resting spot and shelter for golfers at this sun-drenched golf course, was fabricated by AMISH COUNTRY GAZEBOS. *Write in No. 13*



CITY VISIONS' basic garden house in the Italianate style, shown here, could easily be used as a parking checkpoint or community kiosk. *Write in No. 9030*



Elegant timber frame and joinery are the focal point of this leisure pavilion by timber framers at RED SUSPENDERS. *Write in No. 1025*



BOW HOUSE creates gazebos and garden houses, with many in complementary styles, like this Far East-influenced pagoda and bridge. *Write in No. 3450*



A powder-coated commercial-grade aluminum frame provides the skeleton for the GAZEBO CENTRAL covered gazebo, nestled among the trees. The "Sunbrella" fabric roof can be removed easily for the winter. *Write in No. 44*



Copper roofing and shingles are optional elements of the decorative garden gazebo, which comes in kit form from CUMBERLAND WOODCRAFT CO. *Write in No. 1310*



Structural pan and post steel construction is given a traditional look, with a kiosk-capping finial on top, from B.I.G. ENTERPRISES. *Write in No. 463*



Based on an A.J. Downing engraving, this octagonal rustic Eastern red cedar Gothic pavilion from ROMANCING THE WOODS measures 20 ft. across and 15 ft. tall. *Write in No. 5010*



VIXEN HILL designed this garden house, GH-15A, which serves as an indoor room for smokers on break from the adjoining school. A ventilation system is built into a wall, at left. *Write in No. 7100*

CUSTOM, UNIQUE, EXCLUSIVE, SPECIAL, ONE-OF-A-KIND.

ALL IN A DAY'S WORK AT B.I.G.

Many people call themselves custom booth manufacturers and occasionally they do produce a special booth or two. However, when it comes to constant day-in and day-out, year-after-year production of custom designed booths, no one can touch the experience and depth of B.I.G.

WE BUILD YOUR IMAGE is no idle statement. The craftspersons and engineers at B.I.G. are concerned with your specific needs and not with the amount of cookie cutter booths that can be produced in a week.

Building images for the industry has built our reputation for quality and affordability. Our production is geared toward custom manufacturing and design, and that means cost efficiency for you.

One of the greatest things about a B.I.G. pre-fabricated ready-to-install building is that you can set it, plug it in and practically forget it.

We are constantly on the lookout for ways to improve the durability, finish, and structure of your buildings. And today, only B.I.G. incorporates Critical Span™ technology into all of our pre-fabricated environments.

Critical Span™ means, among other things, that the all-steel construction meets or exceeds the demanding ASTM B500 codes and that the welds meet or exceed AWS-D1.3 and AWS-A5.18. Simply stated, this means that your building can hold the loads and take the stress and go the structural distance to meet any requirements that you can throw at it.

When your needs call for something a little different or even wildly innovative, call B.I.G. where the only "standard" is the quality that goes into each and every booth.

WE BUILD YOUR IMAGE
BIG
ENTERPRISES, INC.

9702 E. Rush St.
S. El Monte, CA 91733-1730
(818) 448-1449
FAX (818) 448-3598
www.bigbooth.com

9 YEARS OF ADA EXPERIENCE



WRITE IN NO. 463



Walpole's hand crafted quality is unmatched in arches, arbors, fence, small buildings, lantern posts and much more. We use hardy Northern White Cedar from our own mills in Maine. Call 800-343-6948, or write for our Free TB Selections brochure.

Walpole Woodworkers
QUALITY FENCE SINCE 1933
767 EAST ST., WALPOLE, MA 02081

WRITE IN NO. 280

Architectural Precast Products



• Gazebos • Balustrades • Pavers
• Columns Fountains • Wallcaps
• Stair Treads • Quoins
• Fireplace Mantels and Much More...

Custom Specialists Since 1979

A & M VICTORIAN DECORATIONS, INC.
2411 Chico Ave., So. El Monte, CA 91733
(626) 575-0693 • Fax: (626) 575-1781

WRITE IN NO. 7470

GAZEBOS
Quality & Value
Shipped Nationwide
In Modular Sections

KLOTER FARMS

Serving Consumers & The Building Industry with Guaranteed Satisfaction Since 1980

All Information:
800-289-3463

On Line Catalog
And Ordering Available:
http://www. kloterfarms.com

WRITE IN NO. 51



HANDCRAFTING TOMORROW'S LANDMARKS, TODAY.

Excellence in timber frame design and craftsmanship since 1983.

RED SUSPENDERS TIMBER FRAMES

(409)-564-9465 Nacogdoches, Texas

WRITE IN NO. 1025

SPECIAL REPORT
CAST STONE

SourceList 78-79
Portfolio. 76, 79

DEGREES OF CAST STONE CUSTOMIZATION

Improvements in the availability and economy of cast stone can often be achieved when the specifier balances the needs of a project with the degree of custom shapes required for the cast stone installation.

by W.N. Russell, III, *President, W.N. Russell & Co., Westmont, N.J.*

The indirect labor costs of design, layout, supervision, coordination, and mold-making needed for a "full custom" project can greatly exceed the actual direct cost of just casting and delivering a basic or standard product to the jobsite. This causes wide variances in the price of cast stone and places a premium on the product, which is not always necessary.

With the foregoing in mind, cast stone projects will generally fit into one of the following categories: Standard, Semi-Custom, or Custom.

Standard Cast Stone

These items are purchased according to a manufacturer's catalog, shop drawing, or inventory of molds. They may be ready-made items or made to order. The units are usually priced individually. The architect or contractor determines the quantities and location of each unit on the structure, as well as the method of anchoring to the structure, if required. The cast stone manufacturer provides no layout drawings. Cutting of units in the field is usually required.

Semi-Custom

Cast stone items are purchased according to unit shapes shown on contract documents or according to shop tickets specially prepared to define the scope of the work. They are usually made to order either from custom or inventoried molds. The units may be priced either individually or as a lump-sum contract for the project. The cast stone manufacturer prepares shop tickets for approval, which show the quantities, cross section, reinforcement, finished faces, anchoring provisions, and a schedule of lengths to be provided. The architect or contractor confirms the quantities, sizes and location of each unit on the structure, as well as the method of anchoring to the structure, if required. The cast stone manufacturer provides no layout drawings. Some cutting of units in the field may be required.

Custom Cast Stone

These items are purchased strictly according to contract documents and according to shop drawings specially prepared to confirm the scope of the work. They are usually made to order from custom molds. The units are usually priced as a lump-sum contract for the project, according to plans and specifications. The cast stone manufacturer prepares shop drawings for approval, which show the details of stones, arrangement of joints, quantities, cross section, reinforcement, finished faces, anchoring methods, anchors, and the location of the units on the structure. The architect and contractor approve the shop drawings to confirm the cast stone manufacturer's interpretation of the contract documents, quantities, sizes, location of each unit on the structure, method of anchoring to the structure, and coordinate the interface of the cast stone with other trades. The cast stone manufacturer normally provides layout drawings. Cutting of units in the field is usually not required.

In many specifications today, architects are requiring layout drawings that call for the location of every joint on the building facade to be precisely located, while others desire standard products and consider custom products to be cost prohibitive. Methods are available for controlling joint locations when using semi-custom typical lengths and standard products as described herein, and they should be used whenever possible.

Where jointing layouts are not clearly shown on contract documents or where shop-drawing requirements are not clearly spelled out in the project specifications, misunderstandings and disappointment can develop between the architect and cast stone manufacturer, unless the parties first agree that the job will be fully custom in nature.

In custom cast stone work, allowances must be made at bid time for unknown conditions; shapes may need to be developed through coordination efforts and 30-60% of total production cost can easily be expended detailing special shapes and making molds for them, unless a fair amount of repetition is inherent in the design. If there are too many one-of-a-kind pieces, the masonry contractor may need to assemble a "puzzle of shapes" at the jobsite, causing extra handling and confusion.

When the architect implements a standard or semi-custom design, which commits to a certain number of shapes and sizes, the approval process is significantly streamlined, and delivery times are shortened. The masonry contractor may choose to receive a neat pallet of modular units, which can easily be cut to fit the exact as-built dimensions at the jobsite.

For most installations, typical lengths will be the common unit, with 4-ft. 0-in. modules (3 ft. - 11-5/8 in.) as the most popular size. Longer lengths are available but should generally not exceed 15 times the minimum cross-section thickness. Control-joint spacing should divide evenly by the size of the typical unit. Special corner and end units should be cast to suit the end-of-wall condition, and intermediate units may be cut with a standard abrasive-blade masonry saw.

A typical fitting specification should include the following:

1) Follow architect's jointing pattern as shown on contract drawings.
2) Cut units to suit in-place wall dimensions.
3) All window and door surrounds shall consist of evenly sized units.
4) Apply zinc primer to all exposed reinforcement before setting stone.

Window sills should be sized to fit the masonry opening or mullion spacing, with allowance for 3/8-in. joints. The height of all cast stone, which is built into masonry walls, should match the brick coursing. Profiles should be designed with the Cast Stone Institute Value Engineering suggestions at hand. (To receive the specs, call the Institute at 770-868-5909 — or visit their website at www.caststone.org)

Standard cast stone jobs are best suited for designs that call for basic and

continued on page 76

SIERRA STONE

THE RENAISSANCE IN CLASSICAL ELEMENTS OF DESIGN & ARCHITECTURE



SIERRA STONE™ is handmade cast stone and offers the largest color range with the most diverse texture and finish selection in the industry. Each piece has its own character and nuance. SIERRA STONE™ looks beautiful and ages gracefully. Compression strength, density, and absorption exceed all industry standards and is pre-sealed with an impregnator system.

SIERRA ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE
1038 St. Gregory Street
Cincinnati, OH 45202
800-333-9302
Fax 513-665-2005

WRITE IN NO. 236

Architectural Precast Concrete Balusters

All style balusters are available for steps



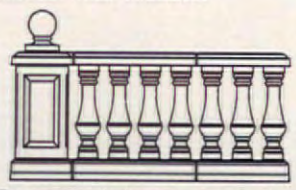


STONEX Cast Products Inc.
127 Squankum-Yellowbrook Rd.
P.O. Box 160
Farmingdale, NJ 07727
Phone 732-938-2334
Fax 732-919-0918

WRITE IN NO. 507

Concrete Designs Inc.
Balustrade • Columns • Mantels • Moldings

- Architectural ornamentation in precast concrete and GFRC
- Over 2,000 products in a variety of colors and textures
- Custom Work available



Tucson, Arizona 800-279-2278

WRITE IN NO. 5190

Fine Architectural Elements in Cast Stone



Ambiance Showroom
WTC #9071,
Dallas, TX
214/744-5222

Kreiss Collection
1628 Oak Lawn Ave.
Dallas, TX
214/698-9118

Elegant Mantles Cast in Stone and Lightweight UltraStone™

Classic Cast Stone of Dallas, Inc.
3162 Miller Park Drive North
Garland, TX 75042-7759 • 214/276-2000

WRITE IN NO. 2530



The Elegance of Old World Stone Carving.

Presenting our finest collection of cast stone mantels. Write or call for your free color catalog.

STONE MAGIC
301 PLEASANT DRIVE
DALLAS, TX 75217
VOICE: (214) 826-3606
FAX: (214) 823-4503

CAST STONE MANUFACTURER
FACTORY DIRECT PRICING
NATIONWIDE SHIPPING

WRITE IN NO. 9067

www.traditional-building.com

DATABASE OF THE
205 LEADING SUPPLIERS
OF HISTORICAL PRODUCTS

HADDONSTONE

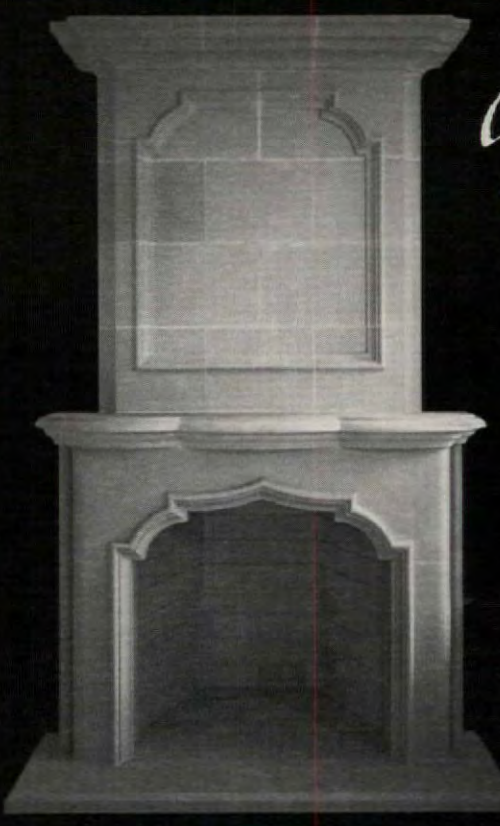
Fine landscape ornamentation and architectural cast stonework.



For a copy of The Haddonstone Collection, richly illustrated in a 128 page color catalog ($10), contact: Haddonstone (USA) Ltd., 201 Heller Place, Interstate Business Park, Bellmawr, NJ 08031. Telephone: 609 931 7011 Fax: 609 931 0040.
Offices also in: CALIFORNIA • COLORADO

WRITE IN NO. 4020

Old World Stoneworks



Introducing our all new line of cast stone mantels

Write or call for free catalog

800-600-8336

5400 Miller Ave.
Dallas, TX 75206

Also custom mantels and other cast stone products to the trade.

WRITE IN NO. 282

CAST STONE PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, see the SourceList, pp. 78-79.



Balusters, coping, bottom rail, and newel pier all add up to an elegant porch balustrade from PLANO CAST STONE. *Write in No. 7590*



HADDONSTONE calls this reconstructed limestone Grotesque, #E340, a "vigorous comic mask." The 10-1/2-in. -high ornament is also available as a spouting wall fountain. *Write in No. 4020*



FEDERAL STONE INDUSTRIES put this precast coping stone on a pedestal to illustrate their focus; they carry a range of coping-stone sizes. *Write in No. 2340*



An endless range of cast-stone elements can be created using SMOOTH-ON's rubber mold-making products. *Write in No. 650*

CAST STONE, continued from page 74

popular items, such as band courses and wall-cap coping, pier caps, keystones, quoins, and window-sill units sized to replace brick. Semi-custom projects can include almost any application where the designer is willing to dimension the stone units on the contract documents.

Custom cast stone designs represent the majority of buildings under construction today. Layout drawings are needed for projects that have many different profiles running through changing wall sections or one-of-a-kind installations such as entrances, porticos, and signs. Base courses of stone at changing grade elevations, radius walls, and applications suspended from structural concrete or steel are other good applications for custom cast stone.

In order to achieve continued widespread use, semi-custom products need to become more popular. The demand for high-quality time-tested ornamental building materials has been in existence for as long as the need for enduring architecture. The tendency for owners to expect more building in less time for fewer dollars is, of course, stripping ornament from modern architecture designs with familiar frequency. Only when architects work together with manufacturers to do more in less time will ornament truly endure. ■

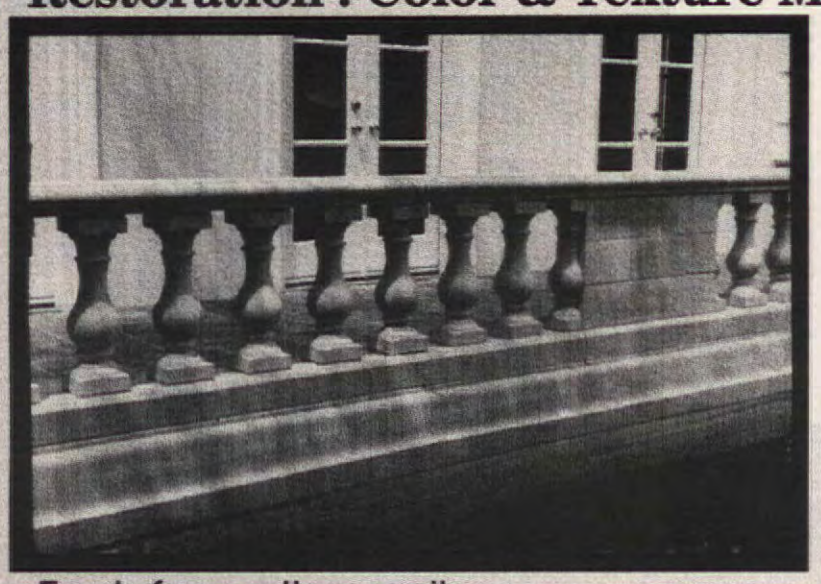
W.N. Russell, III, is president of the W.N. Russell and Company in Westmont, NJ; chairman of the Technical Committee for the Cast Stone Institute; chairman of the Management Information Committee for the Architectural Precast Association; and a specification writer for ASTM Committee C 27.2 on architectural and structural precast products.

PLANO CAST STONE, INC.

Manufacturers of Quality Cast Stone

Fireplace Mantles . Balustrade . Columns
Exterior Elements . Interior Elements
Pots . Urns . Signage . Address Plaques
Restoration . Color & Texture Matching





For information call:
972-423-0562 SALES
972-578-9468 FAX
email: info@caststone.com
website at http://www.caststone.com



WRITE IN NO. 7590

Pool Project still over budget? Give us a call



WRITE IN NO. 2340

JUST OFF PRESS!
THE CLASSICIST
published by
THE INSTITUTE FOR THE STUDY OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
To order, see the flyer adjacent to *page 162* in this issue.

STONE LEGENDS
ELEGANT CAST STONE PRODUCTS

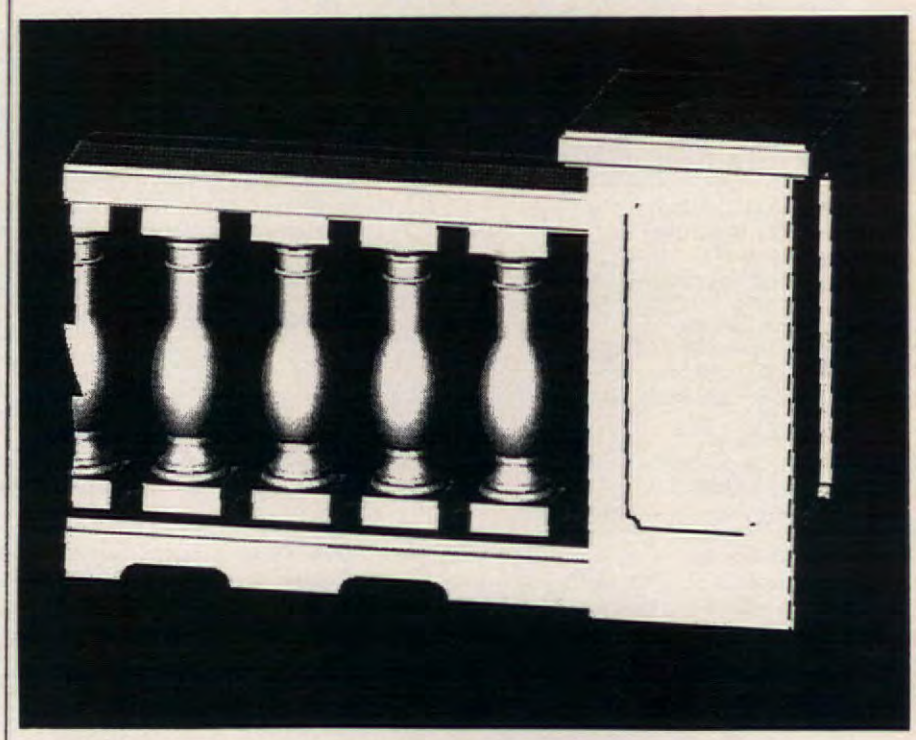
See our full page ad on the inside front cover of this issue.

STONE LEGENDS
301 PLEASANT DRIVE
DALLAS, TEXAS 75217
PHONE (214) 398-1199 FAX (214) 398-1293

WRITE IN NO. 8630

DURASTONE

ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST and CAST STONE PRODUCTS



SPECIALIZING IN HISTORICAL REPRODUCTIONS AND CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS AS WELL AS REPLICATION OF GRANITE, LIMESTONE AND BROWNSTONE

1927 CAST STONE INSTITUTE

TEL: (207)797-3552
FAX: (207)797-3800

APA CERTIFIED PLANT

66 MILLIKEN ST. / PORTLAND, ME / 04103

WRITE IN NO. 3650

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S CAST STONE *SourceList*

CSI# 04720

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Balustrades	Columns	Benches	Sculpture	Stairways	Fountains	Architectural Elements	Pavers	Garden Ornament	Custom Casting	Other Cast Products & Services
Archiped Classics 315 Cole St., Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75207 214-748-7437; Fax: 214-748-7497	Cast-stone urns, jardinieres, pedestals, benches, tables, and garden ornaments for interior and exterior use; frost-proof; original designs and pieces cast directly from antique originals. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 317			X	X					X	X	Planters
Architectural Facades Unlimited 1990 Stone Ave., Dept. TB San Jose, CA 95125 408-298-2758; Fax: 408-297-8014	Custom interior and exterior precast architectural ornamentation. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, mantels, floor and wall fountains. Cement, plaster, GFRC, and GFRG.	Free Write in No. 1470	X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	Niches, trims
Architectural Reproductions 525 North Tillamook St., Dept. TB Portland, OR 97227 503-284-8007; Fax: 503-281-6926	Produces interior and exterior work in cast plaster and cast stone, as well as glass-fiber-reinforced thin-shell materials with integral finishes and applied coatings. Shop drawings, modeling, and moldmaking services.	Free Write in No. 6130	X	X			X	X				X	Shop drawings, moldmaking
Cary Concrete Products, Inc. 188 South Rte. 14, Dept. TB Cary, IL 60013 847-639-2303; Fax: 847-639-2311	Supplier of project-specific products in cast stone, architectural precast concrete, GFRC, GRG, polymer concrete, and terra cotta. Set up for large-scale projects.	Free	X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	Shop drawing, field measurements, stock pieces, signs
Centurion Stone Products, Inc. 1325 Sixth Ave. North, Dept. TB Nashville, TN 37208 800-STONEJB; Fax: 615-726-1795	Cast-stone building veneer that matches any color of natural stone; also, custom design of stone styles.	Free							X	X			Cast-stone building stone, trim
Classic Cast Stone of Dallas 3162 Miller Park Dr. N., Dept. TB Garland, TX 75042 972-276-2000; Fax: 214-272-6400	Custom manufactures cast-stone mantels, columns, capitals, and a wide range of other cast architectural ornament, such as copings, and wall caps.	Free Write in No. 2530	X	X					X			X	
Concrete Designs, Inc. 3650 S. Broadmont Dr., Dept. TB Tucson, AZ 85713 800-279-2278; Fax: 520-624-3420	Manufactures over 1,600 precast-concrete and GFRC items, including moldings, door and window surrounds, balustrade, columns, and site furnishings. Also, GFRC details; custom work available.	Free Write in No. 5190	X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	
Coronado Stone Products 11191 Calabash Ave., Dept. TB Fontana, CA 92337 909-357-8295; Fax: 909-357-7362	Manufactured veneer replicas of natural or cast masonry products; veneers are 1/2 to 2-1/2 in. thick, depending on the choice of products.	Free	X							X		X	
Durastone 66 Milliken St., Dept. TB Portland, ME 04103 207-797-3552; Fax: 207-797-3800	Historical reproductions and custom architectural details; replicating granite, limestone, bluestone, and brownstone; ornamental arches, sills, and lintels; signage panels, watertables.	Free Write in No. 3650	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	
Ecopic Concrete Molds 725 S. Adams Rd., Ste. 126, Dept. TB Birmingham, MI 48009 248-647-0505; Fax: 248-647-7811	Distributes Ecopic Baluster Molds. Mold pattern was taken from a 16th-century chateau in the Bordeaux area of France. Molds are made from talc-reinforced polyethylene that can be used repeatedly. Can be used for plaster or concrete.	Free	X										Mold patterns for balustrades
Edmon's Unique Furniture & Stone Gallery 5174 Melrose Ave., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90038 617-482-9085; Fax: 617-482-0415	Cast-stone mantels; all types of carved and cast architectural elements, furniture, and decorative accents.	Free Write in No. 5690							X				Mantels, decorative accents
Essex Works, Ltd. 843 Meeker St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11222 718-218-8800; Fax: 718-218-8048	Specialist in fine-art fabricating and casting interior and exterior ornamental details. Pattern and mold work done on-site; shop fabrication in GFRC, cast stone, and precast concrete.	Free Write in No. 7200	X	X			X		X	X		X	
Federal Stone Industries 142 Water St., Dept. TB Thurmont, MD 21788 301-271-7121; Fax: 301-271-1870	Precast-concrete deck pavers, lintels, keystones, and copings; wall bullnose, automatic pool-cover coping, depth-marker coping, drain systems, and bullnose-brick coping for swimming pools and inground spas. Custom sizes.	Free Write in No. 2340			X			X		X	X	X	Coping for pools
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. 201 Heller Pl., Dept. TB Bellmawr, NJ 08031 609-931-7011; Fax: 609-931-0040	British designer/manufacturer of classical stonework, using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland stone. Over 500 designs of architectural and landscape elements that weather naturally. Custom-design capabilities.	Free Write in No. 4020	X	X	X	X		X	X		X		
Jackson Stone Casting 1011A St. Andrews Blvd., Dept. TB Charleston, SC 29407 803-852-9800; Fax: Same as phone	Custom precast made to look like aged stone, sandstone, limestone, etc.	Free		X				X	X			X	
Liberty Stone Corp. 330 84th St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11209 718-745-5366; Fax: 718-745-5390	Experienced stone setters for commercial, residential, and ecclesiastical projects. Specializing in rigging and setting of natural stone, architectural precast, terra cotta. Restoration and repairs.	Free Write in No. 9800										X	
Moonlight Molds, Inc. 17110 South Main St., Dept. TB Gardena, CA 90248 310-538-9142; Fax: 310-538-9717	Architectural cast products (columns, capitals, cornices, brackets, balustrades, etc.) in a wide range of materials, colors, and textures; standard and custom shapes.	Free Write in No. 9670	X	X		X	X		X			X	
Old World Stoneworks 5400 Miller Ave., Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75206 800-600-8336; Fax: 214-826-3227	New line of cast-stone fireplace mantels; prices range from $1000 to $5200; technical support for all types of installations; custom orders welcome. Also, other cast-stone elements, stock and custom.	Free Write in No. 282	X	X			X	X	X		X	X	Fireplace mantels
Piage & Pieta Art Stone 645 Northside Dr., Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30318 404-525-5333; Fax: 404-525-2333	Manufacturer of high-quality cast-simulated-stone planters, urns, pedestals, outdoor furniture, and accessories for indoor/outdoor residential and commercial applications.	Free		X	X	X			X		X	X	Ash/trash urns
Plano Cast Stone 6000 Split Trail Rd., Dept. TB Plano, TX 75074 972-423-0562; Fax: 972-578-9468	Manufacturers of custom architectural cast-stone elements. Products include: fireplace mantels, balustrade systems, columns, exterior and interior elements, pots, urns, and specialty items. Design assistance.	Free Write in No. 7590	X	X					X		X	X	Coping for pools
Sierra Architectural Cast Stone 1038 St. Gregory St., Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45202 800-333-9302; Fax: 513-665-2005	Dry-cast limestone and shell-stone products; products also available in FRP and GRG; mantels, columns, door and window surrounds, and more.	Free Write in No. 236		X					X			X	

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S CAST STONE *SourceList*

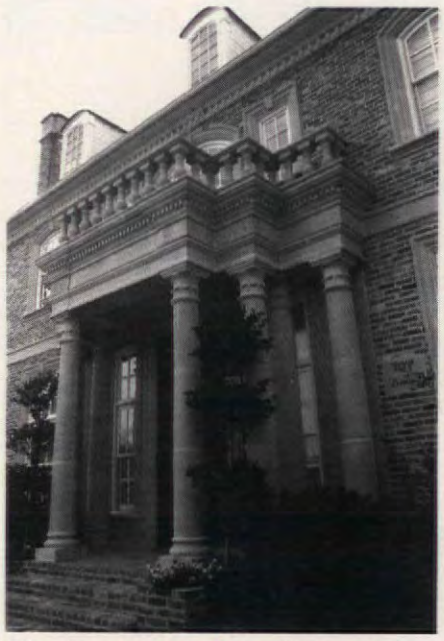
CSI# 04720

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Balustrades	Columns	Benches	Sculpture	Stairways	Fountains	Architectural Elements	Pavers	Garden Ornament	Custom Casting	Other Cast Products & Services
Smooth-On, Inc. **2000 St. John St., Dept. TB** **Easton, PA 18042** **800-762-0744; Fax: 610-252-6200**	Extensive line of liquid-rubber compounds for making molds to reproduce any original; pour-, brush-, or spray-on application. Also, complete line of liquid casting plastics and mold-release products. Free samples and technical help.	Free Write in No. 650											Liquid rubbers for moldmaking
Stone Legends **301 Pleasant Dr., Dept. TB** **Dallas, TX 75217** **800-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293**	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for elements such as balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, signs, wall caps, and landscape and garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630	✘	✘	✘		✘	✘	✘	✘	✘	✘	
Stone Magic Mfg. **301 Pleasant Dr., Dept. TB** **Dallas, TX 75217** **800-597-3606; Fax: 214-823-4503**	Manufactures a varied line of easily installed cast-stone mantels with the look and feel of cut limestone. Prices range from $1,000 to $5,400. Custom cast stone.	Free Write in No. 9067											Mantels
Stonex Cast Products **P.O. Box 160, Dept. TB** **Farmingdale, NJ 07727** **732-938-2334; Fax: 732-919-0918**	Baluster and rail systems, quoins, window sills, wall copings, bumpers, splash blocks, and much more; commercial and residential.	Free Write in No. 507	✘		✘				✘			✘	
Wausau Tile, Inc. **P.O. Box 1520, Dept. TB** **Wausau, WI 54402** **800-388-8728; Fax: 715-355-4627**	Manufactures precast-concrete pavers in 30 standard colors and sizes. Also, site amenities: planters, waste receptacles, bollards, ash snuffers, recycling containers, tables, benches, and signs.	Write in No. 4120		✘	✘				✘	✘		✘	
W.N. Russell & Co. **3460 Albertson Ave., Dept. TB** **Westmont, NJ 08108** **609-858-1057; Fax: 609-854-3310**	Large cast-stone manufacturer with two plants located in the Northeast. Computer color-matching for matching existing work. Have a 100-page design guide on the internet: www.russellstone.com.	Free	✘	✘	✘	✘	✘	✘	✘	✘	✘	✘	Modular trim, ashlar units

CAST STONE PORTFOLIO

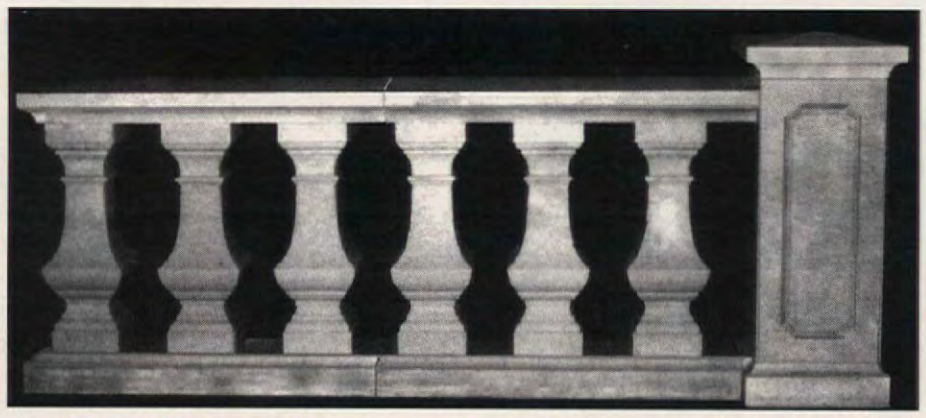
For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 78-79.



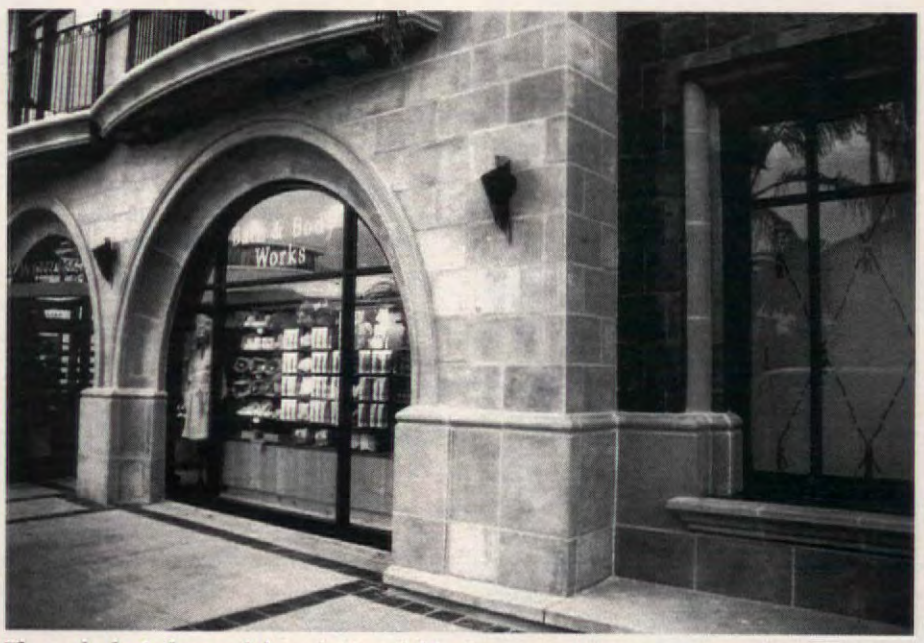
This elegant classically-styled portico was fabricated in cast stone by CLASSIC CAST STONE OF DALLAS. *Write in No. 2530*



Balustrade, quoin, and door surrounds on this entryway of a residence in Arcadia, Calif., are from SIERRA ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE. *Write in No. 236*



The Jefferson Balustrade is shown here with a standard newel pier from STONE LEGENDS. *Write in No. 8630*



The arched window and door design of this elegant storefront was created in cast stone by CONCRETE DESIGNS, INC. *Write in No. 5190*

Instant Access to Product Literature for CAST STONE

If your office qualified to receive the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of Cast Stone:

• Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
• Liberty Stone Corp.
• Lynch & Sons, Inc.



The Earth Blend River Rock used on this chimney is actually a cast-stone building veneer from CENTURION STONE PRODUCTS which imitates natural stone.



A detail shot shows the beautiful fruit and flowers motif that decorates the 42-in. "Bordeaux" mantel from STONE MAGIC. *Write in No. 9067*

SourceList 82
Portfolio. 83-84

TERRA COTTA IN THE CENTER RING

The Roaring 20s Era Ca' d'Zan, Ringling's palazzo-style mansion, is a grand terra-cotta restoration project.

Ca' d'Zan, located on Florida's Gulf Coast, is the 1929 terra-cotta residence built by circus producer John Ringling, which has been open to the public since 1947. Both the interior and exterior have suffered the wear and tear of age.

John and Mable Ringling used the Venetian Gothic-inspired mansion both as a showcase for their collection of furniture and art, and as a glamorous spot for entertaining celebrities and potential investors. The interior collections were acquired during their travels in Europe and highlight a grand, booming decade in Florida's development. Ca' d'Zan is also an example of the work of Dwight James Baum, a prominent domestic architect of the era.

On the exterior, polychromed terra cotta was used on ogee window surrounds, balustrades, balconies, and other elements, and decorated with quatrefoil, flora, and fauna motifs. Delightful winged lions are one of many shapes replicated in terra cotta.

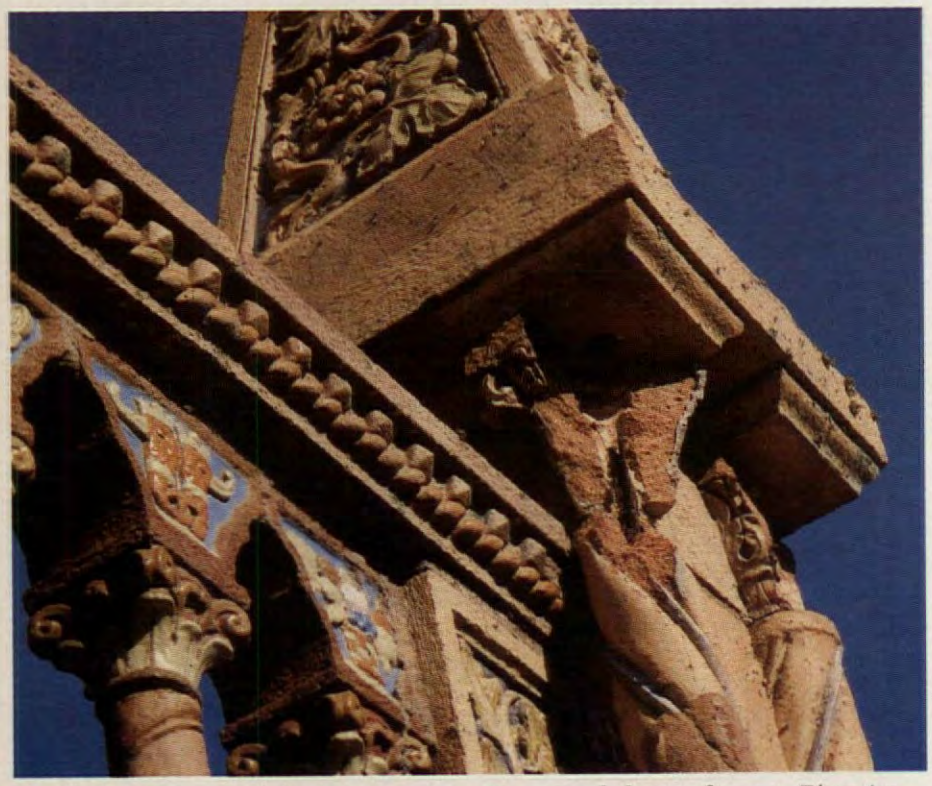
A preservation team consisting of architects Ann Beha Associates, Boston, Mass.; conservators Building Conservation Associates, Inc. (BCA), and engineers Robert Silman Assoc. of New York, have completed one part of



Exterior illustration of Ca'd'Zan, courtesy of the John & Mable Ringling Museum.



View of damaged and missing rail from the terrace. *(Photo: BCA, Inc.)*



Detail of spalled capital of colonnette supporting corner baluster of tower. *(Photo: Ann Beha Associates)*

a $4.5 million restoration plan. While other areas were also in need of conservation, including roof-replacement work and work on the leaded-glass windows, the failing terra cotta was considered the single-most significant threat to the building and to passersby.

In the 1920s when the building was constructed, glazed architectural terra cotta was thought to be a waterproof material. Flashing, weep holes, and other protective elements were not included in the construction. This has led to serious water-related deterioration problems, including extensive corrosion of metal fasteners and the terra cotta attached to them.

The delicate terra-cotta work, particularly the seaside areas, suffered from exposure to the sea spray and gulf winds. The door and window surrounds, tracery, balconies, railings, cornice, and finials are all made of terra cotta. The exterior stucco is also applied to terra-cotta structural tiles. These terra-cotta elements were either built into the structural walls or supported by a variety of metal angles and clips. Photos from 1994, in the first phases of the project, show exterior areas with missing and deteriorated balustrade elements and broken roof tiles.

According to a report in the design phase of the project from Ann Beha Associates, prepared in consultation with BCA and RSA, the failure of metal anchorages caused deterioration in the form of delamination, spalling, and glaze discoloration in 40 percent of the structurally stable terra-cotta units. These units required replacement and repairs such as filling cracks and composite patching repairs to build up profiles, followed by the application of polymer-modified coatings to replace damaged areas of polychromed glazes. Silman Associates and BCA investigated all areas of the building including the balcony soffits, where they discovered significant deterioration. Corroded reinforcing and support steel fasteners on the balconies were replaced with stainless steel, and the balconies were waterproofed.

Terra cotta can require a six-month to one-year lead-time to manufacture, so every unit was catalogued in a comprehensive survey by BCA. The conservators developed a computerized database, with each terra-cotta piece documented and numbered. This information could then be tied in with computerized cost-estimating and CAD documentation.

In an early phase of the 1990s restoration, during an early project-site visit, about 60 percent of the balusters were found to be damaged. Some terra cotta, including elements of the balusters, had been replaced in a 1950s restoration. Both the original pieces from the '20s and the replacements of the '50s were manufactured by O.W. Ketchum.

Extra terra-cotta units were fabricated in the 1957 restoration, in the event that future breakage should occur. These extra units were stored in the basement, randomly stacked, one on top of the other. BCA oversaw categorizing and classifying these pieces to determine if they were in usable condition and placed them on raised pallets to prevent further damage. The overall quality of the extra 1957 replacement units lacked the crispness of the details and colors of the original units.

continued on page 83

SMOOTH-ON
SINCE 1895

Mold Rubber

◆ Case History ◆

The Pro: MJM Studios, Inc.—S. Kearny, NJ.

The Project: Replace large concrete panels that make up "The Dome" of the Garfield Park Field House in Chicago.

The Challenge: Do it fast, be competitive.



Making a rubber mold from the large panel model using Smooth-On's PMC-724 made the job easier, faster and economical. The versatile mold compound was thickened for easy brush-on application.

It's What The Pro's Use.™

The results . . .



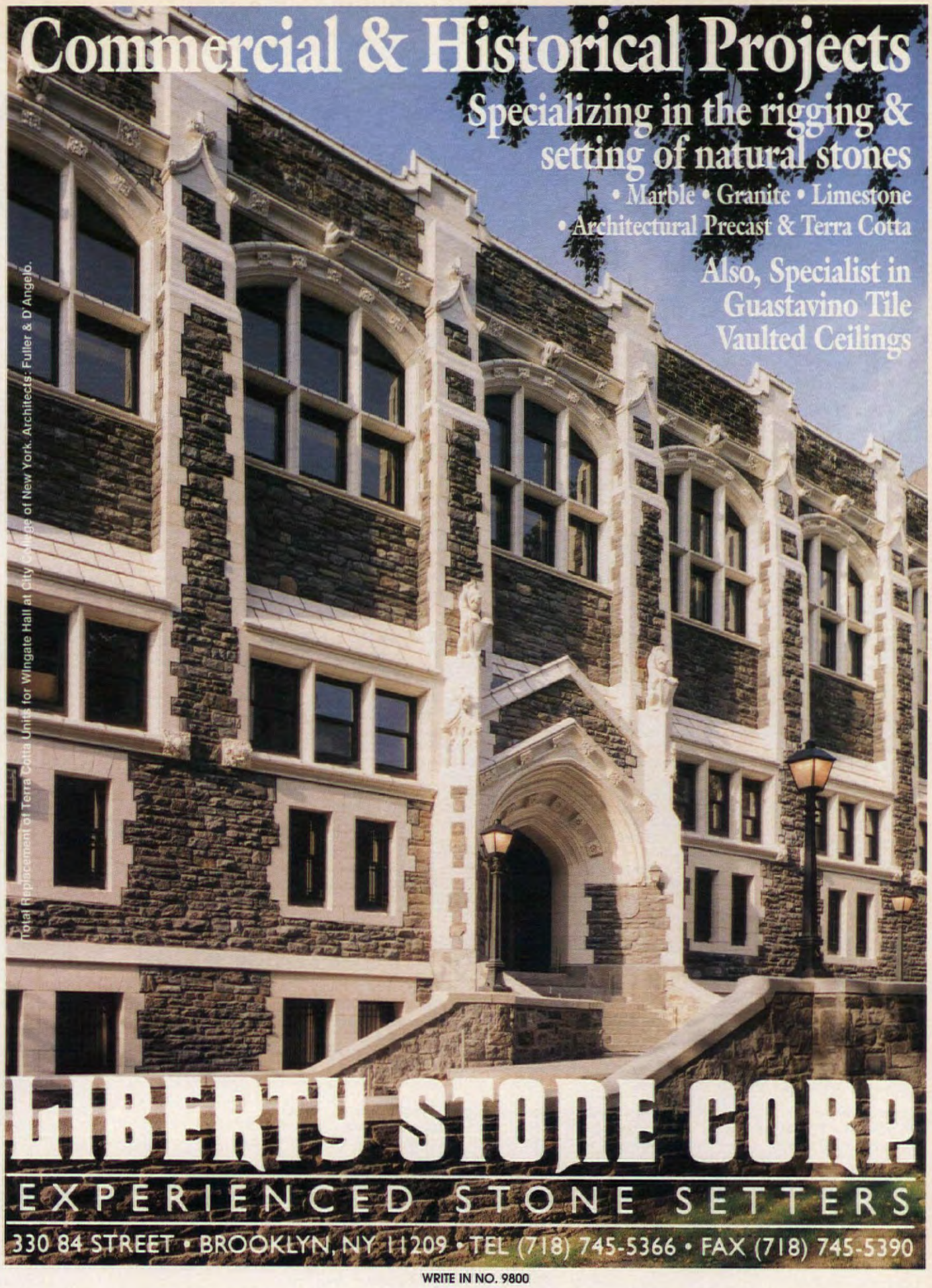
PERFECT REPRODUCTIONS of the original model cast in GFRC. Mike MacLeod, President of MJM, displays the PMC-724 mold used to cast the 17'X11' panels now adorned in 24k gold leaf.

We Can Get You Started –
Call Us Toll-Free: (800) 762-0744

SMOOTH-ON SINCE 1895 *Your Mold Making Partner™*

2000 St. Johns St., Easton, PA 18042
Fax: 610-252-6200 www.smooth-on.com

WRITE IN NO. 650



WRITE IN NO. 9800

TRADITIONAL BUILDING *on* THE WEB



Database of the 205 Leading Suppliers of Historical Products
http://www.traditional-building.com

NOCERA
ART TILE Co.
FIREPLACE ORNAMENT
SURROUNDS in RELIEF
HEARTH TILE
ABOVE MANTLE MURALS
20 KIRK STREET WEST ORANGE, NJ 07052
TEL/FAX 973-325-7528

WRITE IN NO. 6100

Architectural Sculpture
Sculpture Production Services



Including: Capitals, Cornices, Exterior Ornament, Sculpture

essex works
843 MEEKER AVE., BROOKLYN, NY 11222
PHONE 718.218.8800 / FAX 718.218.8048

WRITE IN NO. 7200

NEWS OF MOLDMAKING & CASTING WITH LIQUID RUBBER & PLASTIC

A *NEW* FREE PUBLICATION - *Developments*

SUBSCRIBE NOW! Fax or mail us your signed and dated request for *Developments* News and we will send your first issue. Please describe your involvement or interest in Moldmaking and Casting with Liquid Rubber & Plastic.

From the Manufacturer of the Most Complete Line of Liquid Rubbers & Plastics:
Polyurethanes • Silicones • Polysulfides • Epoxy • Latex • Alginate • Waxes • and More

Polytek® Development Corp.

Polytek Development Corp., Dept. TB, 55 Hilton St., Easton, PA 18042
(610) 559-8620 Fax: (610) 559-8626 Visit our Website @ www.polytek.com

WRITE IN NO. 6360

Over 120 Years of Craftsmanship in Terra Cotta

GLADDING, McBEAN

601 7th Street, P.O. Box 97
Lincoln, CA 95648

(916) 645-3341
(800) 776-1133

A Division of Pacific Coast Building Products



ORNAMENTAL TERRA COTTA, GARDEN POTTERY, CLAY ROOF TILE, VITRIFIED CLAY SEWER PIPE, BRICK

WRITE IN NO. 6010

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* TERRA-COTTA RESTORATION

CSI# 04210

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Restoration Materials							Restoration Services			
			True Terra Cotta	GFRC	FRP	Cast Stone	Patching Materials	Terra-Cotta Anchors	Other	On-Site Moldmaking	Cleaning Services	Conservation	Other
Abatron, Inc. 5501 95th Ave., Dept. TB Kenosha, WI 53144 800-445-1754; Fax: 414-653-2019	MasterMold compounds for moldmaking, casting compounds; LiquidWood penetrating; epoxy restoration systems; WoodEpox epoxy wood-paste filler; Abocrete for restoring concrete; Abojet resins for crack injection. Technical support.	Free Write in No. 1300							Epoxies and resins				Moldmaking and casting compounds
Architectural Reproductions 525 North Tillamook St., Dept. TB Portland, OR 97227 503-284-8007; Fax: 503-281-6926	Produces exterior work in precast concrete and cast-stone units, as well as glassfiber-reinforced thin-shell modules with integral finishes or applied coatings. Shop drawings, modeling, and moldmaking services.	Free Write in No. 6130		✔	✔	✔			Polymer-modified gypsum	✔			Shop drawings, modeling
Ball Consulting 338 14th St., Ste. 201, Dept. TB Ambridge, PA 15003 412-266-1502; Fax: 412-266-1504	Supplies Forton-modified-gypsum casting system for creating interior and exterior architectural and landscape elements. Consulting and technical service. GFRC and Polytek mold-making materials. Studio for training and prototyping.	Free Write in No. 7260		✔									Moldmaking materials
Belden Brick Co. 386 Park Ave. So., Ste. 801, Dept. TB New York, NY 10016 212-686-3939; Fax: 212-686-4387	Supplies specialty brick, including pavers, architectural shapes, thin brick, face brick, glazed brick, plus hand-molded, wood-molded, extruded, and water struck brick. Also, terra-cotta ornament and architectural concrete.	Free Write in No. 222	✔	✔		✔							Chimney caps
Boston Valley Terra Cotta 6860 S. Abbott Rd., Dept. TB Orchard Park, NY 14127 716-649-7490; Fax: 716-649-7688	Manufactures quality architectural terra cotta for restoration and new buildings. Site and survey work: photo documentation, drawings/CAD, computer spreadsheets, moldmaking, fine detail work, and color matching.	Free Write in No. 160	✔							✔		✔	Field dimensions, color matching, drawings/CAD
Cathedral Stone Products 8332 Bristol Ct., #107, Dept. TB Jessup, MD 20794 800-648-0904; Fax: Same as phone	Jahn restoration-mortar manufacturer. Compatible patching mortars for the repair of any masonry surface. Cementitious, non-polymer mortars are breathable at any thickness and easy to apply. Standard and custom colors available.	Free Write in No. 9580					✔						
CLS Cintec Canada 38 Auriga Drive, #200, Dept. TB Nepean, Ont., CANADA K2E 8A5 800-363-6066; Fax: 800-461-1862	Anchoring systems for masonry and terra cotta, which are fireproof, cement-based, and custom tailored to each application. Used on many historic landmark buildings in the U.K. and North America.	Free Write in No. 7050						✔					
Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc. P.O. Box 264, Dept. TB Bridgeport, MI 48722 800-968-8282; Fax: 517-777-9700	Custom limestone fireplaces; also, carvings, door and window surrounds, balusters, columns, and signs; for commercial, institutional, and residential; stone includes Indiana buff limestone, Texas cream, and Mankato gold.	Free Write in No. 279							Stone				
Essex Works, Ltd. 843 Meeker St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11222 718-218-8800; Fax: 718-218-8048	Specialist in fine-art fabricating and casting interior and exterior ornamental details. Pattern and mold work done on-site; shop fabrication in GFRC, cast stone, and precast concrete.	Free Write in No. 7200		✔		✔				✔			
Gladding, McBean Terra Cotta 601 7th St., P.O. Box 97, Dept. TB Lincoln, CA 95648 800-776-1133; Fax: 916-645-1723	Major producer of architectural terra-cotta; chimney tops and caps in a range of traditional styles; standard or custom designs. Also, terra-cotta flue liners; pottery with indoor/outdoor glaze, wall coping, and thousands of custom ornament orders filled.	Free Write in No. 6010											Flue liners, chimney tops/caps, coping
Johnson Atelier 60 Ward Ave. Ext., Dept. TB Mercerville, NJ 08619 609-890-7777; Fax: 609-890-1816	Design consultation, pattern development, custom modeling, enlargements, and carving in limestone, marble, and granite. Castings in GRG and other materials in addition to metal.	Free Write in No. 7331 for technical seminars											Moldmaking & casting seminars
KEIM Mineral Systems Coatings/ Cohalan Co. 62 Port Lewes, Dept. TB Lewes, DE 19958 302-644-1007; Fax: 302-644-0866	Durable, color-fast, breathable, impregnating liquid-silicate systems for use over all mineral substrates. Complete line for the cleaning, consolidation, and repair of natural stone. Terra-cotta-restoration products.	Free Write in No. 6520					✔						
Landmark Studios 59 Lower Kingtown Rd., Dept. TB Pittstown, NJ 08867 908-730-8895; Fax: 908-730-8851	Custom modeling, moldmaking, and casting. Replication of stone, terra cotta, and plaster. On-site (exterior and interior) restoration of existing stone and plaster work. Field molds taken and 'dutchman' repairs made.	Free								✔	✔		Field dimensions
Liberty Stone Corp. 330 84th St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11209 718-745-5366; Fax: 718-745-5390	Experienced stone setters for commercial, residential, and ecclesiastical projects. Specializing in rigging and setting of natural stone, architectural precast, terra cotta. Restoration and repairs.	Free Write in No. 9800								✔	✔	✔	Restoration contracting
Milestone, Inc. 2604 South Arthur., Dept. TB Amarillo, TX 79109 806-342-4302; Fax: 806-373-2101	Source for cast decorative elements in GFRC with special antique patinated finish.	Free Write in No. 493		✔									
Nocera Art Tile Co. 20 Kirk St., Dept. TB West Orange, NJ 07052 973-325-7528; Fax: Same as phone	Relief and hand-painted ceramic tile; architectural terra cotta, Art Deco, and patterned tile. Glaze matching; murals and panels in any style.	Free Write in No. 6100	✔										Terra-cotta elements
Olde Good Things 124 W. 24th St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10011 212-989-8401; Fax: 212-463-8005	Supplier of salvaged terra cotta, in various shapes and designs, with original glazing.	Free Write in No. 494	✔						Antique terra-cotta pieces				
Polytek Development Corp. 55 Hilton St., Dept. TB Easton, PA 18042 610-559-8620; Fax: 610-559-8626	Liquid rubber and liquid plastics for flexible molds and castings, used for quality reproduction of carvings, sculpture, interior and exterior architectural ornaments, and restoration.	Free Write in No. 6360											Molding & casting rubbers
Smooth-On, Inc. 2000 St. John St., Dept. TB Easton, PA 18042 800-762-0744; Fax: 610-252-6200	Extensive line of liquid-rubber compounds for making molds to reproduce any original; pour-, brush-, or spray-on application. Also, complete line of liquid casting plastics and mold-release products. Free samples and technical help.	Free Write in No. 650											Molding & casting rubbers



www.traditional-building.com

The #1 Site on the Web for Historical Products

Belden Brick Sales & Service Inc.
Servicing the Architectural Restoration Community since 1930

Face Brick {Hand Molded, Wood Molded, Extruded and Water Struck}

Brick Pavers, Genuine Terra-cotta, Glazed Brick

Tuckpointing Mortars, Structural Facing Tile,

Thin Brick and Architectural Concrete Products

386 Park Avenue South,Suite 801, New York, NY 10016

Tel. 212 686-3939 Fax 212 686-4387

WRITE IN NO. 222

CA' D'ZAN, continued from page 80

BCA determined that many of the damaged units needed to be replaced with new terra-cotta units made using new molds. In the end, this amounted to more than 1000 units that were fabricated by the Boston Valley Terra Cotta Co. — everything from soffits, ornamental fascia units, and many elements of the corroded balustrades. New units manufactured by Boston Valley were scrutinized by the design team, with a lot of back and forth between Geoffrey Preston at Kvaerner Construction, the construction manager and masonry contractor, and the manufacturers.

In keeping with the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation, this state historical landmark was treated with the least degree of intervention. This meant patching, piecing-in, splicing, reinforcing, or consolidating the elements in situ when possible. The recommendation was made to replace terra-cotta elements with terra cotta, and not a substitute material. Polychromed glazes like those found on Ca' d'Zan are very difficult to replace and maintain using substitute materials.

Pamela Hawkes, principal architect of the project from Ann Beha's office, says that matching both the body and decorative glazes was one of the biggest challenges. The body has a speckled engobe finish, with a grain and pigment and a wonderful character. The tops have a hand-painterly coloring achieved using breathable coatings manufactured by Edison Coatings of Danbury, Conn. Many custom colors were created. Trying to get that variety took a long time.

Another residual problem that was created with the work done in the 1950s was the use of aluminum-copper alloy rods in some of the columns, balustrades, and other units. The metals were unsuitable to be in contact with the mortar or the seaside location. The barstock had corroded to a flaky consistency. It flaked like a pastry, says Ricardo Viera, Associate Director for BCA. In cases where the terra cotta was in good shape and the bars were corroded, the team cored out the old metal and inserted new stainless-steel pins and fasteners.

Terra-cotta work still remaining includes the terrace and the balustrades that lead to the dock, says Viera. This work is part of phase two of the project. The terrace at the west side of the building is close to the water, and has suffered extensive deterioration. Work in the second phase includes documenting these conditions and doing the necessary repairs and restoration work. Since the deterioration on many of these units is so serious, it will require the fabrication of more units of terra cotta.

Construction work for the second phase is set to begin this summer. Other design work for the second phase includes restoration of interior spaces and conservation and museum-related issues including climate control, fire protection, lighting, and electrical systems. — *Laura R. Allen*

Architect of Record: Ann Beha Associates, Boston, Mass.
Architect: Abel Garcia Partnership, Tampa, Fla.
Masonry & Finishes Conservation: Building Conservation Associates, New York, N.Y.
Structural Engineer: Robert Silman & Assoc., New York, N.Y.
Construction Manager: Trafalger House/ Kvaerner Construction, Tampa, Fla.
Mechanical/Electric Engineer: Altieri Sebor Weiber Consulting Engineers, Norwalk, Conn.
Stained Glass Conservator: Femenella & Associates, Annandale, N.J.

TO OBTAIN FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE,
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD
OR THE COUPON ON PAGE 164.

QUALITY MANUFACTURING & SERVICE IN ARCHITECTURAL
TERRA COTTA



BOSTON VALLEY TERRA COTTA
6860 SOUTH ABBOTT ROAD, ORCHARD PARK, NY 14127
PHONE (716) 649-7490 FAX (716) 649-7688

WRITE IN NO. 160

WHEN QUALITY COMES FIRST



Think Forton® MG Ornamentation

Add value to your jobs and your buildings with architectural ornamentation produced from high-quality, long-lasting, Forton MG cast components.

* Lightweight
* High Impact Strength
* Will Not Rot
* Non-Toxic
* Paint Or Integral Stone Finish
* Easy To Install
* No Heavy Equipment
* Saves Time & Labor
* Exterior Gypsum (EGRG)
* Sharp/Crisp Detail

Contact Ball Consulting Ltd. for information and a list of fabricators.
Fabricator inquiries are welcomed.

Full Service Supplier
For GFRC • EGRG/Exterior Gypsum
Flexible Mold Materials
Technical Services

Ball consulting ltd

Ball Consulting, Ltd.
Suite 201, 338 Fourteenth St.
Ambridge, PA 15003
(412) 266-1502
FAX (412) 266-1504

Servicing North America from warehouses in: Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Texas and California.

WRITE IN NO. 7260

TERRA COTTA PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 82.



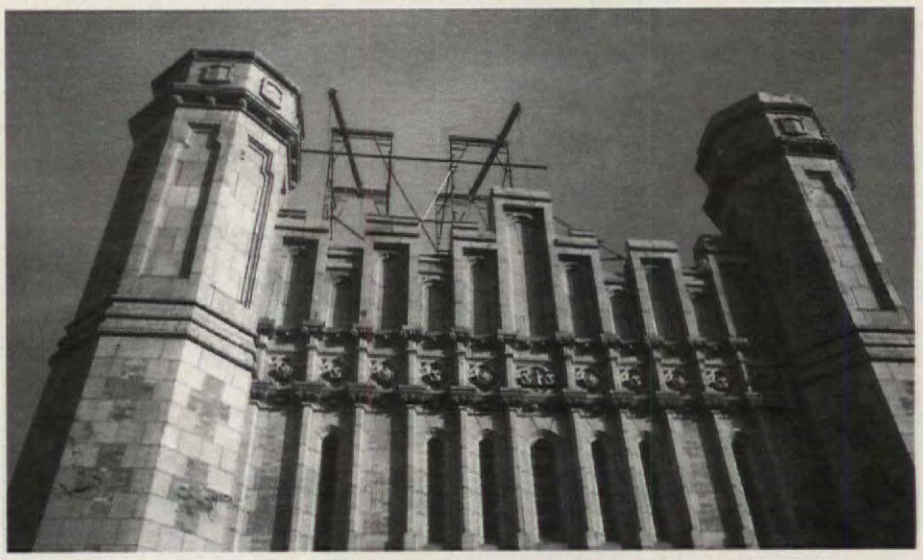
Exterior ornamentation on the Renwick Gallery in Washington, D.C., was reproduced after using SMOOTH-ON PMC-724 rubber mold compound. *Write in No. 650*



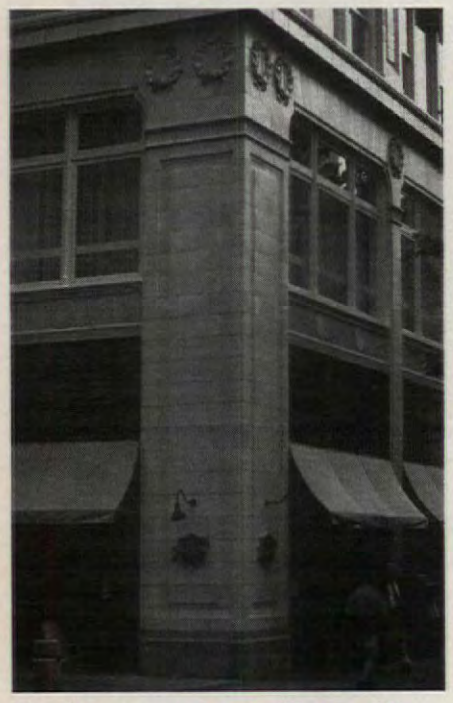
The craftspeople at LIBERTY STONE were responsible for the replacement of the terra-cotta units of Wingate Hall at City College of New York. *Write in No. 9800*



Pulse-a-chrome glazed terra cotta graces the facade of the New Catholic Center in Buffalo, N.Y., made by and fired in the kilns of BOSTON VALLEY TERRA COTTA *(Photo: Patricia Layman Bazelon)*. *Write in No. 160*



For a major facade restoration at Morris High School, Bronx, NY, GLADDING McBEAN manufactured replacement terra-cotta units for everything above the major horizontal banding shown in the photo. *Write in No. 6010*



Facade restoration at the Kimpton Hotel, Portland, Ore., required replication of original terra cotta units in polymer (Forton) modified glassfiber reinforced gypsum (PGRG). ARCHITECTURAL REPRODUCTIONS devised a modular system to cut costs and reduce installation time. The pilaster above was reproduced with a series of thin-shell PGRG multi-block modules with false joints that were mechanically fastened to light-gauge metal framing, which was hoisted into place with a crane and welded off. The terra cotta finish includes slightly offset blocks and subtle color changes to replicate the hand-built quality of the original terra cotta. *Write in No. 6130*



POLYTEK Poly rubber molds were used by the Carolfi Studios of Collingswood, N.J., to form replacement parts of original terra-cotta architectural elements. *Write in No. 6360*



BALL CONSULTING supplies casting materials and technology for the production of interior and exterior molded ornament — including the materials and technology for the replication of original terra-cotta ornament. *Write in No. 7260*

SourceList 86-88
Portfolio 90-92

THE COLOR OF MASONRY

Nothing shouts out "BAD RESTORATION!" louder than new repointing or new brickwork that does not match the color of the original. Two companies now offer products/techniques that can blend new with old.

by James R. Marshall

Masons may have used materials for repointing which look great in the sample box, but are a disaster when you're looking at ten stories of the stuff. A patched brick wall or addition to an existing brick structure can stick out like a sore thumb if it doesn't match the color of the original.

But help has arrived, in the form of systems now available — one to make new brick or masonry, or any porous material, look old enough to have been put there by Thomas Jefferson, the other to specifically "age" mortar. The two companies that have specialized products, systems and skills to offer in this field of restoration technology were consulted for this article. Following is a discussion with each in which we explore the features, advantages, and limitations of their products.

Nawkaw Corporation, headquartered in Athens, Ga., is a full-service company that has for fifteen years been providing a service in which it applies proprietary custom-made masonry stains that, according to the company, "can change, highlight, enhance, blend, tone down, or add dramatic new dimension, charm, or character to any brick, block, stone, mortar, or other masonry product or material."

Nawkaw got its start in this field, according to Peter Woodworth, the company's Vice President, by working with manufacturers of brick and block to solve the problem that sometimes occurs when two or more runs or lots find their way into the same building, resulting in an unaesthetic appearance. The company still answers this need, going to a site and matching the wrong or off-colored masonry to the right color, but it has also moved strongly into the restoration/renovation area.



Tinting of mismatched brick and mortar is provided on a full-service basis by Nawkaw Corp. They use a water-based stain, which is mixed on site by Nawkaw personnel and can be thinned and continually color-adjusted as needed during the course of the job. *Write in No. 206*

The product is a water-based stain, which is mixed on site by Nawkaw. It can be thinned and continually color-adjusted as needed during the course of the job. This work is skilled and labor intensive, Woodworth cautions, and the application can only be done by Nawkaw itself or one of its licensees. Stain is applied unit by unit — one brick at a time, or one stretch of mortar at a time. Care must be taken to avoid overlapping brick color on the mortar, and vice versa. Application techniques include brush, sponge, rags, or whatever else is suggested by the tested skills learned through the experience of the craftsperson doing the job. It all depends on the application. Colors can be varied to mimic the actual effects of aging on the surrounding masonry work. The stain dries in about a half hour — it won't wash away in the rain — and cures completely in one month. Once in place, it will age along with the adjoining untreated masonry. The stains are permanent and guaranteed for 25 years. In addition to color matching, the stains can be used to apply decorative elements to existing structures — for example, adding decorative quoining (the color highlighting of "quoined" corners). The product cannot be used on glazed materials.

Nawkaw has licensed operators in the U.S., Canada, and Australia. Mr. Woodworth estimates costs ranging from about $1 per sq.ft. for a simple job of toning down new mortar up to $5 to 7 per sq.ft. for more elaborate jobs where several colors are required. The work can often be simplified, Mr. Woodworth suggests, if the client will consult with Nawkaw before the restoration job for advice on selecting the types of mortar and/or brick that will enhance its ability to achieve the best match possible for both color and texture.

The company has many notable projects to its credit, Mr. Woodworth notes. Examples include the restoration of the Osceola County Courthouse in Kissimmee, Fla., and the Margaret Mitchell House in Atlanta, which required extensive restoration after being severely damaged by fire. A particularly big job was the Evanston Hospital in Illinois, which had accumulated five or six additions over its 100 years of existence. Extensive modifications and repairs had been made over the years, including many bricked-up windows. After the treatment by the Nawkaw Masonry Coloring System, the whole place looks uniform in color, according to Mr. Woodworth, and appears as if no additions have ever been made.



Epochrome S, distributed by Cathedral Stone Products, is designed to blend new pointing mortar with that of the rest of the building. In the test panels shown here, raw untreated mortar is on the right. On the left, the mortar has been grayed, to create a patina that simulates the visual effects of aging. *Write in No. 9580*

Cathedral Stone Products of Jessup, Md., as its name implies, supplies a whole range of masonry and stone products. However, it's also now offering a new product known as Epochrome S, a liquid chemical toner for restoration mortars that "ages" them to match older work. This material was developed by a Columbia University scientist, Norman R. Weiss, who was working as a consultant to the New England preservation firm, Monument Conservation Collaborative.

The product is specifically designed for cement-containing compounds only, according to Keith Matney, Cathedral's Marketing Director. The product is a clear water-borne chemical toner that deposits colorants by controlled precipitation, creating a patina that simulates the visual effects of aging. It is not a paint or pigmented glaze; it contains no iron oxides, Mr. Matney notes; and it will not stain brick or tile adjacent to the mortar being treated. The product is said to be odorless, contain no volatile compounds, and to be safe to handle, except for normal precautions related to a low pH. The toner penetrates the cement material and provides a permanent color change without altering the physical nature of the joint. Epochrome S acts on new concrete or mortar by accelerating the actual aging process. It can be used in applications where colored cement exists, such as terrazzo or patching mortars.

The toner is available in three colors only, Matney notes — a warm gray, a yellow ocher, and a light brown. Cathedral supplies a sample kit of the three colors for $45. Once the color is selected, the toner can be purchased in a one-liter container for $48, or two liters for $78. Used in a 1:1 dilution, a 2-liter container of Epochrome S will treat about 3,000 to 4,000 linear feet of a 3/8-in. mortar joint with a single coat — about 490 to 655 sq.ft. of surface on a typical brick wall. Where the material is used on areas of composite repair, 2 liters of toner, undiluted, should cover 60 to 65 sq.ft. in a single coat. Application is by brush, according to Mr. Matney, and one or two applications are usually sufficient.

Epochrome S is to be used on mortar surfaces that have cured for at least seven days, according to the company. All finishing procedures on the masonry, including acid washing, must be completed before the application; the surfaces to be treated must be free of oils, evaporation retardants, and the like. On older walls, the mortar must be free of soil, construction debris, biological growth, and must be dry.

While no special skills are needed to apply Epochrome S, Cathedral Stone urges that careful testing be done beforehand to determine the right color, the degree of dilution and the number of coats required. Testing is done by means of small applications of one or more colors and dilutions, and should be repeated if field conditions vary from one area to be treated to the next. The company warns that, depending on the condition of the mortar and the particular color formulation, the test applications can produce an immediate and sometimes startling color. For example, the gray toner can temporarily produce a purple hue on a light-colored mortar, which will change considerably in two to three hours and will become stable in about 24 hours. If the result is too dark, the toner should be diluted, usually 1:1, but sometimes 1:2. If the result is too pale, a second application should be made. All results should be evaluated after the 24-hour stabilization period. The different color formulations should not be mixed, although one can be applied over the other after proper drying. While the product is formulated to avoid discoloration of adjacent stone, brick, and terra cotta, there may be a slight reaction with some materials, such as fine-grained limestone. This should be tested. ■



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* MASONRY & FACADE RESTORATION

CSI# 04900

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	PRODUCTS: Paint Strippers	Brick, Stone, & Tile Cleaners	Graffiti Removers	Masonry Adhesives	Patching Materials	Masonry Anchors	Colorants	Specialty Brick	PRODUCTS: Other	SERVICES: Masonry Conservation Consulting	Paint-Removal Contracting	Masonry Cleaning	Terra-Cotta Repair/ Replacement	Masonry Repair/ Replacement	SERVICES: Other
Abatron, Inc. 5501 95th Ave., Dept. TB Kenosha, WI 53144 800-445-1754; Fax: 414-653-2019	MasterMold compounds for moldmaking, casting compounds; LiquidWood penetrating; epoxy restoration systems; WoodEpox epoxy wood-paste filler; Abocrete for restoring concrete; Abojet resins for crack injection. Technical support.	Free Write in No. 1300				✔	✔				Moldmaking and casting materials						
Apple Restoration & Waterproofing 132 Bedford Ave., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11211 718-599-5055; Fax: 718-599-3588	Field specialist in exterior-masonry, stone, slate, terra-cotta, and copper cleaning, restoration, repair, and waterproofing. Offers rigging and installation services.	Free Write in No. 400										✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Rigging and installation services
Architectural Facades Unlimited 1990 Stone Ave., Dept. TB San Jose, CA 95125 408-298-2758; Fax: 408-297-8014	Custom interior and exterior precast architectural ornamentation, pavers. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, mantels, floor and wall fountains. Cement, plaster, GFRC, and GFRG.	Free Write in No. 1470									Moldmaking, casting						Replacement and reproduction of elements
Architectural Reproductions 525 North Tillamook St., Dept. TB Portland, OR 97227 503-284-8007; Fax: 503-281-6926	Produces interior and exterior work in cast plaster and cast stone, as well as glass-fiber-reinforced thin-shell materials with integral finishes and applied coatings. Shop drawings, modeling, and moldmaking services.	Free Write in No. 6130													✔	✔	Reproduction and replacement of elements
Belden Brick Co. 386 Park Ave. So., Ste. 801, Dept. TB New York, NY 10016 212-686-3939; Fax: 212-686-4387	Supplies specialty brick, including pavers, architectural shapes, thin brick, face brick, glazed brick, plus hand-molded, wood-molded, extruded, and water struck brick. Also, terra-cotta ornament and architectural concrete.	Free Write in No. 222								✔							
Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. 8332 Bristol Ct., #107, Dept. TB Jessup, MD 20794 800-684-0901; Fax: 800-684-0904	Jahn restoration-mortar manufacturer. Compatible patching mortars for the repair of any masonry surface. Cementitious, non-polymer mortars are breathable at any thickness, easy to apply. Standard and custom colors available. Mortar tinting chemicals.	Free Write in No. 9580									Mortars						
CETCO-Aduron Products 820 Water St., Dept. TB Racine, WI 53403 888-826-8846; Fax: 414-632-6145	Poured-in-place roofing systems for use on historic structures; system can conform to all existing complex details without changing appearance or function.	Free Write in No. 2290									Roofing, waterproofing materials						Roofing systems
Chimney Pot Shoppe (MBE) 1915 Brush Run Rd., Dept. TB Avella, PA 15312 412-345-3601; Fax: Same as phone	Major supplier of antique chimney pots; over 300 antique chimney pots in stock; immediate delivery; wide variety of plain, ornate, glazed, or unglazed; shape, color, and patina make these antique chimney pots unique.	Free Write in No. 410									Chimney pots						
CHS & Assoc. 200 Canal St., Dept. TB Easton, PA 18042 610-252-0230; 610-252-2909	Slate and clay roofing systems; full sheetmetal service; custom fabrication of copper and brass ornamentation; lighting, cupolas, weathervanes.	Free Write in No. 1940									Sheetmetal services, copper, and brass fabrication						
Classic Cast Stone of Dallas 3162 Miller Park Dr. N., Dept. TB Garland, TX 75042 972-276-2000; Fax: 214-272-6400	Custom manufactures cast-stone columns, capitals, and a wide range of other cast architectural ornament, such as copings and wall caps.	Free Write in No. 2530															Cast-stone elements
CLS Cintec Canada 38 Auriga Dr., Ste. 200, Dept. TB Nepean, Ontario, CANADA K2E 8A5 800-363-6066; Fax: 800-461-1862	Anchoring systems for masonry and terra cotta, which are fireproof, cement-based, and custom-tailored to each application. Used on many historic landmark buildings in the U.K. and North America.	Free Write in No. 7050						✔									
Culbertson Enterprises, Inc. 590 Synder Ave., Dept. TB West Chester, PA 19382 888-557-3786; Fax: 610-436-6309	Complete exterior-restoration services, including: waterproofing, roofing, masonry and concrete evaluation, repair, replacement, and restoration.	Free										✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	EIFS, Stone
Diedrich Technologies, Inc. 7373 South Sixth St., Dept. TB Oak Creek, WI 53154 800-323-3565; Fax: 414-764-6993	Manufacturer of masonry restoration cleaners, water-repellent sealers, and paint removers for interior and exterior wood and masonry. New "Envirestore" 100, a safer restoration cleaner that doesn't overclean and retains patina.	Free Write in No. 5200	✔	✔	✔												
Dumond Chemicals - Peel Away 1501 Broadway, Dept. TB New York, NY 10036 212-869-6350; Fax: 212-764-5762	"Peel Away" paint-removal system: a paste covered with fabric that lifts off paint. Easy cleanup and disposal. Several formulations; especially suited for intricate ornament and lead abatement; no fumes, no flammable solvents.	Free	✔	✔	✔						Masonry cleaner						
Empire National Construction Corp. 350 Fifth Ave., Ste. 4015, Dept. TB New York, NY 10118 212-594-1800; Fax: 212-594-7565	Full-service, masonry- and facade-restoration firm specializing in waterproofing and restoring significant landmark buildings, commercial and residential.	Free											✔	✔	✔	✔	Roof replacement
GenLime Group, L.P. Box 158, Dept. TB Genoa, OH 43430 800-537-4489; Fax: 419-855-4602	Historic lime mortar, "Niagara Mature Lime Putty," fully-slaked, screened, and aged, ready for immediate use. Company resources available on mortar history, repointing, plaster, and stucco applications.	Free Write in No. 450					✔										
Gladding, McBean Terra Cotta 601 7th St., P.O. Box 97, Dept. TB Lincoln, CA 95648 800-776-1133; Fax: 916-645-1723	Replacement architectural terra cotta; custom matching & duplication. Also: Chimney tops, terra-cotta flue liners; pottery with indoor/outdoor glaze, wall coping; thousands of custom ornament orders filled.	Free Write in No. 6010									Terra cotta				✔		
Horn Graffiti Control Corp. 32-45 Queens Blvd., Dept. TB Long Island City, NY 11101 718-937-7070; Fax: 718-937-2226	Complete line of environmentally-friendly graffiti- and stain-removal products; popular gum and sticker remover; sacrificial anti-graffiti coating.	Free				✔	✔						✔	✔			
Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc. P.O. Box 2078, Dept. TB Hartford, CT 06145 860-527-6350; Fax: 860-527-4067	"Hydroclean Restoration Cleaning Systems." Exterior- and interior-restoration cleaning products for brick, marble, limestone, sandstone, and terra cotta. Paint strippers, degreasers, and industrial cleaners. See: www.hydroclean.com.	Free Write in No. 5760	✔	✔	✔							✔					
Janell Concrete & Masonry Equipment 6130 Cornell Rd., Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45242 888-489-9111; Fax: 513-530-9111	Supplier of masonry repair and restoration products.	Free			✔	✔	✔	✔			Masonry grout						
JOS Cleaning Systems P.O. Box 777, Dept. TB Virgil, Ontario, CANADA L0S 1T0 800-567-0053; Fax: 800-567-2841	The JOS System is a chemical-free technique for cleaning masonry, metal, and wood, which has been used on hundreds of religious buildings, including Westminster Abbey and The Vatican.	Free Write in No. 487							✔								
K&E Chemical Co. 3960 E. 93rd St., Dept. TB Cleveland, OH 44105 216-341-0500; Fax: 216-341-1651	Manufacturer of "Klenztone" stone cleaners and other products for restoring, preserving, and protecting stone and brick.	Free Write in No. 4970	✔	✔	✔												
KEIM Mineral Systems Coatings/ Cohalan Co. 62 Port Lewes, Dept. TB Lewes, DE 19958 302-644-1007; Fax: 302-644-0866	Durable, color-fast, breathable, impregnating liquid-silicate systems for use over all mineral substrates. Complete line for the cleaning, consolidation, and repair of natural stone. Terra-cotta-restoration products.	Free Write in No. 6520		✔										✔			
Kenseal Construction Products Corp. 34-10 Borden Ave., Dept. TB Long Island City, NY 11101 718-937-5490; Fax: 718-392-1283	Complete line of concrete- and masonry-restoration materials and waterproofing systems.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Water-proofing materials						

CHIMNEY POTS



ANTIQUE CHIMNEY POTS
OVER 300 IN STOCK
PLAIN, ORNATE, GLAZED & UNGLAZED

Shape, Color and Patina Make These Antique Chimney Pots Unique & Desirable

THE CHIMNEY POT SHOPPE
MICHAEL BENTLEY ENTERPRISES
1915 BRUSH RUN ROAD
AVELLA, PA 15312
PHONE/FAX 412/345-3601
E mail: bentley@mail.mlynk.com

WRITE IN NO. 410

TIN ROOF RESTORATION SYSTEMS

NOW THERE IS A 21ST CENTURY SOLUTION TO 18TH CENTURY ROOFING PROBLEMS!

AcryMAX®
Acrylic Roof Coating System

Restores, beautifies, repairs and weatherproofs tin roofs. (Also works great on wood, asphalt and other surfaces.) Easily applied, Environmentally safe. Available in many colors. Durable and long lasting.

(800) 553-0523
CALL OR WRITE TODAY FOR FREE BROCHURE!

PRESERVATION PRODUCTS
221 Brooke Street, Media, PA 19063

WRITE IN NO. 8180

PSI EPOXY PUTTY STICKS
INSTACRETE®
INSTANT REPAIR TO CONCRETE



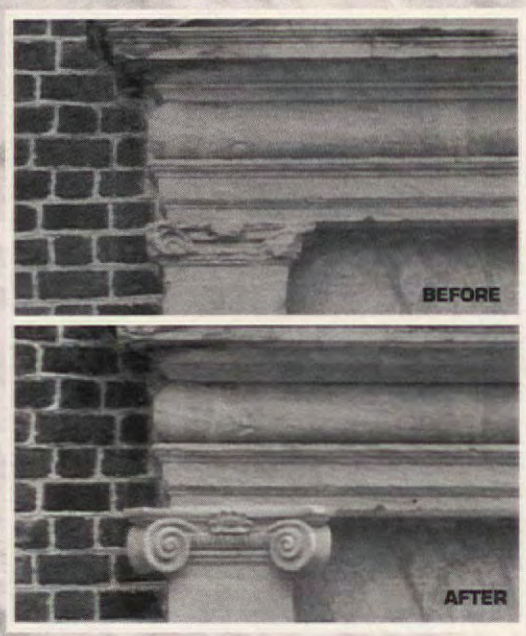
Use INSTACRETE® to *instantly* anchor, patch and seal concrete, wall tile, bricks and block.

- Molds like clay, then sets stone hard in 60 minutes.
- Pre-measured, no shrinkage.
- Fix concrete walks, patios, stairs, planters and more.
- Non-toxic, solvent-free

888-434-9966, ext. 2209
Polymeric Systems, Inc.
Visit our web site at
www.polymerics.com

WRITE IN NO. 5948

jahn®
Masonry Restoration Products



Visit our website:
http://www.jahnmortars.com

jahn®
Masonry Restoration Products
are available from:

Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.
8332 Bristol Court, #107
Jessup, MD 20794
Phone: (800) 684-0901
Fax: (800) 684-0904

Call for the representative nearest you.

The Jahn masonry restoration products provide solutions for most masonry repair problems:

Ornamental repairs in-situ allow enormous cost savings compared to traditional dutchman or casting replacements.

injection grouts — Jahn injection grouts seal cracks, fill voids, and stabilize any masonry material. They are one-component, easy to mix and use, completely breathable, and water-based. Products include:
M30 Micro Injection Adhesive
M40 Crack Injection Grout
M50 Void Injection Grout

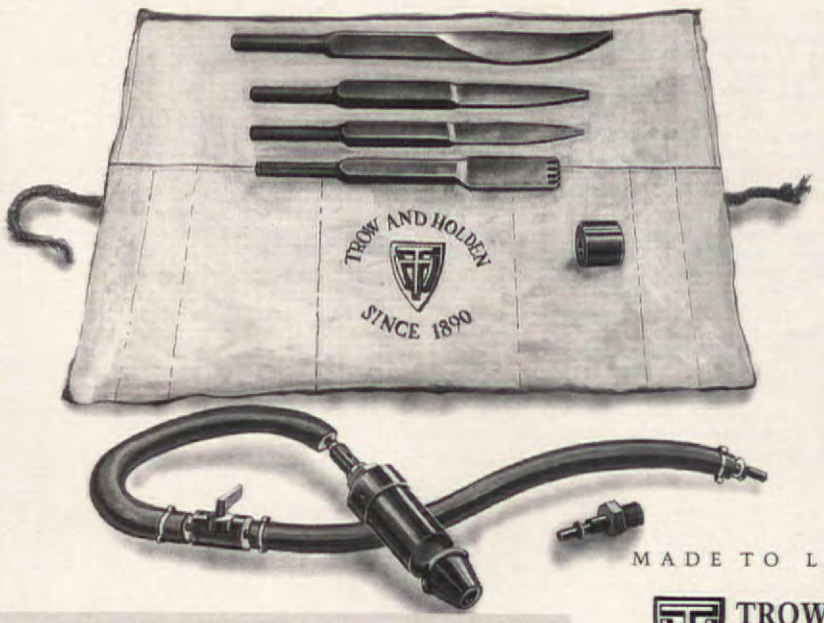
restoration mortars — Jahn restoration mortars repair all architectural masonry including brick, bluestone, cast stone, concrete, granite, limestone, marble, plaster, sandstone (brownstone), slate, and terra cotta. Mortars are all one-component, completely breathable, and contain no synthetic polymers.
Products include:
M60 Stucco
M70 Limestone/Sandstone Patching Mortar
M80 Anchor-Setting Mortar
M90 Concrete Patching Mortar
M100 Terra Cotta Patching Mortar
M110 Historic Pointing Mortar
M120 Marble Patching Mortar
M150 Casting Mortar
M160 Hardstone Patching Mortar

training workshops — Masonry restoration workshops show the proper application and finishing techniques when using the Jahn mortars. More than 800 installers have been trained in these advanced restoration techniques since 1990.

WRITE IN NO. 9580

TROW & HOLDEN MASONRY RESTORATION SET

OUR PNEUMATIC MORTAR REMOVAL SET INCLUDES:



- **Trow & Holden "Type B" short stroke air hammer** with 1" piston*
- **10' air hose assembly** with all hardware installed, including **Staubli push-button Quick-Connect**
- **Mortar removal chisels (4)** — 1/8" and 1/4" carbide cape chisels, 4-tooth carbide ripper, 1/4" steel swept cape chisel (chisels are also available in thicknesses starting at 1/32")
- **Tool pouch** for easy storage
- Literature on tool use included

MADE TO LAST IN BARRE, VERMONT

EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO GET STARTED* FOR A SPECIAL PRICE OF $449

*Use with 5 HP compressor

TROW AND HOLDEN COMPANY
45 SOUTH MAIN ST., BARRE, VT 05641
IN VERMONT CALL 802-476-7221
OUT OF STATE CALL 1-800-451-4349

WRITE IN NO. 1058



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* MASONRY & FACADE RESTORATION

CSI# 04900

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	PRODUCTS									SERVICES					
			Paint Strippers	Brick, Stone, & Tile Cleaners	Graffiti Removers	Masonry Adhesives	Patching Materials	Masonry Anchors	Colorants	Specialty Brick	Other	Masonry Conservation Consulting	Paint-Removal Contracting	Masonry Cleaning	Terra-Cotta Repair/ Replacement	Masonry Repair/ Replacement	Other
Keystone Waterproofing Co. **P.O. Box 181, Dept. TB** **Latrobe, PA 15650** **800-888-5924; Fax: 724-834-2836**	Masonry building restoration and waterproofing contractors. Services include pointing, steam cleaning, caulking, damp-proofing, chemical cleaning, structural cracks, epoxy injection, cornice repairs, steeple & stack repairs.	Free Write in No. 6570										✔		✔	✔	✔	
Larsen Products Corp. **8264 Preston Ct., Dept. TB** **Jessup, MD 20794** **800-633-6668; Fax: 301-776-2723**	Surface-applied bonding agents for interior and exterior applications of plaster; acrylic admixture to modify portland cement, plaster, and mortar.	Free Write in No. 226				✔	✔				Admixtures						
Landmark Studios **59 Lower Kingtown Rd., Dept. TB** **Pittstown, NJ 08867** **908-730-8895; Fax: 908-730-8851**	Custom modeling, moldmaking, and casting. Replication of stone, terra cotta, and plaster. On-site (exterior and interior) restoration of existing stone and plaster work. Field molds taken and 'dutchman' repairs made.	Free												✔	✔		
Leeds Clark Restoration **300 N. Third St., Dept. TB** **Midlothian, TX 76065** **972-775-3843; Fax: 972-723-8856**	Wide range of Main Street restoration services: window replacement/repair, storefront renovations, awnings & cornice work, masonry repair, tuck pointing. Also, inspection, condition assessments, pro-forma cost estimates, workshops.	Free Write in No. 1930										✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Conditions consulting
Ludowici Roof Tile, Inc. **P.O. Box 69, Dept. TB** **New Lexington, OH 43764** **800-917-8998; Fax: 610-341-7940**	Complete line of clay roof tiles for restoration and new work; wide array of patterns, finishes, and colors. Custom manufacturing; good freeze/thaw properties; low moisture absorption; 75-year limited warranty.	Free									Roofing tile						
Masonry Preservation Group, Inc. **706 West Maple Ave., Dept. TB** **Merchantville, NJ 08109** **609-663-4158; Fax: 609-663-4156**	Quality masonry restoration for classic brick, terra-cotta, and brownstone facades; includes stone repair, replacement, cast stone, caulking, and waterproofing.	Free										✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
Minerva Corp. **22599 S. Western Ave., Dept. TB** **Torrance, CA 90501** **310-212-3434; Fax: 310-212-6719**	Masonry cleaning and restoration of delicate exterior and interior surfaces without chemicals; work to prevent efflorescence and reduce spalling and cracking.	Free Write in No. 1041	✔	✔	✔							✔					"Erasoft"
Nawkaw Corp. **4N374 84 Ct., Dept. TB** **Hanover Park, IL 60103** **630-681-1400; Fax: 630-627-4498**	Manufacturer and applicator of masonry color treatment to existing, old, and new masonry; capable of color enhancing, blending, and correcting masonry already in the wall; 25-year guarantee.	Free Write in No. 206							✔								
Old Carolina Brick Co. **475 Majolica Rd., Dept. TB** **Salisbury, NC 28147** **704-636-8850; Fax: 704-636-0000**	Company manufactures solid brick, hand-molded and then fired with coal to provide the bisques and unique colors identical to those seen in brick made over 200 years ago. Line of more than 20 different styles; custom work also done.	Free Write in No. 3130								✔							
Polymeric Systems **723 Wheatland St., Dept. TB** **Phoenixville, PA 19460** **800-228-5548; Fax: 610-935-7123**	Instacrete is a hand-mixable epoxy putty that sets rock-hard in minutes; used for patching, anchoring, sealing, and re-pointing. Repair epoxy for masonry.	Free Write in No. 5948				✔	✔										
Portland Brownstone Quarries **247 E. 77th St., #4B, Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10021** **203-250-1502; Fax: Same as phone**	Quarriers of the original Portland, Conn., brownstone; blocks, slabs, split-face veneer, wallstone, and landscape boulders. Can arrange fabrication/carving if requested.	Free Write in No. 9260									Stone veneer					✔	
Preservation Products, Inc. **221 Brooke St., Dept. TB** **Media, PA 19063** **800-553-0523; Fax: 610-891-0834**	Supplies Acry-Max restoration and preservation systems for historic metal roofs; durable weatherproof membrane can be used as complete roof system or for repair; can also be used on asphalt, wood, masonry, and other substrates.	Free Write in No. 8180									Roof-restoration products						
PRG, Inc. **P.O. Box 1768, Dept. TB** **Rockville, MD 20849** **301-309-2222; Fax: 301-279-7885**	Books, instruments, products, & tools for preserving & repairing windows, wood, glass, hardware, paint. "Environmentally-friendly" wood preservative; epoxies for wood repair; epoxy mortars and fiberglass rods for structural repairs.	Free Write in No. 3030	✔		✔		✔				Wood epoxies, preservatives, tools						
Ramenda Masonry **54889 Lexington Ave., Dept. TB** **South Bend, IN 46628** **219-233-8025; Fax: 219-233-6772**	Complete masonry restoration and repair; masonry cleaning, waterproofing, and stone repair.	Free Write in No. 23										✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
Richtex Corp. **P.O. Box 3307, Dept. TB** **Columbia, SC 29230** **803-786-1260; Fax: 803-786-9703**	Producers of clay brick; full line of pavers, including a chamfered line with smooth or wire-cut textures; 150 different styles, colors, and shapes of brick and pavers; special shapes; custom shapes available.	Free Write in No. 2130								✔							
Stone Legends **301 Pleasant Dr., Dept. TB** **Dallas, TX 75217** **800-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293**	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for elements such as balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, signs, wall caps, and landscape and garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630									Cast-stone architectural elements				✔	✔	
Summit Brick and Tile Co. **P.O. Box 533, Dept. TB** **Pueblo, CO 81002** **719-542-8278; Fax: 719-542-5243**	Manufacturer of a wide variety of quality face brick.	Free			✔					✔							
Thomann-Hanry, Inc. **575 Madison Ave., 25th Fl., Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10022** **212-755-5550; Fax: 212-755-6385**	Field-proven French process, 'Facade Gommage,' cleans masonry by projecting very fine powder with low-pressure compressed air. No chemicals, water, or detergents are used. Projects include Louvre Museum and Philadelphia City Hall.	Free			✔	✔								✔		✔	
Tile Roofs, Inc. **12056 S. Union Ave., Dept. TB** **Chicago, IL 60628** **708-479-4366; Fax: 708-479-7865**	Supplier and installer of tile and slate roofs. Specialists in the restoration of historic properties. Large inventory of hard-to-find slate, clay, and concrete roof tiles, finials, and trim. All tiles in-stock, ready to ship.	Free Write in No. 4570									Roofing tile						
Trow & Holden **45-57 South Main St., Dept. TB** **Barre, VT 05641** **800-451-4349; Fax: 802-476-7025**	Manufacturer of fine stone-carving and sculpture tools; mortar-removal and masonry-restoration tools. Also, pneumatic hammers, including 'Bantam' air tool for detail work; chisels and hand tools with steel or carbide blades.	Free Write in No. 1058									Tools						
U.S. Heritage Group, Inc. **2511 North Elston Ave., Dept. TB** **Chicago, IL 60647** **773-286-2100; Fax: 773-286-1852**	Source for lime putty and ready-to-use custom mortars, stuccos, and lime washes. Also, historic-mortar matching; consulting services.	Free							✔		Terra cotta	✔					
VMC Technical Assistance Corp. **4879 Olson Dr., Dept. TB** **Dallas, TX 75227** **214-381-8405; Fax: 214-381-8333**	Company specializes in equipment, chemicals, abrasives, and adhesives for the marble and granite industry.	Free	✔	✔		✔	✔										
Weathercap, Inc. **P.O. Box 1776, Dept. TB** **Slidell, LA 70459** **504-649-4000; Fax: 504-847-1237**	Supplier of Weathercap: a soft lead strip, set and bedded in caulking compound/sealant, which forms a cap and assures a permanent elastic seal for any masonry joint. Surface oxidizes rapidly to a neutral gray and blends with masonry.	Free Write in No. 504					✔										
Western Group **P.O. Box 32407, Dept. TB** **Saint Louis, MO 63132** **314-427-6733; Fax: 314-427-6199**	Six companies, including Western Waterproofing, combined to form the largest specialty contractor in the field of masonry and concrete restoration and waterproofing, with more than 35 offices nationwide.	Free											✔	✔	✔	✔	

Old World Craftsmanship — Here and Now!

Specialists in tile, slate, and copper work for Landmark Buildings. Founded in 1976, CHS has assembled a team of European-trained craftsmen who execute exterior restoration work to the highest standards of quality and on-time performance.

CHS & Associates offers:

- Site Assessment
- Architectural Drafting Services
- Slate & Clay Roofing
- Full-Service Sheet Metal Services:
- Custom Fabrication
- Custom Light Fixtures
- Cupolas/Weathervanes
- Ecclesiastical Ornamentation
- Reproduction Work
- Consulting Services

For a list of references, or more information, call us at at (610) 252-0230.

CHS & ASSOCIATES, CONTRACTING, INC.
200 Canal Street, Easton, PA 18042
(610) 252-0230 FAX (610) 252-2909



Polychrome slate dome atop the Nott Memorial, Union College, Schenectady, NY, was restored by craftsmen from CHS Associates. Photo: David Lamb.

WRITE IN NO. 1940

Nawkaw Corporation
International

...matching the color of masonry



We can match the color of any brick, mortar or concrete product after the masonry has been installed.

Authentic Appearance
PERMANENT COLOR

Historical • Restoration
Renovation • Decorative
Corrective

Recently completed projects:
Margaret Mitchell House, Piedmont Park Welcome Center, Evanston Hospital, Oceola County Courthouse

Nawkaw Corporation
For a local representative or more information, please call
706-353-2692
Fax: 706-548-3399
http://www.nawkaw.com

Nawkaw is a certified CES LU provider.

WRITE IN NO. 206

Keystone Waterproofing Co., Inc.

RONALD RAIMONDO, President

MASONRY BUILDING RESTORATION & WATERPROOFING CONTRACTORS

• Since 1903 •

Tuckpointing • Caulking • Chemical Cleaning • Steam Cleaning • Cornice & Coping Repair • Concrete Restoration • Stack & Steeple Repair • Dampproofing • Waterproofing • Bird Proofing • Epoxy Coatings • Deck Coatings

Write or call for a Free Estimate:

KEYSTONE WATERPROOFING CO.
BOX 181
LATROBE, PA 15650
PH:(800) 888-5924 (412) 834-2040

WRITE IN NO. 6570

Weathercap®
Joint Protective System



A permanent elastic seal for any masonry joint

WEATHERCAP

Weathercap,® Inc.
P.O. Box 1776
Slidell, LA 70459-1776
504-649-4000
Fax: 504-847-1237

WRITE IN NO. 504

BROWNSTONE IS BACK!

Newly quarried brownstone with its rich texture and warm color is once again available for your restoration and new construction projects.

Blocks, Slabs, Sawn and Tooled Work, Split-face Veneer, Wallstone.

Portland Brownstone Quarries
130 BRAEMAR DRIVE, CHESHIRE, CT 06410
PHONE/FAX (203) 250-1502

WRITE IN NO. 926

TRADITIONAL BUILDING *on* THE WEB

Database of the 205 Leading Suppliers of Historical Products

http://www.traditional-building.com

MINERVA
SPECIALIZED RESTORATION SYSTEMS

Our *Erasoft*® Cleaning and Recovery Systems are designed specifically for the delicate surfaces of historic and cultural landmarks.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
Call us toll-free: 1-888-212-3434
Or visit our Web site:
http://www.restoration.com

WRITE IN NO. 1041

HYDROCLEAN®
RESTORATION CLEANING SYSTEMS



GIVE YOUR BUILDING THE HYDROCLEAN LOOK

HYDROCLEAN restoration cleaning systems are the finest restoration products available today. They have been used in numerous restoration projects that include the interior of the U.S. Capitol, the exterior of the White House, the Cooper Hewitt Museum, Thomas Jefferson's Monticello and the Connecticut State Capitol. The HYDROCLEAN systems are unique in that they have been developed by contractors for contractors. A contracting company's existence depends on its ability to meet production schedules and budgets in today's increasingly competitive market. HYDROCLEAN offers practical products that work as specified the first time. The HYDROCLEAN philosophy is to provide owners/architects and restoration contractors proven high pressure water and chemical cleaning technology that will give consistent results, is safe, biodegradable and cost effective.

For additional information please call **(860) 527-6350** or write Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc., P.O. Box 2078, Hartford, Conn. 06145

Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc.

WRITE IN NO. 5760

THE *SUPERIOR* WAY TO CLEAN

•LIMESTONE •SANDSTONE
•CONCRETE •GRANITE •MARBLE
•FIELD STONE •STUCCO
•PIGMENTED CONCRETE

MASONRY RESTORATION WITHOUT SURFACE DAMAGE

Our two exterior cleaning formulas are the safest and easiest systems for cleaning masonry surfaces. Non-hazardous and environmentally safe, **KLENZTONE** penetrates the pores and releases dirt so it can be rinsed clean. Brushed, sprayed, or rolled on, **KLENZTONE** cleans, brightens, and preserves all weathered and grimy masonry surfaces. And no expensive equipment is required. Call us today for a free sample. One simple patch test will prove **KLENZTONE**'s superiority. (Also ask about our interior stone cleaning products, too!)

KLENZTONE

3960 E. 93RD STREET
CLEVELAND, OHIO 44105
PHONE 800-331-1696
FAX (216) 341-1651



N.Y.C.'s Plaza Hotel being cleaned with KLENZTONE #2.

WRITE IN NO. 4970

KEIM Mineral Systems

120 Years of Keim Excellence

KEIM PAINTS

- PURE LIQUID STONE MINERAL STAINS AND COATINGS. KEIM IS FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH ALL MINERAL SUBSTRATES.
- SINGLE COMPONENT, NON-ACRYLIC MINERAL RESTORATION MORTARS FOR NATURAL STONE REPAIR AND RESTORATION.

USA Agents: ▼
The Cohalan Company
62 Port Lewes, Lewes, DE 19958
Tel. (302) 644-1007 Fax. (302) 644-0866

Detailed technical advice and guidance provided.

WRITE IN NO. 6520

MASONRY & FACADE RESTORATION PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on 86-88.



Newly manufactured terra-cotta units from GLADDING MCBEAN were used in the restoration of the facade of Mid-Continent Tower in Tulsa, Okla. *Write in No. 6010*

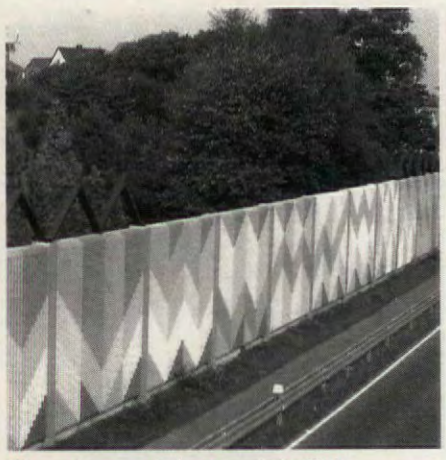




The DIEDRICH TECHNOLOGIES 808X Limestone black encrustation remover was used to remove the carbon dirt on this limestone building, the home of the Milwaukee Historical Society, to reveal the light-grey stone ornament beneath. *Write in No. 5200*



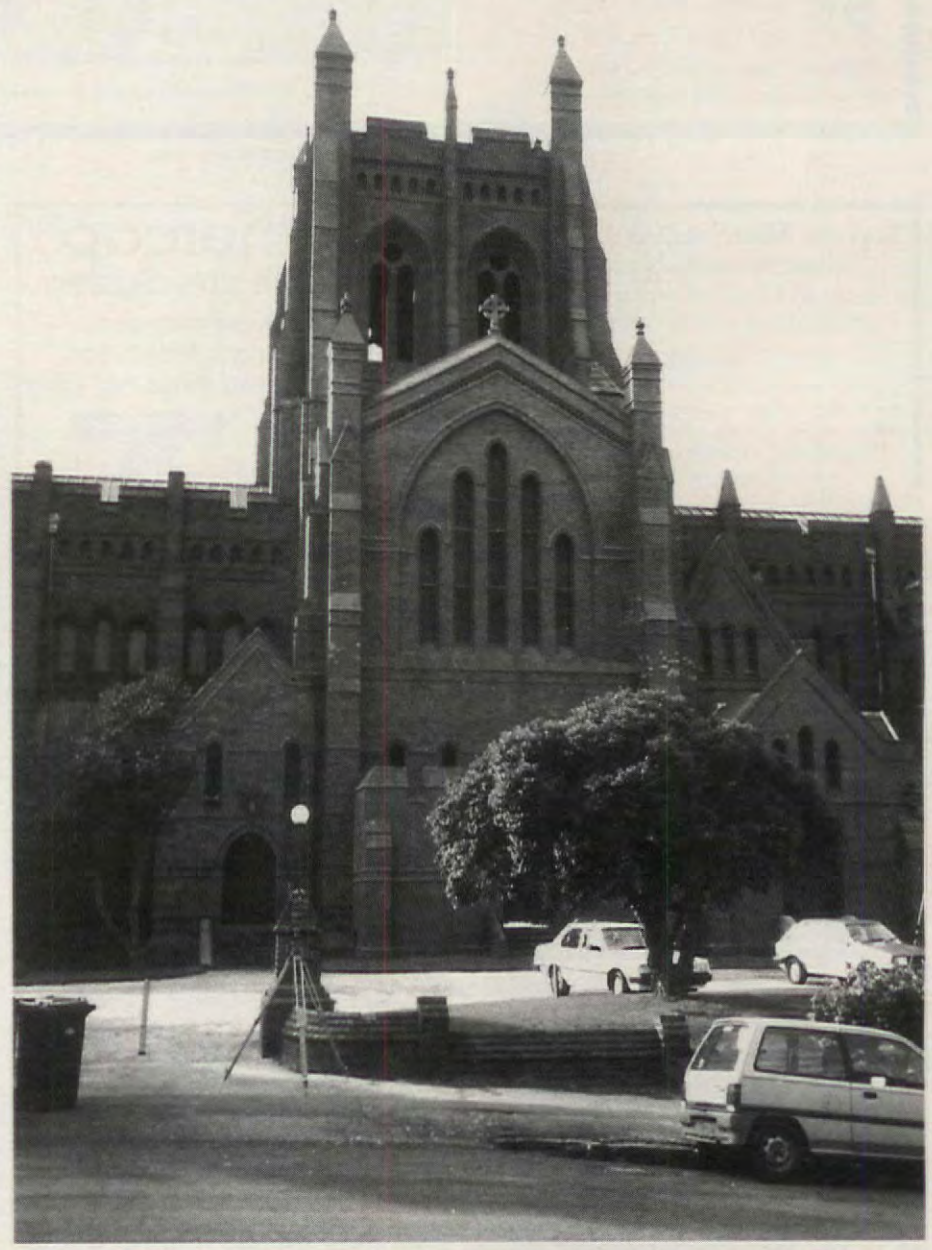
JOS's low-pressure facade cleaning process includes several nozzles, each for different tasks: the Standard Nozzle at top is for quick, efficient cleaning, the middle "Micro" is for more detailed cleaning, while the Piccolo is for fine and delicate objects. *Write in No. 487*



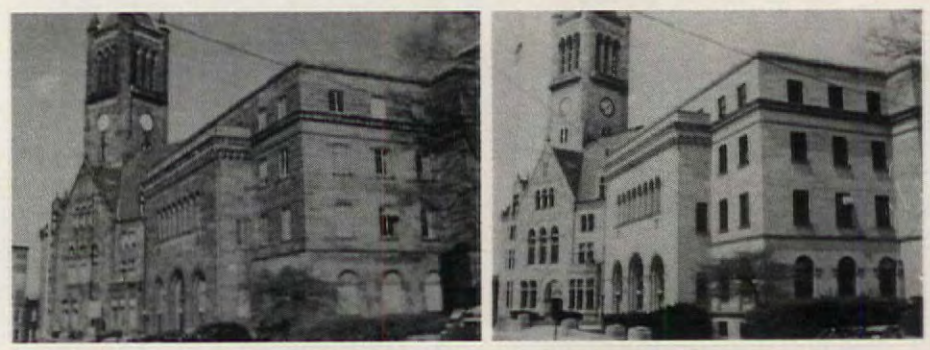
The colors and shades of KEIM/ COHALAN CO. mineral paints include the varied palette in the Artist and Decor lines, used for this exterior roadside mural, and a line of earthy, natural-stone shades. *Write in No. 6520*



Short, squat, tall, plain, or fancy — just about any type of antique terra-cotta chimney pot can be found at THE CHIMNEY POT SHOPPE. *Write in No. 410*



CLS CINTEC anchors were used in the restoration of Australia's enormous Christ Church Cathedral, in Newcastle, which had been badly damaged in an earthquake. More than 200 anchors were used, each engineered for specific loadings. The anchoring system allowed engineers to strictly control the grout that was injected into each anchor. *Write in No. 7050*



KEYSTONE WATERPROOFING was selected to perform the delicate masonry-cleaning operation on the facade of the historic Fayette County Courthouse in Union, Pa. *Write in No. 6570*

Instant Access to Product Literature for MASONRY & FACADE RESTORATION

If your office qualified to receive the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of Products for Masonry & Facade Restoration:

• Abatron • Ahrens Chimney Technique •
• Liberty Stone Corp. •
• Symrah Licensing/ Symetry • Treadway Industries •

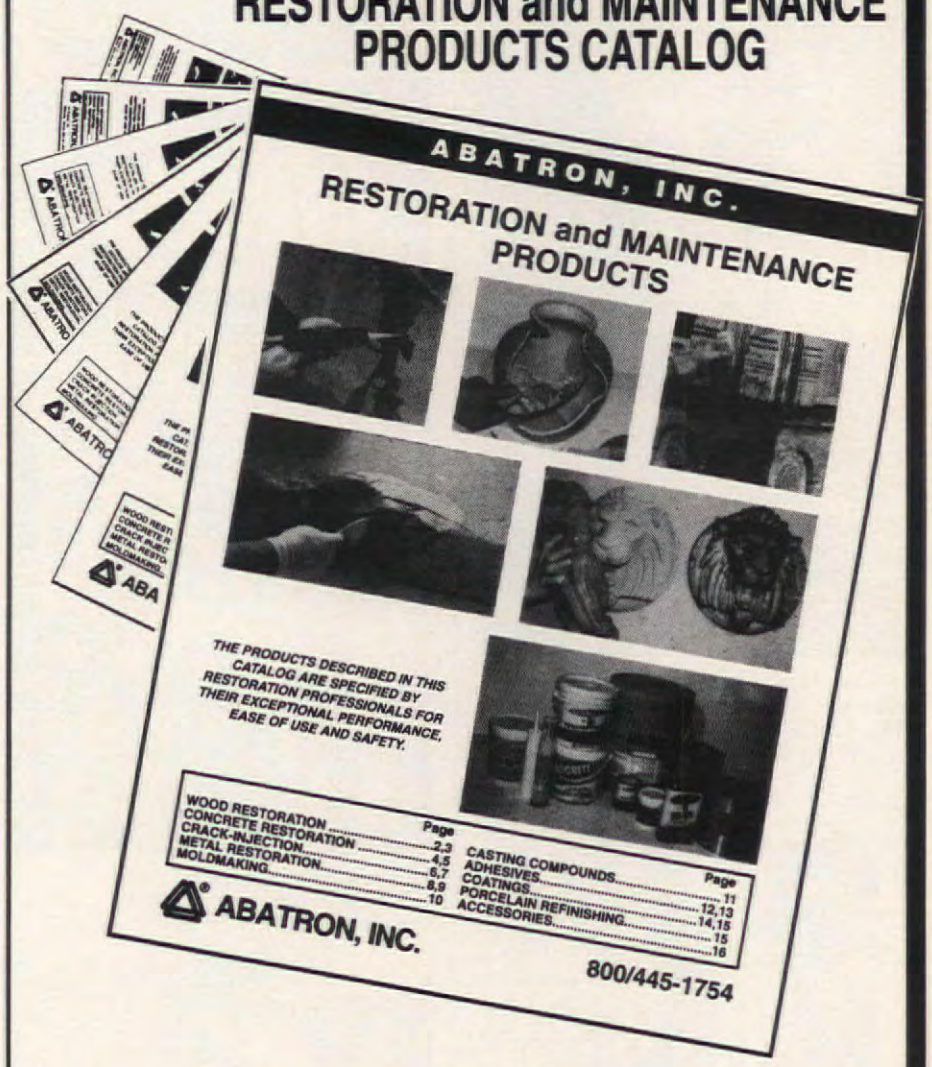
www.traditional-building.com
The #1 Site for Historical Product Information on the Web

You'll find more listings, free literature, product information, and links for suppliers of traditionally styled products on Traditional Building's Home Page than any other place on the World Wide Web. You'll find product and contact information for these leading suppliers to the historical design and construction industry:

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc.
A-Ball Plumbing Supply
AA-Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc.
Abatron, Inc.
Adams Stair Works & Carpentry, Inc.
AFS Wallcovering Specialties
Aged Woods, Inc.
AGW Systems
Allegheny Restoration
Allen Cupolas
Allied Window, Inc.
Anthony Wood Products, Inc.
Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.
Architectural Facades Unlimited
Architectural Features/Charles Madden
Architectural Grille
Architectural Products by Outwater
Architectural Resource Center
Arsco Mfg. Co.
Ball & Ball Hardware
Ball & Ball Lighting
Ball Consulting
Bathroom Machineries, DEA
Baths From The Past/Besco Plumbing
Belle Calin Arts
Berridge Manufacturing Company
Bird-X, Inc.
Boro Lumber & Timber
Boston Turning Works
Bouvet, Inc.
Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers
Brandon Industries, Inc.
Brandt, Sylvan
Brandy Hollow Restorations
Braun, J.G. Co.
Brosamer's Bells
Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co.
Bufftech - Div. of CertainTeed
Cantera Especial
Cast Designs & Supply, LLC
Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.
CETCO Building Materials Group
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns
Chaenomeles, Inc.
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.
Chestnut Specialists, Inc.
Chestnut Woodworking
Chimney Pot Shoppe (MBE)
Classic Gutter Systems
CLS Cintec Canada
Color People
Conant Custom Brass, Inc.
Conrad Schmitt Studios
Coppa Woodworking
Copper House
Copper Sculptures
CopperCraft, Inc.
Copperworks of Don Miller
Country Estate Fence
Craftsman Hardware Co.
Crown City Hardware Co.
Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork
Denninger Weather Vanes & Finials
Designer Doors, Inc.
Designs in Tile
Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc.
DMS Studios
Drums Sash & Door Co.
Durable Slate Co.
Earth Song Studio
Easy Leaf Products
Eder Flagpole Co.
Edmon's Unique Furniture & Stone Gallery
Eugenia's Antique Hardware
Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.
Faubourg Lighting, Inc.
Federal Stone Industries
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
Fischer & Jirouch
Fishman Mosaics
Fitzgerald Heavy Timber Construction
Flex Moulding, Inc.
Florentine Craftsmen
Four Seasons Sunrooms
Frank Morrow Company
Freedman Studios, L.H.
Gerber Hinge Co.
Gilders' Studio, Inc.
Glass House
Goodwin International
H.I.C. Millwork, Inc.
Hahn's Woodworking Co.
Hendricks Woodworking
Hennessy House Wooden Poles
Herwig Lighting
Hinkley Lighting
Historic Floors of Oshkosh
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
Indital, USA
International Fine Art Conservation Studios
Jancik Arts International
Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc.
JMS Wood Products
Johnson Atelier
Kaltech Industries Group, Inc.
Kayne & Son Custom Hardware
Kestrel Mfg.
King Supply Co.
Kingsland Co.
Kolson, Inc.
Kremer Pigments, Inc.
La Haye Bronze Architectural
Lake Shore Industries
Larsen Products Corp.
Leeds Clark Restoration
LepoWorks, Inc.
Liberty Cedar
Liberty Ornamental Products
Lighting by Hammerworks
Limestone Concept, Inc.
London Tile Co.
Lynch & Sons, Inc.
M.J. Mullane Co., Inc.
Maguire Iron Corporation
Michael Ashford Design, Inc.
Midwest Architectural Wood Products
Minerva Corp.
Mintec Corp.
Modern Art Foundry
Mohamad Wood Turning Co.
Mold Shop
Monarch Radiator Enclosures
Musgrove Studios Signmaking
Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc.
New York Gas Lighting
Newport Fastener Co.
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks, Ltd.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Nixalite of America, Inc.
Nocera Art Tile Co.
Oak Leaf Conservatories
Obdyke, Benjamin, Inc.
Old World Iron, Inc.
Old World Stoneworks
Olde Good Things
Ornamental Metal Institute of N.Y.
Otteson Co.
Palmer Hargrave Lamps
Passaic Millwork
Patina Finishes & Copper Coatings
Peters & Son, Inc.
Phelps Company/Architectural Specialties
Pioneer Millworks
Polymeric Systems
Polytek Development Corp.
Preservation Products, Inc.
PRG, Inc.
Red Suspenders Timber Frames
Reggio Register Co.
Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co.
Replacement Systems International
Rossato Giovanni, srl/ Vicenza Stone Sculpture
Roy Electric Co.
Schiff Architectural Detail
Schwerd Mfg. Co., A.F.
Sentry Electric Corporation
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc.
Smith & Hawken; Trade Sales Division
Smith-Cornell Impressions
Specification Chemicals, Inc.
Spring City Electrical Mfg. Co.
St. Louis Antique Lighting Co.
Stained Glass Overlay, Inc.
Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd.
Stone Legends
Stone Magic Mfg.
Stulb's Old Village Paint
Sur-Fin Chemical Corp.
Terra Designs Tileworks
Texas Metal Industries, Inc.
Timberlane Woodcrafters
Victorian Lighting Works
Vintage Wood Works
Vixen Hill Gazebos
Vixen Hill Shutters
Vulcan Supply Corp.
W.F. Norman Corp.
Walter E. Phelps Company, Inc.
Wilbur, Frederick - Woodcarver
Wine Racks Unlimited
Wood Factory
Wood Window Workshop
Woodstone Co.
Worthington Group
Zippy Grid

NEW!

RESTORATION and MAINTENANCE PRODUCTS CATALOG



SMART SOLUTIONS
TO YOUR TOUGHEST PROBLEMS

Wood Restoration • Moldmaking • Casting
Concrete Restoration • Crack Injection
Metal Restoration • Structural Bonding
Porcelain Refinishing • Coatings • Adhesives

For Your Free Catalog
Call (800) 445-1754
(414) 653-2000 Fax (414) 653-2019
http://www.abatron.com

ABATRON, INC.
5501- 95th Avenue, Dept. TB
Kenosha, WI 53144

WRITE IN NO. 1300

GENTLE RESTORATION
by DIEDRICH



Veterans Hospital – Government Services Administration

Diedrich Technologies Inc. introduces **ENVIRE-STORE 100** the industry's first do-it-yourself restoration cleaner for rehabber residential use, small store-fronts and commercial projects. It is a **safer** restoration cleaner that will clean most brick & stone. **ENVIRE-STORE 100** is a citric based masonry cleaner, formulated to retain some character and patina. It does not contain harsh mineral acids. This makes **ENVIRE-STORE 100** a milder product that poses less hazards to workers and the environment. **ENVIRE-STORE 100** is formulated for restoring unpolished granite, terra cotta, brick, sandstone, and some limestone.

Specified and used on over 400 Buildings on the National Register of Historic Places.

DIEDRICH TECHNOLOGIES Inc.
7373 SOUTH 6TH STREET
OAK CREEK, WI 53154-2013
PH: 1-800-323-3565
FAX: 1-414-764-6993

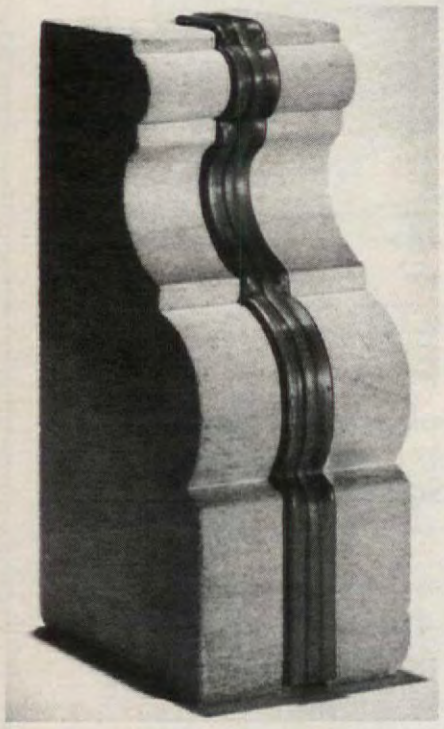
WRITE IN NO. 5200

MASONRY & FACADE RESTORATION PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on 86-88.



This masonry church building gets a thorough cleaning from APPLE RESTORATION AND WATERPROOFING. *Write in No. 400*



WEATHERCAP is a soft lead strip used with a caulking sealant to provide joint protection for vertical and horizontal masonry. It oxidizes quickly, turning a neutral grey that blends in with the building. *Write in No. 504*



Klenztone from K&E CHEMICAL CO. returned these grimy, weathered headstones to their original tones. *Write in No. 4970*



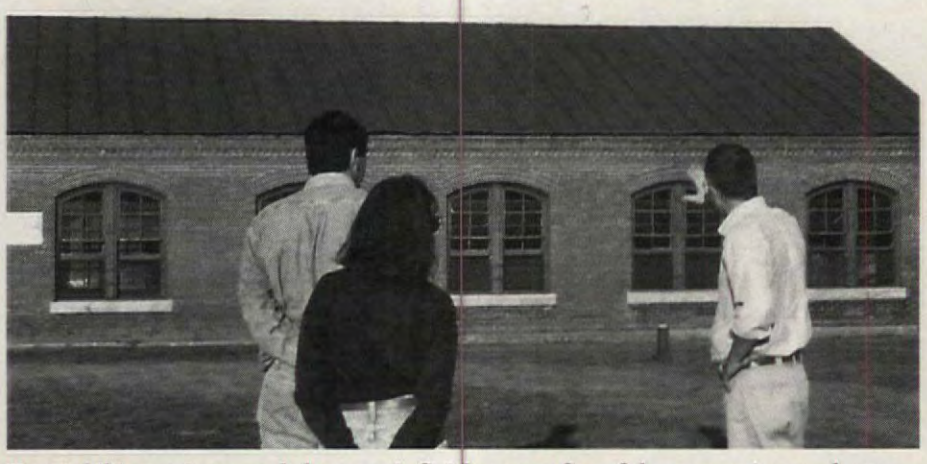
Historic Dundurn Castle used GENLIME lime mortars in its restoration. *Write in No. 450*



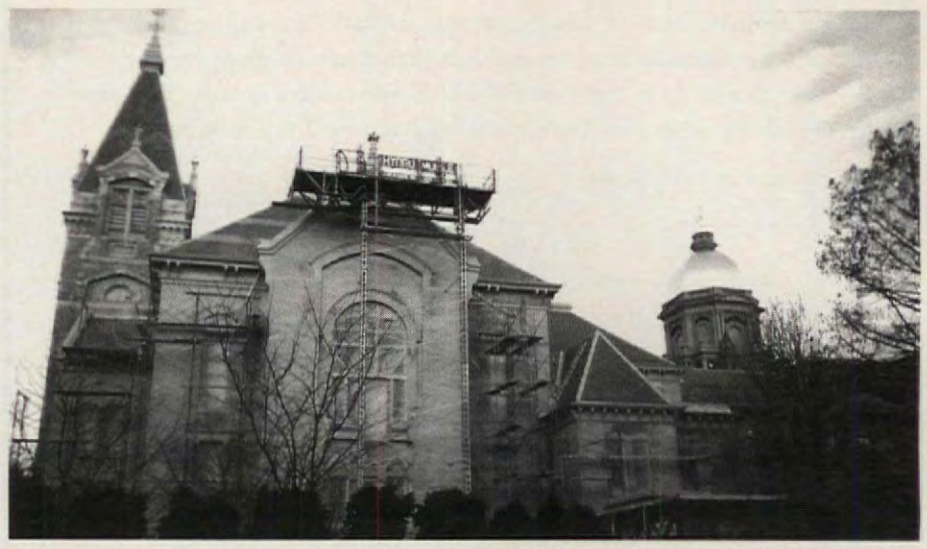
This limestone surface is being cleaned by the "Erasoft" cleaning and recovery sytem from MINERVA CORP. *Write in No. 1041*



TROW & HOLDEN'S tool line includes a pneumatic mortar-removal set that comes with four chisels, an air hose, striking cap with joint clean-out nozzle, and "Type B" short-stroke carving tool, all conveniently stored in a tool pouch. *Write in No. 1058*



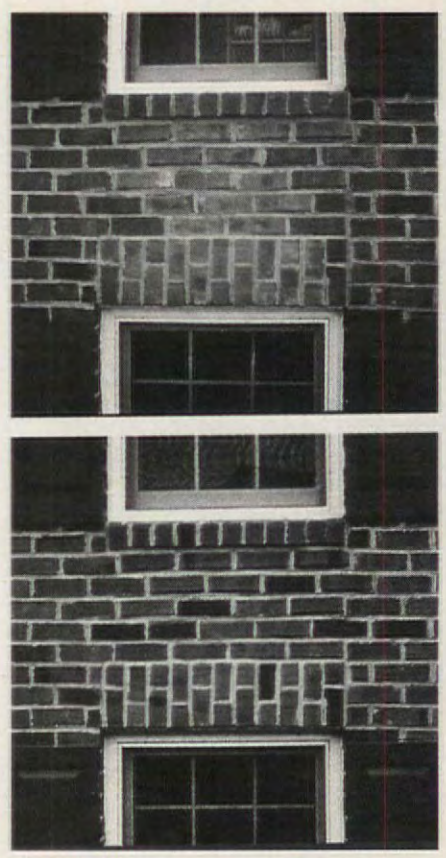
Rust-inhibitor primers and elastomeric finishes are a few of the restoration products available from PRESERVATION PRODUCTS that were used on the roof of this historic industrial building. *Write in No. 8180*



RAMENDA undertook the masonry restoration at Washington Hall, at the University of Notre Dame. *Write in No. 213*



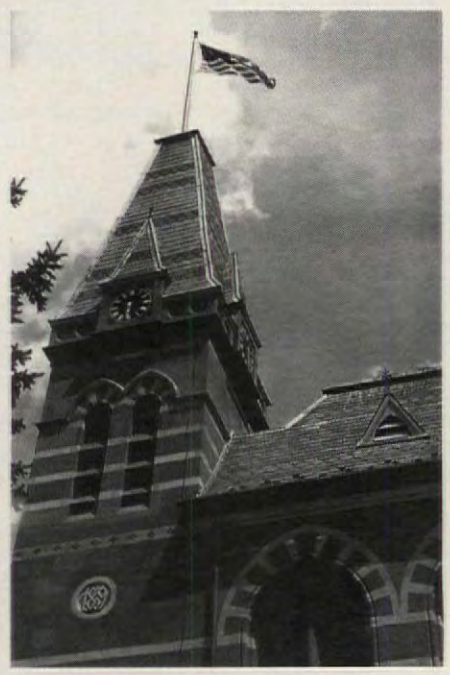
Elastomeric joint sealants for use around window edges, doors, and trim are available from POLYMERIC SYSTEMS, INC., and have been used at Washington, D.C.'s Union Station. *Write in No. 5948*



NAWKAW's masonry-coloring products are sometimes used to correct patching problems like this one, shown before and after. *Write in No. 206*



Repair of the limestone capitals at the Cathedral Santuario de Guadalupe, in Dallas, was performed with Jahn restoration mortar from CATHEDRAL STONE PRODUCTS. *Write in No. 9580*



PORTLAND BROWNSTONE QUARRIES supplied new brownstone facing for the restoration of this historic building at Gallaudet University, in Washington, D.C. *Write in No. 9260*

NIAGARA

Mature Lime Putty

SLAKED • AGED • SCREENED

NIAGARA® Mature Lime Putty
is a high-purity dolomitic lime putty
fully slaked and screened for immediate use.

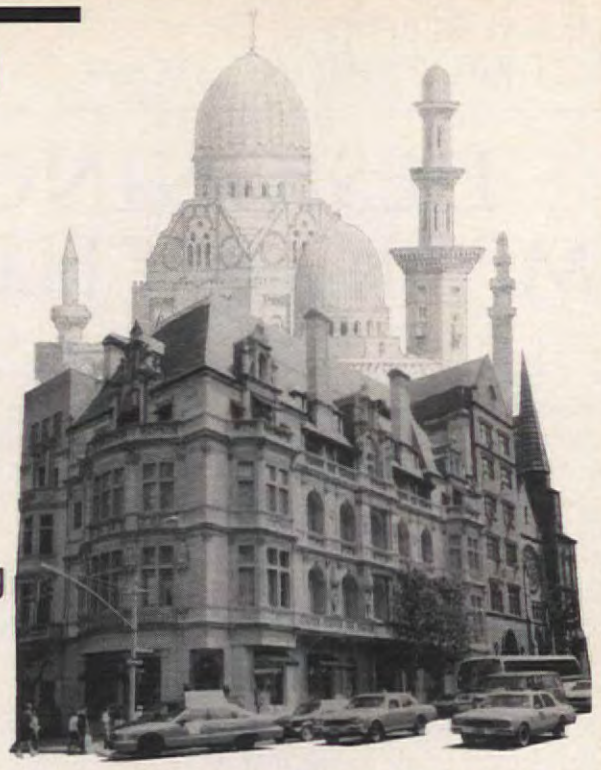
The Niagara putty is made from dolomitic limestone discovered in Genoa, Ohio in 1890 and is said to be the purest in the world.

Recommended for authentic restoration applications and is designed to duplicate an original ingredient of mortar, plaster, and stuccos used on many prestigious and historic buildings from the 18th and 19th centuries.

GenLime Group, L.P.
Box 158
Genoa, OH 43430
800-537-4489 Fax (419) 855-4602
http://www.genlime.com

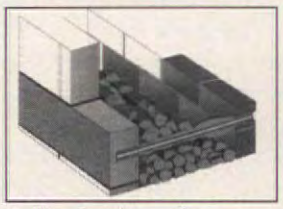
WRITE IN NO. 450

FROM 6TH CENTURY EGYPT TO 20TH CENTURY MADISON AVENUE



Designed anchoring solutions for structural professionals...

DESIGNED MICRO CEMENT & GROUT SYSTEMS



Traditional stitching anchor inserted through random rubble



Enhanced fixing for terra cotta and hollow masonry



Spinetec earthquake anchoring system

Call for further details,
10 min. Full Color Technical
Video & Brochure:

Fax: 1-800-461-1862
Tel: 1-800-363-6066

CLS CINTEC AMERICA INC
307 West Pennsylvania Ave, Townson, Maryland 21204
E-Mail CINTEC@OTTAWA.ICOMOS.ORG
Internet HTTP://WWW.BUILDINGWEB.COM/CINTEC

USA - CANADA - U.K. - EUROPE - AUSTRALIA - MIDDLE EAST

WRITE IN NO. 7050

TRADITIONAL BUILDING *on* THE WEB

Database of the 205
Leading Suppliers of
Historical Products

http://www.traditional-building.com

JOS® *the new dimension in cleaning technology*



Quintek

WRITE IN NO. 487

Books, like windows, Can Improve Your View



BOOKS ON PRESERVATION AVAILABLE FROM

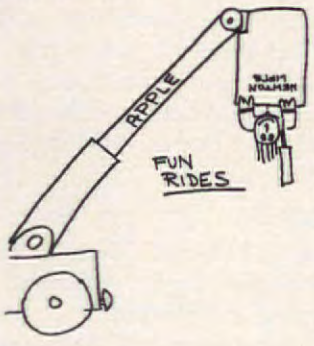
PRG, INC.
P.O. BOX 1768 ROCKVILLE, MD 20849-1768 USA
TELEPHONE 301-309-2222 FAX 301-279-7885

WRITE IN NO. 3030

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.

132 Bedford Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11211
(718) 599-5055 Fax: (718) 599-3588
Email: arwny@aol.com
http://members.aol.com/arwny/index.htm

Pre-construction
support services
and site logistics
for design
professionals.



APT

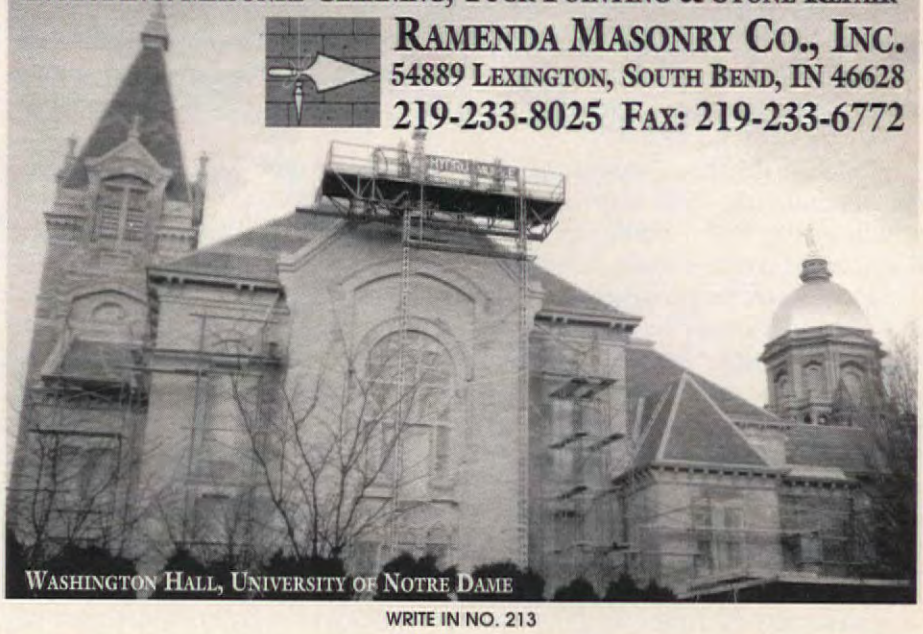
Preserve the Future, Restore the Past

WRITE IN NO. 400

COMPLETE MASONRY REPAIR & RESTORATION

INCLUDING: MASONRY CLEANING, TUCK POINTING & STONE REPAIR

RAMENDA MASONRY CO., INC.
54889 LEXINGTON, SOUTH BEND, IN 46628
219-233-8025 FAX: 219-233-6772



WASHINGTON HALL, UNIVERSITY OF NOTRE DAME

WRITE IN NO. 213

SourceList 96
Portfolio. 98

DESIGNING WITH NATURAL STONE: IMPORTANT ELEMENTS IN DECISION-MAKING

by Steve C. Barnes, CET, AScT, *Ontario Stone Quarriers Assn.*

For centuries, natural stone has graced much of the world's greatest architecture because of its ageless beauty, strength, and durability. It continues to be a key element in architectural design — both commercial and residential. In the '90s, cost effectiveness, discipline, and value engineering are key elements. What happens during the early design stages of a stone project can spell the difference between success and failure. The information you gather, the questions you ask, the people to whom you pose the questions, the stone quarries, and distributors with whom you work to acquire your stone are crucial aspects of your project. Here we review some critical areas and make some suggestions for easier specification.

Project Design

Image and Design goals. Usually the design team has a clear concept of the overall look they are trying to achieve (e.g., modern, conventional, historic, bold, etc.). Once this concept is established, the selection of building materials begins. If stone becomes part of the palette options, the purchaser will start a creative and challenging process of narrowing down the stone options. What follows are key design elements that must be carefully considered before finalizing the stone purchase. (Note: The term "stone" is being used to cover a broad range of materials: granite, marble, limestone, sandstone, and slate.)

Asking questions. Before selecting the stone, ask certain questions prior to and throughout the selection process: Do I prefer domestic or imported stone? Do I want to deal directly with the quarry, or do I prefer a distributor? Do I have sufficient information to make that decision? If not, how do I get the information? What kind of stone do I want for the exterior and/or interior, and is what I want suitable for those applications? Do I want exterior pavers, veneers, etc.? Will there be stone in the lobbies, public areas, elevator cabs, restrooms? What about stone vanities, bars, countertops, step-treads, and risers, or heavily travelled interior floor paving? Is my stone type and color available at a price within my budget? Is it available in the desired quantities? Will it be available when I need it? Does this stone vary significantly in color, and if so, is that appropriate for my use? What kind of finishes do I want? Has this stone been used on a similar project; if so, where? How thick should the exterior stone be? How sensitive is it — and its finish — to various elements, such as high traffic, acid rain, freeze-thaw conditions, staining? Is it easy to clean and maintain? From what quarry does it come, and is that quarry reliable? Does the stone have any inherent fabrication-sensitivity problems? Does it meet the minimum technical (ASTM) standards required for the intended use?

Color range. Stone is available in a huge selection of types, textures, and colors. After choosing a particular color, remember that stone, as a product of nature, is subject to color variation within the same stone type. Depending on the type of stone you select, the variations can range from subtle to extreme. Granite tends to be fairly consistent; marble may show color inconsistencies within a single slab; and limestone and sandstone may remain color-consistent throughout the quarry after many years of quarrying.

Finishes/textures. "Finish" is the final surface applied to the face of the stone during fabrication. There are a wide variety of finishes available for dimensional stone, and you should know where and how you plan to use the stone before making a final decision. The location of the stone, along with its intended use (walkway, countertop, cladding, etc.), can determine its recommended finish and thickness. Each finish produces a distinctly different look, as well as a variety of maintenance considerations.

There are many finishes that can be utilized on stone; the most common are:
•**Polished** - finest and smoothest finish available, characterized by a high luster (gloss) and strong reflection of incident light, generally only possible on hard, dense materials. •**Honed** - superfine smooth finish, although not as fine as polished. •**Flamed** - rough finish obtained with a controlled torch and water, generally used on granite; it may also be used on some limestones. •**Sandblasted** - matte-texture marble surface finish with no gloss, accomplished by exposing the surface to a steady flow of sand under pressure. •**Sand-sewn** - surface left as the stone comes from the gangsaw; moderately smooth, granular surface varying with the stone's texture and grade. •**Smooth** - description of finish produced by planer machines plus the removal of objectionable tool marks. Also known as "smooth planer finish" or "smooth machine finish." •**Split-face** - finish in which the face of the stone has been broken to an approximate plane. •**Brushed finish** - obtained by brushing the stone with a coarse rotary-type wire brush. •**Chat-sawn** - rough gangsaw finish produced by sawing with coarse chat.

Relationship to surrounding materials. Stone is often selected to complement or match the color, texture, or overall image of other materials on the same building or adjoining buildings. Combining stone with metal, ceramic, fabrics, and wood can create a wonderful interplay of textures.

Piece sizes. Stone experts can tell you whether specific piece sizes are going to be cheaper based on a particular quantity, and many architects feel that unit-size should be determined even prior to the design development process. Smaller pieces do not necessarily mean that the project will be cheaper. It may take just as long to install a small piece as it does to install a large one. On the other hand, large pieces can be more difficult to handle. Some stone selections are not available in certain sizes, while other sizes are not desirable due to inconsistent color variations. Available piece sizes are determined directly by the size of the blocks coming out of the quarry.

Budget Considerations

A wide variety of factors can affect the cost of a stone project: the stone's country of origin, whether the stone is dimensional (cut to precise specifications) or non-dimensional (random sizes), the stone price, installation methods, special fabrication, number of pieces, consistency of slab thicknesses and piece sizes, architectural design, availability, and popularity of the stone. If you have selected an imported material, variations in international economics may be an issue. Many of these factors are taken into consideration in what is commonly referred to as "value engineering." Although cost minimization is always a major consideration, budgets don't always reflect the least expensive options. For example, for major commercial projects in public places, it is not unusual to increase the budget to accommodate more expensive stone options if the designer feels that such options are critical to the project.

Sources and Selection

When beginning the stone-selection process, you should thoroughly research your supplier options. Generally, these are:

1) **Quarry-direct source.** For many projects, quarry-direct sourcing can be a cost-cutter, as you are bypassing agents, distributors, etc. (Note: Some quarriers will not sell direct, and will refer you to a regional sales rep.) If you are seeking a local and/or domestic stone but don't know what's available, a good source of information is your local and/or state government (usually the Department of Natural Resources - Mines and Minerals), which can provide you with a list of stone quarriers in your area, contact information, and possibly details on their materials and a color sample booklet.

If you have difficulty getting this information from the government, use the yellow pages to locate stone distributors and/or contractors, and try to find those that carry locally quarried material. Many distributors carry primarily imported materials, but may buy from local/domestic sources if specified.

If you are seeking stone for a major commercial project, an excellent worldwide quarries listing can be found in the Annual Buyers Guide published by *Stone World Magazine* (phone: 201-599-2378) or *Dimensional Stone Magazine* (phone: 818-704-5555). They list stone-industry members by category and provide contact information and usually product information.

Depending on their size and setup, some quarriers will offer fabrication services (cutting, polishing, etc.). If not, they may have a relationship with a fabricator and/or installer or can refer you to appropriate sources for these services.

When dealing directly with a quarrier, ask for project and/or client references, make certain they can meet your production and delivery requirements, and have them provide any required test data. The extent of technical services available from a quarry will depend on their size, level of expertise, the market in which they specialize, and whether they have an independent sales rep.

(2) **Distributors/importers.** These are companies that represent one or more stone quarries and may also serve as stone contractors/installers. They can range in size from small local offices to huge international companies with extensive service and grand showrooms. Many of these companies specialize in imported material and have little knowledge of local or domestic stone.

When stone shopping through such companies, try to deal with a knowledgeable representative who is thoroughly familiar with his product line and able to provide you with written technical and test data, as well as a list of previously completed projects (at least some of which you should try to visit). This project list should include contact references (owners, architects, etc.) The supplier should have access to a large showroom where you can view many different colors, finishes, and types of stones. The sales rep needs to know about availability (quantity and schedules), technical characteristics, product limitations, reputation of the quarry, etc. He should be able to quickly provide samples and offer free estimates.

When acquiring stone samples, it is preferable to get at least three samples of the same material for each finish that may be utilized on your project. This will provide you with a more extensive and realistic idea of the color variation you can expect from different finishes.

A caution about stone names: Many suppliers have a custom of renaming well-known stones in order to confuse their competitors. You may therefore find it difficult to compare prices on the same material from among various distributors and/or have difficulty in locating a particular stone. I was once contacted by a major construction company soon after they had fired a granite installer from one of their projects. There remained a lot of granite to install. The name of the specified granite was "Brazilian Brown." The general contractor was having a very difficult time locating what they thought was "Brazilian Brown" granite. After inspecting the project, I recognized the granite as "Nero Africa Impala." The contractor was then able to locate matching granite and finished the project.

Technical

Test data (ASTM guidelines). Test reports are often required for certain minimum standards of characteristics such as Absorption, Compression, Abrasion, Density, and Flexural Strength. Not all applications will require the same minimum standards, and you should have a copy of the ASTM guidelines on stone testing.

Test reports are frequently required on major commercial projects but can be utilized whenever an individual wants assurance that the material selected is appropriate for the intended use.

Technical characteristics can vary within the same material and/or from

continued on page 97

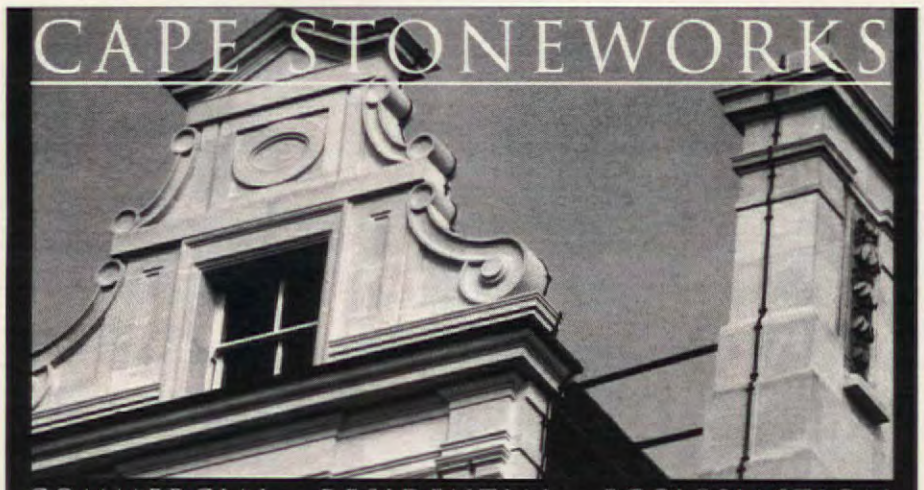
SLATE. We are direct importers of slate from India, China, Africa, Brazil, Spain and domestic locations. We have a large inventory of unique and beautiful floor and roofing tiles, flagging, sandstone, quartzite as well as slabs. For nationwide shipping, technical support, availabilty and pricing, please call 800-992-0701.



Echeguren Slate, Inc.
www.echeguren.com

WRITE IN NO. 7220

CAPE STONEWORKS

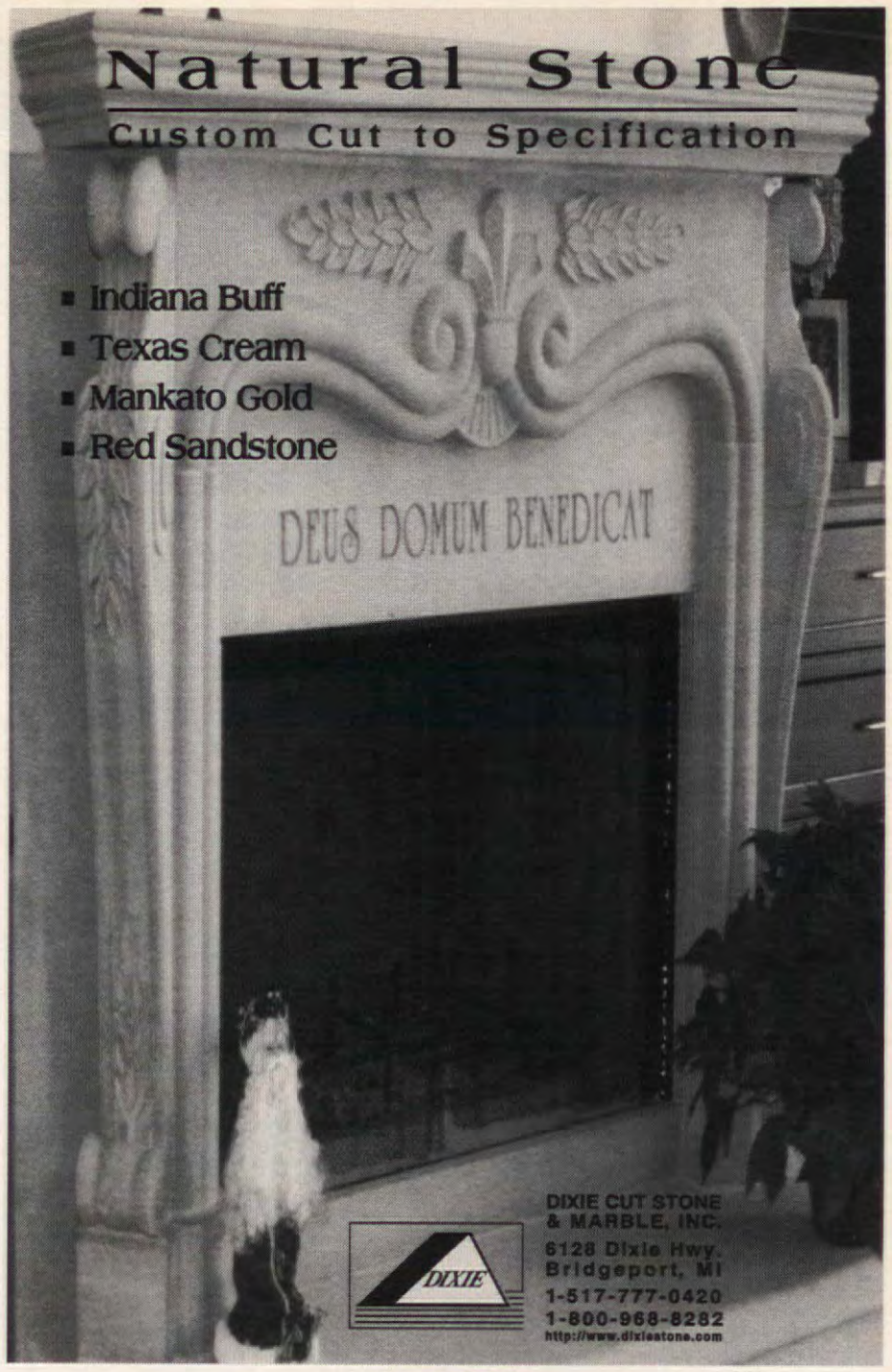


COMMERCIAL · RESIDENTIAL · ECCLESIASTICAL
CUT AND CARVED STONE
Specialists in Brownstone and Limestone • Consultation • Design • Supply • Install
202 Queen Anne Road, Harwich, MA 02645
Tel 508-430-5011 Fax 508-430-5152

WRITE IN NO. 449

Natural Stone
Custom Cut to Specification

- Indiana Buff
- Texas Cream
- Mankato Gold
- Red Sandstone



DIXIE CUT STONE & MARBLE, INC.
6128 Dixie Hwy.
Bridgeport, MI
1-517-777-0420
1-800-968-8282
http://www.dixiestone.com

WRITE IN NO. 279

HOBART STONE DEALERS, INC.
THE BLUESTONE INDUSTRY LEADER IN ARCHITECTURAL CUT STONE

SERVING STONE NEEDS FOR OVER 50 YEARS

BLUESTONE
* SUPPLIERS * QUARRIERS
* * FABRICATORS *

An old product with a new look enhanced by technology, **BLUESTONE** today has a new elegance !!
Known for it's timeless beauty and durability, it now offers new finishes, exciting profiles and improved tolerances.

* NATURAL CLEFT *
THERMALED FINISH *
HONED FINISH *
* CUSTOM EDGES & PROFILES * VENEER *
WALLSTONE *
* TUMBLED BLUESTONE*

CALL FOR A DISTRIBUTOR IN YOUR AREA
☎(607) 723 - 0834
FAX (607) 723 - 0836

761 CONKLIN ROAD
BINGHAMTON, NY 13903

WRITE IN NO. 509

Endless Mountain Stone Co.

One of Pennsylvania's largest quarriers & fabricators of natural cleft and thermal finished bluestone products supplied through a national network of stone yards & dealers.

RESTORATION PROJECTS SUPPLIED:
- City of Charleston, Charleston, SC
- Yale University, New Haven, CT
- Valintine Riverside Museum, Richmond, VA
- Harpers Ferry National Historic Park, WV
- Princeton University, Princeton, NJ
- Washington Park, Troy, NY

Endless Mountain Stone Co.
A Division of Premier Bluestone, Inc.
P.O. Box 273 Brushville Road
Susquehanna, PA 18847
717-465-7200
Toll-free fax: 1-800-672-3524



WRITE IN NO. 476

French Limestone
Robert Rossi S.A.
Paris, France
(Stock in U.S.A.)
Robert Rossi U.S.A. Corp.
Tel: 708-386-0183
Fax: 708-386-0186
Quarriers • Fabricators

WRITE IN NO. 392

Quarrier & Fabricator of
Imperial Black® Marble
Sequoyah Light Rose Marble
Since 1944
THE IMPERIAL BLACK MARBLE COMPANY
Hwy. 25E, Thorn Hill, TN 37881
800-223-5314
Fax: 423-681-9869



WRITE IN NO. 9740

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* NATURAL BUILDING STONE

CSI# 04400

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPES OF STONE								Forms of Stone	Fabrication and/or Carvings?
			Bluestone	Limestone	Marble	Granite	Slate	Sandstone	Semi-Precious	Other		
American Stone P.O. Box 261, Dept. TB Amherst, OH 44001 800-298-5828; Fax: 416-656-6131	Producers of Berea sandstone from Cleveland quarries, since 1868. Dimensional and carved stone for residential, commercial, government, and religious projects of any size.	Free						✖			Rough, split-face, dimensional/cut, carved, flooring/pavers, building blocks, columns	✖
Ancor Granite Tile 435 Port Royal West, Dept. TB Montreal, PQ, CANADA H3L 2C3 514-385-9366; Fax: 514-382-3533	Manufacturer of natural-granite tile and modular panels for floors and walls, interior and exterior use.	Free Write in No. 120				✖					Flooring/pavers	
Aspinwall & Trent, Ltd. 10 New King St., Ste. 200, Dept. TB White Plains, NY 10604 914-948-3250; Fax: 914-948-3495	Natural quarried limestone in five types, cut to specifications; Permian limestone a trademark. All architectural elements (carved, etc.). Specs and tests (ASTM) available.	Free Write in No. 178		✖								✖
Briar Hill Stone Co. 12470 State Rte. 520, Dept. TB Glenmont, OH 44628 216-377-5100; Fax: 216-377-5110	Sandstone in earth-tone shades (buff, beige, tan, sunset blush), for use in retaining walls, planters, tree wells, curbs, steps, and edging. Also, large irregular shapes for markers, waterfalls, etc. Sizes from 12 lbs. to 12 tons.	Free						✖			Rough, split-face, dimensional/cut, carved, building blocks	✖
Cantera Especial 15332 Antioch St., #343, Dept. TB Pacific Palisades, CA 90272 800-713-8577; Fax: 818-907-0343	Machine- and hand-carved products made from Cantera and Adoquin stone quarried from Mexico, as well as limestone and sandstone; can make all types of fountains, fireplace surrounds, columns, sculpture, table bases, vanities, pavers, and custom products.	Free		✖				✖			Cantera stone	✖
Cape Stoneworks 202 Queen Anne Rd., Dept. TB Harwich, MA 02645 508-430-5011; Fax: 508-430-5152	Carvers/fabricators of marble, brownstone, granite, soapstone, and limestone for commercial, residential, and religious buildings, new work and restoration. Also, carved limestone mantels from early English to contemporary.	Free Write in No. 449	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖			Split-face, dimensional/cut, carved, flooring/pavers, building blocks	✖
Champlain Stone, Ltd. P.O. Box 650, Dept. TB Warrensburg, NY 12885 518-623-2902; Fax: 518-623-3088	Stone from their six quarries in granite, quartzite, and limestone, for building veneer, wall stone, flagging, and ashlars, in various colors and textures.	Free Write in No. 4270		✖		✖						
Chiarini Marble & Stone 830 E. Washington Ave., Dept. TB Santa Ana, CA 92701 714-547-5466; Fax: 714-547-7282	Craftsmen in fine stone for 40 years, specializing in hand-carved marble and limestone fireplaces, fountains, mantels, moldings, balusters, columns, and architectural pieces. Full fabrication services.	Free Write in No. 850		✖	✖							✖
Christie Cut Stone Co. 2029 Elzey Ave., Dept. TB Memphis, TN 38104 800-947-8663; Fax: 901-725-5458	Custom-fabricated stone, including moldings, columns, balustrades, signs, brackets, mantels, fireplaces, and treads.	Free		✖								✖
Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc. P.O. Box 264, Dept. TB Bridgeport, MI 48722 800-968-8282; Fax: 517-777-9700	Custom limestone fireplaces; also, carvings, door and window surrounds, balusters, columns, and signs; for commercial, institutional, and residential; stone includes Indiana buff limestone, Texas cream, and Mankato gold.	Free Write in No. 279	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖			Wholesale marble & granite slabs	✖
Echeguren Slate, Inc. 1495 Illinois St., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94107 800-992-0701; Fax: 415-206-9353	Importer and distributor of an extensive line of roofing tiles and slate flooring; stock includes slate from Spain, China, Brazil, India, and Africa; can dispatch on short notice.	Free Write in No. 7220					✖					
Endless Mountain Stone Co. P.O. Box 273, Brushville Rd., Dept. TB Susquehanna, PA 18847 717-465-7200; Fax: 717-465-FLAG	Natural cleft, thermal, tumbled stone; eight quarries in Pennsylvania and New York.	Free Write in No. 476	✖								Dimensional/cut, flagging, treads, coping, veneers	
Eurocraft, Ltd. 14640 South Grant, Dept. TB Bixby, OK 74008 918-366-1101; Fax: 918-366-1109	Fabricator works in a variety of stones, including bluestone, limestone, marble, granite, slate, and sandstone.	Free	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖			Dimensional/cut	✖
Eurostone Marble, Inc. 2502 Dunlavy St., Dept. TB Houston, TX 77006 713-521-1414; Fax: 713-521-2206	Source of traditional marble from Greece.	Free			✖	✖					Dimensional/cut, flooring/pavers, tiles/slabs	
Hedberg Aggregates 1205 Nathan Lane No., Dept. TB Minneapolis, MN 55441 612-545-4400; Fax: 612-545-7121	Full line of natural stone for masonry veneers, landscaping, interior and exterior flooring, and fabricating.	Free	✖	✖		✖	✖	✖			Rough, split-face, flooring/pavers	✖
Hobart Stone Dealers, Inc. P.O. Box 508, Dept. TB Binghamton, NY 13902 607-723-0834; Fax: 607-723-0836	Quarriers, suppliers, and fabricators of native bluestone. Also fabricates marble, granite, limestone, and slate standard and custom-sized floor tiles, as well as other architectural and landscape products.	Free Write in No. 509	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖			Full line of dimensional cut stone	✖
Imperial Black Marble Co. Hwy. 25E, Dept. TB Thorn Hill, TN 37881 423-767-2888; Fax: 423-531-2954	Quarrier and fabricator of Cambrian Period Black Marble works. Altars, mensa tables, baptismal fonts, sculpture, flooring, and more. All custom work.	Free Write in No. 9740			✖						Flooring/pavers, custom elements	✖
Liberty Stone Corp. 330 84th St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11209 718-745-5366; Fax: 718-745-5390	Experienced stone setters for commercial, residential, and ecclesiastical projects. Specializing in rigging and setting of natural stone, architectural precast, terra cotta. Restoration and repairs.	Free Write in No. 9800		✖	✖	✖					Stone setting	
Limestone Concept, Inc. 1438 S. Robertson Blvd., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90035 310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651	Hand-carved limestone products, including benches, fireplaces, fountains, columns, fireplaces, capitals, moldings, benches, balusters, and garden statuary.	Free Write in No. 5390		✖								✖
Ontario Stone Quarriers Assn. 294 Lake Promenade, Unit 9 Etobicoke, Ont., Canada M8W 1B4 416-653-6111; Fax: 416-252-8041	Trade association of Ontario quarries and stone fabricators that provides technical assistance in locating appropriate stone sources for direct purchase and technical assistance in specifying and installing natural stone.	Call with specific queries								Most stone types available	All forms & finishes	✖
Portland Brownstone Quarries 247 E. 77th St., #4B, Dept. TB New York, NY 10021 203-250-1502; Fax: Same as phone	Quarriers of the original Portland, Conn., brownstone blocks, slabs, split-face veneer, wallstone, and landscape boulders. Can arrange fabrication/carving if requested.	Free Write in No. 9260						✖		Brownstone	Wallstone, split-face, landscape boulders	✖
Porphyry USA 2097 Trade Center Way, Dept. TB Naples, FL 34109 941-591-1433; Fax: 941-566-7235	Porphyry stone is the volcanic rock used by the Romans as their symbol of royalty and prominence; paves many streets of Europe; for facades, streets, sidewalks, courtyards, walkways, driveways, and pool decks.	Free Write in No. 508							✖			
Rossi USA Corporation 1750 S. Des Plaines Ave., Dept. TB Forest Park, IL 60130 708-386-0183; Fax: 708-386-0186	U.S. division of French company; quarriers and fabricators of more than 26 types of French limestone.	Free Write in No. 392		✖							Dimensional, cut, paving tiles and slats	✖
Stonetrade 333 Main St., Dept. TB East Greenwich, RI 02818 401-885-6608; Fax: 401-885-3875	Importer of soapstone in slabs, tiles, and cut-to-size, as well as carved fountains, balustrades, etc. Also imports granite, marble, slate, and quartzite in project quantities.	Free		✖	✖	✖	✖	✖		Soapstone, quartzite, talc	Rough, split-face, dimensional/cut, carved, flooring/pavers, building blocks	✖
Trow & Holden 45-57 South Main St., Dept. TB Barre, VT 05641 800-451-4349; Fax: 802-476-7025	Manufacturer of fine stone-carving and sculpture tools; mortar-removal and masonry-restoration tools. Also, pneumatic hammers, including "Bantam" air tool for detail work; chisels and hand tools with steel or carbide blades.	Free Write in No. 1058								Stone-carving tools		

NATURAL STONE, continued from page 94

location to location within the same quarry. For major commercial projects involving large quantities, it is advisable to have the testing done at an independent testing laboratory and have the test results made available directly to you from the laboratory itself rather than through the supplier. This assures you of getting the most current data available.

If selecting large amounts of stone for a major commercial project, visit the quarry with a highly knowledgeable rep, and have the quarrier identify the section of the quarry and/or the blocks from which the stone for your project will be extracted. Ask for slab samples to be taken from blocks from within that section. The samples and the corresponding blocks/slabs should be marked specifically for your project. If you decide to select this stone, you should require that all stone be taken from the blocks set aside for your project. In large jobs, it is very common to have periodic testing done throughout the fabrication process.

Mock-ups. For major commercial and/or residential projects, having mock-ups designed is an excellent way to determine how the stone will look in a variety of lighting conditions and in relationship to surrounding or adjacent materials.

Fabrication. This refers to the processing of stone to meet specific design requirements (e.g., cutting to specific shapes and sizes, finishes, etc.). Generally, fabrication is not a major issue for projects needing only non-dimensional stone (e.g., general landscaping or fireplaces utilizing rough, irregularly shaped stone, etc.).

Fabrication needs are dictated by design requirements of the project, and for this reason it is highly advisable that a designer obtain the value-engineering services of a stone expert during the preliminary design phase.

A wide variety of factors affect fabrication cost, including stone type, piece sizes, pattern intricacy, finish types, need for specialized cuts, and many others. (Due to the highly technical nature of this topic, it is impossible to go into extensive detail here.)

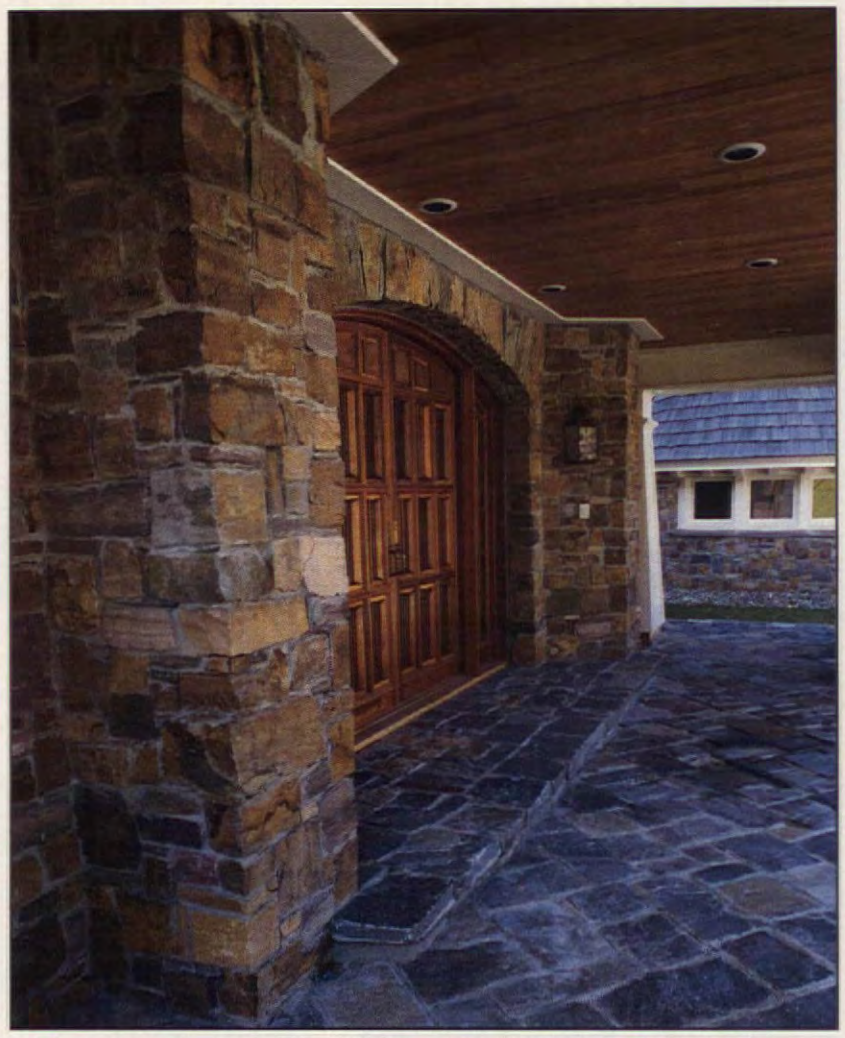
Maintenance and Repair

Maintenance and repair issues should always be taken into consideration, as they can affect the long-term cost aspects of stone use, not to mention aesthetics. These factors are very important when considering where to use stone in your project, what type of stone to use, finishes, etc. The method by which the stone is maintained is determined by the type of stone, the finish of the stone, how the stone is used, and the physical properties and characteristics of the stone. Without diminishing the importance of maintenance and repair factors, it is helpful to know that in the high-tech and competitive nature of the stone industry, a huge variety of excellent maintenance and repair products, techniques, and services are available. ■

Steve C. Barnes, CET, AScT, president of the Ontario Stone Quarriers Association, has been in the stone industry for almost 15 years (U.S. and Canada) in the areas of design, estimating, value engineering, and general consulting. Memberships include certification in Architecture and Construction as a Certified Engineering Technologist through the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technolgies (NICET - U.S.) and as an Applied Science Technologist in Architecture and a Council member of the Ontario Association of Certified Engineering Technicians and Technologists (OACETT - Canada).

Corinthian Granite Roughly Squared & Rectangular • Corinthian Granite Roughly Squared & Rectangular

Corinthian Granite Roughly Squared & Rectangular • Corinthian Granite Roughly Squared & Rectangular • Corinthian Granite Roughly Squared & Rectangular • Corinthian Granite Roughly Squared



Champlain Stone, Ltd.

PO Box 650 Warrensburg NY 12885 - Phone (518) 623-2902 • Fax (518) 623-3088

(PRIVATE RESIDENCES IN VERMONT)
DESIGNED BY
G. A. MCDERMOTT LTD.
A DESIGN - BUILD FIRM
STOWE, VERMONT



Corinthian Granite Ashlar

Corinthian Granite Roughly Squared & Rectangular • Corinthian Granite Roughly Squared & Rectangular

WRITE IN NO. 4270



WRITE IN NO. 850

NATURAL BUILDING STONE PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 96.



CAPE STONEWORKS utilized C.N.C. profile saws and traditional hand-carving skills to fabricate the Indiana limestone detailing on this classical building. *Write in No. 449*



Coping, ashlar walls, steps, and other granite elements in the North Park of New York City's Battery Park City were supplied and set by LIBERTY STONE CORP. *Write in No. 9800*



Elegant marble and limestone mantels are typical fabrications for CHIARINI MARBLE & STONE. *Write in No. 850*



Working on the capital of a pair of Scamozzi columns, a carver with DIXIE CUT STONE adjusts his pneumatic carving tool. *Write in No. 279*



French limestone from ROSSI covers a new Swiss bank. *Write in No. 392*



This fireplace is made of hand-cut marble in Sequoyah light rose Tennessee marble from IMPERIAL BLACK MARBLE CO. *Write in No. 9740*



South Bay Quartzite wallstone from CHAMPLAIN STONE makes a strong fenceline and column for a traditional lantern. *Write in No. 4270*

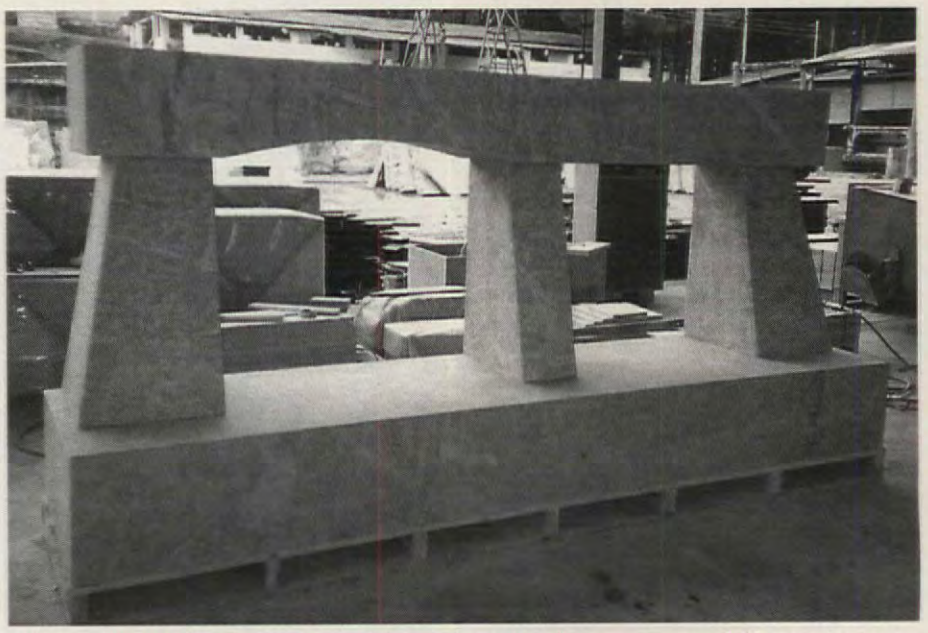
Instant Access to Product Literature for NATURAL STONE

If your office qualified to receive the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of Natural Stone:

- Echeguren Slate, Inc.
- Liberty Stone Corp.
- North Country Slate Co.



Blue, green, and yellow hues accent these ECHEGUREN SLATE pavers, which complement the colors of the background building. *Write in No. 7220*



STONETRADE fabricated this solid soapstone fireplace, custom made for a private residence in Vermont.

SourceList 100-104
Portfolio..... 106-110

THE GATES OF MAIN STREET

Many downtown commercial sections are an encyclopedia of the metalworker's art. You may find a set of monumental wrought iron gates at the entrance to a small park; an ornamental railing may enclose a monument or fountain; decorative cast-iron grates may surround the bases of trees, and wrought iron lanterns may be affixed to the bank or Court House.

To compile a representative sample of metalworkers who can supply this type of ironwork for Main Street restoration projects, the Editors surveyed 225 suppliers of ornamental gates, rails, grates, finials, other metalwork, along with gate hardware and operators. From the responses, we selected 61 companies for inclusion that supply a wide cross-section of aluminum, wrought-iron, cast-iron, copper, and stainless-steel exterior metal ornament.

Besides monumental iron gates, related metal products that can also be found on the *SourceList* include gate operators, forgings, and patinas. In addition, some of these companies provide services like CAD drawings, site evaluations, and installation of their products.

You'll also find an assortment of complementary items like tree guards, which are available from the likes of John Graney & Associates, M&L Steel Contractors, and Mueller Ornamental Iron works. Metal adornments for the rooftops includes weathervanes and finials from CopperCraft, Denninger, NIKO, Vulcan Supply, and many others. — *LRA*

Instant Access to Product Literature for Ornamental Gates & Metalwork

If your office received the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find product literature there for the following Suppliers of Ornamental Gates & Metalwork

• Allen Robbins Architectural Metals • Boundary Fence & Railing, Inc.
• Braun, J.G. Co. • CopperCraft, Inc. • DAESA, Inc. • DeAngelis Iron Work
• Heather & Little, Ltd. • Historical Arts & Casting Inc.
• Modern Art Foundry • Monumental Iron Works • W.F. Norman Corp.

LET OUR **SHOP DRAWINGS** DETAIL YOUR **DESIGN IDEAS**



Let the pros detail your metalwork ideas for **workable design within budget.** For **scaled shop drawings,** complete **finish detailing,** access to our **trade resources** and **design archives,** write, call or fax:

Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
PO Box 30, Chester, NY 10918
(914) 651-7550 Fax: (914) 651-7857

Winner, 1995 Top Job Award for Commercial Design

WRITE IN NO. 2640

Beautiful & Functional Cupolas

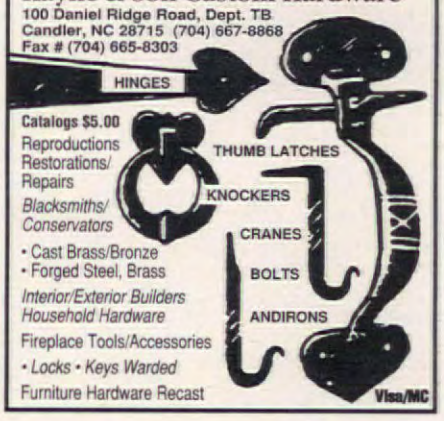


The Accent Millworks Cupola gives any house an extra sparkle of elegance. These easy-to-install cupolas look great and can provide beneficial ventilation for an attic or crawl space.

ACCENT MILLWORKS
285 N. Amboy Road • Conneaut, OH 44030
Phone (440) 593-6775 Fax (440) 593-6927

WRITE IN NO. 40

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware
100 Daniel Ridge Road, Dept. TB
Candler, NC 28715 (704) 667-8868
Fax # (704) 665-8303



Catalogs $5.00
Reproductions
Restorations/
Repairs
Blacksmiths/
Conservators
• Cast Brass/Bronze
• Forged Steel, Brass
Interior/Exterior Builders
Household Hardware
Fireplace Tools/Accessories
• *Locks* • *Keys Warded*
Furniture Hardware Recast
Visa/MC

CALL 1-800-784-7444 FOR FREE CATALOG



Architectural Iron Designs, Inc.

Nationwide distributors of Architectural Metal Components of Unsurpassed Quality and Design
167 Dey St, Jersey City, NJ 07306 • Ph: (201) 222-7444 • Fax: (201) 222-7767 • Email: aisales@archirondesign.com

WRITE IN NO. 7950

The Copperworks of Don Miller

Ornate Raingutter Catalog



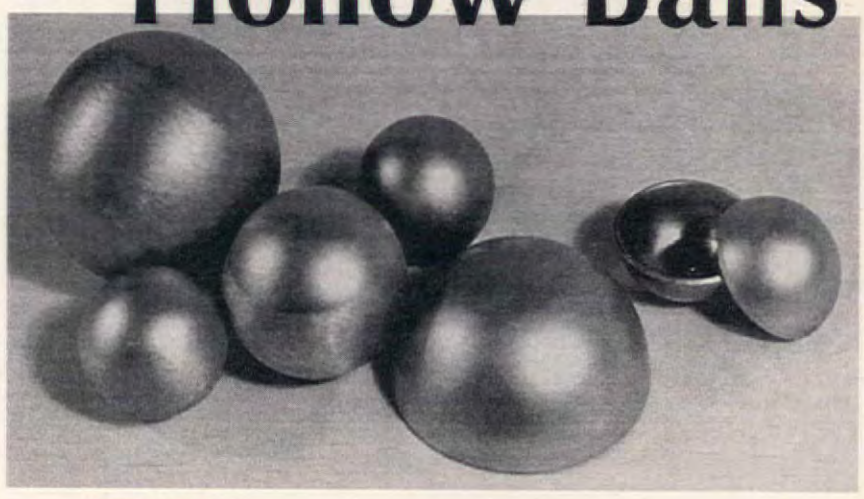
714-633-9308

http://members.aol.com/cmiller2/copperworks.html

WRITE IN NO. 2000

J.G. BRAUN
architectural metals since 1887
7540 McCormick Boulevard
Skokie, Illinois 60076-0066
847-674-2345 phone
847-674-1012 fax
800-323-4072

New Ornamental Hollow Balls



Hollow metal balls and halves (hemispheres) range in diameter from 1 1/2" to 12". Steel balls are 11 GA thick, and aluminum, stainless and brass are 1/8" wall thickness.

WRITE IN NO. 1390

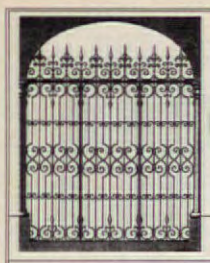
SCHIFF
ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
DESIGN • ENGINEERING • MANUFACTURING
MARINE • INDUSTRIAL • ARCHITECTURAL

Ferrous & non-ferrous casting • Jobbing & patternmakers
Forging & welding • Machine shop service
Models & prototypes • Appraisals
Antique reproduction • Consulting and portfolio referrals

Large selection of antique and reproduction components!
Specializing in Victorian cast and wrought iron restoration and refurbishment, historic district work.
All styles, all periods, all metals, and more.

120 EASTERN AVE., VIA GRIFFIN WAY,
CHELSEA, MA 02150 • TEL: 617-887-0202

WRITE IN NO. 7730

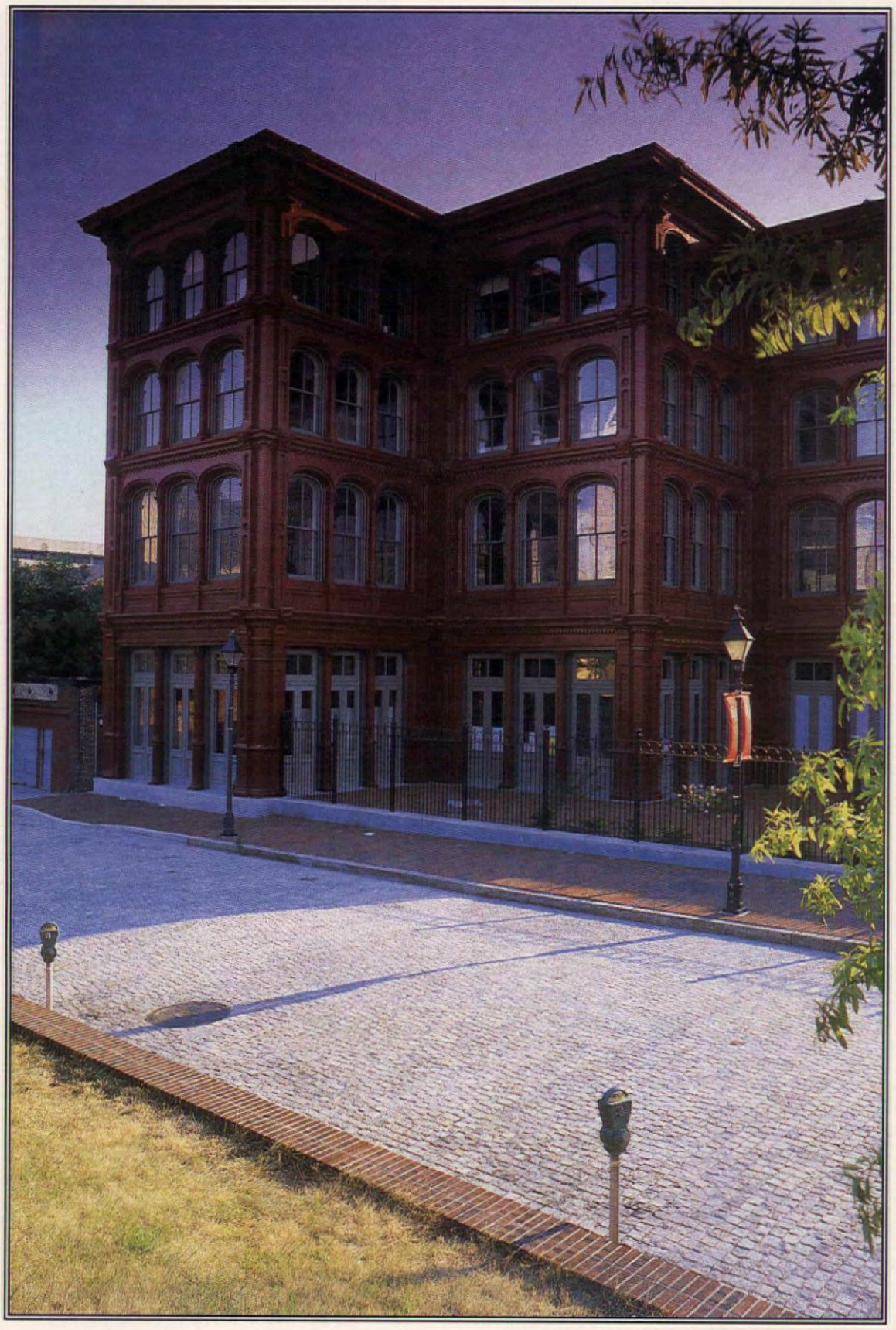


TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* ORNAMENTAL GATES & METALWORK

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Ornamental Gates	Railings/ Balustrades	Fencing	Iron Components	Gate Hardware & Operators	Tree Grates	Tree Guards	Weathervanes	Finials, Cresting, etc.	Other	Materials
Accent Millworks, Inc. 285 North Amboy Rd., Dept. TB Conneaut, OH 44030 440-593-6775; Fax: 440-593-6927	Stock 4- and 6-sided cupolas with straight and pagoda roofs; belltop and 4-gable also available. Custom work quoted in 24 hrs. Copper or aluminum roofing materials. Also, wood finials and stock weathervanes in 24- to 60-in. sizes.	Free Write in No. 40								✖	✖		Aluminum
AGW Systems 2490 Middlefield Rd., Dept. TB Redwood City, CA 94063 800-238-2301; Fax: 800-438-2301	Company specializes in the design of automatic gate systems. Driveway gates custom made, manual or automated. Also, automation components for existing gates, with custom installation instructions and technical support.	Free Write in No. 281	✖		✖		✖						Wrought iron/steel, mild steel, cast iron, aluminum
Alvarado Mfg. Co. 12660 Colony St., Dept. TB Chino, CA 91710 800-423-4143; Fax: 909-628-1403	Full line of railing and pedestrian-guidance systems: post and rope stanchions, security turnstiles and gates, directional and access control systems.	Free		✖								Security gates	Copper, brass
Architectural Iron Designs, Inc. 167 Dey St., Dept. TB Jersey City, NJ 07306 800-784-7444; Fax: 201-222-7767	Distributes a large selection of high-quality, hot-forged steel components for gates, fences, railings, balconies, grilles, furniture, and decorative accessories. Exclusive distributor for B. Rourke & Co.	Free Write in No. 7950	✖	✖	✖	✖							Forged steel
Border Ornamental Iron & Fence Co. P.O. Box 37100, Dept. TB San Antonio, TX 78237 210-433-3266; Fax: 210-433-3299	Custom ornamental iron gates, fences, railings, and spiral staircases.	Free	✖	✖	✖		✖						Wrought iron/steel
Boyler's Ornamental Iron, Inc. 4407 State St., Dept. TB Bettendorf, IA 52722 800-798-IRON; Fax: 319-355-1721	Fabricator of ornamental metal products, including ornamental iron fencing and interior and exterior railings.	Free	✖	✖	✖						✖		Wrought iron/steel; cast iron, aluminum, and bronze
Braun, J.G. Co. P.O. Box 66, Dept. TB Skokie, IL 60076 800-323-4072; Fax: 847-674-1012	Architectural-metal warehouse of bronze, aluminum, and iron extrusions, handrails, and accessories; stamped ornament (husks, candle cups, etc.); forged ornaments; castings (rosettes, finials, etc.); hollow balls.	Free Write in No. 1390		✖		✖		✖			✖		Wrought iron/steel; cast iron, aluminum, and bronze
Colonial Castings Inc. 15301 N.W. 34th Ave., Dept. TB Miami, FL 33054 305-688-8901; Fax: 305-688-8932	Extensive range of ornamental architectural panels, load bearing columns, newels, fences, gates, outdoor lamps, mailboxes, and furniture.	Free Write in No. 4820	✖										
CopperCraft, Inc. 2143 Joe Field Rd., #100, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75229 800-486-2723; Fax: 972-484-3008	Firm's traditional metalworking skills and modern technology provide high-quality architectural sheetmetal: spires, finials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, cladding, chimney caps, canopies, and more.	Free Write in No. 1490								✖	✖		
Copperworks of Don Miller 206 S. Thomas, Dept. TB Orange, CA 92869 714-633-9308; Fax: Same as phone	Original raingutter art designed & produced by Don Miller; also, custom raingutter art. Bronze gutter & downspout brackets; bronze & copper leader boxes; French goosenecks & curved gutters; ornate chain waterways & cisterns.	Free Write in No. 2000										Gutters, leaders, chain waterways, cisterns	Copper
Country Estate Fence 1397 Jefferson, Dept. TB Anaheim, CA 92807 800-286-0999; Fax: 714-524-1441	Decorative, no-maintenance PVC fencing, gazebos, and garden arbors. Over 20 different styles of fencing.	Free Write in No. 7180			✖								PVC
Denninger Weather Vanes & Finials 77 Whipple Rd., Dept. TB Middletown, NY 10940 914-343-2229; Fax: Same as phone	A crafts studio specializing in traditional 18th- and 19th-century weathervanes, banners, caps, and finials, and offering replication of antique rooftop ornaments. See: www.denninger.com.	Free								✖	✖		Copper, brass
Design Associates 87 Willow St., Dept. TB New Haven, CT 06511 203-497-8913; Fax: 203-497-8915	Automated entrance gates to complement architecture and landscape, handcrafted in mahogany, teak, forged steel, aluminum, and stainless. State-of-the-art technology.	Free Write in No. 8240	✖									Automated gates	
DoorKing, Inc. 120 Glasgow Ave., Dept. TB Inglewood, CA 90301 800-826-7493; Fax: 310-641-1586	Complete line of electronic access-control systems, including slide- and swing-gate operators. 'Gate Tracker' feature records gate activities.	Free					✖						
EAGLE Gate 3315 Addison Ave. East, Dept. TB Twin Falls, ID 83301 800-260-0290; Fax: 208-735-1708	Maker of "SOS," Siren Operated Sensor, which automatically opens gates for emergency vehicles that use their sirens. Also, patented EagleLift power gate operator.	Free	✖				✖						Wrought iron/steel
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths P.O. Box 30, Dept. TB Chester, NY 10918 914-651-7550; Fax: 914-651-7857	Award-winning metalwork studio offers full service, from shop drawings through electronic-gate installation; classical to contemporary forgework, gold leaf, and patinations. Also, garden sculpture, arbors, gazebos, grilles.	Free Write in No. 2640	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖						Wrought iron/steel; cast iron, aluminum, and bronze; stainless steel
Frank Morrow Company 129 Baker St., Dept. TB Providence, RI 02905 800-556-7688; Fax: 401-941-3810	Grey-iron castings, stamped decorative metal ornament and trim, available through distributors.	Free Write in No. 1220				✖							
Gaby's Shoppe 1311 Dragon St., Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75207 214-748-6644; Fax: 214-748-7701	Hand-crafted wrought-iron furniture, tables, chairs, chandeliers, floor and table lamps, drapery hardware, stair rails, and fencing.	Free	✖	✖								Furniture, custom items	Wrought iron
Grandview Aluminum Products P.O. Box 687, Dept. TB Grandview, IN 47615 812-649-2569; Fax: 812-649-2526	Cast-aluminum and -bronze plaques, individual letters, and custom logos; photometal plaques for cemetery markers, tree dedications, and more.	Free Write in No. 481										Tree dedications, house numbers	Cast metals
Graney & Associates Metal Design 7 North Ave., Dept. TB Garwood, NJ 07027 908-789-8500; Fax: 908-789-7606	Forged metalwork in classical and contemporary designs in various metals; gold leaf; exotic finishes. Railings, gates, entryways, furniture, lighting; design and installation service; historical restoration.	Free	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖		Wrought iron/steel, forged bronze

HISTORY
TRADITION
CRAFTSMANSHIP



Cast iron and aluminum facade restoration, Morton K. Blaustein City Life Exhibition Center, Baltimore, Maryland.

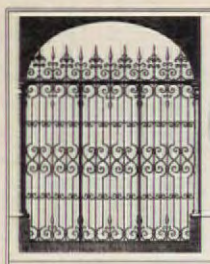
HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING, INC.

■ A COMPANY DEDICATED TO THE QUALITY DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE OF ARCHITECTURAL CAST METAL ORNAMENT. ■ OUR CRAFTSMEN SPECIALIZE IN THE RESTORATION AND REPLICATION OF CAST METAL ORNAMENT, AND HAVE EXTENSIVE EXPERIENCE WITH CUSTOM LIGHTING FOR RESIDENTIAL AND COMMERCIAL APPLICATIONS. ■ FOR INFORMATION ON HOW WE CAN ASSIST WITH YOUR NEXT PROJECT, PLEASE CONTACT US AT:

■ 5580 WEST BAGLEY PARK ROAD, WEST JORDAN, UTAH 84088.
(801) 280-2400 FAX (801) 280-2493 ■

www.historicalarts.com

WRITE IN NO. 1210



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* ORNAMENTAL GATES & METALWORK

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Ornamental Gates	Railings/ Balustrades	Fencing	Iron Components	Gate Hardware & Operators	Tree Grates	Tree Guards	Weathervanes	Finials, Cresting, etc.	Other	Materials
Green Mountain Gate Co. **95 Lexington Rd., Dept. TB** **Lincoln, MA 01773** **800-853-GATE; Fax: 781-259-4242**	Complete gate-system design and custom fabrication, from concept to completion. Hand-forged metalwork and hand-crafted hardwoods. Will work to complement landscape design and architecture. Concealed automation package.	Free	✖		✖							Hand-forged roses	Wrought iron/steel, stainless steel, forged aluminum
Handelman Studios **716 North Milpas St., Dept. TB** **Santa Barbara, CA 93103** **805-962-5119; Fax: 805-966-9529**	Traditionally styled, hand-crafted iron and brass lighting: outdoor lanterns, chandeliers, wall sconces, table and floor lamps, flush mounts. Custom designs, sizing, hand-applied finishes, and several art-glass lenses available.	Free Write in No. 483	✖									Lighting and furnishings	Iron
Heather & Little, Ltd. **36 Wagstaff Drive, Dept. TB** **Toronto, Ontario, CANADA M4L 2R8** **800-450-0659; Fax: 416-465-2962**	Since 1925, specialist in restoration, reproduction, and design for: decorative sheetmetal, exterior facades, domes, steeples, traditional copper roofs and gutters.	Free Write in No. 2470										Cornices, decorative roofing items	Copper, zinc, lead
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. **5580 West Bagley Park Rd., Dept. TB** **West Jordan, UT 84088** **800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493**	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✖	✖	✖	✖				✖	✖	Garden decor	Cast iron, bronze, aluminum
Hughes, Brian — Fine Artsmithing **P.O. Box 10033, Dept. TB** **Prescott, AZ 86304** **520-717-8247; No Fax**	Blacksmith and sculptor specializing in custom, one-of-a-kind architectural and sculptural wrought ironwork.	Free	✖	✖								Grilles, furniture, accessories	Wrought iron/steel
Indital, USA **P.O. Box 21018, Dept. TB** **Houston, TX 77226** **800-772-4706; Fax: 713-694-2055**	Over 4,000 Italian-designed architectural steel forgings: signature rosettes, intricately designed baroque leaves, spears, and a full array of pickets that can be fabricated to create staircases, partitions, fences, etc.	Free Write in No. 6560				✖							Wrought iron/ steel
J. Dub's **1041 Bumpy Lane, Dept. TB** **Ellensburg, WA 98926** **800-622-9015; Fax: 509-962-6070**	Highly detailed silhouetted metal images incorporated into functional and decorative items.	Free Write in No. 121	✖	✖		✖							
James, Ned — Architectural Metalworks **83 Scott Rd., Dept. TB** **Ashfield, MA 01330** **413-625-2625; Fax: 413-625-0190**	Custom blacksmithing and coppersmithing (especially complex jobs requiring different techniques): lanterns, chandeliers, door hardware, furniture, grilles, gates, railings. Also, restoration work.	Free Write in No. 3060	✖	✖								Custom items, lighting	Wrought iron/steel, copper
Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc. **2094 Oakdale Ave., Dept. TB** **San Francisco, CA 94124** **415-550-9328; Fax: 415-285-3365**	Hot-forged, hand-finished architectural metalwork: railings, grilles, gates, fences, sculpture, door hardware. Also, custom iron furniture, garden torches, chandeliers, more.	Free Write in No. 1079	✖	✖	✖							Custom items, furniture, lighting	Wrought iron/steel
Johnson Atelier **60 Ward Ave. Ext., Dept. TB** **Mercerville, NJ 08619** **609-890-7777; Fax: 609-890-1816**	Design consultation, pattern development, custom modeling, enlargements, moldmaking; lost-wax and sand casting for bronze, aluminum, and ductile iron. Fabrication in most metals. Restoration; delivery; installation.	Free Write in No. 7330										Custom fabrication, restoration	Bronze, aluminum, ductile iron
Kayne & Son Custom Hardware **100 Daniel Ridge Rd., Dept. TB** **Candler, NC 28715** **704-667-8868; Fax: 704-665-8303**	Custom hand-forged ferrous and non-ferrous metals: strap hinges, thumb latches to match hinges, entrance hardware, special fasteners, and more; cast brass or bronze, your choice of finish. Also repairs, reproductions, restoration.	Catalog, $5 Call for more information					✖			✖	✖	Boot scrapers, plant hangers	Wrought iron/steel, cast bronze
King Supply Co. **P.O. Box 271169, Dept. TB** **Dallas, TX 75227** **800-542-2379; Fax: 214-388-1048**	Wholesale distributor of ornamental metal components for fences, gates, railings, balustrades, doors, and furniture; steel tubing, forgings, hardware, fasteners, and more.	Free Write in No. 418	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖						Wrought iron/steel; cast iron, aluminum, and bronze
Liberty Ornamental Products **872 E. Trevitt St., Dept. TB** **Bryan, OH 43506** **800-636-5470; Fax: 419-636-2365**	Wide range of ball tops, caps, spears, shoes, etc., for fabricating fences, gates, and other ornamental metal assemblies. Parts in sizes from 1/4 to 3 in., in #3 zinc with a non-rusting pewter finish.	Free Write in No. 5340				✖							
Line Design Group **P.O. Box 522, Dept. TB** **Needham, MA 02192** **781-444-2561; Fax: 781-444-7539**	Hand-forged architectural metalwork. Leading manufacturer of stair-railing components, hardware, and lighting. From catalog or custom.	Free Write in No. 492	✖	✖		✖						Lighting, hardware	Iron
Lynch & Sons, Inc. **P.O. Box 488, Dept. TB** **Wilton, CT 06897** **203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999**	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for more information								✖	✖		
M&L Steel Contractors Corp. **1036 Willowbrook Rd., Dept. TB** **Staten Island, NY 10314** **718-816-8660; Fax: 718-494-6107**	Company fabricates and installs ornamental iron gates, doors, railings, and fences. Also, landmarks preservation and renovation.	Free	✖	✖	✖				✖			Ornamental doors	Wrought iron/steel, cast iron, stainless steel
Maguire Iron Corporation **215 22nd St., Dept. TB** **Richmond, CA 94801** **510-234-7569; Fax: 510-232-7519**	Door, window, and other builders' hardware: push plates, kick plates, hooks, etc., in wrought iron, pewter, brass, bronze, and much more. Patterns from 17th century to Art Deco; custom work.	Free Write in No. 7600		✖		✖	✖					Hinges, hardware	Wrought iron/steel; cast iron and bronze; brass
Metalco **2221 Camden Ct., #395, Dept. TB** **Oak Brook, IL 60521** **800-708-2526; Fax: 630-572-3709**	Manufacturer of a range of steel fence and railing systems.	Free	✖	✖	✖								Wrought iron/steel, stainless steel
Mison Concepts, Inc. **121 East Second St., Dept. TB** **Mineola, NY 11501** **516-739-0040; Fax: 516-248-4361**	Custom architectural metal fabricator, traditional and contemporary; stairs, railings, furniture, facades, showrooms, marquees. Design, detailing, and specialty finishes.	Free Write in No. 2740	✖	✖	✖							Custom elements, furnishings	Bronze, steel, stainless steel, aluminum
Monumental Iron Works **6500 Eastern Ave., Dept. TB** **Baltimore, MD 21224** **410-633-6500; Fax: 410-633-6506**	100-year-old fence manufacturer uses traditional techniques and patterns; stocks components and assembles to order. Carries pickets as well as ornamental panels and gates. Modular designs.	Free Write in No. 6910	✖		✖								Galvanized and polycoated steel

ORNAMENTAL ENGRAVED
NEWEL POSTS

J.G.BRAUN
architectural metals since 1887

P.O. Box 66
Skokie, IL 60076-0066
847.674.2345 phone
847.674.1012 fax
800.323.4072





Delivery is from stock to 3 to 4 weeks.

Intricately engraved Newel Posts are continuous Vertical Castings with a 3/8" wall thickness, and no exposed seam lines. Castings are available in silicon bronze (approx. 90% copper) architectural bronze, aluminum, and steel, provided "clean cast" unpolished.

Made and Crafted with Pride, in the U.S.A.

Copyright © 1997 J.G. Braun Company 11/17/97

WRITE IN NO. 1390

NOMMA

Quality Ornamental Metalwork

Our education program, publications, and awards competition help to promote quality in the ornamental and miscellaneous metals industry. If you would like the names of NOMMA fabricators in your state, please contact us.



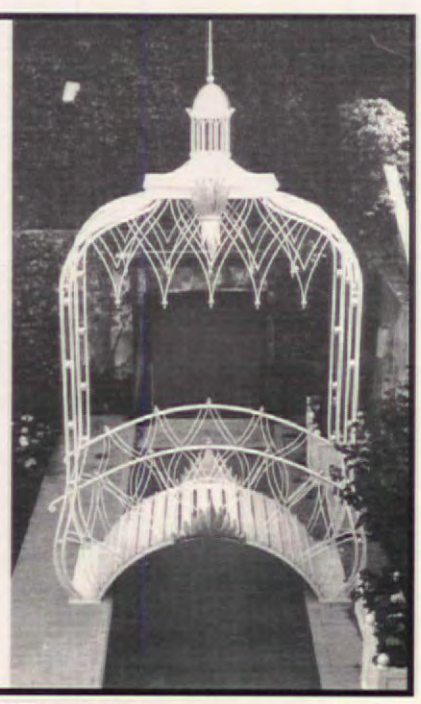
National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association
804 Main St., Suite E • Forest Park, GA 30050
(404) 363-4009 • Fax (404) 366-1852
E-mail: nomma2@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 5170

Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc.
metal design

gates, railings, and accessories
hot forged, hand finished
price and delivery guaranteed

415.550.9328
www.mackmetal.com



WRITE IN NO. 1079



Specially formulated solutions for Lighting Fixtures and Lamps, Stained Glass, Sculpture, Jewelry, Hardware & Plating Industries. Steel lamp in Yellow/Orange Patina.

The Finishing Touch for the 21st Century

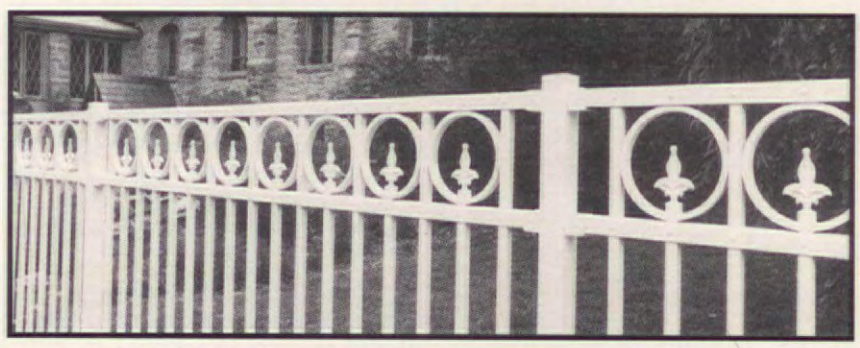
Patina Finishes & Lacquers:
Yellow/Orange for Steel/Iron
Rusty/Red for Steel/Iron
Verde Green for Steel/Iron
Blue GreenVerde for Steel/Iron
Blue GreenVerde for Copper/Brass
Waterborn Compliance Lacquers

7 Item Finishing Kit: send $50 to:

SUR-FIN CHEMICAL CORPORATION
1530 Spence Street Los Angeles, CA 90023
Phone: 213.262.8108 Fax: 213.264.7734
Toll-free outside of California: 800.282.3533

WRITE IN NO. 5620

Distinctive Ideas
In Affordable Picket Fence and Gates



With Olde Towne Series by Monumental Iron Works, you have more than 36-authentic styles in 6-standard colors from which to select. And you can choose swing or slide gates to match. This fence is galvanized steel with a baked on polyester coat finish guaranteed for 15 years.

A MEMBER OF THE ANCHOR GROUP TM

Monumental Iron Works
Baltimore, Maryland 21224
410-633-6500

WRITE IN NO. 6910



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* ORNAMENTAL GATES & METALWORK

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

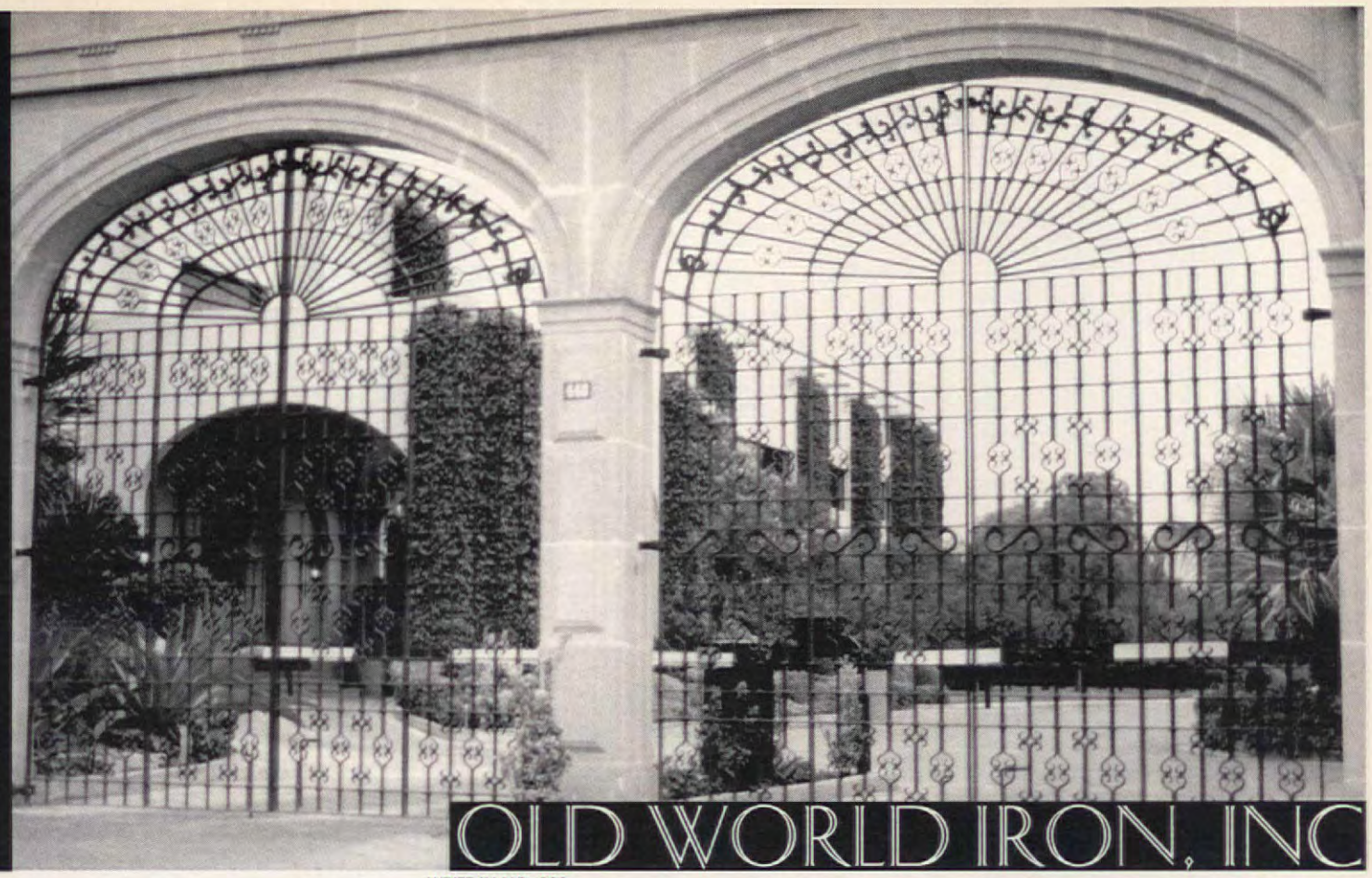
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Ornamental Gates	Railings/ Balustrades	Fencing	Iron Components	Gate Hardware & Operators	Tree Grates	Tree Guards	Weathervanes	Finials, Cresting, etc.	Other	Materials
Mueller Ornamental Iron Works, Inc. 655 Lively Blvd., Dept. TB Elk Grove Village, IL 60007 847-758-9941; Fax: 847-758-9945	Custom, hand-forged, highly decorative ornamental metalwork in iron, brass, bronze, and any other ductile material; interior and exterior applications.	Free	✖	✖	✖	✖		✖	✖		✖		Wrought iron/steel; cast iron, aluminum, and bronze; stainless steel, brass, aluminum
NOMMA Nat'l. Ornamental & Misc. Metals Assn. 804 Main St., Ste. E, Dept. TB Forest Park, GA 30050 404-363-4009; Fax: 404-366-1852	Major trade association of 800 metal fabricators with goal of improving levels of professional excellence in metalwork. They will provide a list of NOMMA members in your area if you are seeking a qualified fabricator.	Free Write in No. 5170										Information on fabricators	
NIKO Contracting Co., Inc. 3434 Parkview Ave., Dept. TB Pittsburgh, PA 15213 412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969	Nationwide roofing and sheetmetal contractor has extensive experience in historic restoration projects: custom architectural sheetmetal work, artificial patination of copper, standing-seam, slate, tile, and other historic roofing.	Free Write in No. 8300 for sheetmetal								✖	✖	Cornices, crosses, cupolas	Copper, brass, lead-coated copper, aluminum
Old World Iron, Inc. 11128 N. Stemmons Fwy., Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75229 972-484-9926; Fax: 972-484-9758	Custom hand-forged, architectural-grade wrought iron. Specialist in stairways, balustrades, gates, grilles, accent pieces, and furniture — any design. Shipped anywhere in the U.S.	Free Write in No. 332	✖	✖	✖	✖						Staircases, custom furniture	Wrought iron
Ornamental Metal Institute of N.Y. 211 E. 43rd St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10017 212-697-5553; Fax: 212-818-0976	Consultations, literature, and seminars on the design and use of architectural and ornamental metals to construction professionals; associated services provided free of charge.	Free Write in No. 5430										Literature and seminars	
Patina Finishes & Copper Coatings 3486 Kurtz St., #102, Dept. TB San Diego, CA 92110 800-882-7004; Fax: 619-683-7901	Metal coatings: Copper, brass, bronze, mauve, and pewter for all surfaces. Patina solutions: Green, blue, black, and burgundy. Interior or exterior.	Free Write in No. 3150										Metal coatings	
Peters & Son, Inc. 1936 N. Front St., Dept. TB Philadelphia, PA 19122 215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779	Period-style hardware for shutters, doors, and gates in wrought steel with a black finish.	Free Write in No. 1240										Hardware	Wrought iron/steel
Pietrocola Iron Suppliers, Inc. 1672 East 233rd St., Dept. TB Bronx, NY 10466 718-324-6871; Fax: 718-324-0726	Source of hot-forged iron elements for gates, railings, etc.	Free Write in No. 495	✖	✖		✖							Iron
Razorback Awning & Ironworks, Inc. 1679 Fred Hanna Dr., Dept. TB Fayetteville, AR 72701 501-444-0045; Fax: 501-444-6655	Custom ornamental-iron products, including gates, fences, railings, and balustrades. Also, iron gazebos with canvas roofs and copper domes.	Free	✖	✖	✖	✖							Wrought iron/steel, cast iron
Red Pepper Forge P.O. Drawer C, Dept. TB North East, MD 21901 410-287-7851; Fax: 410-287-5250	Maker of custom ornamental iron in any size gate or railings, with or without automatic openers.	Free	✖	✖		✖	✖	✖		✖			Wrought iron/steel, brass, bronze
Robinson Iron Corp. P.O. Box 1119, Dept. TB Alexander City, AL 35011 205-329-8486; Fax: 205-329-8960	Major cast-iron restoration and fabrication firm with a huge selection of castings for reproduction fountains, planters, urns, benches, and other architectural elements; cast-aluminum, -iron, and -bronze. Custom work.	Free Write in No. 3240	✖	✖	✖							Architectural elements	Cast iron, aluminum, bronze
Schiff Architectural Detail 120 Eastern Ave., Dept. TB Chelsea, MA 02150 617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127	Foundry, forge, and fabrication shop offers custom castings and non-ferrous forge work; machine-shop service, rubber molding, and pattern work. Historic restoration and refurbishment. Also, custom large-scale bowl fountains.	Free Write in No. 7730	✖	✖	✖								
Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd. 322 Geary Ave., Dept. TB Toronto, Ontario, CANADA M6H 2C7 800-461-0060; Fax: 416-530-4666	Victorian-style cast-iron straight and spiral staircases and railings, shipped knocked down to jobsite; finials; custom components; railings and gates to order; brass, bronze, aluminum, stainless.	Free Write in No. 470	✖	✖							✖	Staircases	Cast iron, brass, bronze, aluminum, stainless steel
Sur-Fin Chemical Corp. 1530 Spence St., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90023 800-282-3533; Fax: 213-264-7734	Wide range of patinas for copper, brass, bronze, steel, iron, pewter, solder, and aluminum. Also, exterior/interior lacquers for metals.	Free Write in No. 5620										Patinas, lacquers	
Tennessee Fabricating Co. 2025 York Ave., Dept. TB Memphis, TN 38104 901-725-1548; Fax: 901-725-5954	Supplier of ornamental cast-iron, -brass, and -aluminum architectural parts for rails, columns, fences, gates, foundation vents, furniture, and grillework.	Free Write in No. 5180				✖	✖				✖		Wrought iron/steel; cast iron, aluminum, bronze
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. P.O. Box 154, Dept. TB Crandall, TX 75114 800-222-6033; Fax: 800-472-3807	Ornamental aluminum castings: outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, mailboxes, hardware, finials, and balustrades. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, lampposts, and urns.	Free Write in No. 9430		✖	✖	✖	✖			✖	✖	Site furnishings	Aluminum, steel, iron
Universal Entry Systems 10237 Berea Rd., Unit G, Dept. TB Cleveland, OH 44102 800-837-4283; Fax: 216-631-4779	Distributor of hydraulic and electro-mechanical gate operators; swing, slide, and barrier operators for residential and commercial applications. Also distribute telephone entry systems and access controls.	Free Write in No. 530					✖						
Vulcan Supply Corp. P.O. Box 100, Dept. TB Westford, VT 05494 802-878-4103; Fax: Same as phone	Specialist in replication of historic architectural sheetmetal ornamentation; custom and stock finials, weathervanes, cornice, vented ridge cresting, leader boxes, cupolas, roof vents, more; all periods and styles.	Free Write in No. 7212								✖	✖	Leader boxes, roofing elements	
White Oak Forge, Ltd. P.O. Box 341, Dept. TB The Plains, VA 20198 540-253-5269; Fax: 540-253-5173	Artist/blacksmith uses hot-forging and traditional joinery methods to produce architectural elements such as andirons, firetools, fences, gates, railings, balustrades, and furniture.	Free Write in No. 6300	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖				✖	Andirons, fire tools, furniture	Wrought iron

We Can Build Any Gate or Door for Your Project

OLD WORLD IRON, INC.

Forging a tradition in Quality Wrought Iron

11128 N. Stemmons Freeway
Dallas, TX 75229
972-484-9926
Fax 972-484-9758



WRITE IN NO. 332

OMI

The Ornamental Metal Institute of New York
211 East 43rd Street, New York, N.Y. 10017
212-697-5554
See our full page display ad on the inside back cover of this issue.

WRITE IN NO. 5430

Gate Hardware

Your Source for Traditional Gate, Barn and Stable Hinges



James Peters & Son, Inc.
Manufacturers of HARDWARE
1936 North Front Street • Philadelphia, PA 19122
Phone: 215-739-9500 Fax: 215-739-9779
Sold through hardware distributors

WRITE IN NO. 1240



CALL FOR OUR FREE CATALOG TODAY !

SAME-DAY SHIPPING - FRIENDLY SERVICE - GREAT PRICES

AMERICAN EXPRESS - DISCOVER - MASTERCARD - VISA - COD - NET 30

KING SUPPLY CO. INC

SERVING THE ORNAMENTAL IRON & ARCHITECTURAL METAL TRADES NATIONWIDE

AFA **1-800-542-2379** NOMMA

FAX (214) 388-1048

8230 LOVETT AVENUE - P.O. BOX 271169 - DALLAS, TEXAS 75227

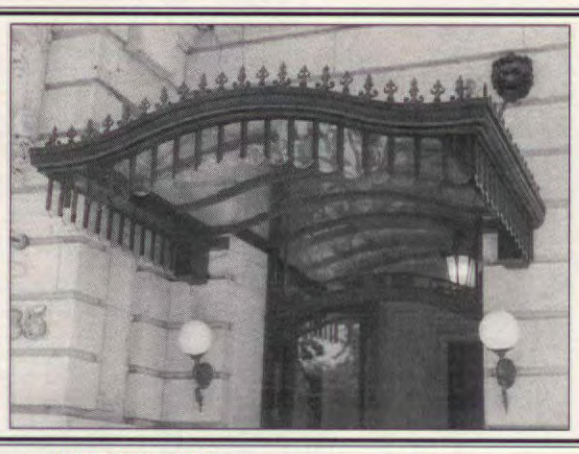
WRITE IN NO. 418

CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL METAL FABRICATIONS

For the Architect, Artist & Designer

- *Sculpture*
- *Railings*
- *Facades*
- *Lobbies*
- *Furniture*
- *Showrooms*
- *Technical Design*

MISON CONCEPTS, INC.
121 E. 2nd St., Mineola, NY 11501
516-739-0040 Fax:516-248-4361



WRITE IN NO. 2740

Quality Craftsmanship Nationwide Since 1974

ROOFING • Slate • Tile • Metal
ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL ORNAMENTATION
CUSTOM FABRICATION
HISTORIC RESTORATION
PRESSED METAL CEILINGS



NKC CONTRACTING CO.
For information on custom fabrication and installation write or call
3434 Parkview Ave. Dept. TB, Pittsburgh, PA 15213 (412) 687-1517

WRITE IN NO. 8300

COPPERCRAFT®



Custom copper column cap for residential entrance—Dallas, Texas.

Dormers, Cupolas, Finials, Louvers, Conductor Heads, Chimney Caps, Cornice, Gutter, Downspouts and more. . .
Old World hand crafted quality available nationwide.
1-800-486-2723
Phone (972) 484-5995 Fax (972) 484-3008
http://www.coppercraft.com e-mail: info@coppercraft.com
2143 Joe Field Road, Suite 100, Dallas Texas 75229

WRITE IN NO. 1490

ORNAMENTAL GATES & METALWORK PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 96.



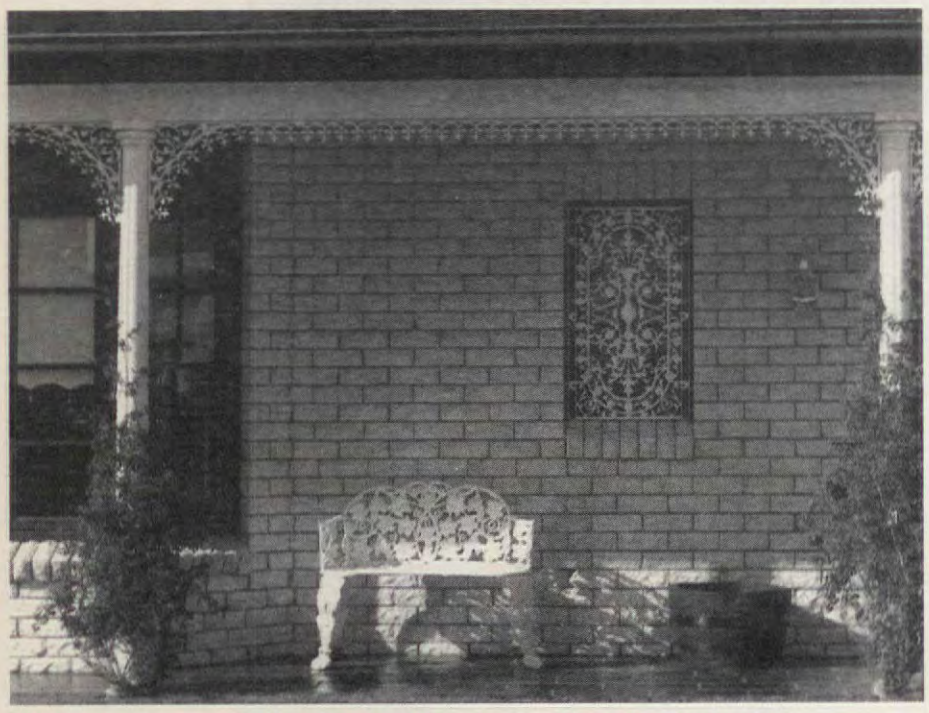
Handsomely executed forged-steel gates are a way of life at DESIGN ASSOCIATES. *Write in No. 8240*



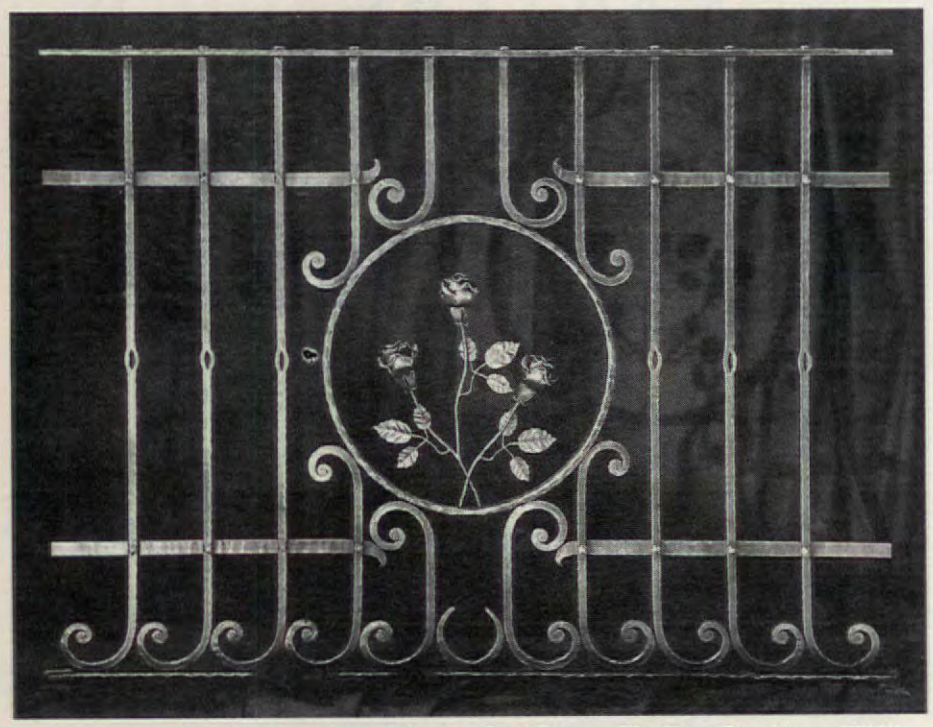
Metal staircase components, including handrails and finials, are available in a range of styles from J.G. BRAUN CO. *Write in No. 1390*



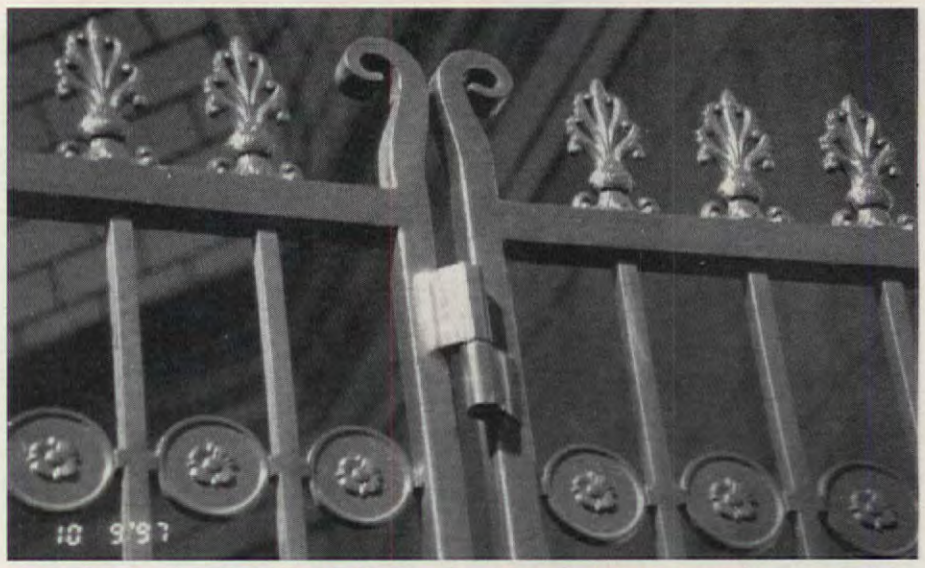
Genuine wrought-iron leaves from FRANK MORROW COMPANY are ideal for enlivening a fence or gate. *Write in No. 1220*



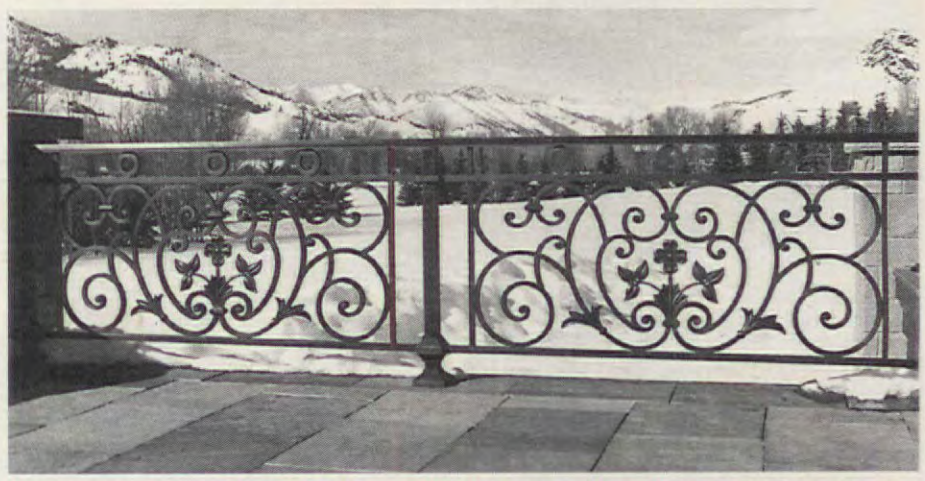
The friezes, corners, window panel, and bench were all cast in aluminum by COLONIAL CASTINGS. *Write in No. 4820*



This railing element is a showcase of the metalsmith's art: The Rose Panel from FINE ARCHITECTURAL METALSMITHS features buttonhead scrolls, hot-split pickets, traditional rivet connections, and hammered elements. *Write in No. 2640*



M&L STEEL CONTRACTORS fabricated and installed 13 ornamental iron gates for the arcades of the Municipal Building in New York City.



The expert artisans of HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING crafted this lovely custom rail for an installation in Sun Valley, Id. *Write in No. 1210*



First-rate iron gates, railings, ornamentation, and, as shown here, fencing, are available from INDITAL, USA. *Write in No. 6560*



Ornamental sheet metal from HEATHER & LITTLE includes this striking lionhead which measures 3 ft. high x 3 ft. wide. *Write in No. 2470*



This expertly crafted, full-color flowered panel from ARCHITECTURAL IRON DESIGNS, which measures 26-3/4 in. wide x 32 in. high, will turn any fence or gate into a work of art. *Write in No. 7950*



The "Sunburst" louvered dormer from COPPERCRAFT is a prefabricated unit measuring 32 in. wide x 36 in. high. *Write in No. 1490*

Instant Access to Product Literature for Ornamental Gates & Metalwork

If your office received the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find product literature there for the following Suppliers of Ornamental Gates & Metalwork

• Allen Robbins Architectural Metals • Boundary Fence & Railing, Inc. • Braun, J.G. Co. • CopperCraft, Inc. • DAESA, Inc. • DeAngelis Iron Work • Heather & Little, Ltd. • Historical Arts & Casting Inc. • Modern Art Foundry • Monumental Iron Works • W.F. Norman Corp.

Colonial Castings

Established 1947

Specialists in High-Quality Gravity Die-Cast Aluminum to the Trade

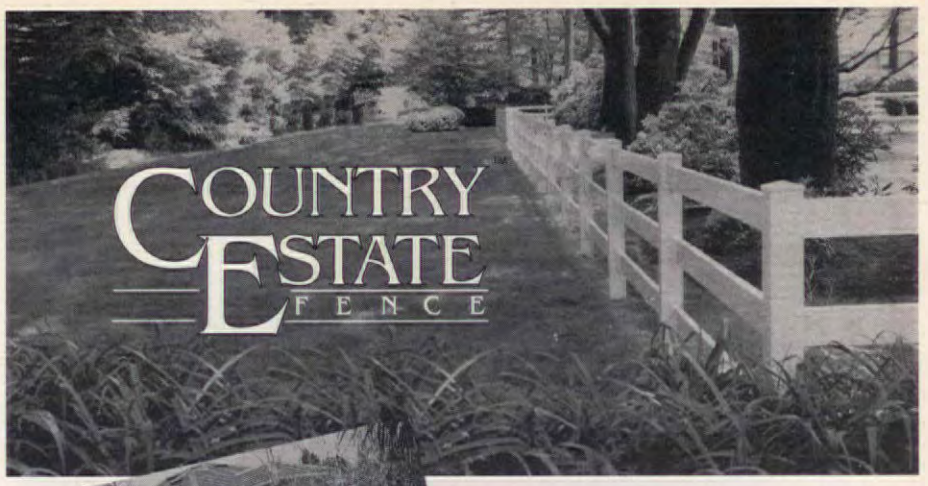
Lace Panels • Railings • Corners & Frieze • Newels
Spearheads • Gates • Load-Bearing Columns • Lamps

Our metal components can be combined in a variety of ways. With the vast number of ornamental metal craftspeople throughout the country, you can custom design the fabrication.



For a free catalogue, phone, fax or write:
COLONIAL CASTINGS INC., 15301 N.W. 34th AVENUE, MIAMI, FL 33054
Telephone: (305) 688-8901 FAX (305) 688-8932

WRITE IN NO. 4820





How many ways can you improve the appearance of a home with Country Estate Fence?

With a little imagination, the list is endless.

Country Estate polyvinyl fence can add beauty, protect or provide privacy. It is available in white and three colors and is backed by a company with more than 50 years experience. A Country Estate dealer can assist you in planning your project, large or small. Call today.

For colorful literature and your nearest Country Estate Dealer, call

1-800-445-2887

View us on the web at www.countryestate.com

Country Estate Products are manufactured exclusively by
Nebraska Plastics, Inc. • PO Box 45 • Cozad, NE 69130-0045 • FAX 308-784-3216

WRITE IN NO. 7180

Elegance That's Affordable

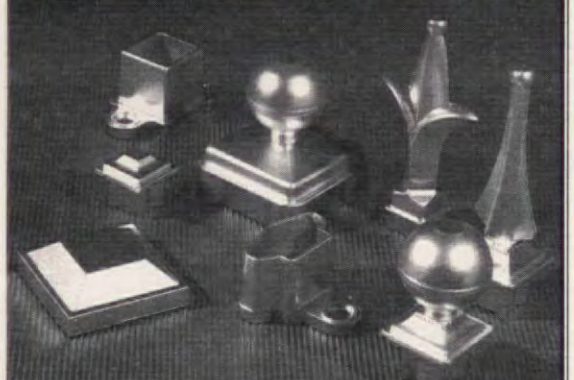
Finials

Ball Tops

Drive Caps

Shoes

Call or Write for Free Catalog



Liberty Ornamental Products
872 E. Trevitt Street • Bryan, OH 43506
(800) 636-5470
Fax (419) 636-2365

WRITE IN NO. 5340

AUTOMATED GATE SYSTEMS



MAIN OFFICE (203) 497-8913

NORWALK OFFICE (203) 838-5971

FORMAL AND GARDEN STYLES INDIVIDUALLY DESIGNED
ADVANCED & RELIABLE SYSTEMS OF AUTOMATION,
COMMUNICATION, VIDEO AND CONTROL
ON-CALL SERVICE.

DESIGN ASSOCIATES, INC.

87 Willow Street New Haven, Connecticut 06511

WRITE IN NO. 8240

••Castings••Forgings••Brass••
••Hardware••Steel ••
All of your fabricating needs from one source!!!



Call or write for our new extensive 140 page catalog.

We distribute the Lawler Line

•Ornamental Metal Castings
•Steel Forgings

TENNESSEE FABRICATING COMPANY

2025 YORK AVENUE • MEMPHIS, TENNESSEE 38104
PHONE (901) 725-1548 • FAX (901) 725-5954
WATS (800) 258-4766 • e-mail tnfab@tnfab.com • www.tnfab.com

WRITE IN NO. 5180

ORNAMENTAL GATES & METALWORK PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 96.



This custom ornamental canopy was fabricated by the metalworking experts of MISON CONCEPTS. *Write in No. 2740*



You can expect to make good neighbors with the good fences (and gates) made of galvanized and polyester-powder-coated steel from MONUNMENTAL IRON WORKS. *Write in No. 6910*



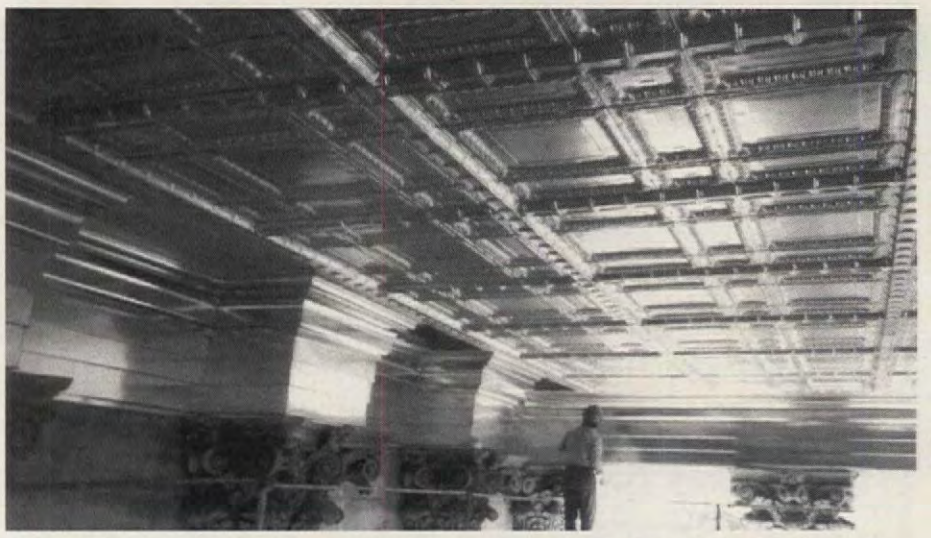
The scrollwork in this section of fencing from KING SUPPLY was forged and hot-hammered at the ends. *Write in No. 418*



TENNESSEE FABRICATING manufactures a vast array of iron posts, pickets, and cast and forged decorative elements that can be assembled into authentic-looking historic-replica gates and fencing. *Write in No. 5180*



This detail of a gate in Ross, Calif., typifies the fluidity possible in hot-forged, hand-hammered metal — when it's been designed and fabricated by JEFFERSON MACK METAL. *Write in No. 1079*



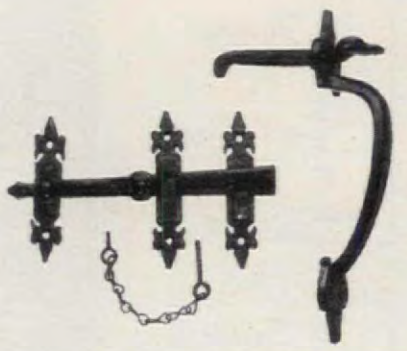
The metal cornice work and pressed metal ceilings in the porticos of the South Carolina State House were replicated and installed by the craftspersons of NIKO CONTRACTING. *Write in No. 8500*



The elaborate metalwork floral elements on this monumental gate demonstrate the skill level of the members of NOMMA. Referrals are available from the organization's headquarters. *Write in No. 5170*



LYNCH & SONS adapted an early-19th-century original to create this unusual architectural eagle, which is available in bronze, copper, lead, stainless steel, or zinc, and comes in two sizes: 56-in. wing spread x 37 in. high, and 28-in. wing spread x 16 in. high. *Call 205-762-8363 for more information.*



Gate locks and latches, as well as hinges and other functional and ornamental components, are available from MAGUIRE IRON. *Write in No. 7600*



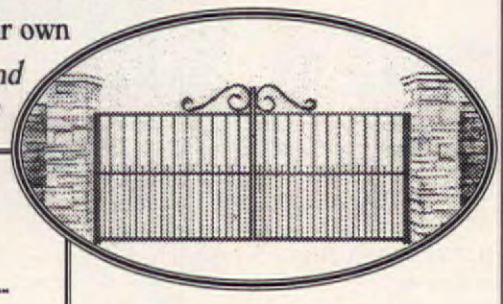
STEPTOE & WIFE restored and duplicated railing for the Lansdowne bridge in Toronto. *Write in No. 470*

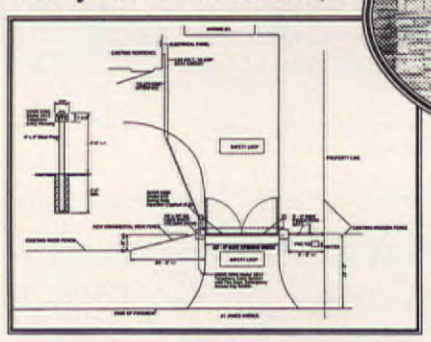
DRIVEWAY GATE SYSTEMS
D.I.Y.?

YES!

You CAN Do It Yourself!

From Concept to Completion, **AGW SYSTEMS** walks you through installing your own Automatic Gate System *(and SAVES you THOUSANDS)!*





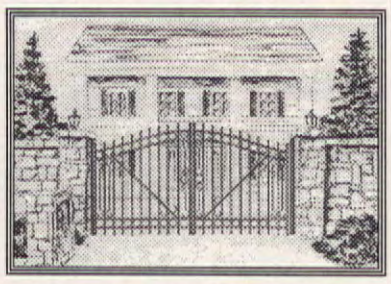
AGW SYSTEMS will work with you to design a custom gate & entry system suited to your taste and driveway requirements. We will provide Step-by-Step, easy-to-follow Installation Instructions written specifically for YOUR PROJECT!

AGW SYSTEMS

1-800-238-2301

***FAX* 1-800-438-2301**

e-mail: gateman@prodigy.net



• RESIDENTIAL • APARTMENTS & CONDOS • COMMERCIAL •

WRITE IN NO. 281

Heather & Little



A tradition of fine historic roof restoration and ornamental sheet metal since 1925.



One of North America's most accomplished historic roof restoration and reproduction specialists with 72 years experience.



Custom designs and fine reproductions in ornamental sheet metal for the demanding conservator and modern designer alike. New designs can often be shipped faster than ordering parts from others, with deliveries averaging eight weeks.



Modern or traditional fabrication methods are employed in a broad range of sheet metals from copper, zinc and galvanized to sheet lead work.

HEATHER & LITTLE
LIMITED

1 800 450-0659

WRITE IN NO. 2470

Pietrocola & Sons Iron Suppliers



Functionality, Innovation, Technical Assistance

The right FIT for all your metalwork projects.

Pietrocola & Sons Iron Suppliers, Inc.

1672A East 233rd Street, Bronx, NY 10466

800.933.5993 718.324.6871. Fax 718.324.0726

e-mail: gpironwks@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 495

PATINA ANTIQUE FINISHES

Blue, Green, Burgundy, Rust and Black
May be applied on all surfaces

Water-Based Copper, Brass & Pewter Coatings
For All Surfaces

Free Brochure: 1-800-882-7004

WRITE IN NO. 3150

Frank Morrow Co. Offers the Largest Selection of Beautifully Detailed Decorative Metal Banding and Gallery, Leaves, Flowers and Motif Stampings. Grey Iron Castings and Wrought Iron



Call One of the Frank Morrow Co. DISTRIBUTORS

Outwater Plastics Industries
4 Passaic Street, P.O. Drawer 403
Woodridge NJ 07075
Tel. 888-OUTWATER Fax 800-888-3315
E-mail: outwater@outwater.com

Crescent City Iron Supply
9834 Derby Lane, Westchester IL 60154
Tel. 800-535-9842 Fax 708-354-6664
E-mail: dwhite@crescentcityiron.com

King Supply
8230 Lovett Ave., Dallas, TX., 75227
Tel. 800-542-2379 Fax 214-388-1048

Riteway Ornamental Iron
7770 N.W. 22 Ave., Miami FL 33147
Tel. 305-836-8330 Fax 305-863-0424

Wrought Iron Handicrafts
1620 38th Street, Rochester MN 55901
Tel. 800-456-7738 Fax 507-289-5800
E-mail: mettools@infonet.isl.net

Frank Morrow Co. ♦ 129 Baker Street ♦ Providence ♦ RI ♦ 02905
Tel. 800-556-7688 or 401-941-3900 ♦ Fax: 401-941-3810
Visit us on the internet at **www.frankmorrow.com** ♦ E-mail: **sales@frankmorrow.com**

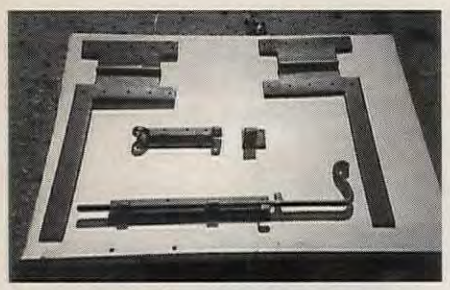
WRITE IN NO. 1220

ORNAMENTAL GATES & METALWORK PORTFOLIO

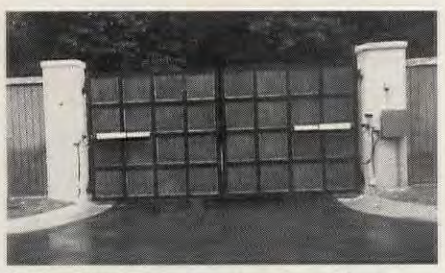
For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 96.



RED PEPPER FORGE supplies its ornamental metal gates with or without automatic operators.



Custom hand-forged gate hardware is a walk in the park for the artisans of KAYNE & SON; shown here are two HL hinges, a sliding bolt, and (arranged horizontally) a vertical lock. *Call 704-667-8868 for more information*



Hydraulic swing-gate operators from UNIVERSAL ENTRY SYSTEMS provide efficiency, reliability, and security. *Write in No. 530*



PIETROCOLA IRON WORKS fashioned the impressive door and window grilles that bring even more character to this formal setting. *Write in No. 495*



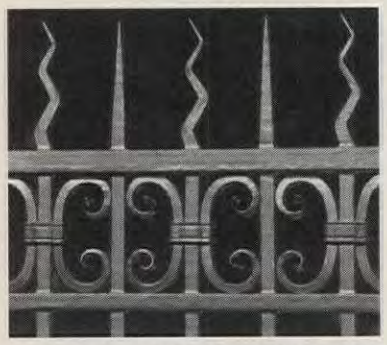
ROBINSON IRON replicated the ornate cast-iron entrance canopy of the raffles Hotel in Singapore. *Write in No. 3240*



The ornamental and the functional never got along together so well as in this delicate metal gate made by OLD WORLD IRON. *Write in No. 332*

Elegance In Metal

Broad experience in a wide variety of custom architectural metalwork in a diversity of metals



- Since 1975
- Skilled in iron, copper, brass, bronze
- Forging, spinning, casting, fabrication
- Capabilities to handle unusual and difficult jobs
- Work for Architects & Interior Designers
- Has supplied museums and the finest historic restorations
- Design service available
- Lanterns, chandeliers, hardware, furniture, grilles, fences & gates—and much more.

The shop of **Ned James** has the skill and experience to collaborate on design and to add the subtle construction and surface details that make a work stand out. *Call or write to discuss your project.*

Ned James

83 Scott Road, Ashfield, MA 01330 (413) 625-2625 Fax: (413) 625-0190

WRITE IN NO. 3060

Your beautifully handcrafted gates deserve to be complimented ...



...with the smoothest, most dependable swing gate operator system available.

Our hydraulic swing gate operators are built to last and simple to install. Available in 110 or 220 VAC, they can be used for single or bi-parting gates and have full systems capabilities.

Increase Profits with the model HT100:

- Open/Close check valves
- Up to 25 cycle/hour
- For gates up to 16 feet
- Opening speed from 15 sec.

Has the power of a commercial duty swing gate operator, but at a fraction of the cost.

Universal Entry Systems, Inc.

10237 Berea Road, Unit G • Cleveland, OH 44102

1-800-837-4283 • (216) 631-4777 • FAX (216) 631-4779

WRITE IN NO. 530

Grand entry.



Estate Gates and Fencing ❦ Atlanta, Georgia

A small antique gate was used as the basis of this much larger residential entrance. Robinson Iron custom-cast ornamental details to duplicate the original material. Coordinated fencing was added to form a seamless whole.

Robinson Iron

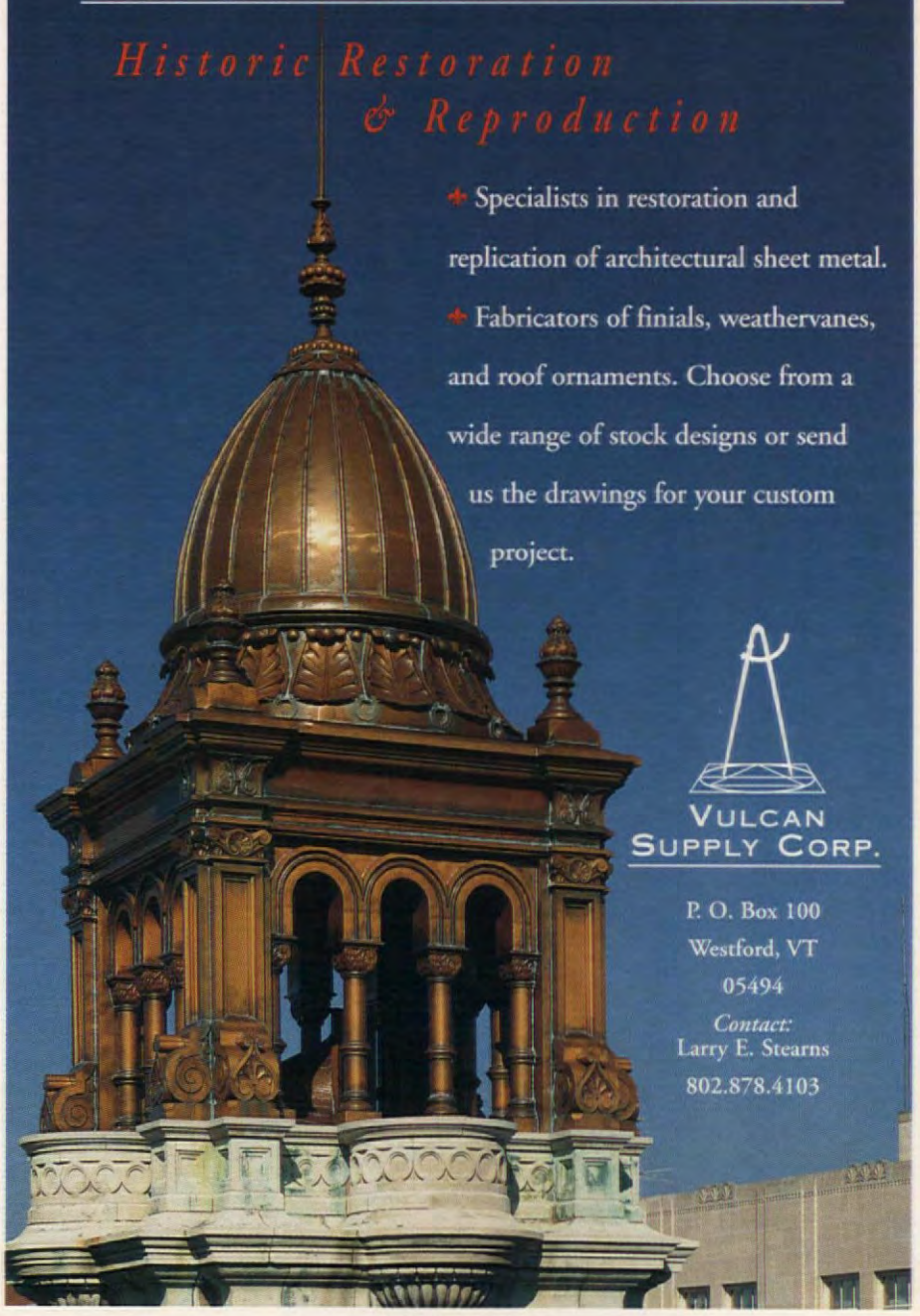
P.O. Box 1119 • Alexander City, AL 35011-1119
(205) 329-8486 • *FAX* (205) 329-8960 • 1 800 824-2157
http://www.robinson-iron.com

WRITE IN NO. 3240

Vulcan Supply Corp.

Historic Restoration & Reproduction

- Specialists in restoration and replication of architectural sheet metal.
- Fabricators of finials, weathervanes, and roof ornaments. Choose from a wide range of stock designs or send us the drawings for your custom project.



Vulcan Supply Corp.

P. O. Box 100
Westford, VT
05494
Contact:
Larry E. Stearns
802.878.4103

WRITE IN NO. 7212

Curtains Up™

A distinctive range of quality decorative drapery accessories distributed by...

Bentley Brothers:
Louisville, KY (502) 969-1464
1-800-824-4777
Best Window Coverings, Inc.
Portland, OR (503) 281-1101
1-800-367-2736
Pacific Coast Hardware:
Anaheim, CA (714) 777-8262
Ellen S. Holt, Inc.:
Dallas, TX (214) 741-1804
1-800-989-1804
Steptoe & Wife:
Toronto, Ont. (416) 530-4200
1-800-461-0060
www.steptoewife.com

100 YEARS BEHIND THE TIMES™



WRITE IN NO. 9200

Excellence In Wrought Iron Components



Indital U.S.A. offers the most extensive line of wrought iron components available in the United States. Over 4,000 Italian designed components give you the flexibility to meet any design requirement. Call us for a distributor in your area, or contact your local fabricator.



INDITAL U.S.A.
Manufacturers & Distributors of Architectural Metal Components
3105 Kelly St. • Houston, TX 77026 • **800.772.4706** • 713.694.6065 • FAX 713.694.2055

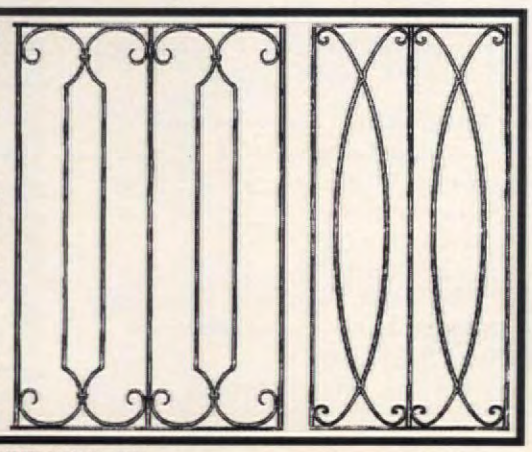
WRITE IN NO. 6560

Finest hand forged wrought iron railings.
Call for free catalog.



LINE DESIGN GROUP INC

P.O.Box 522
Needham, MA 02192
Phone: (781) 444 2561
Fax: (781) 453 7539



WRITE IN NO. 492

SourceList 114-116
Portfolio. 112, 118-120

THE COLUMN AS BODY-DOUBLE

The classical column has proved an amazingly popular and enduring architectural motif — even in buildings that show no other evidence of being influenced by the Classical Orders. Because of this growing interest, suppliers are now providing columns in every material — from traditional stone and wood to high-tech polymers and composites.

A column holds the power to transform a space — the ability to impart personality and *gravitas* to an otherwise ordinary setting. In testimony to this power, an interior designer of our acquaintance asserts that, in setting up an interior, "one can't have too many columns!" In another homage to the classical column, Architectural Historian David Garrard Lowe declares that the column is one of the three great symbols of civilization (the other two being the arch and the dome).

It would take a Jungian psychologist to fully explain humankind's persistent fascination with the mythic power of the column. Certainly, a part of the classical column's attraction is that it's more than an inanimate post; it is a stylized interpretation of the human body. The column has an identifiable head, shaped body, and foot. Turn a classical column upside down and, unlike a steel porch post, it is instantly apparent that it's topsy turvy. Some writers have gone so far as to assign gender and maturities to the various column types (Doric — the mature male, Ionic — the mature female, Corinthian — the young girl) and to regulate their architectural functions accordingly. (While we can't explore the anthropomorphic basis of the column adequately in this space, we refer readers interested in the topic to the book, *The Dancing Column*, reviewed below.)

A quick glance at the marketplace shows that the public's interest in traditional architectural forms has had a most salutary result for sellers of columns. In the past 10 years, not only has the number of vendors increased dramatically, but so have the materials options for specifiers. In addition to classic wood and stone columns, you can now get architecturally correct columns in stone-resin composites, FRP, cast stone, a variety of foamed polymers, aluminum, and other metals.

To assemble the accompanying *SourceList* of column suppliers, the Editors surveyed 133 column vendors in our database. From their responses, we selected 53 that provide our professional readers with a wide diversity of materials, geographical availability, and stock-vs.-custom options. — *CL*



THE BEST BOOKS ON COLUMNS

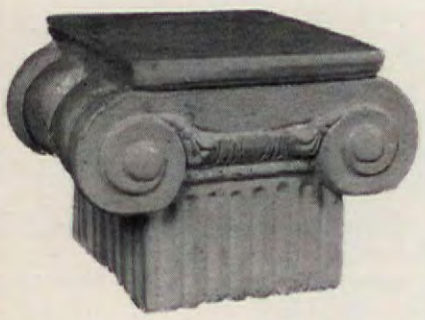
Understanding The Column's Psyche

For designers who want to learn more about the history, significance, mythology, and subtleties of the column, the best reference is ***The Dancing Column: On Order in Architecture,*** by Architectural Historian Joseph Rykwert. The book is a wide-ranging treatment of the system of column-and-beam design we know today as the "orders of architecture." Rykwert takes as his central thesis the ancient relationship between architecture and the human body . . . a relationship that many "modernists" have ignored, to the disadvantage of us all. The book traces the rich and historically persistent body-column metaphor through the writings of Vitruvius, Alberti, and many authors of the Renaissance and later.

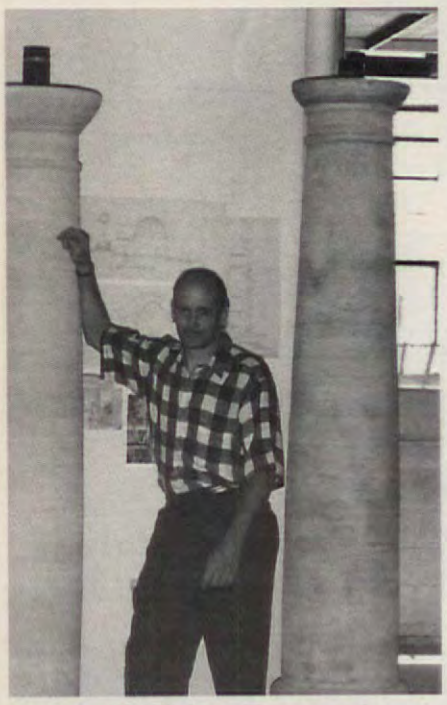
continued on page 125

COLUMNS & CAPITALS PORTFOLIO

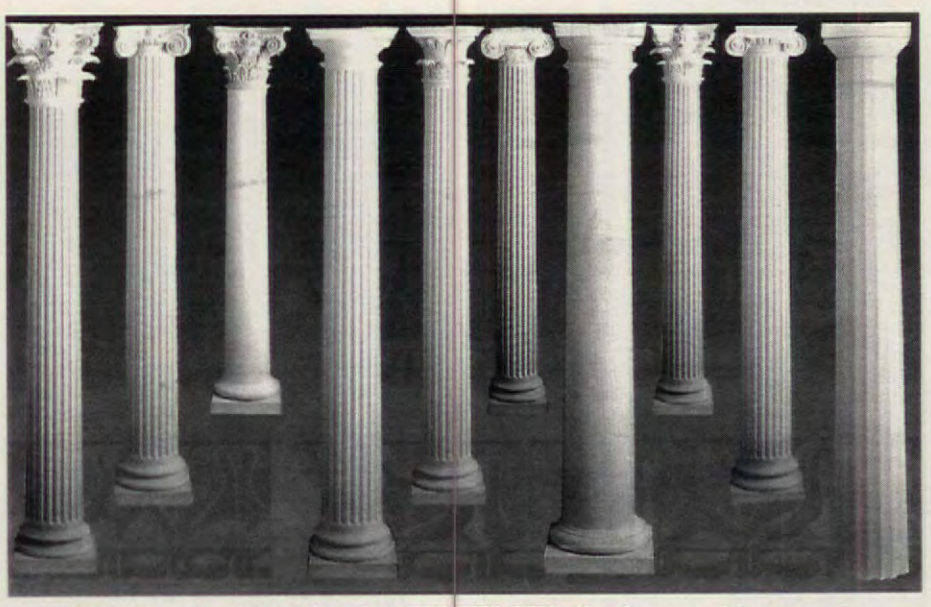
For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 114-116.



This square, fluted column and capital from CAST DESIGNS & SUPPLY is gypsum reinforced with hemp fiber, molded and cast by hand. *Write in No. 451*



MILESTONE's Steve Brenna makes stone-finished columns in a cast pumice and concrete, which can be load-bearing or strictly decorative. *Write in No. 493*

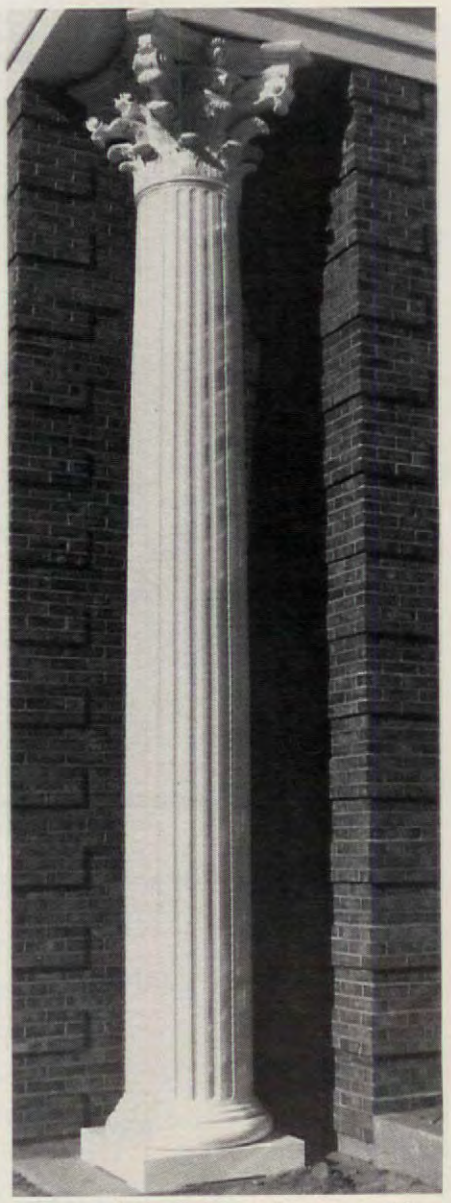


ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS BY OUTWATER distributes a wide range of columns and capitals in wood, structural fiberglass, and aluminum. *Write in No. 4936*

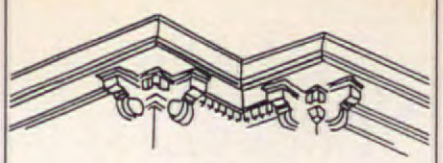
Instant Access to Product Literature for
COLUMNS & CAPITALS

If your office qualified to receive the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of Columns & Capitals:

• Allen Robbins Architectural Metals • Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns
• Cumberland Woodcraft Co. • Decorators Supply Corp.
• Fischer & Jirouch • Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
• Hartmann Sanders • Hayles & Howe
• HB&G • Historical Arts & Casting Inc.
• Klise Mfg. Co. • Modern Art Foundry
• Ornamental Mouldings, Inc. • Schwerd Mfg. Co.
• Silverton Victorian Millworks • Tim & Billy's Architectural Antiques
• Treadway Industries, Inc. • Turncraft
• Wilbur, Frederick - Woodcarver • Worthington Group



A giant redwood column is topped with an elegant Corinthian capital at this entrance. Both are from FAGAN DESIGNS, which also offers carved elements. *Write in No. 8210*



L.H. Freedman Studios

Sculpture
Conservation & Casting

368 Congress Street, Dept. TB
Boston, Massachusetts 02210
(617) 426-8887

WRITE IN NO. 6390

THE WOODSHOP INC.
offers custom
Architectural Millwork

Specialty Turning & Woodworking

- Newels
- Balusters
- Solid Columns to 12'
- Restoration Work
- Spiral Turning
- Roping
- Fluting
- Custom Curved Mldg.
- Custom Doors
- All Species Available
- Specializing in Small Quantities

58 Flint Road, South Toms River, NJ 08757
Phone (732) 349-8006 Fax (732) 349-2708

WRITE IN NO. 68



The "Joy Cottage," Aiken, SC, restored by Naifeh & Smith with capitals and molding restored and recast by Archicast.

Casting in Plaster

Ornament Repaired & Re-created

Dan Spector
(901) 323-8717
2527 Broad Avenue
Memphis, TN 38112

ARCHICAST

WRITE IN NO. 304

MAKE A GRAND ENTRANCE

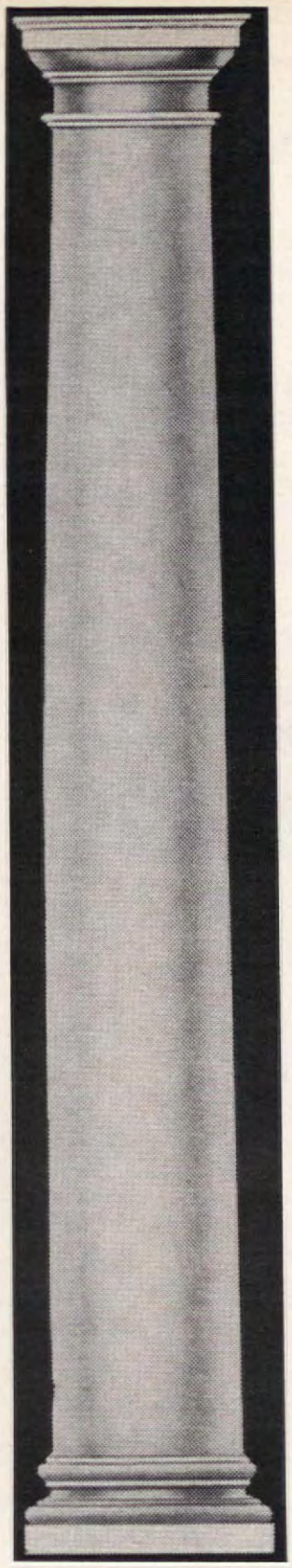


For porches and porticos, we manufacture a wide range of columns from 6 in. dia. in various lengths, to 40 in. dia. and 40 ft. high! We build with the finest North American woods and time-tested joinery. Also stile-and-rail hardwood doors, paneling, mantels, moldings, and custom work.

Call us for more information & pricing.

Somerset Door & Column Co.
Box 328, Somerset, PA 15501
In PA (800) 242-7915
Outside PA (800) 242-7916
Fax (814) 443-1658

WRITE IN NO. 1095



SCHWERD'S
Quality Wood Columns
since 1860

A.F. Schwerd Manufacturing Co. has been producing wood columns and pilasters for over 135 years. The wood is thoroughly seasoned pine for exterior use; additional lumber species available for interior. Production begins with a minimum 2" shaft wall thickness using solid piece lumber (no finger joints) resulting in a quality, durable column. Columns are available in diameters from 4" to 50" and in the length required for your specific installation up to 35'. To assist in your restoration projects, we can manufacture columns to match your existing design. Capitals, shafts, bases and plinths can be purchased separately.



No. 140 Scamozzi



No. 150 Roman Corinthian



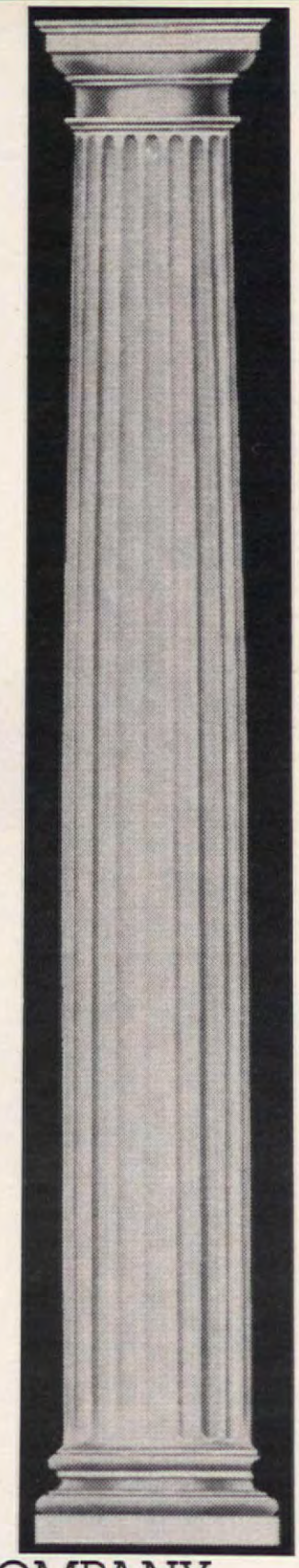
No. 142 Greek Ionic

Our ornamental capitals are made of a hard, durable composition suitable to withstand the elements. Additional styles are available.



#130 ATTIC BASE

Our complete aluminum bases are manufactured of thick metal and are recommended for exterior columns for a seamless base that will last a lifetime. The aluminum plinths are ventilated for air circulation through the column shaft. Complete aluminum bases are available in three architecturally-correct styles for even diameter columns from 8" to 30".



Call or write for our free catalog

A.F. SCHWERD MANUFACTURING COMPANY
3215 McClure Avenue, Dept. TB • Pittsburgh, PA 15212
Telephone: (412) 766-6322 • Fax: (412) 766-2262

WRITE IN NO. 1610



Designed by the ages. Crafted by hand.

*F*ischer & Jirouch has been hand-crafting plaster ornaments by the same methods for nearly 100 years. We use only traditional plaster in replicas of our 1,500 designs from a variety of periods. Architects, tradespeople, and do-it-yourselfers rely on our pieces to enhance their exterior and interior projects. We also offer custom reproduction.



Hand-crafted Fischer & Jirouch ornaments are as easy to work with as wood and authentic throughout. *Send for our 144-page catalog ($10 US, $15 Canadian, no credit cards accepted).*
No P.O. boxes. Street address only for UPS shipping.

THE FISCHER & JIROUCH CO.
4821 Superior Ave. • Cleveland, Ohio 44103
Tel. (216) 361-3840 FAX (216) 361-0650

WRITE IN NO. 1960



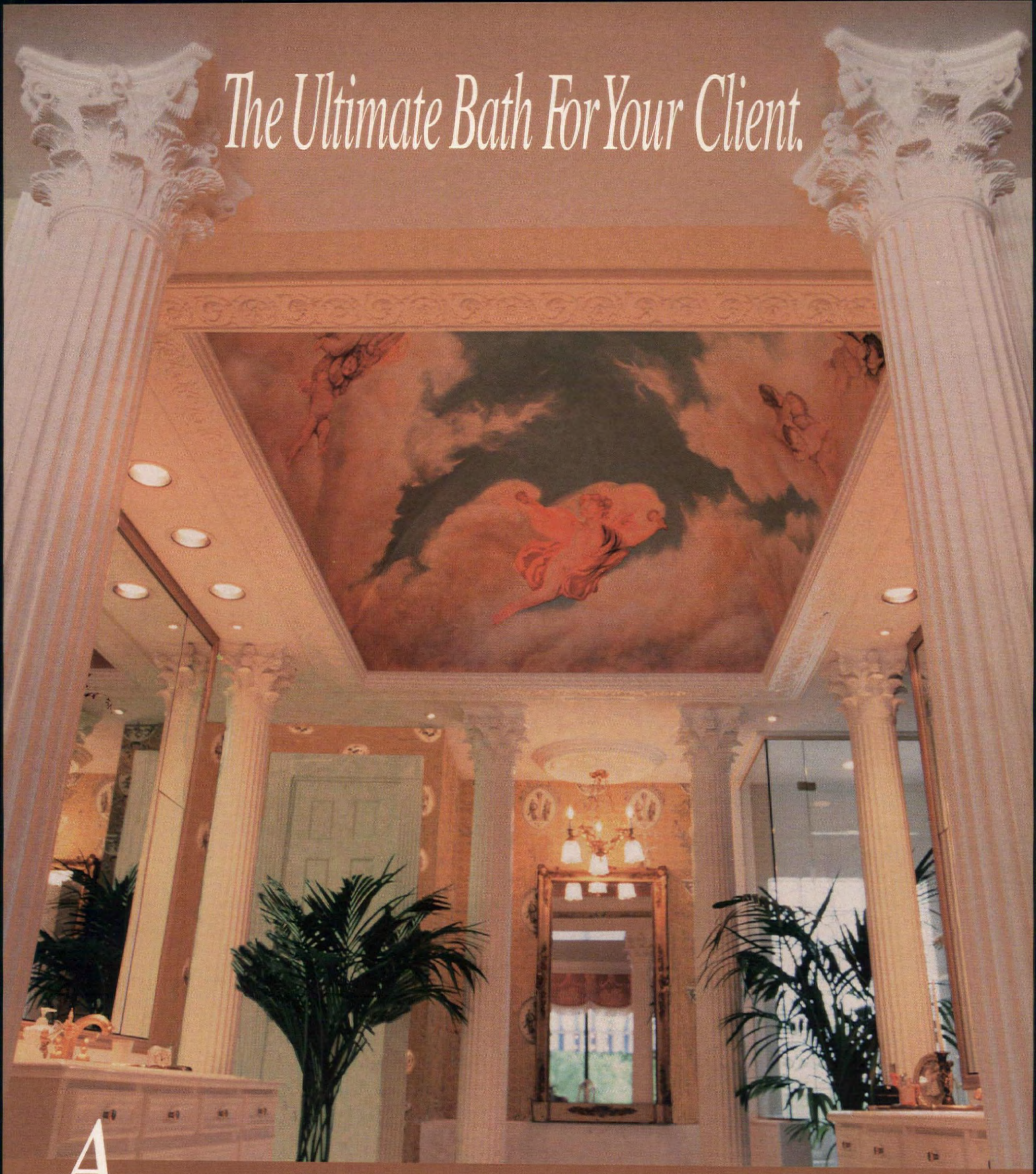
TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S COLUMNS & CAPITALS *SourceList*

CSI# 06400

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Column Type			Column Materials							Other	Max. Dia./ Max. Ht.	Capitals Materials	% Custom
			Solid	Hollow	Stavework	Wood	Polymer Composites	Cast Stone	Plaster/Gypsum	Natural Stone	Metal					
Abaroot Mfg. Co. 21757 1/2 S. Western Ave., Dept. TB Torrance, CA 90501 310-320-8172; Fax: 310-320-6890	Exterior wood columns in hardwoods and softwoods fluting, capitals, bases, pilasters; all turnings.	Free Write in No. 8050	✔	✔	✔	✔									Wood	75%
Advanced Repair Technology P.O. Box 510, Dept. TB Cherry Valley, NY 13320 607-264-9040; Fax: 201-659-0335	Developed and manufactured in U.S., firm provides latest epoxy technology available for repair of damaged and decayed wood. Technical support provided by staff with hands-on experience in preservation.	Free											Materials for wood-column repair			N/A
Archicast 2527 Broad St., Dept. TB Memphis, TN 38112 901-323-8717; Fax: Same as phone	Custom caster, moldmaker, and sculptor repairs and reproduces ornamental work in plaster; capitals, bases, and other elements. Molds in stock.	Free Write in No. 304						✔	✔						Plaster	100%
Architectural Facades Unlimited 1990 Stone Ave., Dept. TB San Jose, CA 95125 408-298-2758; Fax: 408-297-8014	Custom interior and exterior precast architectural ornamentat. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, mantels, floor and wall fountains. Cement, plaster, GFRC, and GFRG.	Free Write in No. 1470		✔				✔	✔						GFRC, cement, GFRG, plaster	50%
Architectural Products by Outwater P.O. Box 347, Dept. TB Wood-Ridge, NJ 07075 800-631-8375; Fax: 800-888-3315	Major stocking supplier of more than 20,000 ready-to-ship products with a wide variety of stock and custom columns and capitals; interior and exterior; classical, colonial, non-tapered, plain, fluted, round, and square formats in many media and sizes.	Free Write in No. 4936		✔	✔	✔	✔		✔		✔		Fiberglass, polyethylene, polyurethane	36x26	Polymer composites, resin, plaster/ gypsum, metal	10%
Aspinwall & Trent, Ltd. 10 New King St., Ste. 200, Dept. TB White Plains, NY 10604 914-948-3250; Fax: 914-948-3495	Natural quarried limestone in five types, cut to specifications; Permian limestone a trademark. All architectural elements (carved, etc.). Specs and tests (ASTM) available.	Free Write in No. 178								✔					Limestone	100%
Boston Turning Works 42 Plympton St., Dept. TB Boston, MA 02118 617-482-9085; Fax: 617-482-0415	Manufactures a line of wooden finials for fences and exterior use; custom-turned balusters, posts, newels, and columns.	Free Call for information	✔			✔										90%
Cantera Especial 15332 Antioch St., #343, Dept. TB Pacific Palisades, CA 90272 800-713-8577; Fax: 818-907-0343	Machine- and hand-carved products made from Cantera and Adoquin stone quarried from Mexico; limestone and sandstone; can make all types of fountains, fireplace surrounds, columns, sculpture, table bases, vanities, pavers, and custom products.	Free	✔	✔						✔					Cantera stone, Adoquin, limestone, sandstone	40%
Cast Designs & Supply, LLC P.O. Box 962, Dept. TB Shelbyville, TN 37162 931-685-0536; Fax: 931-685-0990	Complete line of interior and exterior architectural products, hand-crafted in reinforced plaster, including moldings, ceiling medallions, wall niches, mantels, and domes. Standard catalog and custom restoration.	Free Write in No. 451							✔							10%
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns 277 North Front St., Dept. TB Historic Wilmington, NC 28401 1-800-COLUMNS; Fax: 910-763-3191	Custom and stock columns, capitals, and pilasters; interior and exterior; plain or fluted; round, square, octagonal, all sizes; wood, fiberglass, stone, and marble. Job-site delivery. Worldwide shipping.	Free Write in No. 1580 for polystone, No. 180 for wood		✔	✔	✔							Stone, fiberglass	50x40	Wood, polymer composites, plaster/gypsum, wood grain	75%
Chiarini Marble & Stone 830 E. Washington Ave., Dept. TB Santa Ana, CA 92701 714-547-5466; Fax: 714-547-7282	Craftsmen in fine stone for 40 years, specializing in hand-carved marble and limestone fireplaces, fountains, mantels, moldings, balusters, columns, and architectural pieces. Full fabrication services.	Free Write in No. 850								✔					Limestone	100%
Classic Cast Stone of Dallas 3162 Miller Park Dr. N., Dept. TB Garland, TX 75042 972-276-2000; Fax: 214-272-6400	Custom manufactures cast-stone columns, capitals, and a wide range of other cast architectural ornament, such as copings and wall caps.	Free Write in No. 2530	✔					✔							Cast stone	75%
Colonial Columns Mfg. Inc. 2102 Pasket Lane, Dept. TB Houston, TX 77092 713-681-0044; Fax: 713-681-3745	Supplies columns to the building community; can furnish projects from an entire complex to an entryway; wood, metal, and polymer composite columns.	Free Write in No. 33				✔	✔				✔					90%
Concrete Designs, Inc. 3650 S. Broadmont Dr., Dept. TB Tucson, AZ 85713 800-279-2278; Fax: 520-624-3420	Manufactures over 1,600 precast-concrete and GFRC items, including moldings, door and window surrounds, balustrades, columns, and site furnishings. Also, GFRC details; custom work available.	Free Write in No. 5190	✔					✔							Precast concrete, GFRC	75%
Decorators Supply Corp. 3610-12 S. Morgan St., Dept. TB Chicago, IL 60609 773-847-6300; Fax: 773-847-6357	14,000 patterns for period architectural elements and molded ornament, from ceiling medallions to mantels, in plaster of paris, compo, and wood since 1893. Set of 5 catalogs, $30.	Free Write in No. 210							✔						Plaster	15%
Dykes Lumber Co. 1899 Park Ave., Dept. TB Weehawken, NJ 07087 201-867-0391; Fax: 201-867-2981	Architectural woodwork supplier; stock doors in pine, fir, oak, cherry, and mahogany; stock and custom mantels. Hundreds of molding profiles; raised-panel moldings, lumber and plywood; corbels, finials, columns, mantels.	Free		✔	✔	✔	✔							Any	Wood, polymer composites	25%
Entol Industries, Inc. 8180 NW 36th Ave., Dept. TB Miami, FL 33147 800-368-6555; Fax: 305-696-4045	Large selection of stock and custom architectural ornament and other elements in polymer, wood, gypsum, GRG, FRP, etc.; primed or prefinished; interior or exterior.	Free Write in No. 2950					✔		✔						Wood, gypsum	50%
Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc. 44 Railroad Ave., Dept. TB West Haven, CT 06516 203-937-1874; Fax: 203-937-7321	Custom hand-turned columns, cylinders, rope twists, spirals, etc. Also, capitals and other carvings. Can produce exact duplicates for restoration; hardwoods a specialty.	Free Write in No. 8210	✔	✔	✔	✔									Wood, plaster/gypsum, polymer composites	90%
Fischer & Jirouch 4821 Superior Ave., Dept. TB Cleveland, OH 44103 216-361-3840; Fax: 216-361-0650	Wide selection of hand-crafted plaster architectural ornament for interior and exterior applications, including columns, capitals, ceiling medallions, and fireplace mantels.	Catalog set $10 Write in No. 1960							✔						Plaster/gypsum	20%
Flaharty, David - Sculptor 1064 Magazine Rd., Dept. TB Green Lane, PA 18054 215-234-8242; Fax: Same as phone	Classically trained, Flaharty does carving, cast metals, architectural conservation, replication, restoration, and consultation. Works in all traditional and modern materials. Recent additions to Victorian medallion collection.	Free		✔			✔		✔						Polymer composites, plaster/gypsum	100%
Foam Technology/Symmetry Products 20 Moshassuck Rd., Dept. TB Lincoln, RI 02865 401-723-3626; Fax: 401-726-3490	Designs and manufactures foam with hard-polymer finishes for cornices, cupolas, and domes; lightweight and structural; no mold charge; said to be more cost-effective than fiberglass or precast; rmany integral colors/finishes.	Free Write in No. 4140		✔	✔	✔							Fiberglass	50x40	Plaster/gypsum	100%
Freedman Studios, L.H. 368 Congress St., 5th Fl., Dept. TB Boston, MA 02210 617-426-8887; Fax: Same as phone	Sculpture studio specializing in preservation, conservation, restoration, custom art design, environmental design, and architectural detail. Casting and moldmaking a specialty. Materials include simulated marble and gilded ornament.	Free Write in No. 6390							✔							100%
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. 20 Heller Pl., Dept. TB Bellmawr, NJ 08031 609-931-7011; Fax: 609-931-0040	British designer/manufacturer of classical stonework, using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling portland stone. Over 500 designs of architectural and landscape elements that weather naturally. Custom-design capabilities.	Free Write in No. 4020	✔					✔							Cast limestone	65%
Hartmann Sanders 4340 Bankers Circle, Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30360 800-241-4303; Fax: 770-449-5875	Architectural columns and capitals for interior and exterior use. Redwood and other wood species, as well as fiberglass. All columns are classically correct and durably constructed in a wide range of designs and materials.	Free Write in No. 9120		✔	✔	✔							Fiberglass	50x40	Wood, plaster	100%
HB&G P.O. Box 589, Dept. TB Troy, AL 36081 800-264-4HBG; Fax: 334-566-4629	"PermaCast" columns; pine and wood columns with polyurethane caps and bases. New "PermaPost" porch and lamp posts. Rails, spindles, balusters, newels, and brackets. Also, Polywood pediments, pilasters, moldings.	Free Write in No. 380		✔	✔	✔	✔								Polyurethane	5%
JMS Wood Products 8825 Shirley Ave., Dept. TB Northridge, CA 91324 818-709-8674; Fax: 818-709-8683	Rope moldings from 3/8-in. to 3-in. dia.; rope columns from 4-in. to 24-in. dia. Any lengths, any size, any species. Rope, fluted, and twist designs can be accommodated to furniture or stairs.	Free Write in No. 6320			✔	✔										100%
Limestone Concept, Inc. 1438 S. Robertson Blvd., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90035 310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651	Hand-carved limestone products, including fireplaces, fountains, columns, capitals, moldings, benches, balusters, flooring, and garden statuary.	Free Write in No. 5390	✔							✔				Any	Natural stone	100%

The Ultimate Bath For Your Client.



A BATH DESIGNED TO DELIGHT THE SENSES, AND RELAX THE MIND, BODY AND SPIRIT. SURROUND YOUR CLIENT IN THE LUXURY OF OUR ROMAN CORINTHIAN COLUMNS. THE COLUMNS COMBINE WITH THE PAINTED FRESCO CEILING TO CREATE A ROMAN SPA EXPERIENCE. CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS. EMBRACE YOUR CLIENT WITH THE LUXURY THAT WILL STAND THE TEST OF TIME.

SEND FOR A COPY OF OUR UNIQUE **IDEA BOOK** THAT FEATURES AN EXCITING COLLECTION OF COLUMN PROJECTS FROM CLASSIC TO CONTEMPORARY, FOR INTERIORS AND EXTERIORS. THE 44-PAGE COLOR **IDEA BOOK** INCLUDES A COLUMNS PRODUCT PORTFOLIO. COLUMNS OFFERED IN WOOD, FIBERGLASS, AND STONE. IDEA BOOK $10 PLUS $3 POSTAGE AND HANDLING. COLUMNS PRODUCT PORTFOLIO $5 (CREDITED TO FIRST ORDER).

WRITE IN NUMBER 1580 FOR POLYSTONE & NUMBER 180 FOR WOOD

CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS

277 NORTH FRONT STREET • HISTORIC WILMINGTON, NC 28401-3907 • TOLL FREE 1.800.486.2118 • TELEFAX 1.910.763.3191
ATLANTA • PRIVATE CONSULTATION • TELEPHONE 1.404.876.5410 • LONDON • EUROPEAN HEADQUARTERS • TELEPHONE 01.287.8718
www.columns.com

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S COLUMNS & CAPITALS *SourceList*

CSI# 06400

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Column Type			Column Materials							Max. Dia./ Max. Ht.	Capitals Materials	% Custom
			Solid	Hollow	Stavework	Wood	Polymer Composites	Cast Stone	Plaster/Gypsum	Natural Stone	Metal	Other			
LTS Ceramics 1224 Bell Ave., Dept. TB Fort Pierce, FL 34982 561-465-5445; Fax: 561-465-4553	Handmade tiles and pottery in ceramic and terra cotta; imported from Mediterranean area. Glazed and unglazed antique patterns. Also, manufacturer and distributor of limestone columns and capitals.	Free	✔							✔				Natural stone	20%
Melton Classics, Inc. P.O. Box 465020, Dept. TB Lawrenceville, GA 30246 800-963-3060; Fax: 770-962-6988	Classical & custom columns, round or square profiles, plain or fluted shafts, all sizes; in fiberglass, synthetic stone, poly/marble composite, or wood. MarbleTex synthetic-stone balustrades, custom colors; custom designs available.	Free Write in No. 4100		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔					40x30	Wood, polymer composites, plaster/gypsum, synthetic stone	100%
Michael Fannin — Stonewright 182 Gulf Rd., Dept. TB Middletown Springs, VT 05757 802-235-2412; Fax: 802-235-2040	Hand-carved marble architectural ornament, sculpture, and signage. Interior and exterior; reproduction and modeling from remnants, or new construction per architectural specs. Also, work in limestone and slate.	Free Write in No. 391								✔				Marble, limestone	100%
Milestone 2604 S. Arthur, Dept. TB Amarillo, TX 79103 806-342-4302; Fax: 806-373-2101	One-piece structural columns of PAAC ornamentation (precast autoclaved aerated concrete) ornamentation; GFRC cast decorative elements and columns with special antique patina finishes and stone textures. Can match any cast or natural stone.	Free Write in No. 493	✔		✔		✔					PAAC, GFRC		Marble, limestone	100%
Mohamad Wood Turning Co. 28 Meadow St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11206 718-417-0025; Fax: 718-417-0021	Specializes in custom wood spirals, turnings, balusters, and columns in all classical styles; load-bearing for interior or exterior use. Can furnish fluting, reeding, rope twists, and custom carving. Fractional columns available.	Free Write in No. 50	✔												100%
Moonlight Molds, Inc. 17110 S. Main St., Dept. TB Gardena, CA 90248 310-538-9142; Fax: 310-538-9717	Architectural cast products (columns, capitals, cornices, brackets, balustrades, etc.) in a wide range of materials, colors, and textures; standard and custom shapes.	Free Write in No. 9670						✔	✔			FRP	72 in. x 30-ft.	Same	50%
New England Woodturners 130 Ingham Hill Rd., Dept. TB Old Saybrook, CT 06475 860-388-1943; Fax: Same as phone	Column and porch-post lengths up to 16 ft.; diameters to 14 in.; newels, balusters, finials; all styles; any wood specified. Also, path markers with decorative finials; porch or interior stair; short runs.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔						36x36	Wood, polymer composites	100%
Olde Good Things 124 W. 24th St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10011 212-989-8401; Fax: 212-463-8005	Supplier of original architectural columns, including wood, cast iron, onyx, and granite, including marble and terra cotta capitals.	Free Write in No. 494	✔	✔		✔				✔	✔			Marble, terra cotta, plaster	N/A
P.S. Aluminum Products 8055 Marco-Polo Ave., Dept. TB Montreal, Quebec, CANADA H1E 5Y8 514-648-1100; Fax: 514-648-9335	Custom maintenance-free exterior aluminum stairs with a baked-enamel-paint finish; wide choice of models and colors available; complete line of railing models. Also, decorative and load-bearing aluminum columns and posts.	Free		✔								Aluminum	8x18	Aluminum	10%
Pagliacco Turning & Milling P.O. Box 225, Dept. TB Woodacre, CA 94973 415-488-4333; Fax: 415-488-9372	Standard and custom columns and other turnings in all the classical styles. Solid and hollow turnings from 1-5/8 in. to 24 in. x 20 ft.; some are load-bearing. Stair parts, railings, balustrades, balusters, spindles, newels, and more.	Free Write in No. 7070	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔							Wood, plaster/gypsum, composites	80%
Passaic Millwork 229 Central Ave., Dept. TB Passaic, NJ 07055 201-772-9013; Fax: 201-458-0431	Custom circular, elliptic, spiral, curved, and straight stairs, rails, and parts; columns, moldings, radius work, turnings, and fluting to 12 ft.; clear and finger-joint pine moldings in stock; also, poplar and oak.	Free Write in No. 3340	✔												75%
Polytek Development Corp. 55 Hilton St., Dept. TB Easton, PA 18042 610-559-8620; Fax: 610-559-8626	Liquid rubber and liquid plastics for flexible molds and castings, used for quality reproduction of carvings, sculpture, interior and exterior architectural ornaments, and restoration.	Free Write in No. 6360												Moldmaking rubbers	N/A
Resinart East 17 Continuum Dr., Dept. TB Fletcher, NC 28732 800-497-4376; Fax: 704-687-0182	Curved solid polyester-resin and high-density polyurethane moldings. Reproduction corbels, stair brackets, medallions, more. Also, load-bearing polymer-composite capitals in many styles; sizes from 6 to 18 in.	Free Write in No. 3821					✔							Polymer composites	10%
Rory Brennan/Preservation Plastering RFD 1, Box 772, Dept. TB Putney, VT 05346 802-387-4623; Fax: 802-387-5030	Complete plaster-conservation services: documentation, stabilization of loose plaster, mortar analysis and matching; plaster replication using original models.	Free Write in No. 2980							✔						100%
Royal Corinthian P.O. Box 1321, Dept. TB Wheaton, IL 60189 888-265-8661; Fax: 630-510-7241	Manufactures columns, balusters, and rails in synthetic polymer/stone materials.	Free Write in No. 76		✔			✔	✔					28x26	Polymer composites	30%
Schwerd Mfg. Co., A.F. 3215 McClure Ave., Dept. TB Pittsburgh, PA 15212 412-766-6322; Fax: 412-766-2262	Column specialist: Standard and custom wood columns can be furnished with matching pilasters; complete aluminum bases available for even-diameter exterior columns; ten styles of ornamental capitals; can match existing columns.	Free Write in No. 1610		✔	✔	✔							48x35	Plaster/gypsum, wood	90%
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass, Inc. 23 Bethpage Rd., Dept. TB Copiague, NY 11726 516-842-2230; Fax: 516-842-2276	Stock and custom garden pools, waterfalls, planters, and rock features. FRP building components, stock and custom cornices, cupolas, and brackets. Full-service mold and tool fabricators. On-site molds.	Free Write in No. 4620					✔								90%
Spaulding Craft, Inc. 1053 Harbor Lake Dr., Dept. TB Safety Harbor, FL 34695 813-726-2316; Fax: 813-725-2897	Molded architectural FRP fiberglass; columns, exterior cornices, balustrades. Fiberglass column covers; large selection of Doric and Tuscan columns, all sizes to 40 ft.	Free Write in No. 110		✔			✔					FRP	36 in. x 40 ft.	FRP	80%
Stahl Restorations 1 Newark St., Room 31, Dept. TB Hoboken, NJ 07030 201-659-6754; Fax: 201-659-0335	Specialty contracting firm focusing on the repair and painting of exterior wood elements: i.e., columns, porches, and windows. Firm is an approved contractor with the New York Landmarks Preservation Commission.	Free										Repair of wood columns			100%
Stiles Co., H.A. P.O. Box 779, Dept. TB Westbrook, ME 04098 800-447-8537; Fax: 207-854-3863	Turned, shaped, and molded wood products for consumers and industry. Custom components machined from select hardwoods; for furniture, display, or restoration. Hardwood columns and capitals in solid, hollow, and stave construction.	Free		✔	✔	✔	✔							Wood	100%
Stone Legends 301 Pleasant Dr., Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75217 800-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for elements such as balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, signs, wall caps, and landscape and garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630						✔							50%
Superior Moulding, Inc. 5953 Sepulveda Blvd., Dept. TB Van Nuys, CA 91411 800-473-1415; Fax: 818-376-1314	Array of standard and non-standard moldings and related finish materials in any size, style, shape, and species; short turnaround times.	Free		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔					30x30	Wood, polymer composites, plaster/gypsum	50%
Treadway Industries, Inc. 2025 S. Airport Blvd., Dept. TB Chandler, AZ 85249 602-225-0511; Fax: 602-225-0517	Custom design and fabrication of architectural and sculptural shapes, including columns, capitals, balustrades, and architectural ornament. Any size or shape for use inside or out. Urethane finish provides impact resistance.	Free Write in No. 5220					✔								100%
Wilbur, Frederick - Woodcarver P.O. Box 425, Dept. TB Lovingston, VA 22949 804-263-4827; Fax: 804-263-5958	Woodcarver specializing in traditional decorative carving for interiors and exteriors, furniture, mantels, moldings, friezes, column capitals, logos, and heraldry. Creates original designs and historically accurate reproductions.	Free Write in No. 1650				✔								Wood	100%
Woodshop, Inc. 58 Flint Rd., Dept. TB South Toms River, NJ 08757 732-349-8006; Fax: 732-349-2708	Custom architectural turnings to sample or drawing specs; rosettes, balusters, newels, ball caps, and solid columns; 12-in. dia. to 12-ft.-long spiral and rope patterns; radius work; specializing in small runs; any species.	Free Write in No. 68	✔			✔									100%
Worthington Group P.O. Box 868, Dept. TB Troy, AL 36081 800-872-1608; Fax: 334-566-5390	Supplier of true classical columns in all the basic orders. Also, Lifestone columns and balustrades, panel mantels and cornice moldings, brackets, and mantels; new PermaPorch system elements.	Free Write in No. 1630		✔	✔	✔	✔						30 x 30	Poly, plaster	60%



Your grandparents enjoyed early evenings out on the porch. Now your grandchildren can too. The PermaPost™ and PermaPorch™ System from HB&G is made to last a lifetime. Created from strong, durable synthetics, the posts, railings, newels, balusters and brackets you put up won't rot or decay, and won't even need painting for years.

With PermaPosts™ and PermaPorch™ railings, installations are easy, and you don't need special tools. So when you're done, you can sit back... and relax.

PERMAPORCH™ RAILING
- Weatherproof
- No painting needed for up to five years
- Installs with common carpentry tools and supplies
- Meets with national building codes
- Five-year warranty

PERMAPOSTS™
- Weatherproof, insect-proof
- Low maintenance
- Ready to install with common carpentry tools
- Can bear loads up to 1,300 lbs.
- Ten-year warranty

HB&G

Permanent Performance.

P.O. Box 589, Troy, AL 36081 • 800.264.4HBG • 334.566.4629 FAX • www.hbgcolumns.com

WRITE IN NO. 380

TRADITIONAL BUILDING *on* THE WEB

Database of the 205 Leading Suppliers of Historical Products



TRADITIONAL BUILDING now has a Home Page on the WORLD WIDE WEB.

There you'll find a database of the 205 companies most frequently mentioned in the pages of the magazine . . . indexed in 95 product categories.

If you can't find a company you believe you've seen in the pages of TRADITIONAL BUILDING MAGAZINE, try searching the database at:

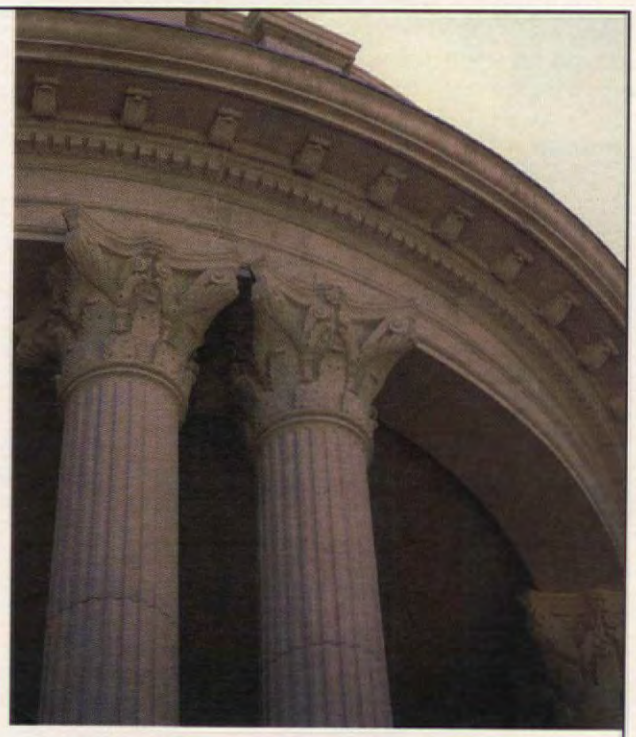
http://www.traditional-building.com

ASPINWALL & TRENT LTD.

QUARRIER & MILL
PERMIAN LIMESTONE

Exquisitely Carved Limestone Elements

- Balustrade
- Fireplace Surrounds
- Columns
- Door Casings
- Cornices
- Wainscot
- Interior/Exterior
- On-Site Auto Cad
- Design Services
- Made To Specifications



(914) 948-3250 • 10 NEW KING ST., STE. 200
WHITE PLAINS, NY 10604

WRITE IN NO. 178

JUST OFF PRESS!
THE CLASSICIST
published by
THE INSTITUTE FOR THE STUDY OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
To order, see the flyer adjacent to *page 162* in this issue.

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE
PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 164.

COLUMNS & CAPITALS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 114-116.



MELTON CLASSICS' *MarbleTex* synthetic stone columns and balustrade ornament this Connecticut residence. *Write in No. 4100*



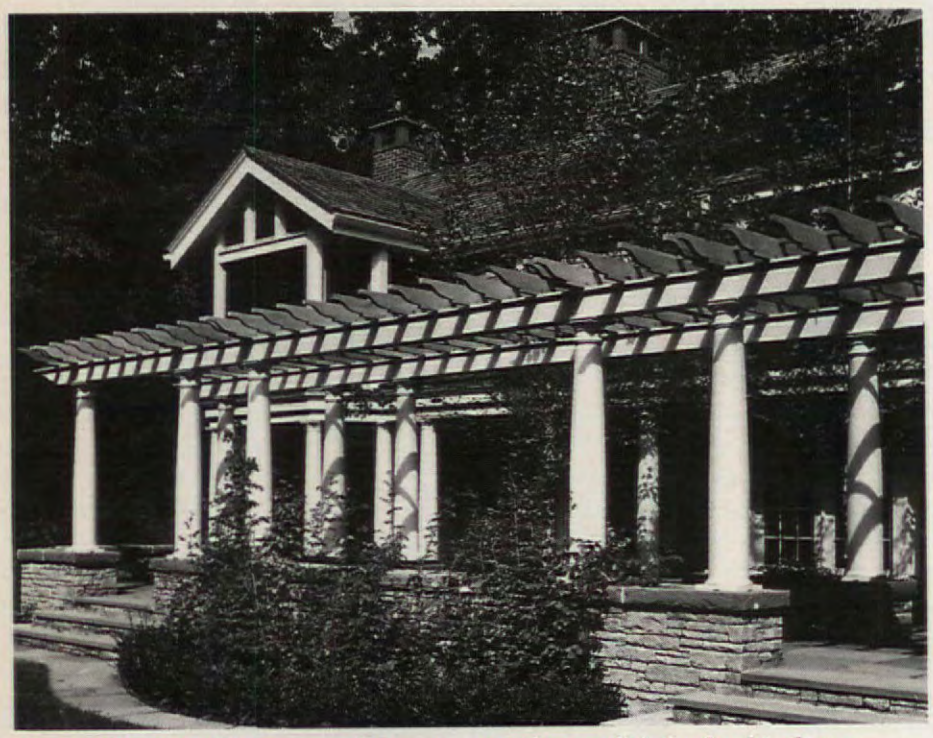
These square capitals from ARCHICAST await installation on a porch in Memphis, Tenn. *Write in No. 304*



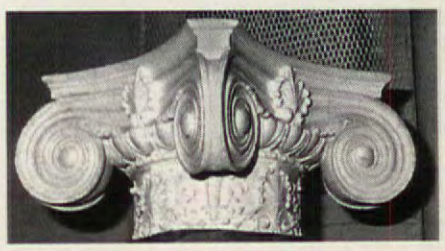
This fiberglass-reinforced, polymer-modified, concrete Corinthian capital was cast as part of a larger restoration project by FREEDMAN STUDIOS. *Write in No. 6390*



HB&G's PermaCast columns are cast from a proprietary fiberglass-composite, in plain and fluted styles. They also have a full line of porch parts in wood. *Write in No. 380*



CHADSWORTH'S Polystone columns are a weatherproof choice for this elegant pergola. *Write in No. 1580 for Polystone; No. 180 for wood*



A decorative neck enriches this Renaissance-style capital from FISCHER & JIROUCH. *Write in No. 1960*



Carved Permian Limestone capitals from ASPINWALL & TRENT lends a sense of permanence and timelessness to this exterior. *Write in No. 178*



The banana-leaf motif on these approximately 3-ft.-sq. GRG column capitals, made by MOONLIGHT MOLDS, is repeated on 20 others located at the Tropicana Casino and Hotel, and finished with a dazzling silver-nitrate finish. *Write in No. 9670*



Twenty fluted columns with angular Greek Ionic capitals from HARTMANN SANDERS surround the exterior of a classically designed commercial structure. *Write in No. 9120*



RESINART manufactures load-bearing capitals cast in polymer composite, with styles in stock from 6 to 18 in. *Write in No. 3821*



New construction of this grand porch included classic columns from ABAROOT. *Write in No. 8050*



Six 18-ft. columns with Scammozi capitals from COLONIAL COLUMNS are the dominant feature on this portico. *Write in No. 33*

Heartfelt 100th Anniversary Thanks from Hartmann Sanders

Thanks to you, Hartmann Sanders celebrates a century of service to the architectural and builder community this year. We appreciate the loyalty of our long-term customers and the commitment of our fine representatives.



Hartmann Sanders has become the industry leader in authentic architectural columns with rigorous standards based on the timeless orders of architecture. Over the years, the Company has provided fine wood columns and classically designed capitals for tens of thousands of installations throughout the country.

Hartmann Sanders manufacturing facilities combine today's technology with the time-honored craftsmanship of woodworking artisans to meet market needs for a wide variety of columns in fine woods and other materials, including our new, classically accurate fiberglass columns.

Call or write today for our Centennial Catalog and...thanks again. We couldn't have done it without you.

Hartmann Sanders

4340 Bankers Circle . Atlanta, GA 30360
800-241-4202 770-449-1561 Fax 770-449-5875

WRITE IN NO. 9120

24 Page Catalog



PAGLIACCO

Catalog of Wood
BALUSTERS
NEWEL POSTS
PORCH POSTS
RAILINGS
COLUMNS
CYLINDERS &
CUSTOM TURNING

Our catalog shows a complete range of architectural turnings. All products incorporate design authenticity, skilled craftsmanship and quality materials.

VICTORIAN TURNINGS & MILLWORK
Designs are based on manufacturers' catalogs from 1870 to 1920.

CLASSIC COLUMNS
Accurately reflect the Greek & Roman orders with true entasis & details.

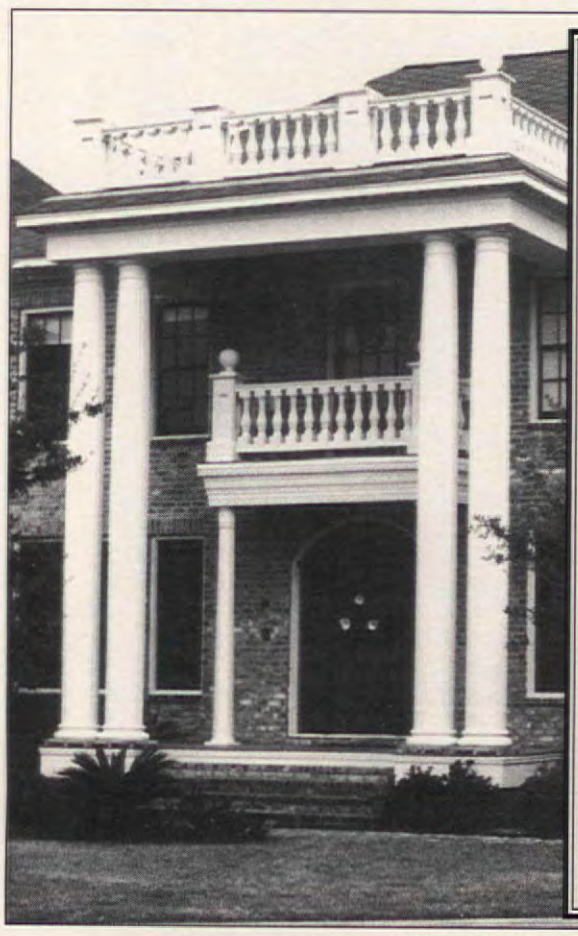
CALIFORNIA REDWOOD
All products are available from decay & termite resistant clear-heart Redwood. Interior turnings are available from Oak & Mahogany.

Pagliacco Turning and Milling & Architectural Wood Turning Service

P.O. Box 225 TB
Woodacre, CA 94973
Telephone:
(415) 488-4333

For your catalog, send $6 (no charge to designers, builders & dealers when requested on Company letterhead).

WRITE IN NO. 7070



Colonial Columns Manufacturing Company

since 1963

Our wooden columns are constructed of old growth Canadian red cedar or redwood with heart redwood caps and bases. Columns range from 6"to 36" in diameter with lengths according to your specs.

You'll find our fiberglass columns superior to those offered by other companies. We can also furnish aluminum, fir, redwood, or fiberglass columns, as well as furniture-grade hardwoods for interior use.

Quality and customer satisfaction are always a priority at Colonial Columns. Please call us with your column needs.

(713) 681-0044
Fax (713) 681-3745
2102 Pasket Lane
Houston, TX 77092

WRITE IN NO. 33

FAGAN DESIGN

A complete line of architectural columns and turnings. Our columns can be based on your designs — or the traditional orders of architecture.

Large or small, our columns and turnings surpass the toughest architectural standards, and we use only the finest materials and advanced methods of construction.
Further, we offer:

- Moldings
- Curved crowns
- Porch Posts
- Capitals
- Carvings
- Fluting & spiral rope twists
- Other large turnings (Diameters to 12 ft.; Lengths to 36 ft.)

Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.
44 Railroad Ave., Dept. TB, West Haven, CT 06516
Phone: (203) 937-1874 Fax: (203) 937-7321

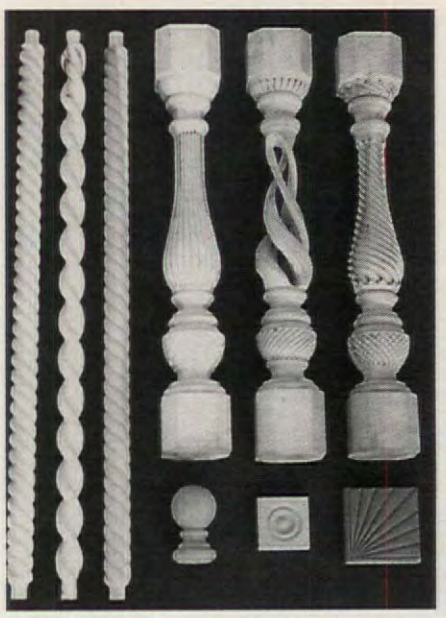
WRITE IN NO. 8210

COLUMNS & CAPITALS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 114-116.



PAGLIACCO Doric columns are made of durable redwood and painted with an exterior-grade paint. More than a dozen columns were used on this installation. *Write in No. 7070*



All manner of carved and turned elements are available from the WOODSHOP. *Write in No. 68*



From elegant spindles to beefy turned and spiraled columns, MOHAMAD WOODTURNING specializes in custom turnings. *Write in No. 50*



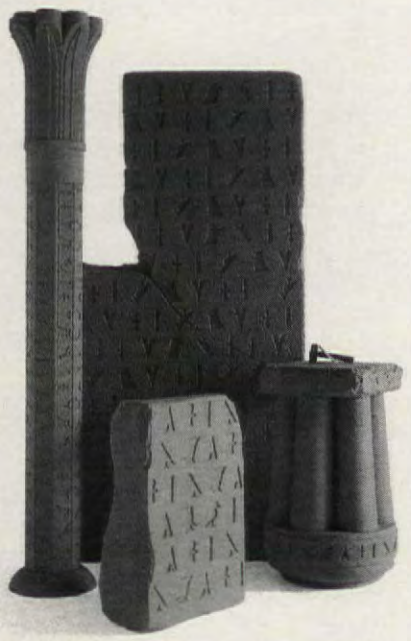
When major water damage destroyed the capital at left, RORY BRENNAN/ PRESERVATION PLASTERING was called in to cast and create a replacement element, right. *Write in No. 2980*



Faux-marble finishes are available on ROYAL CORINTHIAN columns. Products in the line are also available with a "Stonetex" finish. *Write in No. 76*



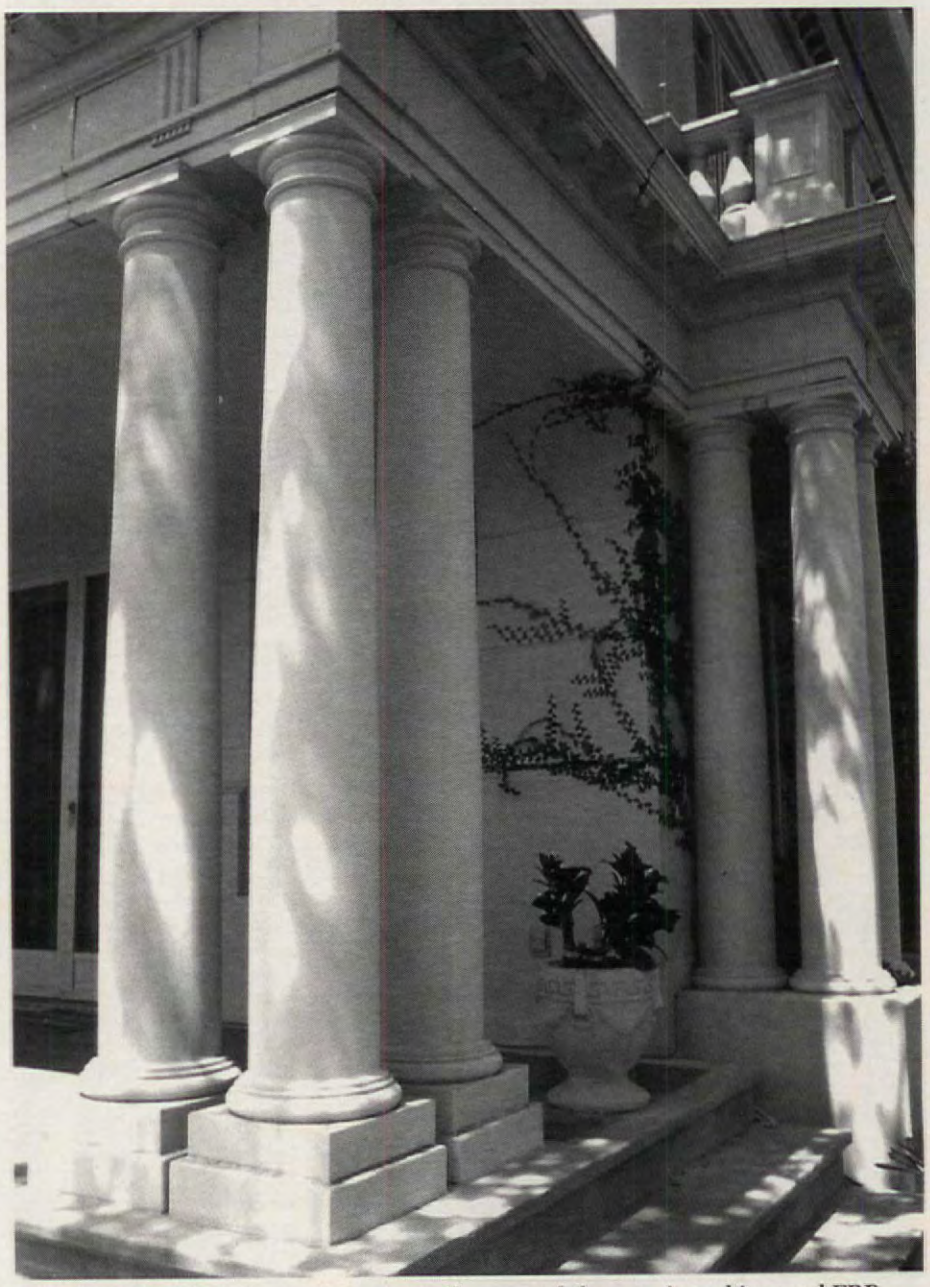
JMS WOOD PRODUCTS' rope turnings include this design, available from 3/8-in. to 24-in. diameter. *Write in No. 6320*



Hieroglyphics decorate columns and other display items fabricated by TREADWAY INDUSTRIES in lightweight foam. *Write in No. 5220*



Cast in a blend of plasters and reinforcing fibers with a wooden load-bearing core and coated with clear acrylic-vinyl weatherproofing, optional decorative capitals from WORTHINGTON include "Temple of the Winds." *Write in No. 1630*



SPAULDING CRAFT manufactures a wide range of elements in architectural FRP. For the portico on this project, they supplied a set of elegant Tuscan columns. *Write in No. 110*

We Stock More Varieties of

COLUMNS

Than Rome and Greece Combined

Now You Can

Buy Direct

From a Stocking Warehouse

and

$$ Save $$



Wood • Fiberglass • Aluminum • Polyurethane • Polyethylene

All Available From Stock

- No Hidden Fees
- No Minimum Purchases
- Custom Column Options Available

* Free Cap And Base With Every Purchase *

Please Inquire For Our Free Catalog

WWW.OUTWATER.COM Toll Free 1-888-OUTWATER

Outwater Plastics Industries, Inc.

Architectural Division

East and West Coast Locations to Serve You Better

On The Web: http://www.outwater.com • e-mail: columns@outwater.com

(Toll Free) 1-888-OUTWATER or 1-800-631-8375 • Fax 1-800-888-3315

SERVING THE INDUSTRY FOR OVER 25 YEARS

WRITE IN NO. 4936

FANTASY WOOD CUSTOM SPIRAL





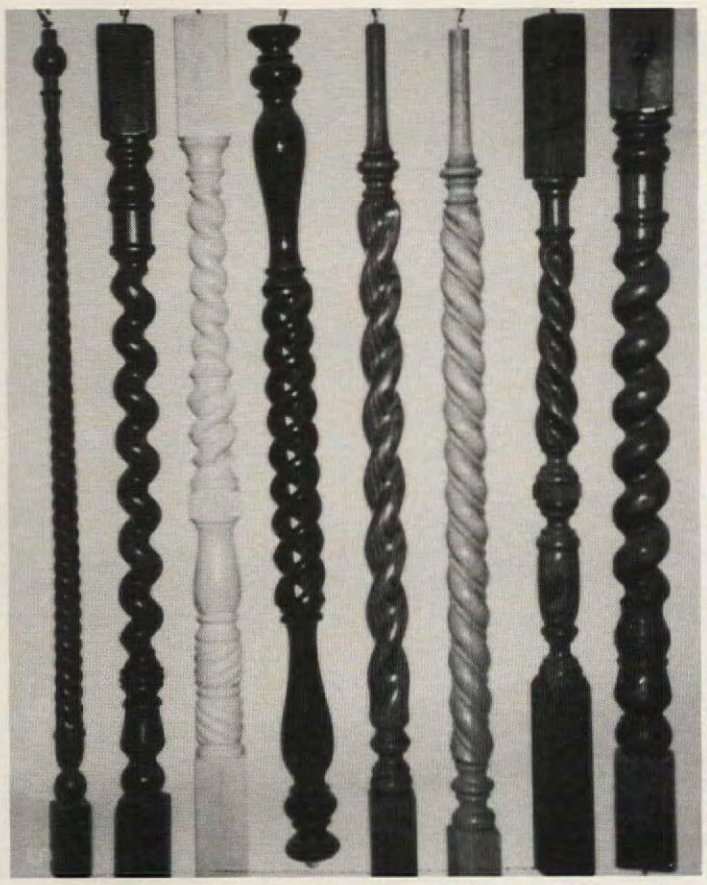
We can create any spiral or turning to your specifications

Special spiral columns, 16 in. dia. and 9 ft. l.

All species



MOHAMAD
WOOD TURNING CORP.
28 Meadow St. Brooklyn, NY 11206
(718) 417-0025 FAX (718) 417-0021



#1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7 #8 #9

Starting newel
Hollow spiral
All sizes
Custom work to your design
Stock sizes

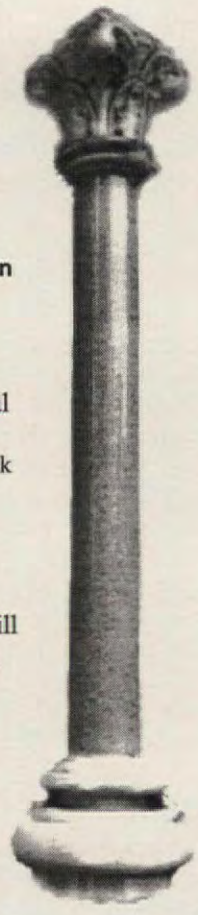
WRITE IN NO. 50

Olde Good Things

Architectural Antiques & Artifacts
"The Place of the Architecturologists"



Shown here:
Granite Columns
with marble capitals & bases
from the late 1800's
Our vast inventory of
columns includes:
Beautiful Onyx
Unique Bronze & Iron
As well as a wide variety of wooden



Your source for everything Architectural imaginable...

- Largest known selection of original hardware in New York City
- Over Ten Thousand Doorknobs in stock
- Can be seen at all major U.S. Antique Markets
- 5,000 sq ft Chelsea Store
- 30,000 sq ft NJ Warehouse
- Friendly Architecturologist staff will help you find all your project needs

Olde Good Things
124 West 24th Street
New York, New York 10011
Phone: (212) 989-8401
Fax: (212) 463-8005
e-mail: info@oldegoodthings.com

web address:
http://www.oldegoodthings.com
See our New Arrivals on the Web weekly
and don't forget "while we were enemies Christ died for us" (Rom 5:10)

WRITE IN NO. 494

HISTORICAL RENOVATION
NEW BUILDING - CUSTOM DESIGN

Manufacturers of Architectural Products
Visit our Web Site: http://www.castdesignsupply.com



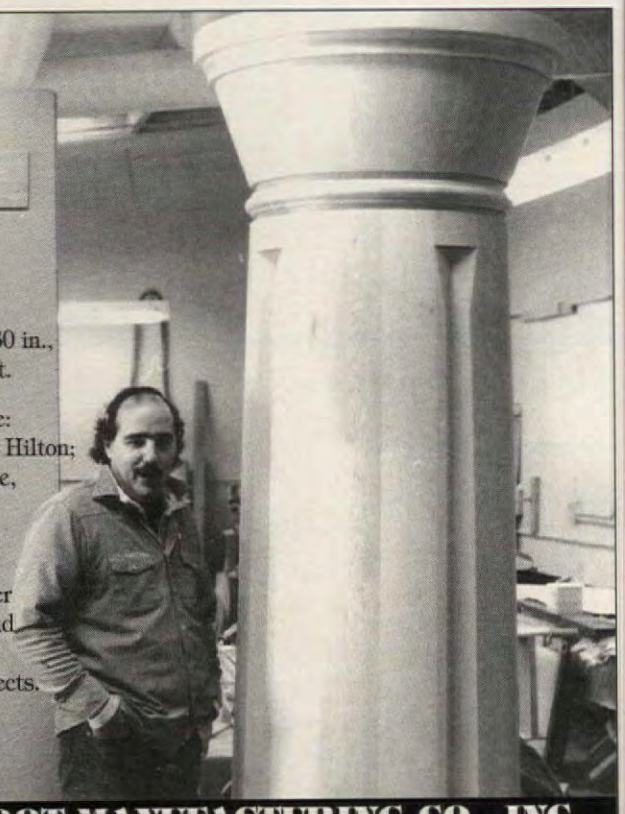
C♦A♦S♦T DESIGNS & SUPPLY, LLC

Full line catalog of medallions, mouldings, niches, panels, mantels, accessories, and more!

2543 Hwy 64 W.,
P.O. Box 962
Shelbyville, TN 37162
Phone: (931) 685-0536
Fax: (931) 685-0990

WRITE IN NO. 451

CUSTOM WOOD TURNINGS



Stock and custom turned columns, porch posts, newels, balusters, & capitals. All hardwoods & softwoods. Diameters to 30 in., lengths to 22 ft.

Clients include: The Las Vegas Hilton; Caesar's Palace, Las Vegas; Disneyland (France); and many other commercial and residential blue-chip projects.

ABAROOT MANUFACTURING CO., INC.
21757 1/2 SO. WESTERN AVE., TORRANCE, CA 90501
Since 1930
(310) 320-8172 FAX (310) 320-6890

WRITE IN NO. 8050

ROPE COLUMNS & MOULDINGS



- Columns 4" to 24" dia. up to 12 ft.
- Mouldings 3/8" to 3" dia. up to 15 ft.
- Any design • Any specie
- Custom & Prod. runs

J M S

WOOD PRODUCTS
8825 SHIRLEY AVENUE
NORTHRIDGE, CA 91324
TEL. (818) 709-8674
FAX (818) 709-8683



WRITE IN NO. 6320

THE COLUMN, continued from page 112

What makes this volume noteworthy is that ***The Dancing Column*** is the first book to do this huge subject full justice. It provides a new critical examination of the way the classical orders, which have dominated Western architecture for nearly three millennia, were first formulated. Rykwert traces how these forms were shaped by the sacred rites of antiquity, and then shows how they have reappeared throughout the centuries, being reinterpreted by leading architects and theorists right up through the 20th century.

To develop his central theme of body-column metaphor, Rykwert reviews archaeological material from Egypt, Asia Minor, and The Levant, as well as from Greece — and includes the latest historical work on Greek society and religion, including recent archeological discoveries. Most important, however, is the author's exploration of the value of the metaphor to contemporary views of architecture. The body-column metaphor helps show how buildings should be conceived, and how physical forms relate to the fabric of human groups, to communities, and to society. Building, after all, is the ultimate group activity.

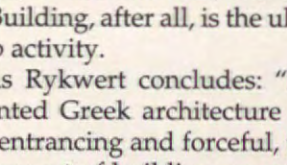
As Rykwert concludes: "I have presented Greek architecture as the most entrancing and forceful, the exemplary art of building, an architecture which still invites dialogue and touch, which requires physical contact across the millennia. It cannot teach us — history never can. But we may learn from it."

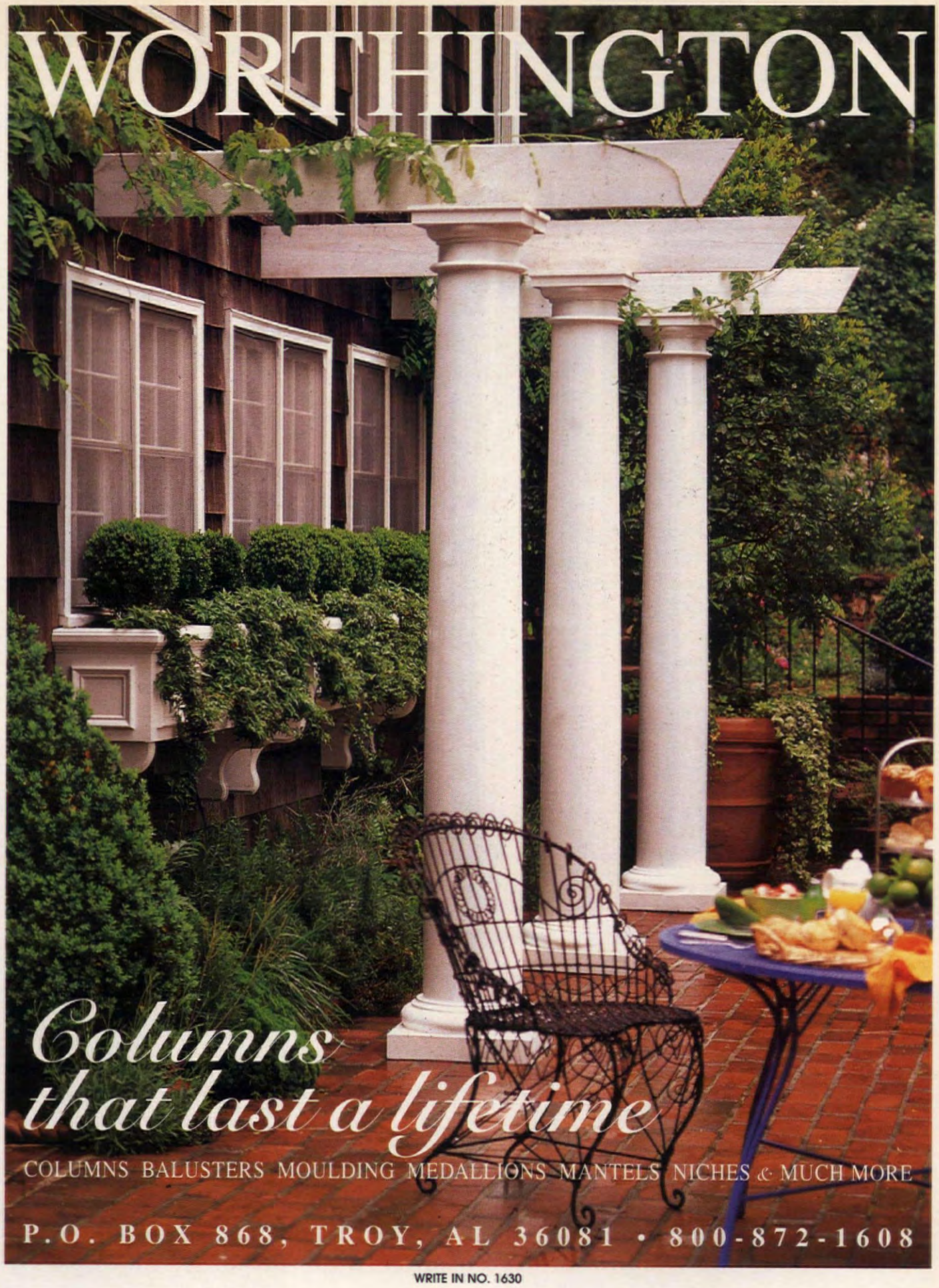
The Dancing Column: On Order in Architecture, by Joseph Rykwert. MIT Press, 300 pages, 315 illustrations, hardbound. $75. ISBN 0-262-18170-3. Available through bookstores or MIT Press at (800) 356-0343.

The Column Handbook

For the designer who wants a handy introduction to the layout and manipulation of the Classical Orders, the best available book is ***The American Vignola,*** by William R. Ware. This guide to the making of classical architecture was first published in 1903, and is being reprinted now by Dover Publications under special arrangement with Classical America. Ware, who founded America's first schools of architecture at M.I.T. and Columbia University, was at the beginning of the 20th century, this country's leading teacher of the art of designing classical buildings. His textbook on that art contains a wealth of practical information, covering everything from the proportions of the elements in the canonical orders, to the layout of arches, vaults, roofs, and domes.

The American Vignola: A Guide to the Making of Classical Architecture, by William R. Ware with Introductory Notes by John Barrington Bayley and Henry Hope Reed. Dover Publications, 160 pages, 311 illustrations, softbound. $8.95 + $3 S&H. ISBN 0-486-28310-0. Available through bookstores or by mail from Dover Publications, 31 E. 2nd St., Mineola, N.Y. 11501. — *Clem Labine*





WRITE IN NO. 1630

POLYMER STONE BALUSTRADE SYSTEMS & COLUMNS

At a cost less than marble or limestone, ROYAL CORINTHIAN™ can enhance the appearance of any building

- Low Maintenance
- Light enough to be installed on upper stories, balconies, etc.
- Assorted column sizes available
- Easily installed
- System conceals electrical wiring
- Custom columns & balusters available
- Wide range of installation possibilities

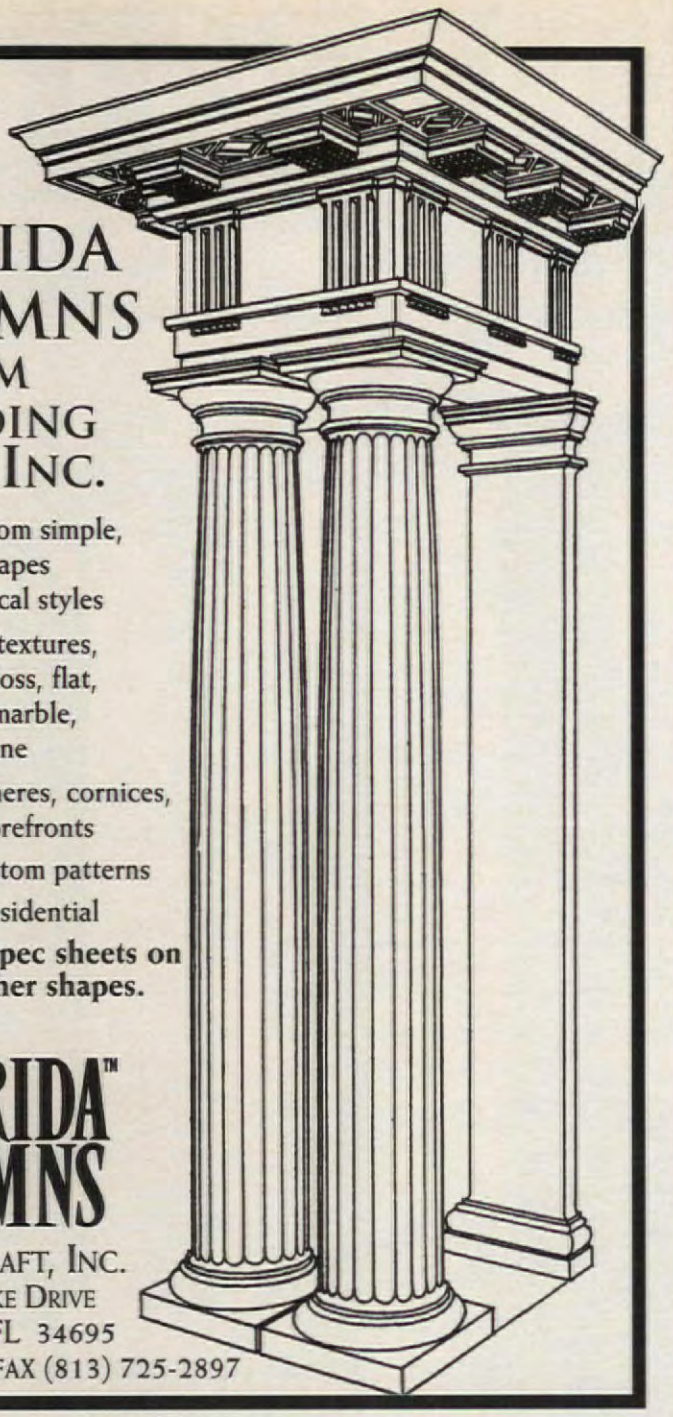


ROYAL CORINTHIAN ™

P.O. Box 1321 Wheaton, IL 60189
(630) 510-7240 Fax (630) 510-7241
1-888-COLUMN1 (Toll free)
(1-888-265-8661)

WRITE IN NO. 76

FLORIDA COLUMNS FROM SPAULDING CRAFT, INC.



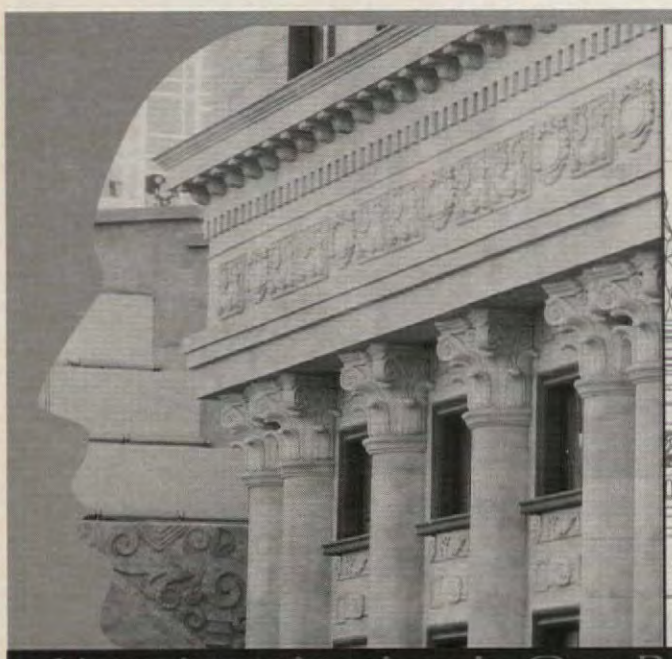
- Designs range from simple, contemporary shapes to detailed classical styles
- Many finishes & textures, including high gloss, flat, matte, cultured marble, granite & limestone
- Also, domes, spheres, cornices, balustrades & storefronts
- Both stock & custom patterns
- Commercial & residential

Call or fax for spec sheets on columns and other shapes.

FLORIDA™ COLUMNS

SPAULDING CRAFT, INC.
1053 HARBOR LAKE DRIVE
SAFETY HARBOR, FL 34695
(813) 725-2057 FAX (813) 725-2897

WRITE IN NO. 110



TREADWAY INDUSTRIES

Design and Fabrication of Props, Sculptural and Architectural Elements.

CORPORATE HEADQUARTERS
111 WEBER AVE.
LEESBURG, FL 34748
PH. 352-326-3313
FAX 352-787-2888

2025 S. AIRPORT BLVD.
CHANDLER, AZ 85249
PH. 602-225-0511
FAX 602-225-0517

832 ELSTON DRIVE
SHELBYVILLE, IN 46176
PH. 317-392-6800
FAX 317-392-6900

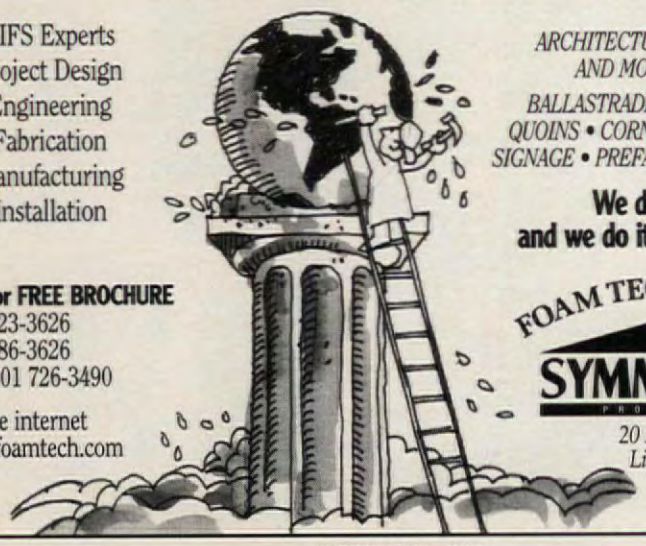
4601 E. CHEYENNE AVE., STE. 103
LAS VEGAS, NV 89115
PH. 702-651-8028
FAX 702-651-8254

Your Imagination Is Our Blueprint™

WRITE IN NO. 5220

It's said the world was created in six days. We ask, "why did it take so long?"

EIFS Experts
Project Design
Engineering
Fabrication
Manufacturing
Installation



ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS AND MOULDINGS

BALLASTRADES • COLUMNS
QUOINS • CORNICES • FACADES
SIGNAGE • PREFAB PANEL SYSTEMS

We do it all and we do it on schedule.

Call for FREE BROCHURE
401-723-3626
800-886-3626
FAX 401 726-3490

On the internet
www.foamtech.com

FOAM TECHNOLOGY
SYMMETRY PRODUCTS
20 Moshassuck Rd, Lincoln, RI 02865

WRITE IN NO. 4140



PRESERVATION PLASTERING
Lime Plaster Specialist

❖ Conservation ❖ Documentation ❖
❖ Mortar Analysis ❖ Re-attachment ❖
❖ Ornamental Replication ❖ Consultation ❖
❖ Preservation of Decorative Finishes ❖
❖ Collection of Historic Medallions ❖

Traditional Craftsmanship ❖ Appropriate Materials

RORY BRENNAN (802) 387-4623

WRITE IN NO. 2980

Passaic Millwork
WOOD TURNING

STAIRCASES•RAILINGS•BALUSTERS
COLUMNS•POSTS
INTERIOR /EXTERIOR

LUMBER • HARDWOOD • PINE & CEDAR
PLYWOOD • CONCRETE FORM • MARINE
• FINLAND & BALTIC BIRCH
VENEERS • CUT & MILL TO SIZE

STOCK & CUSTOM • DOORS • STORMS
SCREENS • LOUVERS • WOOD GUTTERS
MOULDING • **MARVIN WINDOWS**

Fax (973) 458-0431
Phone (973) 772-9013
229 Central Ave., Passaic, NJ 07055-8613

WRITE IN NO. 3340

INDEX TO TRADITIONAL BUILDING

TRADITIONAL BUILDING Magazine is indexed — along with 50 other design and construction journals — in the **ArchiText Construction Index**. The ArchiText Index for all 1997 editions of these journals is now available.

The **ArchiText Index** contains an annotated listing of over 5,000 articles. Information is organized using an augmented version of the CSI MasterFormat system. The Index quickly guides readers to journal sources for changes and innovations in all aspects of the construction industry, as well as information on new design and construction technology.

You can visit the **ArchiText** homepage at www.architext.org for sample searches, news from recent journals, and industry-related links.

The **1997 ArchiText Construction Index** can be ordered in the U.S. for $95 from: ArchiText, 104 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 600, Chicago, IL 60603. Tel. (800) 865-5136.

www.traditional-building.com

The #1 site on the Web for information on Historical Products

- **205 leading suppliers in a searchable database**
- **Links to 74 related sites**
- **New Product Report each month**
- **Free Product Literature via E-Mail**

Classic Details *at* Affordable Prices



Beautifully crafted architecturally authentic columns and balustrades by Melton Classics, Inc. Quality products include: authentic wood columns for paint or stain, fiberglass columns, poly/marble columns, and synthetic stone balustrades and columns.

- *Interior/Exterior*
- *Custom Orders*
- *Jobsite Delivery*

For a free catalog call

1-800-963-3060

or see us in Sweet's Catalog (06400Mel-Columns) or (04720Mel-Balustrades)

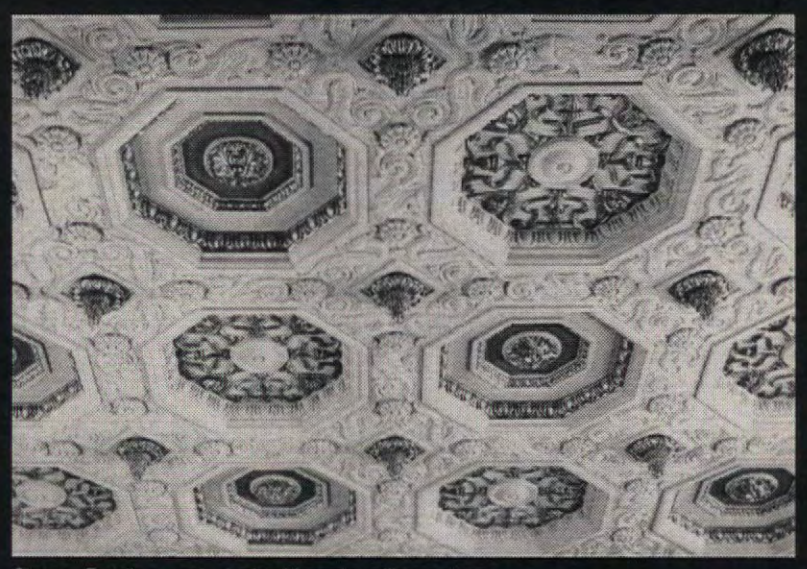
Fax 770-962-6988

Melton™ Classics Incorporated

fine architectural millwork products

WRITE IN NO. 4100

ORNAMENTAL PERFECTIONISTS



Shown: Entol's award-winning Venezia ceiling system.

Manufacturers of stock and custom decorative ceiling panels and systems. Over 150 stock designs available. Specialists in highly ornamented flat or barrel vaulted systems designed to install in standard grid. Also distributors of pressed tin lay-in or nail-up ceilings.

entol industries, inc.
8180 Northwest 36th Avenue, Miami, Florida 33147
Telephone 305 696-0900
Toll Free 1 800-ENTOL-55 (368-6555)
Fax: 305 696-1045 (24 hours)

entol

WRITE IN NO. 2950

Architectural Restoration

Custom Molding of Every Type

- Brackets
- Cornices
- Railings
- Balusters
- Columns
- Pilasters
- Terra Cotta Reproductions

Seal Reinforced Fiberglass, Inc.

516-842-2230
Fax: 516-842-2276
23 Bethpage Rd.
Copiague, NY 11726

SEAL
EST. ·1963

WRITE IN NO. 4620









The Source for Quality and Affordability.

From high load bearing polymer-composite capitals to corbels, medallions and column bases, we can supply the parts for your interior and exterior projects at a great price! Call us!

RESINART

ResinArt East, Inc.
17 Continuum Drive
Fletcher, NC 28732
1-800-497-4376
Fax: 704-687-0182
www.ResinArt.com

WRITE IN NO. 3821

if

you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just fax us at

(718) 636-0750



SourceList 128-132
Portfolio. 134-138

A "TIN BUILDING" RESTORATION PROJECT

Through lack of maintenance, cornices are usually the first exterior ornamental element to deteriorate. The restoration of the Landmark Fulton Fish Market shows how replication can be made in a modern material while maintaining the historic aesthetics.

by Charles Wittman, *Architectural Fiberglass Corp., Copiague, N.Y.*

When a fire of "mysterious origin" destroyed the top two floors and most of the exterior of the Tin Building at the Fulton Fish Market at New York City's South Street Seaport, an important restoration criterion was that nothing could interrupt the market's operations. One of the world's busiest wholesale fish markets, it operates like a beehive daily from before midnight to mid-morning.

The Landmarks Designation Report states, "the present 'Tin Building' market, the fourth market building to be located on this site, was built in 1907 and designed by the Berlin Construction Co. of Berlin, Conn. It is similar in form and plan to the earlier 1869 market, after which it is directly modeled. The building, designed in the neo-classic style, is an impressive commercial structure. The name 'Tin Building' refers to the corrugated metal facade, ornamented with two-story high paneled pilasters of sheet metal and surmounted by an entablature with an ornate cornice carried on console brackets. The cornice is handsomely crowned by three large pediments above the three projecting bays of the facade. The large, open ground floor is the sales room with the mezzanine offices looking over this floor and the old boat landing in the rear."

The fish market buildings, along with the rest of South Street Seaport, are now owned by the City of New York and administered by its Economic Development Corp. The Seaport area has been declared a Landmark District by the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC).

Design Process

The functional plans for the rehab of the building did not require any of the space on what was once the third floor. To accommodate the economic need and the restoration requirements of the LPC, a constructive compromise was arrived at whereby the exterior walls, including all ornamentation, were retained or rebuilt while a new roof was constructed above the second floor. The result is that from the street the building looks just as it was, while a bird's-eye view shows the upper floor to appear more like a Hollywood Western film set.

As in many historic preservation projects, the ultimate desire of the preservation architect is to "retain the fabric" of the original structure. This means not only faithfully replicating shape and appearance, but also using whenever possible, the same materials and processes as the original.

Since the Tin Building is located on a pier over the East River and adjacent to a heavily used highway in downtown Manhattan, it is exposed to a corrosive atmosphere of salt water, auto pollution, city smog, and direct sunlight. These environmental concerns, combined with the difficulty of recreating these complex shapes in sheetmetal, plus the ongoing maintenance cost of periodic painting, motivated the construction managers to seek a more durable and cost-effective substitute material option.

Turner Construction Corp. invited us to meet with WASA Architects, N.Y.C., and present the case for replacing the cornice with fiberglass-reinforced plastic (FRP). A full-size sample of a similarly shaped cornice, photos of past work, and a history of several miles of installed New York City cornices (including a large 27-year-old seaside installation, which still looks great), convinced them. FRP is maintenance-free (doesn't need to be painted), durable, and easy to install; elements can be cast into modular units, need no support framing, and have an attractive bottom-line installed cost.

Scope

The 200-ft. front (west) elevation contained three large triangular pediments (36 ft. wide x 8 ft. high) with raking cornice, all separated by 28-ft. runs of full-size main cornice (48-in. ht., 29-in. projection). Each pediment contained a highly decorative tympanum (the flat, triangular center area) and was joggled forward from the adjoining cornice. The 380 ft. of the North, East, and South elevations consisted of a reduced-size (36-in. ht., 22-in. projection) rendition of the main cornice.

Sizing

Molded unit size is predicated on ornamental bracket and pattern spacing and handleability (must be something comfortable and safe for two workers either in the shop or on the installation scaffold to move without special equipment).

With molded-in modillion brackets spaced 24-in. o/c, the optimum handleable module for the 48-in.-high main cornice was 72 in. long (less 3/8-in. typ. caulk-joint allowance) and weighed 120 lbs. The smaller no-bracket profile of the side and rear cornice allowed for an 8-ft. 0-in. module weighing 99 lbs. per unit.

Typical of both ends on all molded units are full, flat, closed-end return walls. These ends act as structural vertical gussets to support the cornice roof, they reinforce and "freeze" the end profile (insuring unit-to-unit match), provide an effective class-1 fire stopping, and give a land for the installation of a foam backer rod and sealant caulking.

Shop Drawings

The key to success on a complex project like this was the creation of shop drawings on a CAD system. Some of the elements, like the compound, joggled "knuckle" at the juncture of the pediment rake, pediment horizontal, and the adjacent wall-mount cornice are extremely difficult to accurately depict with a hand-drawn print. Another common headache in restoration work is that precise field dimensions are not obtainable until the scaffold is in place to do the installation. The easily modified CAD drawings allowed us to get started using preliminary field dimensions and were readily updatable as information became available. The precise final drawings then became our fabrication and installation guide.



The west elevation of the Fulton Fish Market's Tin Building shows the fire damage.



The highly decorative tympanum on the left side of the market was burned beyond recognition.



The subsequent FRP pattern was sculpturally recreated in modeling clay, in a 30-ft.-long by 7-ft.-high flat panel that was then cast in a hard mold.

Tooling (Patterns & Molds)

The first step after drawing approval is the creation of a full-size replication (pattern) of the original item. To insure accuracy, sections of the original sheetmetal cornices were brought to our shop for direct templates and measurements. (The unmistakable fish smell permeating these large samples overshadowed the styrene bouquet typical of an FRP shop. This new aroma made us wonder if there is an OSHA PEL for dead-fish odors.)

To insure fit, appearance, and compatibility, all the various required shapes were derived from the largest common unit: the main wall-mount cornice. Before proceeding with moldmaking, this pattern was approved in the shop by the customer.

The resulting family of molds included the "minor" cornice, a reduced-height and -projection version of the "main," used on the sides and back of the building. The pediment rake was made from the upper main cornice, excluding the frieze and architrave, but containing provisions

continued on page 134

LIBERTY CEDAR
EXTERIOR WOOD PRODUCTS

WESTERN RED CEDAR
DOUGLAS FIR
REDWOOD • CYPRESS
MAHOGANY

Roofing • Siding • Decks • Trim

ROOFING FOR HISTORIC PROJECTS A SPECIALTY

HIP & RIDGE CAP STOCK & CUSTOM FANCY CUTS

CUSTOM ORDERS WELCOME

535 LIBERTY LANE
WEST KINGSTON, R.I. 02892
800-88CEDAR 401-789-6626

Plant a Tree

WE SUPPORT SUSTAINABLE & RENEWABLE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

WRITE IN NO. 6530

FOR THE RESTORATION OF HISTORIC HOMES AND BUILDINGS WE OFFER:

- PLAIN RAIL SASH FOR 18TH AND 19TH CENTURY WINDOWS; 7/8", 1", 1-1/8", 1-1/4" THICK
- CHECK RAIL SASH FOR 19TH AND 20TH CENTURY WINDOWS; 1-3/8", 1-1/2", 1-3/4", 2-1/4" THICK
- PRECISE DUPLICATION OF MUNTIN PROFILES; WIDE AND NARROW OVOLO, OGEE, REVERSE OGEE, BEAD AND COVE, "LAMB'S TONGUE"; 1/2" - 1-1/2" WIDE
- PUTTY FACE GLAZING USING ANTIQUE OR REPRODUCTION CYLINDER GLASS
- WINDOW FRAMES TO MATCH EXISTING DETAILING WITH UPGRADED ENERGY EFFICIENCY
- 18TH CENTURY PLANK-TYPE WINDOW FRAMES
- HISTORICALLY ACCURATE WINDOW HARDWARE TO MATCH EXISTING SAMPLES

OUR REPUTATION IS BUILT ON CRAFTSMANSHIP, EXPERIENCE AND METICULOUS ATTENTION TO DETAIL. PLEASE CALL OR WRITE FOR DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE.

WALTER E. PHELPS CO.
WOOD SASH AND WINDOWS FOR HISTORIC BUILDINGS
802-257-4314

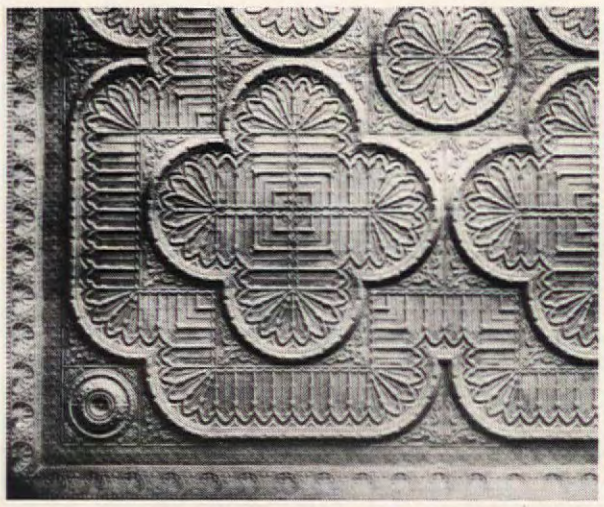
WRITE IN NO. 5951

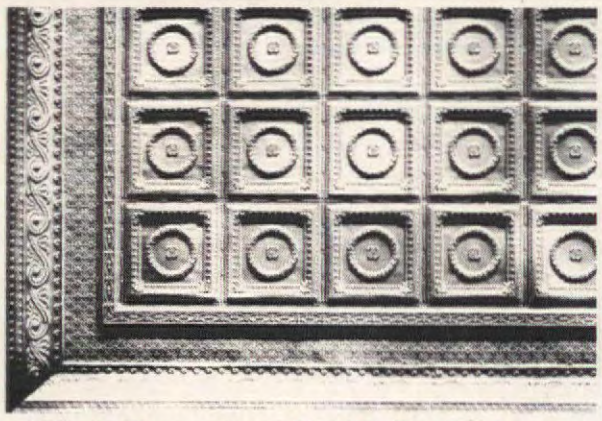
The Nation's Most Complete Collection Of

Architectural Sheet Metal

Decorative Metal Ceiling & Wall Panels

Hi-Art™ Steel Ceiling systems are made using original 80-year-old dies. The Hi-Art™ line includes center plates, corner plates, border plates, cornice and filler plates — permitting classic designs proportioned for an exact fit. Over 140 patterns in either steel or copper.





Write for 72-page Sheet Metal Ceiling Catalog.
Or Circle No. 52

Pressed Metal Siding

Pressed metal siding from turn-of-the-century dies: lightweight, durable, economical. Brick, Rock-Faced Brick, Pitch-Face Stone, and Cluster Shingle.

Write for Pressed Metal Siding brochure.

Sheet Metal Ornaments

Our 94-year-old line of sheet metal ornament contains over 1,300 items available in zinc or copper.

☆ Cornices ☆ Window Hoods ☆ Moldings ☆ Lintels
☆ Capitals ☆ Brackets ☆ Corbels ☆ Rosettes
☆ Balusters ☆ Urns ☆ Capitals ☆ Festoons ☆ Finials
☆ Scrolls ☆ Leaves ☆ Friezes ☆ Canopies
☆ Marquees ☆ Glass pendant frames ☆ Cresting
☆ Garlands ☆ Panel Ornaments ☆ Lion Heads
☆ Conductor heads & fittings ☆ Weathervanes



Send for 84-page Sheet Metal Ornament Catalog.

Metal Roofing Shingles

Original 1908 line of metal roofing shingles . . . available in galvanized steel or solid copper. Spanish Tile, Mission Tile, Victorian, and Slate styles. Cresting, finials, and trim also available.



Write for Metal Shingles brochure.

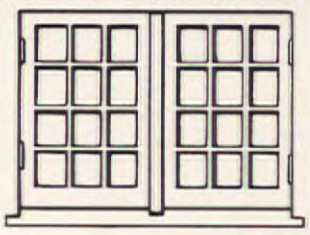
Custom Reproductions

Our manufacturing process enables us to make reproductions of original panels on a custom basis . . . or to produce your original design. Call us to discuss your needs.

W.F. Norman Corp. P.O. Box 323 Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038

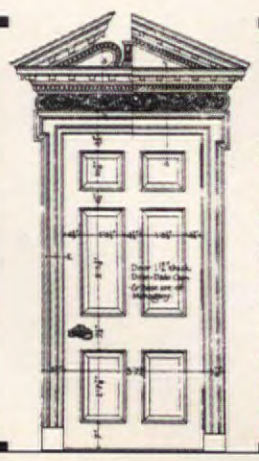
WRITE IN NO. 520

CUSTOM WOOD WINDOWS & DOORS



- Replacement sash
- Any size or layout
- Circle, oval, Gothic, or cottage
- Sash or complete window unit
- Custom mouldings, doors
- Raised panel shutter, millwork to detail
- Send sketch, specifications for price

SEND $2.00 FOR OUR CATALOG.
DRUMS SASH & DOOR CO., INC.
BUTLER DRIVE, RTE. 653, P.O. BOX 207 - DRUMS, PA 18222
PHONE (717) 788-1145 ▪ FAX (717) 788-3007



H·I·C
WINDOW & DOOR Co.
Windows, Doors & Architectural Products

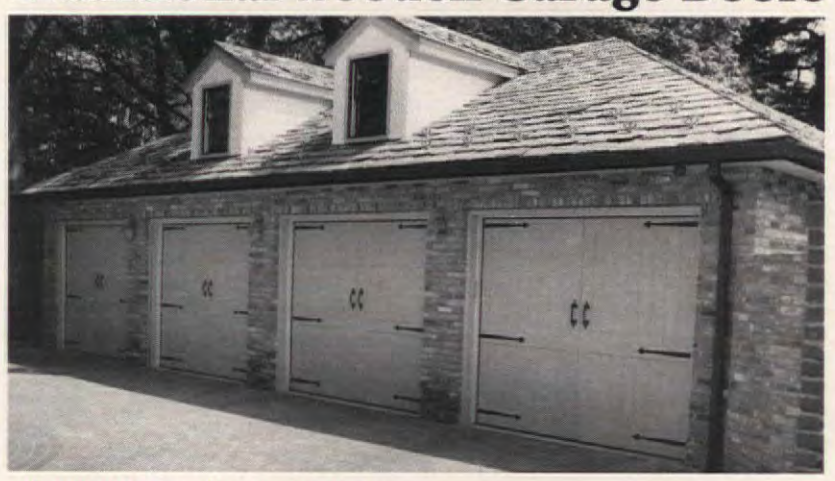
Let us quote your next fenestration project

- Double Hung units up to 9'6" H • Doors virtually any type-any size
- Norwegian design reversible sash • Columns & other specialty items
- Specializing in Simulated-Divided Lite Sash • Large Casements

130 Seaboard Lane A-5, Franklin, TN 37067
(615) 371-8080 Fax: (615) 377-3385

WRITE IN NO. 1067

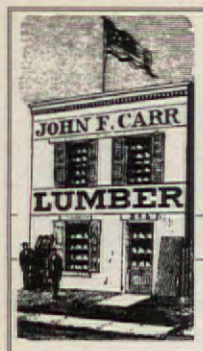
Traditional Wooden Garage Doors



- Carriage house doors a specialty
- Custom designs fabricated to your specifications
- Traditional swing out and sliding barn doors fabricated to your specs
- Specializing in radius top doors to match arched openings
- All species of lumber available
- True divided sunburst top sections with individual lites
- Overhead operating doors with the appearance of traditional barn doors
- Custom entrance doors fabricated to match garage doors

HAHN'S WOODWORKING COMPANY, INC.
Feel welcome to visit our new showroom facility at:
109 Aldene Road, Building #8, Roselle, NJ 07203
Ph: (908) 241-8825 7a.m. – 4p.m. ET Fax: (908) 241-9293 (24 hours)

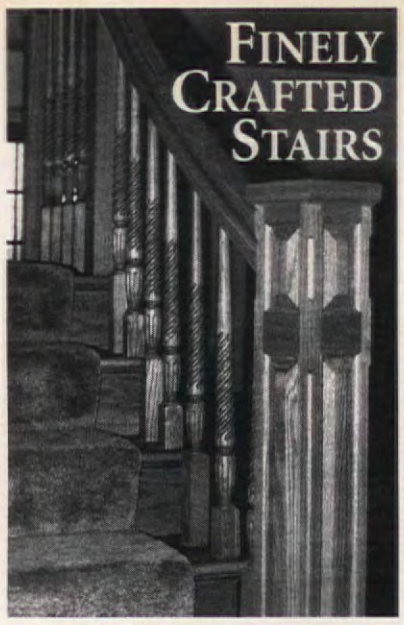
WRITE IN NO. 6640



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Elements for Commercial Facades										Materials
			Storefront Packages	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Millwork	Moldings/Trim	Windows	Doors/Entries	Specialty Glass	Historic Paint Colors	Other	
A&S Window Associates, Inc. 88-19 76th Ave., Dept. TB Glendale, NY 11385 718-275-7900; Fax: 718-997-7683	Manufacturer of steel windows and doors, which meet landmark-preservation requirements. Residential/commercial/government installations. Can match old steel profiles with various hot-rolled sections.	Free						✔	✔				Steel
A-1 Technologies, Inc. P.O. Box 30283, Dept. TB Knoxville, TN 37930 800-533-2800; Fax: 423-675-3300	Gorham magnetic interior insulating windows can save on utility costs for heating and cooling, lower noise levels, and eliminate dust, pollen, and drafts.	Free					✔	✔					
A.R.C. Glass Co. 1240 Central Ave., Dept. TB Bridgeport, CT 06607 203-335-9905; Fax: 203-335-7705	Insulating glass designed for wood windows and doors; low-profile narrow-sightline units that are used with the popular narrow muntin bars.	Free Write in No. 1001								✔			
Adams Stair Works & Carpentry, Inc. 1083 South Corporate Circle, Dept. TB Grayslake, IL 60030 847-223-1177; Fax: 847-223-1188	Custom stairs and balustrade systems; Victorian reproductions to Prairie style; installations of custom interior stair & railing systems. Stock parts also available.	Free Write in No. 610										Stair, balustrade, and railing systems	
AG Woodwork 2915 Zarzamora, Bldg. C, Dept. TB San Antonio, TX 78225 210-921-2270; Fax: 210-650-4759	Exclusive front doors and windows: beveled, stained glass, hand-curved and metal ornaments. MDF Champion interior doors. Wood and MDF standard or custom mouldings. Custom stairs and fireplaces.	Free				✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			Wood, glass
Allegheny Restoration 32 Tibbs Road, Dept. TB Morgantown, WV 26505 304-594-2570; Fax: 304-594-2810	Company specializes in the restoration, rehabilitation, and remanufacturing of historic wood windows, doors, and millwork.	Free Write in No. 1004	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				Wood
Allied Window, Inc. 2724 W. McMicken Ave., Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45214 800-445-5411; Fax: 513-559-1883	'Invisible' aluminum storm windows for interior or exterior. Custom colors, special shapes, and special glazing materials are routine; glazing for large openings; each is custom engineered.	Free Write in No. 690						✔					
Anthony Wood Products, Inc. P.O. Box 1081, Dept. TB Hillsboro, TX 76645 800-969-2181; Fax: 254-582-7620	Complete line of Victorian gingerbread, porch and newel posts, balusters, finials, fretwork, brackets, corbels, and gable trim.	Free Write in No. 14				✔	✔						
Arched Casings 8490 Carters Mill Rd., Dept. TB Plain City, OH 43064 614-873-1196; Fax: 614-873-4005	Manufacturer of architectural radius wood products, residential and commercial applications. Specializing in customized door and window casings. Over 100 profiles in stock and straight moldings available.	Free Write in No. 1091				✔	✔						
Architectural Facades Unlimited 1990 Stone Ave., Dept. TB San Jose, CA 95125 408-298-2758; Fax: 408-297-8014	Custom interior and exterior precast architectural ornamentation. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, mantels, floor and wall fountains. Cement, plaster, GFRC, and GFRG.	Free Write in No. 1470	✔	✔	✔		✔					Sconces, corbels, domes	
Architectural Reproductions 525 North Tillamook St., Dept. TB Portland, OR 97227 503-284-8007; Fax: 503-281-6926	Produces interior and exterior work in cast plaster and cast stone, as well as glass-fiber-reinforced thin-shell materials with integral finishes and applied coatings. Shop drawings, modeling, and moldmaking services.	Free Write in No. 6130		✔	✔		✔						
Architectural Windows & Doors P.O. Box 5594, Dept. TB Asheville, NC 28813 704-274-2724; Fax: 704-274-3667	Window and door distributor and supplier of specialty millwork: Weathershield and Windsor windows and doors; Turncraft columns; Focal Point mouldings and columns; Stylemark mouldings.	Free			✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				
Assured Construction Corp. 13013 S. Western Ave., Dept. TB Blue Island, IL 60406 708-385-4079; Fax: 708-385-4039	Distributors and erectors of custom-fabricated steel window and door systems; technical support and design capabilities provided.	Free Write in No. 462	✔					✔	✔		✔		Steel
Ball Consulting 338 14th St., Ste. 201, Dept. TB Ambridge, PA 15003 412-266-1502; Fax: 412-266-1504	Supplies Forton-modified-gypsum casting system for creating interior and exterior architectural and landscape elements. Consulting and technical service. GFRC and Polytek mold-making materials. Studio for training and prototyping.	Free Write in No. 7260					✔						GFRC, Forton-modified gypsum
Beech River Mill Corp. Box 236, Dept. TB Center Ossipee, NH 03814 603-539-2636; Fax: Same as phone	Custom wood shutters and shutter and blind hardware; duplication and authentic reproduction, in any size or period. Consultation, design, site visits, and installation services.	Free Write in No. 4110									✔	Wood shutters	
Bovard Studio, Inc., Stained Glass 3007 W. Grimes Ave., Dept. TB Fairfield, IA 52556 800-452-7796; Fax: 515-472-0974	Studio produces new work and has extensive restoration experience with stained-glass windows. Hand-painted glass and faceted glass; all complete with wood, aluminum, or steel frames. Also, protective coverings and doors.	Free								✔			
Classic Cast Stone of Dallas 3162 Miller Park Dr. N., Dept. TB Garland, TX 75042 972-276-2000; Fax: 214-272-6400	Custom manufactures cast-stone columns, capitals, and a wide range of other cast architectural ornament, such as copings and wall caps.	Free Write in No. 2530				✔		✔					
Color People 1522 Blake St., Suite 300, Dept. TB Denver, CO 80202 800-541-7174; Fax: 303-534-1310	Custom exterior color schemes for houses, businesses, Main Streets, and townscapes; consultation through photos via mail; some on-site consulting.	Free Write in No. 5470									✔		
Columbia Commercial Building Products 1200 East Washington St., Dept. TB Rockwall, TX 75087 800-668-1645; Fax: 972-722-6033	Commercial aluminum windows in a variety of performance ratings.	Free						✔					
ConServ Epoxies/ Housecraft Assoc. 7 Goodale Rd., Dept. TB Newton, NJ 07860 973-579-1112; Fax: Same as phone	Manufacture and distribute flexible epoxy products: consolidants, adhesives, patching and casting compounds. Long pot life; good longevity in a variety of applications. See web site at www.conservepoxy.com.	Free Write in No. 1790										Epoxy products	
Coppa Woodworking 1231 Paraiso Ave., Dept. TB San Pedro, CA 90731 310-548-4142; Fax: 310-548-6740	Wood screen doors in 120 styles; any size; also, arch-top doors and window screens. Species include Douglas fir, mahogany, and oak. Also, Adirondack furniture kits.	Free Write in No. 9600							✔				
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. P.O. Drawer 609, Dept. TB Carlisle, PA 17013 800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502	Architectural and period millwork, fixtures, and decorative treatments; commercial projects from ornate bars to libraries and entertainment centers. Also carvings, brackets, appliques, fretwork, grilles, more. Complete gazebo kits.	Free Write in No. 1310			✔	✔	✔	✔					
D.V. Fyre-Tec, Inc. 701 Centennial Rd., Dept. TB Wayne, NE 68787 800-377-3261; Fax: 402-375-4261	Manufacturer of clean, precisely designed steel horizontal-slide, single-hung, or fixed-lite windows, having a 3/4-hour U.L. classified rating.	Free						✔					Steel
Daprato Rigali, Inc. 7956 Oakton St., Dept. TB Niles, IL 60714 847-692-6350; Fax: 847-692-3445	Company designs, creates, and restores stained glass and art for historic and religious buildings; decorative painting and mosaic design; statuary; work in marble and bronze.	Free Write in No. 334							✔	✔			
Designer Doors, Inc. 283 Troy St., Dept. TB River Falls, WI 54022 800-241-0525; Fax: 715-426-4999	Custom hand-crafted overhead wood garage doors; many replicate carriage and vintage swing and folding doors, but function as overhead doors; also, matching service and entrance doors.	Free Write in No. 109							✔				



Specializing in custom manufactured circular, straight and spiral stairs. Contemporary and traditional styles. Historic reproduction.

ADAMS *Stair Works*

1083 South Corporate Circle, Suite A
Grayslake, IL 60030
847.223.1177 fax 847.223.1188
www.adamsstair.com

WRITE IN NO. 610

KREMER PIGMENTS SOHO

RAW MATERIALS FOR HISTORICAL AND DECORATIVE PAINTING & DESIGN

Recreate period finishes and effects with authentic and natural materials.
Free catalog 1-800-995 5501
Kremer Pigments Inc.
228 Elizabeth Street · New York NY 10012

WRITE IN NO. 4910

ANTHONY WOOD PRODUCTS

Gable Trim
Fretwork
Brackets
Corbels
1979

Porch Posts
Newel Posts
Balusters
Finials
1998

Box 1081-TB Hillsboro TX 76645
800-969-2181
Illustrated Catalog Available—FREE

WRITE IN NO. 14

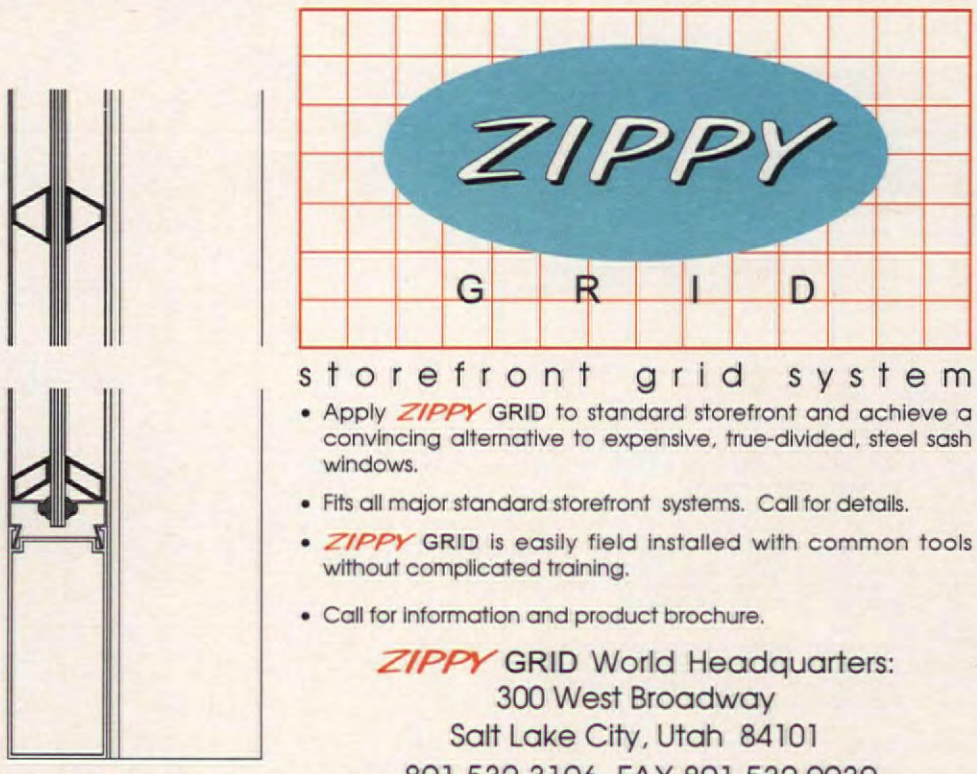
ZIPPY GRID · ZIPPY GRID · ZIPPY GRID · ZIPPY GRID · ZIPPY GRID · ZIPPY GRID · ZIPPY GRID · ZIPPY GRID · ZIPPY GRID · ZIPPY GRID



Shown: *ZIPPY* GRID with KAWNEER TRIFABII451 Storefront System Tire Town • Salt Lake City, Utah Allen • Millo Associates, Architects

FINALLY

ZIPPY GRID an economical alternative to boring storefront!



storefront grid system

- Apply *ZIPPY* GRID to standard storefront and achieve a convincing alternative to expensive, true-divided, steel sash windows.
- Fits all major standard storefront systems. Call for details.
- *ZIPPY* GRID is easily field installed with common tools without complicated training.
- Call for information and product brochure.

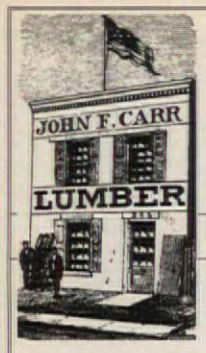
ZIPPY GRID World Headquarters:
300 West Broadway
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101
801.532.3106 FAX 801.532.0930
http://home.earthlink.net/~zippygrid/

ZIPPY GRID · ZIPPY GRID · ZIPPY GRID · ZIPPY GRID · ZIPPY GRID · ZIPPY GRID · ZIPPY GRID · ZIPPY GRID · ZIPPY GRID

WRITE IN NO. 414



WRITE IN NO. 690

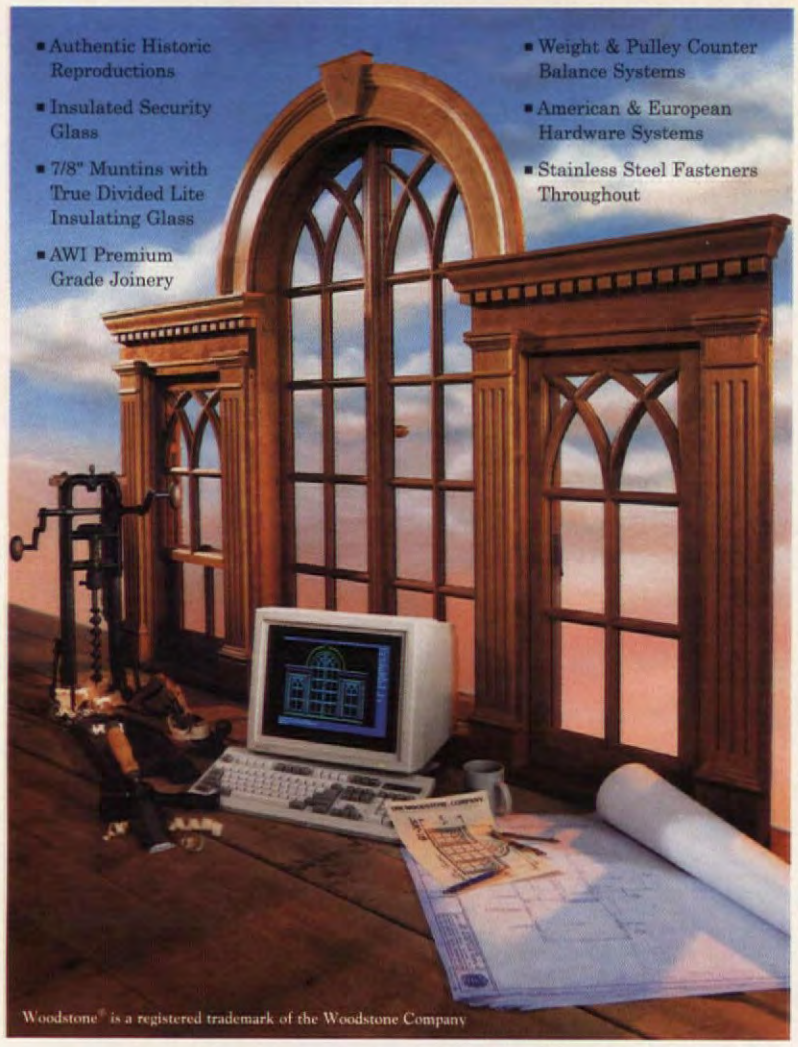


TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Elements for Commercial Facades: Storefront Packages	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Millwork	Moldings/Trim	Windows	Doors/Entries	Specialty Glass	Historic Paint Colors	Other	Materials
Drums Sash & Door Co. **P.O. Box 207, Dept. TB** **Drums, PA 18222** **717-788-1145; Fax: 717-788-3007**	Custom wood shop specializing in replacement sash. All sizes and layouts (circle, oval, Gothic, cottage). Custom doors, moldings, and raised-panel shutters in hardwoods and softwoods. Clear white pine storm/screen doors. Catalog $2.	Free Call for more information				✔	✔	✔	✔				
Echeguren Slate, Inc. **1495 Illinois St., Dept. TB** **San Francisco, CA 94107** **800-992-0701; Fax: 415-206-9353**	Importer and distributor of an extensive line of roofing tiles and slate flooring; stock includes slate from Spain, China, Brazil, India, and Africa; can dispatch on short notice.	Free Write in No. 7220										Roofing tiles; slate flooring	
Forte, Inc. **1350 Albert St., Dept. TB** **Youngstown, OH 44505** **800-367-8395; Fax: 330-746-5603**	Manufacturer of aluminum windows for historic restoration and commercial/government applications, specializing in architectural and monumental windows; custom design and specification assistance available.	Free						✔					Aluminum
Glass House **553 Mine Brook Rd., Box 914, Dept. TB** **Far Hills, NJ 07931** **800-222-3065; Fax: 908-766-8946**	Designs, fabricates, and erects wood-frame and insulated-glass conservatories, solariums, glass-roof systems, and skylights. Ornamental metalwork, copper-clad options, variable trim enhancements and accessories.	Free Write in No. 1870						✔	✔	✔		Skylights	Wood, glass, aluminum
H.I.C. Millwork, Inc. **130 Seaboard Ln., Ste. A-5, Dept. TB** **Franklin, TN 37067** **615-371-8080; Fax: 615-377-3385**	Wood windows and doors with any glazing, wood, size, and shape. Historical, residential, commercial; also offers prefinished, any color, any wood; 10-year warranty.	Free Write in No. 1067						✔	✔				
Hahn's Woodworking Co. **109 Aldene Rd., Bldg. 8, Dept. TB** **Roselle, NJ 07203** **908-241-8825; Fax: 908-241-9293**	Traditional and custom wooden garage doors; specialist in radius-top doors to match arched openings; species include Honduras mahogany, red oak, cypress, Western red cedar, redwood, and Douglas fir; other species available.	Free Write in No. 6640							✔				
Hendricks Woodworking **P.O. Box 139, Dept. TB** **Kempton, PA 19529** **610-756-6187; Fax: 610-756-6171**	Specializes in custom doors and entryways. Offers distinctive circular moldings with stock and matched profiles for interior and exterior applications. Paneled, French, and pocket wood doors, all species of wood.	Free Write in No. 3570							✔				
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. **5580 West Bagley Park Rd., Dept. TB** **West Jordan, UT 84088** **800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493**	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔			Cast-metal facades, new and restoration	Cast aluminum, cast iron, cast bronze
Holmes Garage Door **P.O. Box 1976, Dept. TB** **Auburn, WA 98071** **253-931-8900; Fax: 800-758-2601**	Complete line of standard or custom hand-crafted wood garage doors; can meet most any architectural need, including historic-preservation projects; 'Carriage House' line look like swing-type doors but have sectional operation.	Free Write in No. 116							✔				
Joseph Millworks **37123 Hansen Lane, Dept. TB** **Baker City, OR 97814** **541-894-2347; Fax: Same as phone**	Doors, windows, and millwork, new or restoration. Specializing in custom, Craftsman-style, true divided lite, mortise-&-tenon construction in recycled Douglas fir.	Free Write in No. 488				✔	✔	✔	✔				Wood, glass
Kestrel Manufacturing **9 East Race Street, Dept. TB** **Stowe, PA 19464** **610-326-6679; Fax: Same as phone**	True mortise-and-tenon shutters; custom-sized shutters are available assembled or in shutter kits; panel and louver styles; glass or fabric inserts available.	Free Write in No. 7990									✔	Wood shutters	
Kingsland Co. **7 Colebrook Road, Dept. TB** **Norfolk, CT 06058** **860-542-6981; Fax: 860-542-1752**	Maker of exterior shutters in Honduras mahogany. Custom styles include louvered in various blade sizes, raised-panel, and cutouts in many shapes. All mortise-and-tenon construction. Options: copper caps, fixed control rods, hardware.	Free Write in No. 196										Wood shutters	
Kremer Pigments, Inc. **228 Elizabeth St., Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10012** **212-219-2394; Fax: 212-219-2395**	Historic paints and other finishes recreated from materials made by nature. Over 60 earth pigments, including indigo, cochineal, verdigris, Prussian blue. Oils, waxes, glues, varnishing supplies. Also, brushes, books, detergents.	Free Write in No. 4910									✔		
Leeds Clark Restoration **300 N. Third St., Dept. TB** **Midlothian, TX 76065** **972-775-3843; Fax: 972-723-8856**	Wide range of Main Street restoration services: window replacement/repair, storefront renovations, awnings & cornice work, masonry repair, tuck pointing. Also, inspection, condition assessments, pro-forma cost estimates, workshops.	Free Write in No. 1930	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Awnings	Wood, glass
Liberty Cedar **535 Liberty Lane, Dept. TB** **West Kingston, RI 02892** **401-789-6626; Fax: 401-789-0320**	All types of wood roofing & siding, including Western red cedar and Alaska yellow cedar roofing and siding; tapersawn shakes, handsplit and resawn shakes; specializing in historic projects; custom shakes and shingles to 36 in. long.	Free Write in No. 6530										Wood roofing and siding	
Max Products Corp. **P.O. Box 400, Dept. TB** **Birdsboro, PA 19508** **800-238-2541; Fax: 610-385-7524**	Manufacturer of a variety of architectural details and trim, constructed from a polystyrene base, fibre mesh, and an exclusive polymer-modified cementitious coating.	Free		✔	✔		✔						EPS covered with fiberglass
Midwest Architectural Wood Products **300 Trails Rd., Dept. TB** **Eldridge, IA 52748** **319-285-8000; Fax: 319-285-8003**	Custom windows and doors with a special emphasis on historic-restoration projects. AWI premium-grade construction, with a wide variety of glazing and wood-species options. Replacement and storm and screen sash a specialty.	Free Write in No. 1460						✔	✔				
Milestone, Inc. **2604 S. Arthur, Dept. TB** **Amarillo, TX 79103** **806-342-4302; Fax: 806-373-2101**	Source for cast decorative elements in PAAC (Precast Autoclaved Aerated Concrete) and GFRC, with special antique patinated finishes.	Free Write in No. 493		✔	✔		✔						PAAC, GFRC
Mountain Construction Ent. **P.O. Box 1177, Dept. TB** **Boone, NC 28607** **704-264-1231; Fax: 704-264-4863**	Design and engineering, as well as product and service delivery; most frames are oak, will work with other woods; residential and commercial structures are erected on owner's foundation and subfloor; traditional joinery.	Free	✔										Wood, glass
Northwest Door & Sash Company **303 S. Fifth St., Suite 120, Dept. TB** **Springfield, OR 97477** **541-744-0150; Fax: 541-744-1917**	Manufacturer of custom doors and windows using superior pocket mortise-and-tenon joinery for all types of construction.	Free						✔	✔	✔			Wood
Pacific Coast Foam, LLC **9825 Carroll Center Rd., Suite 300, Dept. TB** **San Diego, CA 92126** **619-549-7633; Fax: 619-549-7152**	Custom expanded-polystyrene foam shapes: columns, arches, displays, moldings, packaging, novelty, signage.	Free			✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			Packaging, molds	Architectural foam
Pagliacco Turning & Milling **P.O. Box 225, Dept. TB** **Woodacre, CA 94973** **415-488-4333; Fax: 415-488-9372**	Standard and custom columns and other turnings in all the classical styles. Solid and hollow turnings from 1-5/8 in. to 24 in. x 20 ft.; some are load-bearing. Stair parts, railings, balustrades, balusters, spindles, newels, more.	Free Write in No. 7070				✔	✔						
Perma-Flex Mold Co., Inc. **1919 East Livingston Ave., Dept. TB** **Columbus, OH 43209** **614-252-8034; Fax: 614-252-8572**	Liquid rubber-molding compounds to make flexible molds, pourable or brush-applied; very soft to rigid systems; polyurethane and RTV silicone. Call for technical assistance. Also, rigid-polyurethane casting systems.	Free										Molding compounds	
Polymeric Systems **723 Wheatland St., Dept. TB** **Phoenixville, PA 19460** **800-228-5548; Fax: 610-935-7123**	Repair, rebuild, restore epoxies; hand-mixable epoxy putty sticks that shape like clay, set in 30 mins.; bonds to wood, metal, masonry; "Quikwood" for wood; "Instacrete" for concrete; "Fasteel," and other metal products. Also, elastomeric joint sealants.	Free Write in No. 5948										Elastomeric joint sealants and epoxy repair products	
Portland Brownstone Quarries **247 E. 77th St., #4-B, Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10021** **203-250-1502; Fax: Same as phone**	Quarriers of the original Portland (CT) brownstone blocks, slabs, split-face veneer, wallstone, landscape boulders. Can arrange fabrication/carving if requested.	Free Write in No. 9260										Brownstone blocks and slabs	

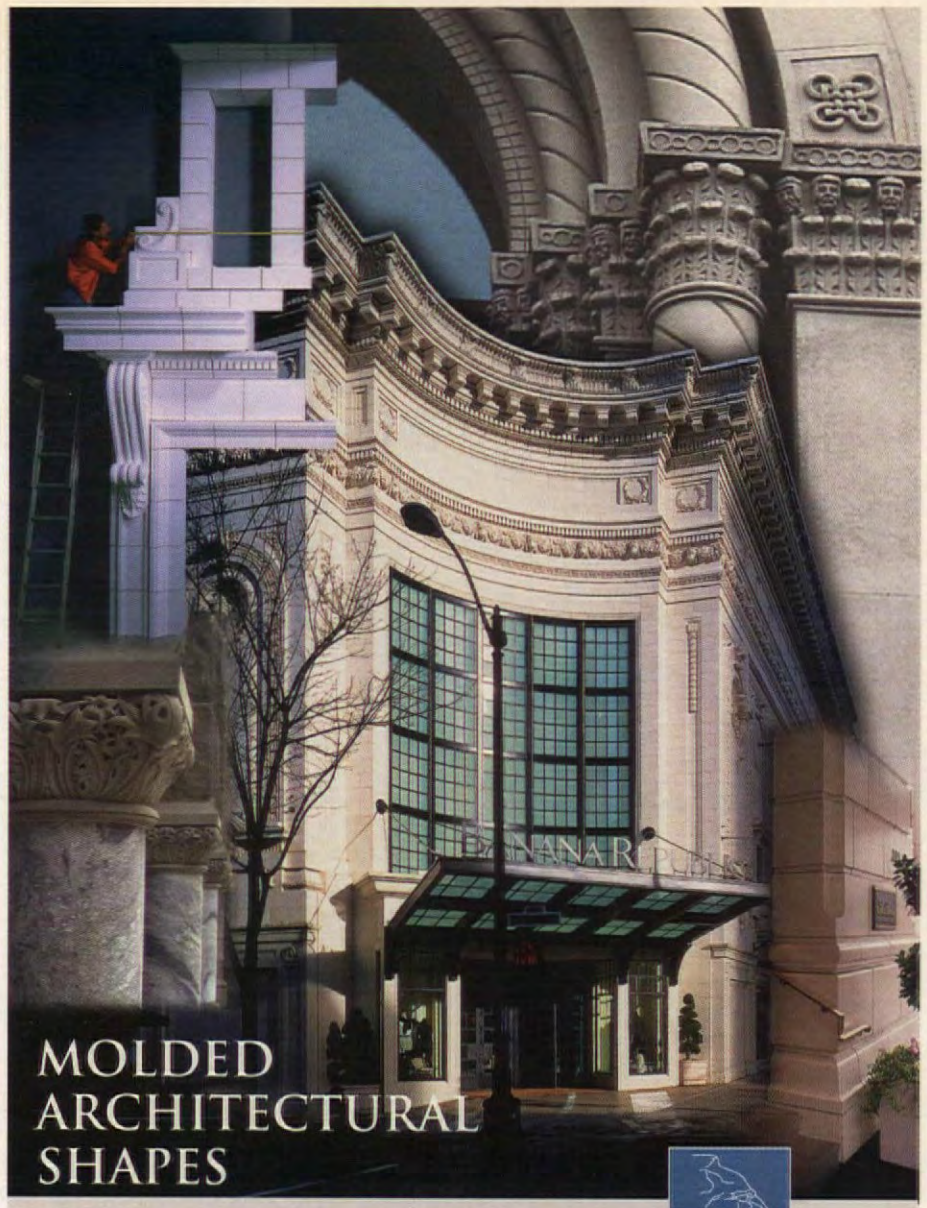
CUSTOM MADE TRADITIONAL & CONTEMPORARY
HIGH PERFORMANCE WOODEN WINDOWS & DOORS



WOODSTONE

For Brochures: Please send $4.00 for shipping and handling
Dept. TB, Box 223, Westminster, Vermont 05158
Phone 802-722-9217 Fax 802-722-9528
E-Mail: sales@woodstone.com, Web: http//www.woodstone.com

WRITE IN NO. 8430

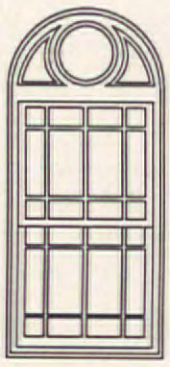


From individual masonry blocks to modular thin-shelled assemblies, we employ a variety of materials and techniques for a balance of appearance, durability and cost. Call us for help with your construction challenges.

503 284-8007

ARCHITECTURAL REPRODUCTIONS
PORTLAND, OREGON
INTERIOR / EXTERIOR, TRADITIONAL / CONTEMPORARY — SINCE 1978

WRITE IN NO. 6130



Historic Window Restoration Specialists

- Accurate duplication of historic wood windows
- Quality repair, retrofit and replacement service
- On-site surveys and condition assessments
- Listed in National Park Service's *Window Directory for Historic Buildings* and member of APT

SINCE 1978

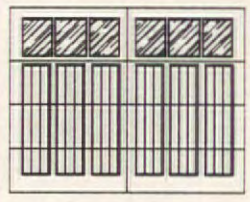
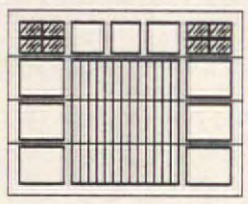
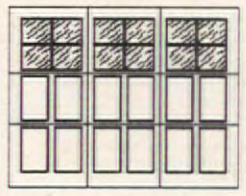
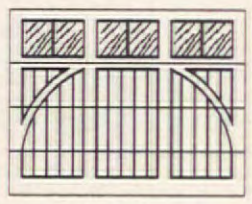
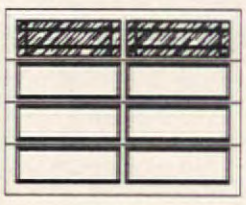
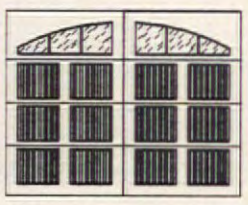
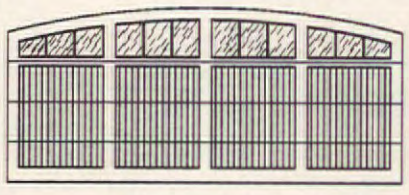
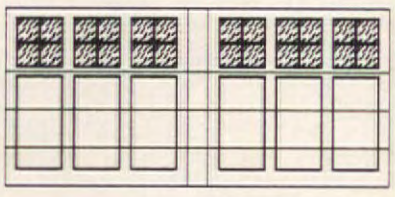
When Quality Counts Call...

LEEDS CLARK
HISTORIC RESTORATION & CONSULTING

300 North 3rd St • P.O. Box 222 • Midlothian, TX 76065 • (972) 775-3843 • Fax (972) 723-8856

WRITE IN NO. 1930

Custom Wood Garage Doors

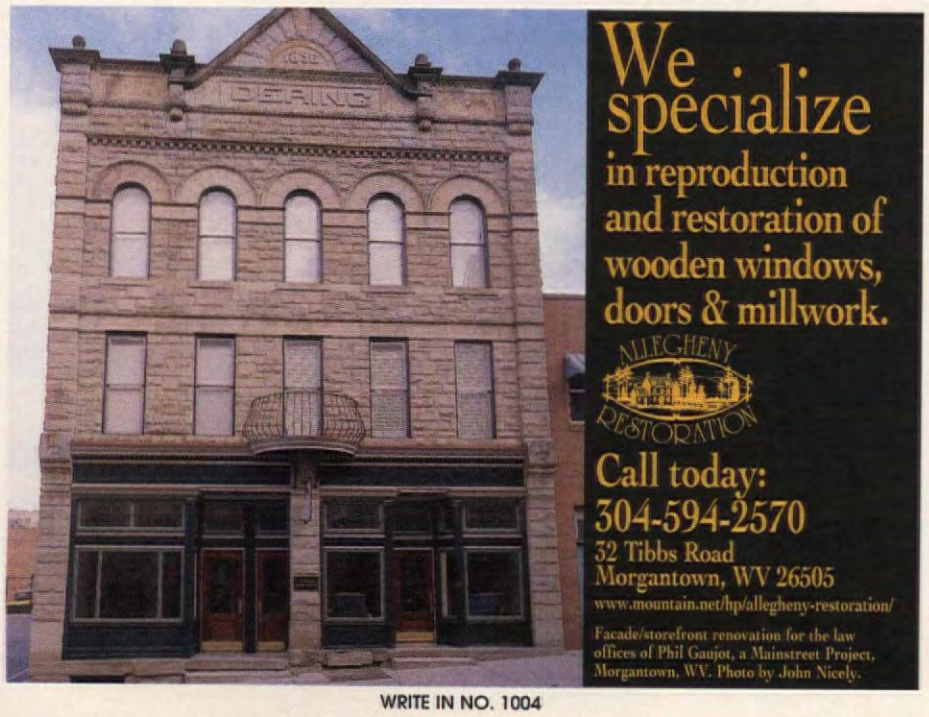
- *Custom designs*
- *Custom sizes*
- *Curved tops available (radius and elliptic)*
- *Top quality woods*
- *True divide lites*
- *Overhead operation with the appearance of swing and folding carriage doors*
- *Patented mechanical and design ideas*

DESIGNER DOORS INC

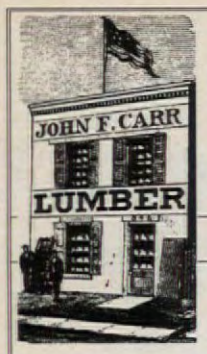
1 (800) 241-0525

Atlanta • Boston • Chicago • Minneapolis

WRITE IN NO. 109



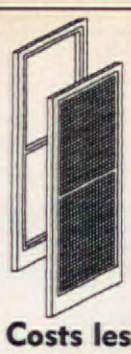
WRITE IN NO. 1004



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Elements for Commercial Facades										Materials
			Storefront Packages	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Millwork	Moldings/Trim	Windows	Doors/Entries	Specialty Glass	Historic Paint Colors	Other	
Reflection Studios 1418 62nd St., Dept. TB Emeryville, CA 94608 510-652-4884; Fax: 510-658-6138	For over 25 years, this studio has produced exceptional work in stained glass, both original pieces & museum-quality restoration. A licensed glazing contractor; many large commercial and government projects.	Free Write in No. 7930								✔			
Rohlf's Studio, Inc. 783 South Third Ave., Dept. TB Mount Vernon, NY 10550 914-699-4848; Fax: 914-699-7091	Creating and conserving America's stained and leaded glass for over 75 years. Specialist in traditional, ornamental, and contemporary designs; historic preservation, replication, epoxy consolidation, steel-casement retrofitting.	Free Write in No. 6240								✔			
Royal Corinthian P.O. Box 1321, Dept. TB Wheaton, IL 60189 888-265-8661; Fax: 630-510-7241	Manufactures columns, balusters, and rails in synthetic polymer/stone materials.	Free Write in No. 76			✔		✔						Synthetic polymer/stone materials
Schott Corp., Technical Glass Div. 3 Odell Plaza, Dept. TB Yonkers, NY 10701 914-968-8900; Fax: 914-968-4422	Supplier of "AMIRAN" anti-reflective glass for various applications, including retail storefront windows, galleries, restaurants, and zoos. AMIRAN is available in single-pane, tempered, laminated, and insulated-glass units.	Free								✔			Glass
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass, Inc. 23 Bethpage Rd., Dept. TB Copiague, NY 11726 516-842-2230; Fax: 516-842-2276	Stock and custom garden pools, waterfalls, planters, and rock features. FRP building components, stock and custom cornices, cupolas, and brackets. Full-service mold and tool fabricators. On-site molds.	Free Write in No. 4620		✔			✔						FRP
Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp. 2 Weaver St., Dept. TB Scarsdale, NY 10583 914-725-1904; Fax: 914-725-1122	This shop specializes in steel casement-window adjustments and repair for residential, commercial, or historic buildings.	Free Write in No. 3590						✔					
Stained Glass Overlay, Inc. 1827 North Case St., Dept. TB Orange, CA 92865 800-944-4746; Fax: 714-974-6529	Decorative glass and designs, including Impressionist glass designs, for ceilings, mirrors, windows, room-dividers, and sneeze panels.	Free Write in No. 6480								✔			
Stulb's Old Village Paint P.O. Box 1030, Dept. TB Fort Washington, PA 19034 610-238-9001; Fax: 610-238-9002	This company supplies historic-restoration finishes, natural earth pigments, Old Village linseed-oil paints, Williamsburg Buttermilk Paints, and wood-stain glazes. Also a source for feathers, combs, and other graining tools.	Free									✔		
Sun Architectural Woodworks Depot Hill Rd., RR 1, Box 8080, Dept. TB West Baldwin, ME 04091 207-625-7000; Fax: 207-625-4444	Custom design and fabrication of architectural woodwork; historical reproductions and unique designs a specialty.	Free		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			Wood
Swan Secure Products, Inc. 7525 Perryman Ct., Dept. TB Baltimore, MD 21226 800-966-2801; Fax: 410-360-2288	Stainless-steel and non-ferrous nails and screws available; hand drive and pneumatically-driven; tradenames include 'Swaneze,' 'Sharks,' and 'Billy Goats.'	Free Write in No. 3470										Nails, screws	
Torrance Steel Window Co. 1819 Abalone Ave., Dept. TB Torrance, CA 90501 310-328-9181; Fax: 310-328-7485	Specializes in steel windows, doors, storefronts, and skylights in 3 grades: light intermediate, standard intermediate, and heavy intermediate residential/architectural. All three come in stock and custom sizes.	Free Write in No. 8330	✔					✔	✔				Steel
United States Aluminum - Commercial Products Group, 200 Singleton Dr. Waxahachie, TX 75165 972-937-9651; Fax: 972-937-0405	Manufacturer of a full range of aluminum entrance doors, storefronts, window walls, curtain walls, and sloped glazed systems.	Free	✔					✔	✔				Aluminum
Victoriana East 2635 Centre St., Dept. TB Merchantville, NJ 08109 609-662-8480; Fax: 609-665-4960	Custom-made combination storm/screen doors; styles include Victorian, country, Mission, and Colonial; available in pine, poplar, and oak; custom brackets can be added. Also, a full line of corbels, brackets, lattice, porch parts.	Free		✔	✔	✔		✔	✔				Wood
Vintage Wood Works Hwy. 34 S., P.O. Box R, Dept. TB Quinlan, TX 75474 903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023	Extensive selection of wood porch parts, including turned posts, turned and sawn balusters, railings, brackets, corbels, custom-length spandrels, and more. 224-page Master Reference Catalog; 208-page Porch Design Book.	Free Write in No. 1061				✔	✔						Wood
Vixen Hill Shutters P.O. Box 389, Dept. TB Elverson, PA 19520 800-423-2766; Fax: 610-286-2099	Blind-pocketed and teak-pegged (no glue) shutters. Custom sized in over 15 styles or louver-and-panel; pair sizes to 6 ft. x 10 ft.; large selection of shutter hardware. Also, modular porch system with many architectural inserts.	Free Write in No. 1230										Shutters, porch fronts	Wood
W.F. Norman Corp. P.O. Box 323, Dept. TB Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038; Fax: 417-667-2708	Major fabricator of sheetmetal ornament; hundreds of stock designs of cornices, moldings, brackets, pressed-metal ceilings, etc.; duplication from samples or drawings.	Free Write in No. 520		✔			✔						Sheetmetal
Walter E. Phelps Company, Inc. Box 453, RR #5, Dept. TB Brattleboro, VT 05301 802-257-4314; Fax: 802-258-2270	Historically accurate wood sash and windows for restoration of buildings of the 18th, 19th, and early-20th centuries. Precise duplication of muntin profiles; antique or reproduction cylinder glass available.	Free Write in No. 5951						✔					Wood
Wausau Metals 1415 West St., Dept. TB Wausau, WI 54402 715-845-2161; Fax: 715-843-4055	Modern aluminum windows for traditional applications. Thermalbreak windows available in a variety of shapes. Commercial/Government/Installation.	Free	✔				✔	✔	✔		✔		Aluminum
Wood Factory 111 Railroad St., Dept. TB Navasota, TX 77868 409-825-7233; Fax: 409-825-1791	Historically accurate millwork reproductions, interior and exterior: doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, gazebo parts, finials, stair parts, railings, porch parts, custom-turned lighting posts.	Free Write in No. 7120			✔	✔	✔		✔				Wood
Wood Window Workshop 839 Broad St., Dept. TB Utica, NY 13501 800-724-3081; Fax: 315-733-0933	Custom-built wood windows and doors, any size and shape; historic reproductions; windows with true divided lites; weight-and-pulley balance system for double-hungs; solid-brass hardware; bronze interlocking weatherstripping.	Free Write in No. 9640						✔	✔				Wood
Woodpecker Mfg., Inc. 1010 North Cascade, Dept. TB Montrose, CO 81401 800-524-7055; Fax: 970-249-2392	Supplies custom cabinet doors and drawer fronts; bi-fold, passage, and louver doors; custom and stock trim; most wood species available.	Free					✔		✔				Wood
Woodstone Co. P.O. Box 223, Patch Road, Dept. TB Westminster, VT 05158 802-722-9217; Fax: 802-722-9528	Specialist in making high-quality traditional wood windows. Also provides other millwork such as moldings, turnings, casework, doors, etc., in a variety of woods, including exotics.	Free Write in No. 8430					✔	✔	✔	✔			Wood
Zippy Grid 300 West Broadway, Dept. TB Salt Lake City, UT 84101 801-532-3106; Fax: 801-532-0930	Maker of 'Zippy Grid' window grid system for storefronts, which replicates the look of wood or steel windows.	Free Write in No. 414										Applied window grid	Aluminum



TRADITIONAL STORMS & SCREENS

Still the best product you can put on your window!

Costs less than you think!
Quick turn-around!

- Energy efficient for both heating and cooling
- Simplicity itself, easy to measure and fit
- Quality mortise-and-tenon construction
- Solid pine, no finger jointing
- Custom made to your size
- Preservative treated for long life.

MIDWEST ARCHITECTURAL WOOD PRODUCTS LTD. ELDRIDGE, IOWA

300 Trails Rd.
Eldridge, IA 52748
(319) 285-8000
(319) 285-8003

WRITE IN NO. 1460

DEDICATED TO EXCELLENCE IN STAINED GLASS



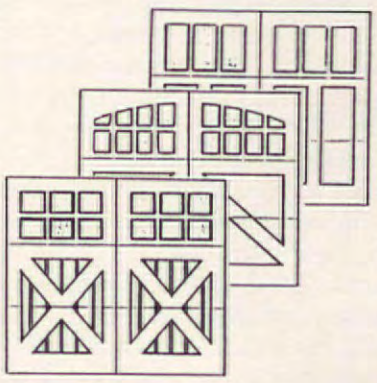
Over 75 years of Creating & Conserving America's Stained Glass

ROHLF'S STUDIO, INC.
783 South 3rd Ave., Mount Vernon, NY 10550
800•969•4106

WRITE IN NO. 6240

Carriage House Doors

HANDCRAFTED BY HOLMES DOOR



Authentic Carriage House style wood overhead sectional garage doors - any size - any design. Custom garage door millwork from the Northwest's leading wood garage door manufacturer.

Info. Call (253) 931-8900
Holmes Garage Door
Auburn, Washington

WRITE IN NO. 116

Repair Don't Replace

Seekircher

STEEL WINDOW REPAIR

ALL TYPES OF STEEL CASEMENT WINDOWS

RESIDENTIAL • HISTORICAL • COMMERCIAL

Preserve Architectural Integrity

MAKE WINDOWS ENERGY-EFFICIENT

Established 1977
License # WC-2129
FAX 914-725-1122
2 Weaver Street * Scarsdale, N Y 10583

914-725-1904

JOHN SEEKIRCHER

REPAIR THEM!

WRITE IN NO. 3590



The Wood Factory

AUTHENTIC VICTORIAN MILLWORKS

Screen Doors • Porch Parts
Custom Woodwork • Moldings
Ornamental Trim

Send $2.00 for a Catalog

111 Railroad Street
Navasota, Texas 77868
Tel: (409) 825-7233
Fax: (409) 825-1791

WRITE IN NO. 7120

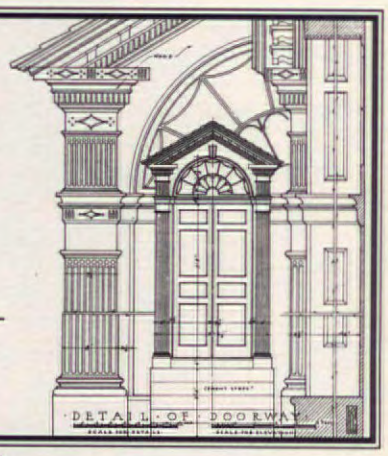
For the present and future

Historic Doors

Mortise & tenon and radius woodwork for reproduction or new construction.

Call for consultation on your next project.

Hendricks
Woodworking
P.O. Box 139, Kempton, PA 19529
610/756-6187 Fax 610/756-6171



WRITE IN NO. 3570

Architectural Details



- Guaranteed!
- Largest Supplier
- Prompt Shipping
- Interior & Exterior
- Buy Direct & Save
- Amazing Selection



MASTER REFERENCE CATALOG $4.95
224 pages! 130 usage photos in color + valuable how-to info. Full refund if not delighted!
or **Free 96p. Catalog.** Also, 208 page *Porch Design Book* $12.95 ($15 with *Master Catalog*)



VINTAGE WOOD WORKS

Box R, #3355, Quinlan, TX 75474
903-356-2158 • www.vintagewoodworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 1061

MILESTONE

STEVE BRENNA

STEVE BRENNA 2604 SOUTH ARTHUR AMARILLO, TEXAS 79103
806.372.4302 FAX: 806.373.2101
CUSTOM, LIGHTWEIGHT, PAAC AND GFRC COLUMNS AND ORNAMENTATION SPECIFIC TO PAAC OR RETROFIT TO EXISTING AND NEW STRUCTURES. EXQUISITE AGED AND UNUSUAL TEXTURES AND FINISHES.

WRITE IN NO. 493

STOREFRONTS & FACADES PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 128-132.



Along with steel casement windows, SEEKIRCHER STEEL WINDOW REPAIR can also work its restoration magic on steel French doors. *Write in No. 3590*



The door, windows, and millwork for this storefront law office in Morgantown, W. Va., were created by the skilled craftspeople of ALLEGHENY RESTORATION. *Write in No. 1004*



The Shadowbrook, a turn-of-the-century mansion in Shrewsbury, N.J., which is currently operating as a dining and catering facility, recently added on a conservatory by GLASS HOUSE to enhance its second-floor terrace dining space. *Write in No. 1870*

"TIN BUILDING" RESTORATION, continued from page 126

for angled modillion brackets, dentils, and ends. The pediment horizontal was the same as the main, but without the top cyma curve.

Patternmaking for the tympanum presented different challenges. Since most of the original units were totally consumed in the fire, and meaningful pre-fire photos were nonexistent, we had to sculpturally recreate in modeling clay the elaborate bas-relief decorative scrollwork and shield. All of this totaled over 30 ft. long x 7 ft. high, and essentially flat. A five-part hard mold was made for ease of handling and modular installation.

All the molds for the project were made of fiberglass to assure good indexing and repeatability. Typically, tooling gel-coat was backed by a sandwich-type laminate with some additional bracing and then mounted on individual carts for ease of movement around the shop.

Parts Construction

Since this is a high-profile Landmark project, with exposure to a corrosive atmosphere, sunlight, and constant scrutiny, durability was a major factor in our choice of materials. To resist fading and weathering, we chose the best premium-grade gel coat we could find, and which was verifiable by the manufacturer's weatherometer testing data. Even though considerably more expensive on a cost-per-pound basis, the difference in actual cost between a standard, high-quality UV-stable NPG ISO and the ultra-premium grade is only about $0.15-$0.20 per sq.ft. — and worth it. The gel coat was color-matched by the supplier to eliminate any in-shop inconsistencies and drum-to-drum variations. The tympanum was made in a contrasting-shade gel coat to highlight its detailed ornamentation.

Typical cornice laminates are nominally 3/16 in. thick molded by spray-up and supplemented by additional sandwich-core reinforcement in the horizontal roof areas. All resin is fire-retardant ISO-polyester with a Class-I flame-spread rating per the ASTM E-84 test method.

Installation

With its unitized roof, end walls, and articulated face, each cornice unit is essentially a self-rigidized structural box. For a wall-mount type installation, these attributes of stiffness and inherent laminate strength can be capitalized on to eliminate the need for internal frames and armatures. Attachment to the building can be accomplished simply onto horizontal bands of treated wood blocking (or structural FRP or metal angles) at the top and bottom.

Whenever possible, the fastenings should be made downward into the top blocking and upward into the bottom blocking. This orientation takes advantage of the great shear strength of the fasteners and the bearing strength of the laminate while avoiding unsightly and ineffective face fastening. The top fastening should always include a stainless-steel/neoprene-rubber combination sealing washer to spread out the load and resist water penetration.

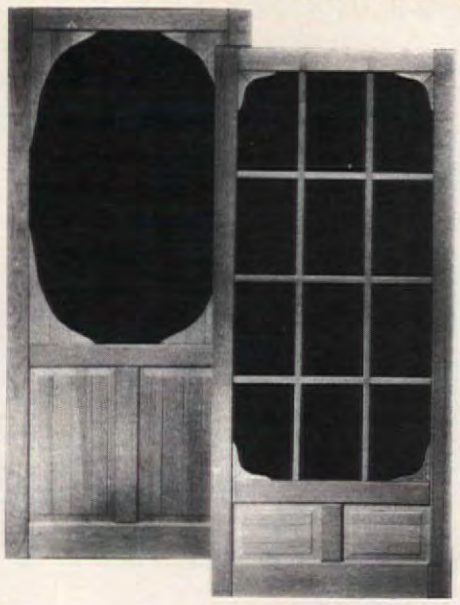
All cornice units are made with an upturned flange along the back edge of the roof. This detail helps to structurally reinforce that long edge and allows for effective counter-flashing to assure a watertight installation.

As with most large architectural projects, the actual molding portion usually has the least headaches. With three large pediments and the associated peaks, joggles, corners, transitions, and other unique, non-repetitive do-dads, the post-molding fabrication presented the greatest challenges. As a rule, all special conditions are shop-mitered. This means that the field installers do not have to invent cuts and joints or do any on-site laminating, which is messy and difficult.

Key to the successful completion of complex restoration projects (or any rehab for that matter) is the close coordination, communication, and cooperation between the fabricators and the installers. Functional working CAD drawings, accurate field dimensions, well-made fiberglass units, and careful installation with attention to detail were combined to produce the accurate recreation of this Landmark. ■

This article appeared previously in Composites Fabrication, March 1997, Vol. 11, No. 3. To contact Charles Wittman at Architectural Fiberglass, call 800-439-2000.

WOOD SCREEN DOORS



90 STYLES
ANY WOOD
ANY SIZE
ANY COLOR

FREE CATALOG

CIRO C. COPPA
1231 Paraiso Ave.
San Pedro, CA 90731
310/548-4142

WRITE IN NO. 9600

A. R. C. GLASS CO.

SERVING THE WOODWORKING INDUSTRY SINCE 1978

Manufacturers of Low-Profile, Narrow-Sightline Insulating Units

Makes Narrow Muntin Bars Possible Again

IDEAL FOR HISTORIC & RESTORATION WORK



Custom Shapes

Competitive Pricing

Low-E & Tempered Glass

Quality Insulating Glass

BRIDGEPORT, CT
PHONE: 203.335.9905 FAX: 203.335.7705

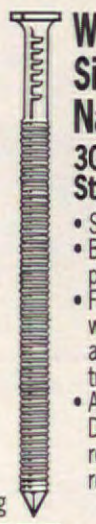
WRITE IN NO. 1001

For the next century and beyond . . . specify Swan Secure Fasteners!

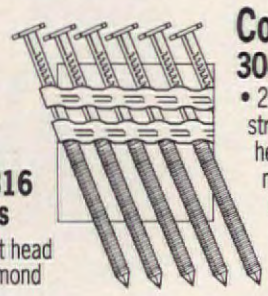
Stainless steel, silicon bronze and copper offer the best protection for structural performance and appearance in restoration projects.



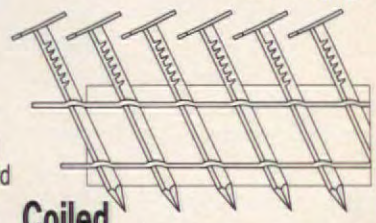
SWANEZE Screws For Outdoor Construction
305 & 316 Stainless
- Beaver Bite point
- Square drive
- Available in trim and bugle heads
- Self-tapping coarse threads
- Coated with non-stick, dry lubricating film to enhance drivability
- Superior corrosion resistance



Wood Siding Nails
304 & 316 Stainless
- Small, flat head
- Blunt diamond point
- For cedar, redwood cypress and pressure treated wood
- Also available: Decorative head reminiscent of old rose head nails



Collated Nails
304 Stainless
- 20°–22° plastic strips • Full round head • Blunt diamond point • Annular ring shank
- Available in convenient job size packaging





Roofing Nails
Copper & 304 Stainless
- Large flat head
- Diamond point
- Smooth shanks or ring-threaded for superior holding power in wood and plywood

Coiled Roofing Nails
304 Stainless
- Diamond point
- Available in convenient job size packaging
- Collated with stainless steel wire



Phone or write for our **NAILDATA 104** fastener catalog

Swan Secure Fasteners Support Construction Material Manufacturers' Warranties!

Swan Secure Products, Inc.
7525 Perryman Court, Baltimore, Maryland 21226
http://www.swansecure.com
410-360-9100 FAX 410-360-2288

WRITE IN NO. 3470



TORRANCE STEEL WINDOW CO., INC.
MANUFACTURER OF STEEL WINDOWS AND DOORS
1819 ABALONE AVENUE TORRANCE, CA 90501
TEL: (310) 328-9181 FAX: (310) 328-7485

WRITE IN NO. 8330



The Color People

We provide professional exterior color schemes and designs to make your property exceptional. Our services are available nationwide by working through the mail. Call or write for our free mailer.

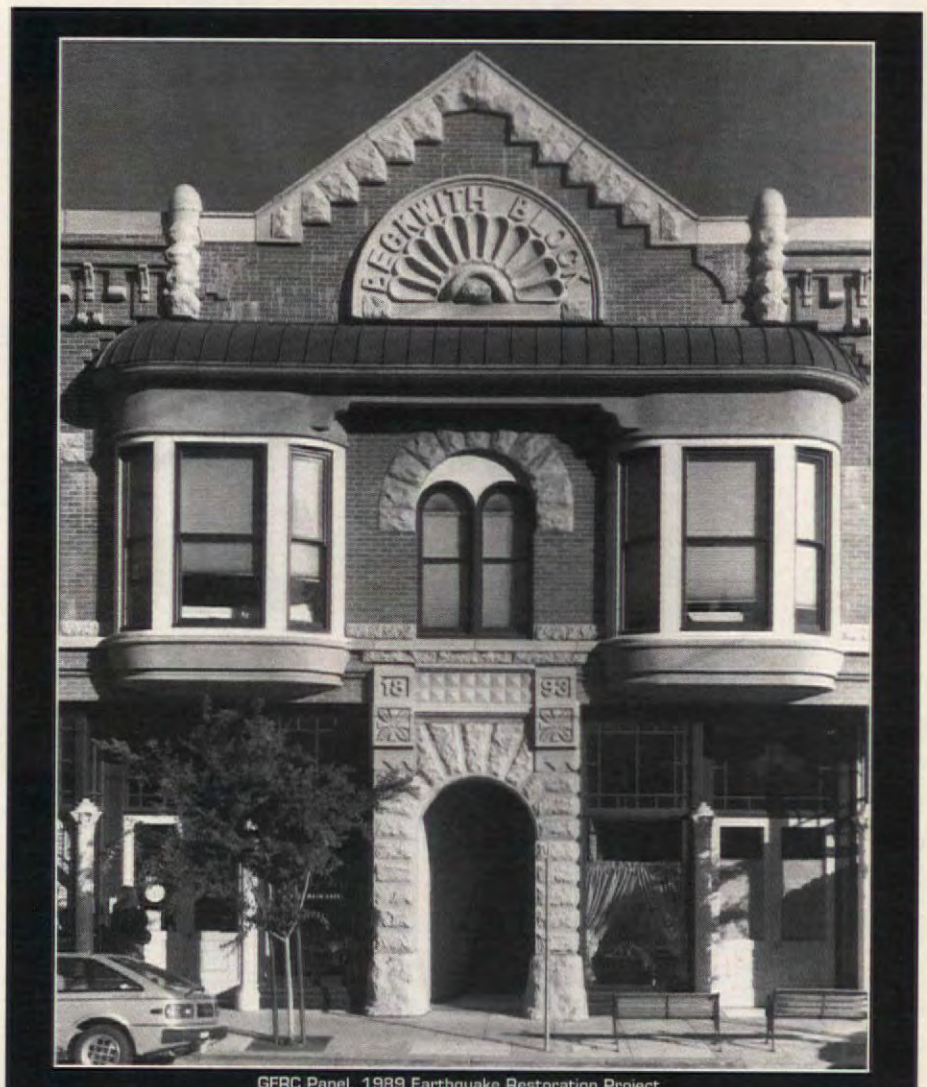
We also offer seminar programs for large or small groups such as Historic Districts & Mainstreet Projects.

1522 Blake St., Ste. 300
Denver, CO 80202
800-541-7174
303-534-4600 Fax:303-534-1310

WRITE IN NO. 5470

Joseph Millworks
Manufacturers of Custom Doors, Windows & Millwork
37123 Hansen Lane
Baker City, OR 97814
Ph/fax: 541-894-2347

WRITE IN NO. 488



GFRC Panel, 1989 Earthquake Restoration Project.

We specialize in design and production of Standard Cements and GFRC & GFRG Products.

Balustrades, Columns, Mantels, Moldings, Pavers, Pool Copings, Edge Copings, Stair Treads, Wall Caps, Entry Piers, Fountains, Planters, Wall Trims, Window Sills, Restoration and Custom Design.



ARCHITECTURAL FACADES UNLIMITED, INC.
SAN JOSE, CALIFORNIA
408-298-2758 • 1-800-340-5228

WRITE IN NO.147

STOREFRONTS & FACADES PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 128-132.



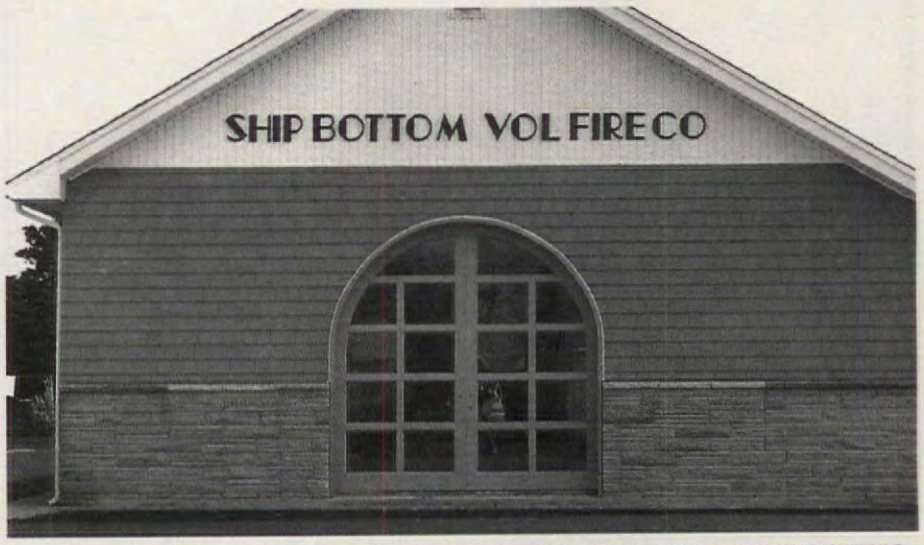
SCHOTT's anti-reflective glass was just the thing to display the merchandise at this Ann Taylor store in San Francisco, Calif.



Fiberglass columns fabricated by SEAL REINFORCED FIBERGLASS replicated the original terra-cotta columns of this storefront business. *Write in No. 4620*



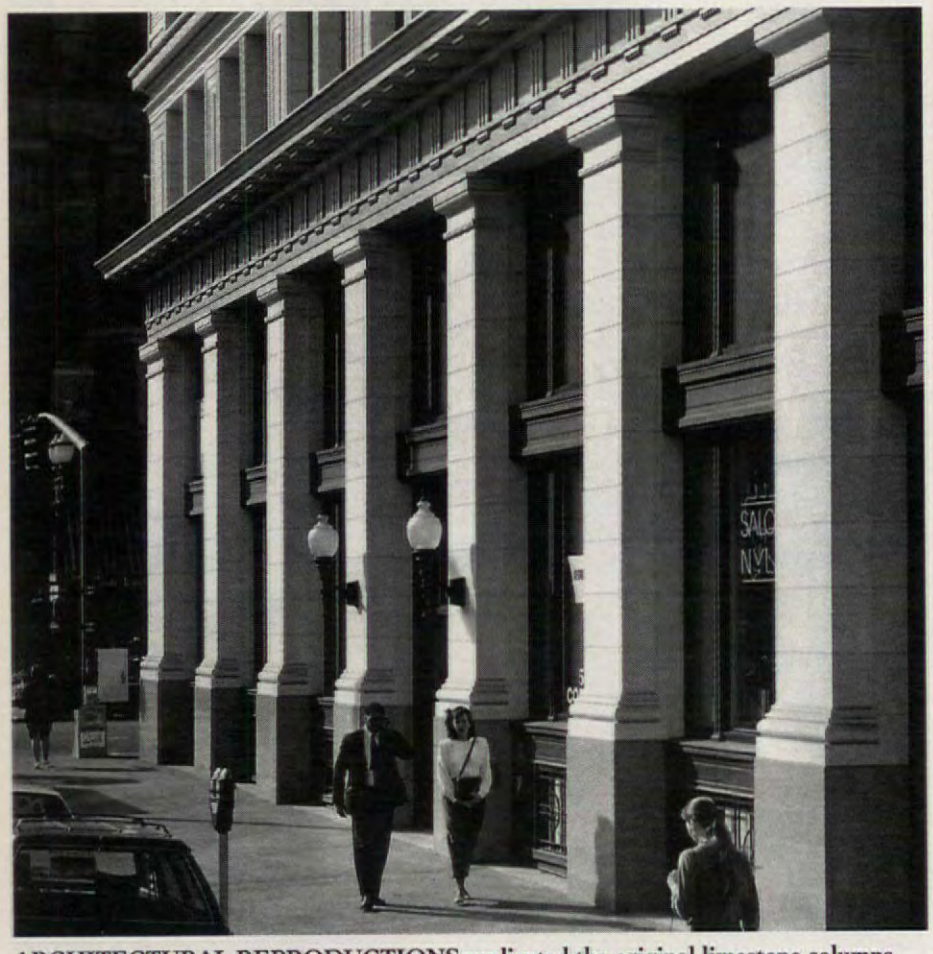
Sporting spandrels from VINTAGE WOOD WORKS, both of these storefronts create a streetscape of simple charm and warmth. *Write in No. 1061*



Custom sliding doors with insulated glass, fabricated by HAHN'S WOODWORKING, serve to unite the firehouse interior with the streetscape. *Write in No. 6640*



For the Waltham Public Library in Waltham, Mass., MIDWEST ARCHITECTURAL WOOD PRODUCTS produced 6-ft.-x-13-ft. roundtop windows with true Gothic lites using low-E glass. *Write in No. 1460*



ARCHITECTURAL REPRODUCTIONS replicated the original limestone columns and cornice of this 1919 building using GFRC for the columns and sheetmetal for the cornice; various decorative elements were reproduced with cast aluminum and fiberglass parts. *Write in No. 6130*



The "limestone" for the facade of this store in North Hollywood, Calif., is actually Forton-modified gypsum, supplied by BALL CONSULTING. *Write in No. 7260*



An "AOL" (Allied One Lite) storm window from ALLIED WINDOW lets the sunshine in at the Covington Station in Covington, Ky. *Write in No. 690*

TRADITIONAL BUILDING on THE WEB

Database of the 205 Leading Suppliers of Historical Products



TRADITIONAL BUILDING now has a Home Page on the WORLD WIDE WEB.

There you'll find a database of the 205 companies most frequently mentioned in the pages of the magazine . . . indexed in 95 product categories.

If you can't find a company you believe you've seen in the pages of TRADITIONAL BUILDING MAGAZINE, try searching the database at:

http://www.traditional-building.com



SGO® Designer Glass

- Vivid Colors
- Beautiful Textures
- Exquisite Quality
- Your Custom Design On Glass, Acrylic, Mirror
- International Company with Representatives Worldwide

glass IMPRESSIONS™ Our Answer For Commercial Interiors

For your project needs contact: (800) 944-4746 ■ (714) 974-6124 ext. 211
www.sgoinc.com ■ 1827 N. Case Street ■ Orange, CA 92865

WRITE IN NO. 6480

Curved Casings With Continuous Grain

RADIUS WORK WITHOUT FINGER JOINTS

- seamless
- solid wood
- one piece
- high quality

customized casings for any roundtop window, door or cased opening

All wood species available.

- half rounds
- ovals
- segmented circles
- ellipticals
- extension jambs

- Simple installation
- Easy ordering
- Custom knife grinding
- Nationwide shipping

ARCHED CASINGS

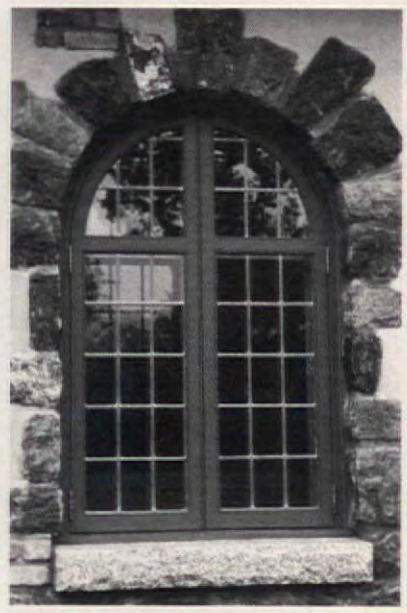
8490 Carters Mill Rd.
Plain City, OH 43064
614-873-1196
FAX 614-873-4005

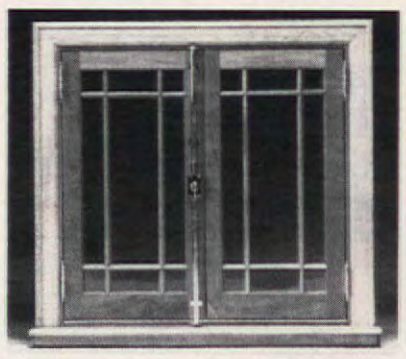
WRITE IN NO. 1091

History Repeats Itself At WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP

UNCOMPROMISING QUALITY AND CRAFTSMANSHIP









WWW WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP

Manufacturers of Custom Wood Windows & Doors
Value Engineered to Meet the Most Demanding Specifications
1-800-724-3081 Fax 315/733-0933
A division of: Kershaw Zalewski Associates, Inc.
839 Broad Street, Utica, New York 13501

WRITE IN NO. 9640

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 164.

JUST OFF PRESS!

THE CLASSICIST

published by

THE INSTITUTE FOR THE STUDY OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE

To order, see the flyer adjacent to *page 162* in this issue.

STEEL WINDOWS

ASSURED CONSTRUCTION CORPORATION

- Custom Designed Steel Window & Door Systems
- Historic Replications for Landmark Projects
- Technical Support & Preliminary Design Capabilities

SERVING THE MIDWEST FOR OVER 17 YEARS

708-385-4079
Fax: 708-385-4039

DISTRIBUTORS OF TOP QUALITY STEEL WINDOW & DOOR PRODUCTS

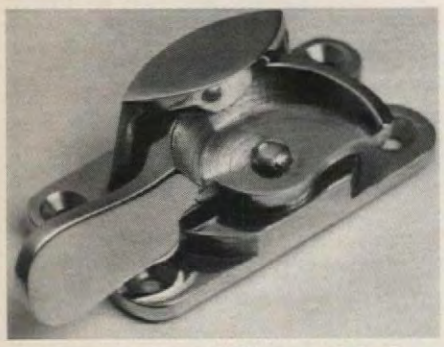
WRITE IN NO. 462

STOREFRONTS & FACADES PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 128-132.



KREMER PIGMENTS has the historically correct raw materials to make appropriate color choices for painting period storefronts. *Write in No. 4910*



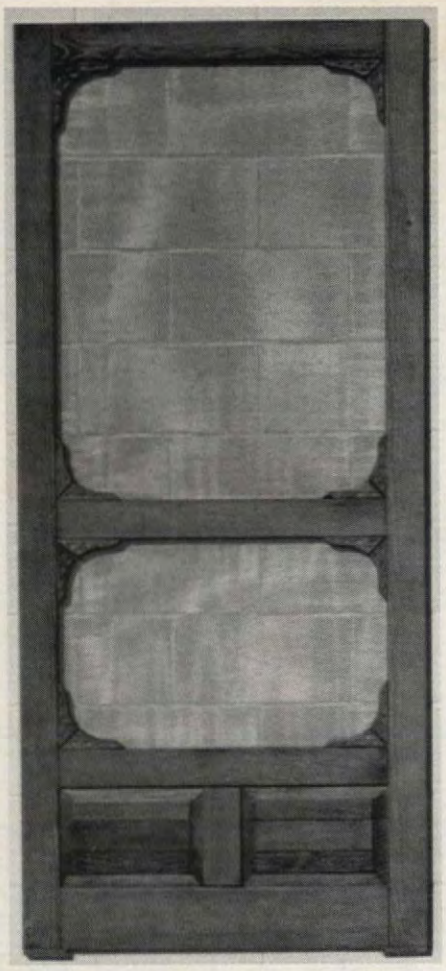
Premium-quality solid-brass sash locks from PHELPS COMPANY ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES are used both in restoration and high-end new construction. *Write in. No.5950*



With colorful overlays from STAINED GLASS OVERLAY applied to these glass surfaces, this establishment becomes a celebration of the Emerald Isle. *Write in No. 6480*



The Steelhead Brewery & Cafe in Eugene, Ore., meets the street with a handsome entry built by JOSEPH MILLWORKS. *Write in No. 488*



COPPA WOODWORKING's Victorian-styled screen doors provide the perfect accent for a period storefront. *Write in No. 9600*



Custom wood windows from WOODSTONE COMPANY worked wonders on this commerical facade. *Write in No. 8430*



These neglected storefronts (top) in Corsicana, Tex., weren't just restored by LEEDS CLARK; they were rescued from oblivion. The revitalized buildings (above) are now thriving (and ADA-compliant) thanks to the company's extensive efforts: removing the slip cover over one building's facade; removing plywood window coverings; retrofitting and replacing virtually all the fenestration; and of course, masonry tuck-pointing, paint stripping, and cleaning. *Write in No. 1930*



This sheetmetal cornice fabricated by W.F. NORMAN will revitalize not just the building on which it will reside, but the entire streetscape. *Write in No. 520*



The impressive array of architectural woodwork from VICTORIANA EAST includes handsome storm doors, such as the pair shown here.



Commercial entry doors from HENDRICKS WOODWORKING boast mortise-and-tenon joinery and an internal vapor barrier. *Write in No. 3570*



WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP's casement windows are ideal fenestration for historic buildings as well as period-styled new construction. *Write in No. 9640*



ZIPPY GRID's aluminum storefront system gives a monotonous expanse of glass the appearance of attractive, divided-lite windows. *Write in No. 414*

Instant Access to Product Literature for

STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

If your office qualified to receive the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of Storefronts & Commercial Facades:

- Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
- Silverton Victorian Millworks
- Fischer & Jirouch
- Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
- Hartmann Sanders • Hayles & Howe
- HB&G • Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
- Klise Mfg. Co. • Modern Art Foundry
- Ornamental Mouldings, Inc.
- Schwerd Mfg. Co.
- Silverton Victorian Millworks
- Tim & Billy's Architectural Antiques
- Treadway Industries, Inc.
- Turncraft
- Wilbur, Frederick - Woodcarver
- Worthington Group

SourceList 140
Portfolio. 142

SECRETS OF GILDING'S NEW GOLDEN AGE

Over the past twenty years, the art of gold-leaf painting has experienced a resurgence. Here, a Chicago-based sign painter illustrates how to specify gilding the lily.

by **Robert W. Frese,** *Chicagold Sign Co., Chicago, Ill.*

The "Golden age of Gilding" was approximately from the 1860s through the 1920s. Within those seventy years, gold-leaf signage — particularly glass-window signs — were commonplace. By the Great Depression, glass gilding drastically declined, and so did the need to pass on the tradition. With the advent of neon and electrical signage, gold leaf was considered old fashioned.

Today the craft has experienced a great revival, mainly because of a small group of young Denver, Colo., sign painters who, in the mid 1970s, became interested in rediscovering and learning the lost sign techniques. They created an informal organization called the "Letterheads," which has grown from its original seven, to more than 5,000 sign artists worldwide.

Gold leaf can be applied to a variety of materials, such as wood, metal, and stone, but as a substrate for gilding, glass can offer many beautiful effects that cannot be achieved on any other surface. These effects include the very ornate, such as etching, embossing, and glue-chipping, or the more common techniques, as in matte (satin) or convexed centers. It's important when specifying gold leaf to have a basic understanding of some of these techniques used to create interest and increase the effectiveness of the signage. All too often, gold is specified only as another color option, and not used to its full potential.



This sign consists of a hand-painted mirror (burnished) 23-K gold outline with hand-filled dark maroon centers. *(Chicagold Sign Co.)*

I admit that next to all, "Letters of Gold" seems to me the finest medium.
— Edward Johnson, calligrapher and type designer, 1900

The basic process of glass gilding is applying gold leaf to the backside of glass with a sizing (adhesive). There are two types of gold sizes used today: gelatin water size, which produces a mirror (burnished) finish; and a synthetic varnish size that produces a satin (matte) finish. After the gold is applied and dry, it is backed up either by hand painting or screen printing on the gold to create the image. Screen printing is used to reproduce very fine or intricate lettering or images including halftones. The backing paint or ink color is usually black because of its opacity and durability. After the backing paint is dry and the excess gold washed off, a final coat of clear spar varnish is applied to protect the image from window washing. A typical gold-leaf job should last many years without any maintenance; the only real enemies are condensation and window washers armed with squeegees.

Gold leaf is available in different varieties of karats, including 23 karat, the most commonly used on glass, 18 karat (lemon gold), 16 karat (pale gold), and 12 karat (white gold). They can be used in combination with one another or individually to match the architecture. In Chicago, the traditional gold letter is a two-tone 23-karat single gild with a black outline. The outline is added to protect the edge and visually bring out the gold. There are two versions. One is a satin (matte) center of the letter which leaves a small area of mirror gold between the center and the outline. The other is a convexed effect that is achieved by the satin area creating a highlighted portion that is usually the top and right side of the letter. These techniques are used primarily for the exterior windows and transoms to increase visibility.

If the letters were a plain mirror finish, reflections of dark objects, such as buildings, could cause the lettering to appear dark and disappear into the background, but the satin (matte) portions of the letter will appear bright and catch light from different angles as a person passes by. Usually a plain mirror letter is only visible as a silhouette against a bright background.

Some of the more ornate and elegant glass-gilding effects are texturizing the centers of letters using etching, glue chipping, and embossing.

Glue-chipping is one of the more interesting. It involves lightly sandblasting the glass surface to be chipped and applying a hot animal-hide glue to the etched area. When the glue dries and shrinks, it chips the surface creating an organic fern-like pattern. Then the letters are gelatin-water-gilded, usually with 23-karat gold.

The gold is slightly extended beyond the chipped area to create an outline or glowline. The only disadvantage to this process is that it can't be chipped on

continued on page 140

Specialists in Architectural Gilding

- *Historic Ornament, Structures and Statuary*
- *Contemporary Interior and Exterior Gilding*
- *Consultation Services and Specifications*

The Gilders' Studio

LANDMARKS

GEORGIA STATE CAPITOL DOME, ATLANTA, GA
LINCOLN TOMB HISTORIC SITE, SPRINGFIELD, IL
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, DC
CHURCH OF THE HOLY SEPULCHRE, JERUSALEM
ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, WASHINGTON, DC
DUBUQUE COUNTY COURTHOUSE, DUBUQUE, IA

FOR INFORMATION

PH: (301) 929-9450
FAX: (301) 774 5037

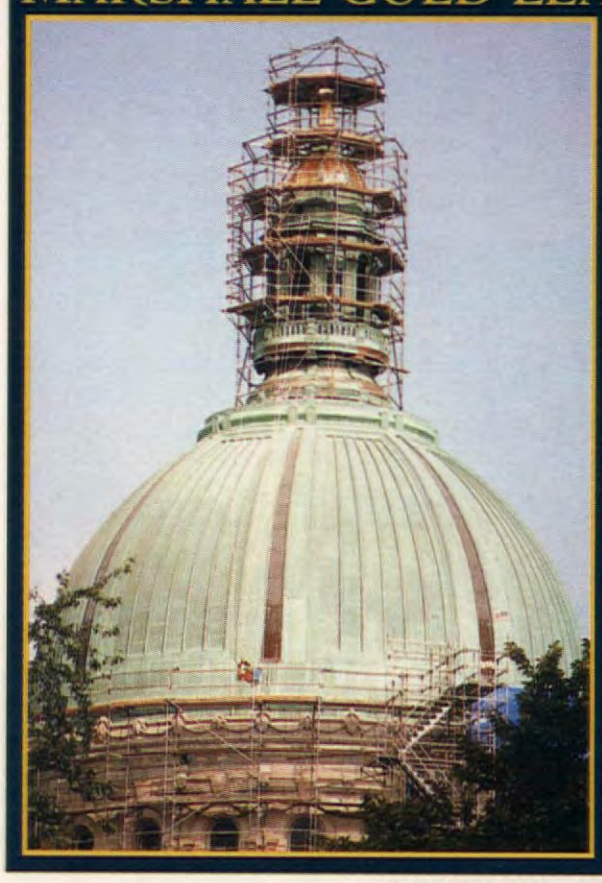
CONTACT US ON THE INTERNET

email- gilders@dc.infi.net website- http://gilders.com

Please Note:
Listed projects are **National Historic Landmarks** with the exception of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre which is a **UNESCO World Heritage Site.** All projects are executed by our trained personnel working for The Gilders' Studio, exclusively.

WRITE IN NO. 8980

MARSHALL GOLD LEAF STUDIOS



Conservators of Sculpture and Architecture, Murals and the Application of Gold Leaf on Interior and Exterior Surfaces.

Complete Conservation Laboratory and Restoration Studio for Fine and Decorative Arts and Architecture. Domes, Cupolas, Decorative Iron Work, Monuments and Memorials. Sculpture of Metal, Wood, and Stone. Servicing North America and Europe.

Division of The Pittsburgh Art Conservation Laboratory and Marshall Studios

101 Harmony Road
Wexford, PA 15090
724-935-5213
610-341-0909
1-800-340-9475
Fax: 724-935-5017

U.S. Naval Academy in Annapolis, MD.

WRITE IN NO. 6230



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S GILDING *SourceList*

CSI# 09940

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Gold-Leaf Materials & Supplies	Gilding & Gold-Leafing Services	Gilded Cupolas, Steeples, Domes	Gilded Sculpture	Exterior Architectural Gilding	Gilding Conservation/ Restoration	Other Products & Services
Canning Studios, John **P.O. Box 822, Dept. TB** **Southington, CT 06489** **860-621-2188; Fax: Same as phone**	Studio specializes in conservation and restoration of painted ornamentation. The design and execution of murals and decoration is suitable to period interiors. Extensive experience and knowledge of church decoration.	Free Write in No. 5100		✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	Interior gilded ornament, water gilding
Conrad Schmitt Studios **2405 South 162 St., Dept. TB** **New Berlin, WI 53151** **800-969-3033; Fax: 414-786-9036**	Since 1889, studio has designed, fabricated, conserved, and installed art glass throughout U.S.; CEO Bernard Gruenke received Lifetime Achievement Award from the S.G.A.A. Exterior gilded-dome projects include Notre Dame University.	Free Write in No. 8040		✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	Interior gilded ornament, water gilding
Conservation Studio **2259 Berks Rd., Dept. TB** **Lansdale, PA 19446** **215-699-7226; No fax**	Specialist in the conservation of fine art; gilding; gold-leaf frames and mirrors.	Free Write in No. 472		✖		✖			Frames, mirrors
Daprato Rigali, Inc. **7956 Oakton St., Dept. TB** **Niles, IL 60714** **847-692-6350; Fax: 847-692-3445**	Design, create, and restore stained glass and art for historic and religious buildings; decorative painting and mosaic design; statuary; work in marble and bronze.	Free Write in No. 334		✖		✖		✖	Interior gilded ornament
Easy Leaf Products **6001 Santa Monica Blvd., Dept. TB** **Los Angeles, CA 90038** **800-569-5323; Fax: 213-469-0940**	Full line of genuine and composition gold-leaf products for interior and exterior restoration projects; in stock for immediate delivery.	Free Write in No. 1980	✖						
Fine Painted Finishes **P.O. Box 823, Dept. TB** **Forest Knolls, CA 94933** **415-488-9213; Fax: Same as phone**	Custom decorative finishes, traditional to contemporary, for commercial and residential interiors and exteriors; high-end faux applications, gilding, murals, trompe l'oeil.	Free		✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	Interior gilded ornament, travel internationally
Gilders' Studio, Inc. **17636 Prince Edward Dr., Dept. TB** **Olney, MD 20832** **800-937-GILD; Fax: 301-774-5037**	Award-winning studio is known for some of the largest and most prestigious exterior and interior gilding projects, including large gilded domes across the U.S. and overseas.	Free Write in No. 8980			✖	✖	✖	✖	Interior gilded ornament
Gold Leaf & Metallic Powders **74 Trinity Pl., Ste. 1200, Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10006** **800-322-0323; Fax: 212-608-4245**	Wholesale supplier of genuine gold leaf and composition leaf; loose and patent; rolls of gold; various sizes, accessories, sizing, water and oil, bronze powders.	Free	✖						
Leo Uhlfelder Co. **420 South Fulton Ave., Dept. TB** **Mount Vernon, NY 10553** **914-664-8701; Fax: 914-664-8728**	Supplier of high-quality gold leaf for both interior and exterior gilding. Also, gold size (quick and slow), gilders' tools, silver leaf, aluminum leaf, and imitation gold leaf. Products come in packs or rolls.	Free Write in No. 810	✖						
Marshall Gold Leaf Studios/Pittsburgh Art **101 Harmony Rd., Dept. TB** **Wexford, PA 15090** **800-340-9475; Fax: 724-935-5017**	Complete gold-leaf studio, copper and bronze sculpture conservation/ restoration, wall and ceiling conservation, including murals and trompe l'oeil. Over 15 years experience gilding in the U.S., Paris, and Versailles. National Register gilding projects include St. Meinrad Archabbey and the U.S. Naval Academy Chapel.	Free Write in No. 6230		✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	Interior gilded ornament,, art-conservation lab,, inspection, documentation
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc. **381 Park Ave. South, Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10016** **800-971-7377; Fax: 212-725-0308**	Full range of genuine gold, silver, and metal leaf, plus gilding supplies and tools. "Liberon" products, "Mixol" tinting pastes, "Kolcaustico" Venetian plaster; consultation services for architectural gilding and use of products.	Free Write in No. 2880	✖						
Surface Decorative Painting Studio **35 Claver Pl., Dept. TB** **Brooklyn, NY 11238** **718-226-0566; 718-783-5570**	Studio specializes in decorative painting; glazing, graining, marbelizing, stenciling, trompe l'oeil, and gilding.	Free Write in No. 499	✖						Decorative painting

THE ART OF GILDING, continued from page 139

site as the glass surface has to be horizontal to chip. Damar embossing is a great alternative to etching and chipping on glass; it can be formed on site and does not permanently alter the glass surface.

The traditional style is a 23-karat mirror outline with an 18-karat embossed center. This is achieved by gelatin-water gilding and hand painting or screen printing the gold outline first, then filling in the center with a heavy damar varnish and texturizing a relief pattern with an embossing tool. After it's completely dry, the centers are also gelatin-water-gilded. There are many other embellishing techniques that can be used with glass gilding, the possibilities are endless. But whether it's a simple understated look or a flashy and dramatic image, gold's brilliance and reflective quality gives all signage an unequaled distinction.



This complex sign consists of several techniques: "H&W" has a convex effect, "Communications" has a matte (satin) center, and "Network, Inc." and the border have black and blue outlines with mirror centers. *(Chicagold Sign Co.)*

The pricing of gold-leaf signage can vary among sign companies, but most competent sign gilders are aware of the market and give the best possible product at a fair price. There are two common ways a company can quote a project. One is charging by the upright inch of the letter, usually practical only for a simple gilded letter. The other pricing method is based on time and materials.



This sign consists of black outline and shading with a satin center. All black areas were screen printed and gold filled by hand. *(Chicagold Sign Co.)*

The sign industry is extremely diversified, beginning with larger electrical and neon companies, to the majority of the industry, comprised of small commercial sign companies with a handful of employees who offer a wide variety of sign services. Within this second group are sign people who have the necessary hand-lettering skills and knowledge of the medium to execute a decent gold job. Fortunately, there is more information available to the sign artist than ever before, such as sign publications, sign-related books, and also workshops and gatherings sponsored by the "Letterheads."

The old attitudes of keeping trade secrets have greatly diminished. The biggest challenge in our industry in the last decade is all the new technology. No longer is it necessary to have the traditional skills to produce a sign, but without the knowledge of good sign design and letterforms (to name a few), the sign's effectiveness and quality will be greatly compromised. When used by a skillful artist or designer, a computer is a wonderful tool. Some of the most talented sign people I know have incorporated technology with traditional skills to create the finest signage of our time. ■

GOLD LEAF

Gold Leaf Manufacturer Since 1887

Ten Love Lane, P.O. Box 150
Hartford, CT 06141-0150

Tel. 800-628-0380
Fax: 860-249-5934

Gold Leaf, Pure Silver Leaf,
Aluminum, Composition

M. Swift & Sons

WRITE IN NO. 2490

W.H. COE, INC.

50 LOVE LANE
HARTFORD, CT 06112
860-524-8811
FAX THE SAME
DOMESTIC & IMPORTED
LEAF PRODUCTS
GILDING SUPPLIES & SUPPORT
IF WE DON'T HAVE THE ANSWERS
WE WILL GET THEM.

GOLD, SILVER, ALUMINUM, COMPO

WRITE IN NO. 399

RESTORE IT IN GOLD



GENUINE GOLD LEAF PRODUCTS FOR ARCHITECTURAL RESTORATION

A full line of genuine and composition gold leaf for interior and exterior restoration projects. All inventory in stock for immediate delivery. No quantity too small or too large.

Call (800) 569-LEAF (5323) **today**
for our complete price and product catalog

easy leaf
MaDaNa MANUFACTURING

Easy Leaf Products
6001 Santa Monica Blvd., Los Angeles, California 90038
Fax: (213)469-0940
email: Leaf@n-n-n.com • http://www.EasyLeaf.com

FOR *Professional* GOLD LEAFING

WRITE IN NO. 1980

The largest selection of genuine gold and metal leaf for the gilder.

The source for KOLCAUSTICO,
the designer's choice for Venetian Plaster

Sepp Leaf Products, Inc.

The craftsperson's source for leaf and gilding materials

Call to discuss your next gilding project.
381 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10016
212-683-2840 Fax: 212-725-0308 Orders 1-800-971-7377

WRITE IN NO. 2880

W & B GOLD LEAF

(WEHRUNG & BILLMEIER CO.)
(773) 472-1544

Goldbeaters with Respect for Tradition

Since 1905

WRITE IN NO. 8900

Leo Uhlfelder Co.

For the Ultimate in Gold Leaf

GIUSTO MANETTI FIRENZE GOLDBEATERS SINCE 1820

blattgold spezialfabrik TRADE MARK

Offering The Largest, Most
Comprehensive Selection of
High Quality German and
Italian Gold Leaves
Both, Virtually Pinhole Free
Popularly priced to assure high profits
XX Deep-Patent - Glass-Gold
Roll Gold-Palladium Leaf - Moon Gold
Composition Gold Leaf and
Aluminum Leaf also available
...and High Quality Gilding Deserves

LUGO
GOLD SIZE
Available in both Quick & Slow Forms

* All Orders Shipped Within 24 Hours

Both Imported by

Leo Uhlfelder Co.
420 S. Fulton Avenue
Mt. Vernon, NY 10553
(914) 664-8701 Fax: (914) 664-8728

WRITE IN NO. 810

DAPRATO RIGALI STUDIOS, INC.

SINCE 1800



Design, creation & restoration of stained glass, statuary, windows, mosaics, decorative painting, gilding, marble & bronze.

We excel at spearheading every phase of a project—from design conception to execution and timely completion.

Restoration of Historical Buildings and Houses of Worship.

7956 Oakton, Niles, IL 60714 847-692-6350 Fax 847-692-3445

WRITE IN NO. 334

SEE
OUR 4-COLOR AD
SHOWING OUR
GILDING PROJECT
ON PAGE 157.

JOHN CANNING & CO.
P.O. Box 822
Southington, CT 06489
PH/FAX 860-621-2188
www.canning-studios.com

WRITE IN NO. 5100

GILDING PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 140.



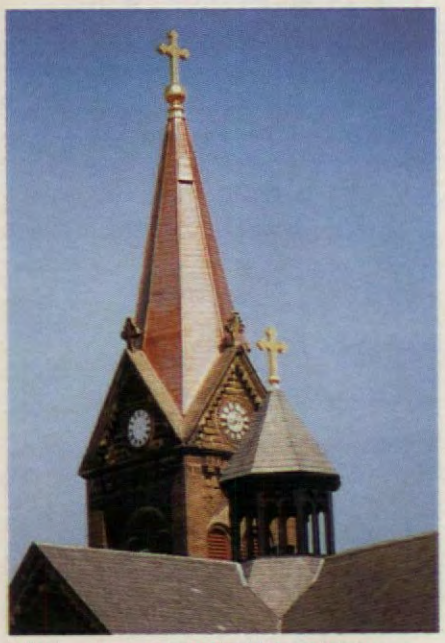
The exterior gilding on stylized lead-coated copper ornaments for the Nation's Bank of Baltimore, Md., was performed by GILDERS' STUDIO. *Write in No. 8980*



SEPP LEAF PRODUCTS supplied the gilding materials for the restoration of this 30-ft. sculpture at AT&T's corporate headquarters. *Write in No. 2880*



Ecclesiastical decoration and restoration of the finishes at St. Clements Church in Chicago, Ill., was completed by DAPRATO RIGALI, INC. *Write in No. 334*



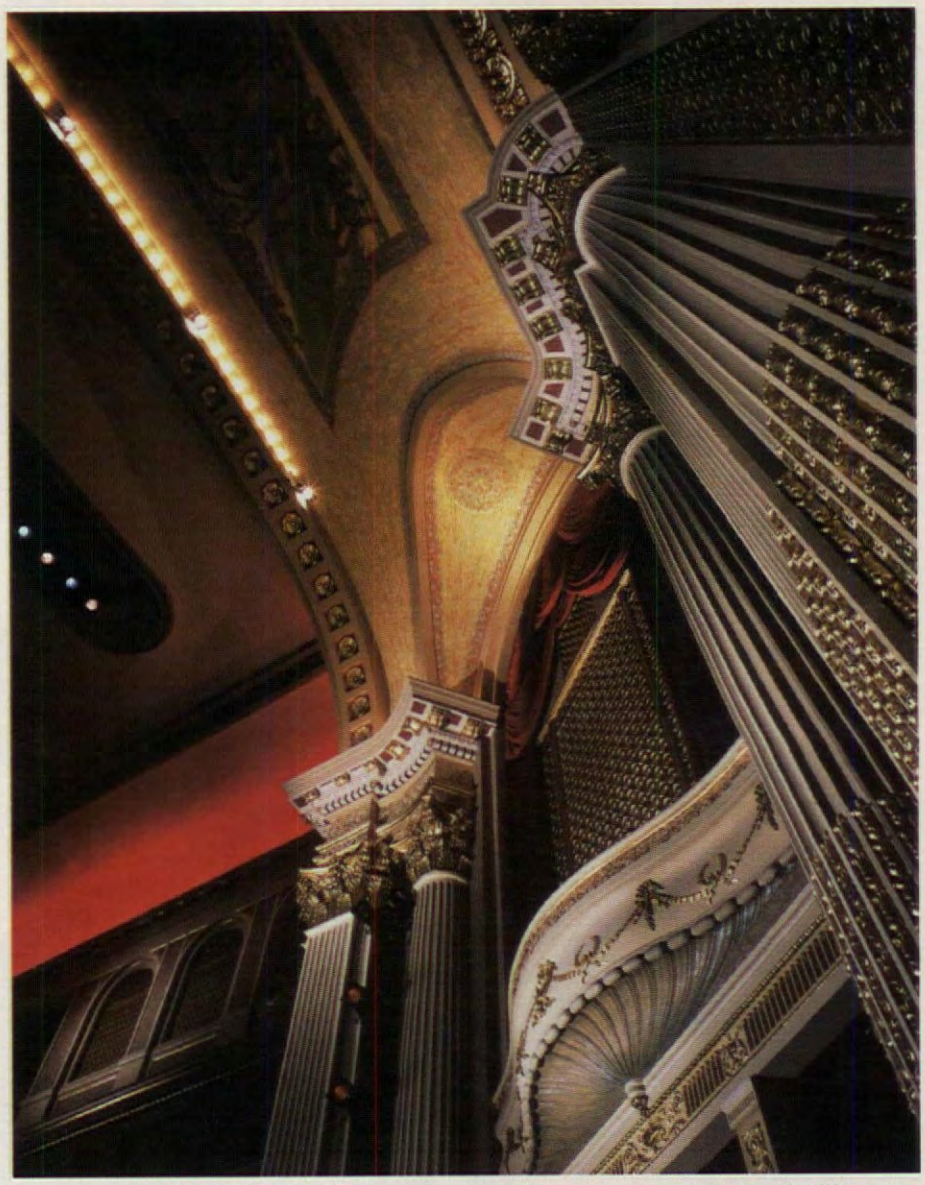
Gilders from MARSHALL GOLD LEAF STUDIOS put the crowning touch on the Archabbey Church of St. Meinrad. *Write in No. 6230*



Randy Riley, a gilder in Connecticut, used M. SWIFT & SONS gold leaf for this exterior church dome and cross. *Write in No. 2490*



Stage-set buildings at the old Movietone studios, dating to the 1920s, were re-gilded using EASY LEAF PRODUCTS. *Write in No. 1980*



CONRAD SCHMITT STUDIOS completed the decorative restoration and gilding at the Hawaii Theater in Honolulu. *Write in No. 8040*

SourceList 144-146
Portfolio..... 146-148

HELPFUL HINTS FROM A SIGNMAKER

Specifying signage in a historic district can be frustrating and time-consuming. Here, a seasoned New Jersey signmaker offers hard-learned tips for securing a proper downtown sign.

by Paul Musgrove,
Musgrove Studios, Mt. Holly, N.J.

Making signs has been my forte for over 20 years. I seem to have a natural ability to conceive, design, and produce signs that convey a historic feeling. But I have a problem, and so does much of small-town America. As shopping habits shift, "service businesses" are taking over much of the heart of downtown — the Lily and the Lamb Florist is now Active Enviro, Inc., with a much more corporate-looking sign.

At the same time, the Historic Districts that were named in the 1980s and the Review Boards that were set in place to supervise the mission have sometimes become too restrictive. For example, some area ordinances run as follows: "No sign shall be freestanding. No sign shall project more than 6 inches from the facade. Signs for professionals shall be no larger than 200 sq.in. Lettering shall be no larger than 8 inches and be Roman in style." On and on they read. In many cases, at the end of this line sits the Review Commissions Attorney (to protect the township and interpret these cumbersome rules) who finally says, "You'll need a variance." Just the application and escrow fees for a variance in my county seat of Mount Holly, N.J., (pop. 11,000) is $750. This is a heck of a way to welcome a new merchant who may have a unique and interesting idea for his new sign program.

Having said that, here is my road map to successful sign approvals:
(1) Visit the Township's Buildings Department, and quietly seek out the Secretary for the Historic Commission. Be sure to avoid the Building Inspector, as they are usually humorless and wicked, *and* they will not provide you with the information you are looking for. Smile as you meet the Secretary — usually an overworked, underpaid woman. She may be your biggest help in feeling out the whims and taboos of the "Hysterical" Commission. Tell her exactly what you are doing and where. Get a copy of the ordinance governing your project, and ask if there are any incentives, like grants for signs and facades...many times there are. In well-equipped offices, they may have a binder showing photos and styles of signs that the Commission wants to encourage. Don't be shy; ask to make a copy (smiling and charming all the while) of a style or two you think might fit your client. Also ask if and where old photos of the town might be displayed. All this fun cannot be had over the phone; it is worth the time to get "into the mind" of the Township. Before you leave, make sure you get the Board Secretary's direct phone extension, and ask if the Board Chairpersons' numbers might be available for questions you are sure to have later on.

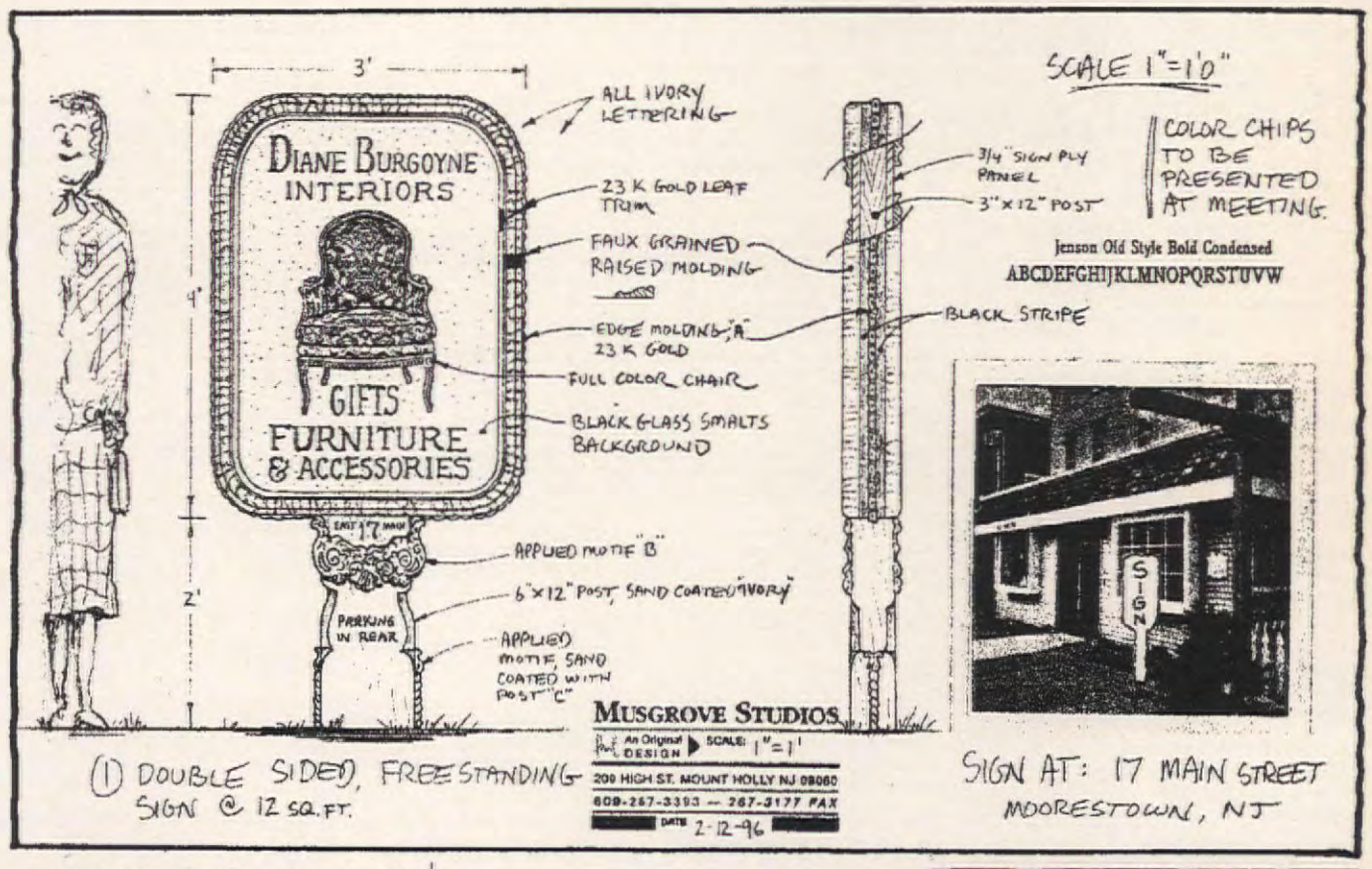
(2) Shoot a roll of film showing every angle and interesting detail of your subject building. Having digested the sign ordinance and your perimeters, measure the areas where signs could be located. Gather other dimensions that may be helpful later; I always suggest to my clients that they include all changes and additions on one plan and seek total approval, hopefully, covered by one permit. Additions could be period doors, shutters, light fixtures, awnings, etc.

(3) I usually submit an overall photo of the building's facade with the proposed sign drawn and spliced into the photo itself — to scale and listing materials, color chips, etc. My drawings are all in pencil, with sign lettering greeked in. I'll indicate a font sample and typeface name on the side with any logo to be used. Bring all the photos to the Commission, but don't display them unless you need to. If all goes well, the Board may have just a few questions, then hopefully move to approve. Be prepared for a compromise or two.

The key to success really centers around the drawing. If you are not providing the drawing or producing the sign, take time to visit a few sign shops in the area and examine samples and portfolio photos. Ask to see a few of their sign drawings. Be up front and indicate that you are seeking a design drawing to purchase outright. This you will use to obtain Township approvals and then fax around for at least three quotes for production. A sign-shop drawing is usually under $100. Be aware that many shops design totally on computer. In my opinion (and as a "pencil" man), the sign shape and design is often limited by the ability of the computer and its operator.

It is very helpful to have a rough sketch of your own or a photo of a sign you've seen to set the designer on his course. An excellent source of sign ideas is *Signcraft* magazine and their booklist. (Their phone number is 941-939-4644.)

If purchasing the building, indicate all ideas for facade change and signage on the site plan so that all will hopefully be approved at one time. Finally, my best advice is to consider the importance of the signs at the *beginning* and to provide adequate money in the budget. A quality sign that "hooks" the customer right off the street is worth its weight in gold.





Above: Paul Musgrove's pencil drawing for a double-sided, freestanding commercial sign. Details include ivory lettering, 23-K gold-leaf trim, and faux-grained raised molding. In the lower right-hand corner of his presentation drawing, Musgrove has spliced in an outline of the sign onto a photo of the site, to scale. Right: The sign maker Musgrove poses with the completed sign.

Designing the Sign

Some aesthetic issues to consider when designing signs for the downtown are: How will the sign integrate itself into the facade? I feel the sign shape, materials, and color should be compatible with the building's style. The sign colors can be a notch or two brighter than the building's colors to help the sign "pop" off the facade. I like to borrow a building detail and include the motif into the sign shape, paying as much attention to brackets, posts, etc., as to the sign itself.

The content of the sign, lettering, logo, etc., belongs to the business/shop and the products being offered for sale. The first priority of any sign is to be readable and quickly understood from a distance. Cutesy graphic tricks can render a sign useless.

The sign industry is no exception to the use of revolutionary products like foam, epoxies, plastics, etc. Designing sign elements in foam allows the sign to have great dimensional qualities without excessive weight. A favorite trick of mine is to use epoxy putty to create thick, ornamental, faux iron to enhance simple metal sign hangers.

The word "plastic" usually sends the Historic Commission into orbit (although unless a sign is stone, slate, etc., it will usually have some kind of coating). The traditional sign is always stained, painted, or gilded, so when using plastic letters, indicate them as painted or gilded "dimensional" lettering. Present samples to the customer and commission for approval.

Almost all of my sign coatings are latex and begin with two penetrating coats of a new waterproofing product called Seal-krete. Next, I apply two coats of an elastomeric primer and two top coats of top-quality gloss latex house paint. I will often use latex metallic coatings with applied acid for a rich and antique effect. A clear, non-yellowing latex can be used to glaze and add an aged appearance. An exterior latex size for gold leaf is also available to keep all coatings compatible. The permeable and elastic qualities of latex can't be beat when using a wide variety of materials as are often found in interesting and unique signs. ■

Paul Musgrove is an award-winning signmaker and designer of Historic Period Signs. Steve Musgrove is in charge of production. A portfolio of their work can be seen at www.musgrovestudios.com

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S PLAQUES & SIGNAGE *SourceList*

CSI# 10430

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPES OF PUBLIC OR COMMERCIAL SIGNS									
			Cast Metal	Engraved Metal	Carved Wood	Historic Store	Architectural	Period Street	Lobby Directories	Parks & Developments	ADA Compliant	Other
All-Craft Wellman Products, Inc. 4849 E. 345th St., Dept. TB Willoughby, OH 44094 440-946-9646; Fax: 440-946-9648	Cast-bronze or -aluminum plaques in standard or custom designs; bas-relief portrait plaques.	Free Write in No. 760	*	*		*	*	*		*		Architectural letters
Arrow Sign Co. 1051 46th Ave., Dept. TB Oakland, CA 94601 510-533-7693; Fax: 510-533-0815	Specialist in the design and manufacturing of gateway, arch, and landmark signage.	Free	*			*	*	*		*	*	Clock-tower signage
Banner Creations 1433 East Franklin Ave., Dept. TB Minneapolis, MN 55404 612-871-1015; Fax: 612-871-0058	Full in-house production and design capabilities for all banner and flag needs.	Free					*	*				Banners and flags
Belle Calin Arts 1821 York Ave. North, Dept. TB Minneapolis, MN 55422 612-522-1973; Fax: Same as phone	Paintings, murals, and painted furniture and screens; research and design services; color renderings.	Free Write in No. 1400				*						Hand-painted
Belle-Isle Woodcarving One Cottage St., Dept. TB Easthampton, MA 01027 413-527-2559; Fax: Same as phone	Specializing in the reproduction and restoration of ornamental furniture and architectural woodcarving in historical styles from Greco-Roman through Art Nouveau, as well as producing one-of-a-kind custom carvings to suit a client's personal taste.	Free Write in No. 164			*							
Chicagold 3791 S. Archer Ave., Dept. TB Chicago, IL 60632 773-523-5080; Fax: 773-523-5266	Gilding on glass, glass signage (reverse painted), glue chipping and etching on glass. Also, surface gilding on stone, metal, and wood; raised gilded lettering.	Free Write in No. 1510				*						Reverse painted, glass-etched
Creative Brick & Concrete 9512 Washington Ave., Dept. TB Racine, WI 53406 800-537-5579; Fax: 414-886-1130	Distribution and installation of brick and architectural pavers. Personalization and engraving of pavers.	Free Write in No. 474										Engraved pavers
Custom Home Accessories 8550 Madison Ave., Dept. TB Fair Oaks, CA 95628 800-265-0041; Fax: 916-961-9707	Source for such custom accessories as mailboxes (home and commercial), weathervanes in copper or aluminum, and address plaques in aluminum, bronze, or porcelain. Also historic markers, lamp posts.	Free	*			*	*	*		*		Porcelain plaques
Designer Sign Systems 352 Washington Ave., Dept. TB Carlstadt, NJ 07072 201-939-5577; Fax: 201-939-7043	Architectural identity consultant; provides signage design, project management, budgeting, and fabrication and installation. Projects have included signage for Mohegan Sun Casino; hospitals, educational facilities, municipalities, and corporations.	Free Write in No. 511										Signage design
Inscriptional Lettering/ Douglas Coffin Lettercutter 26 Park St., Dept. TB Belfast, ME 04915 207-338-1466; Fax: Same as phone	Inscriptional hand-lettercutting on stone and wood; architectural lettering, garden inscriptions, cemetery monuments/markers, dedication plaques, landscape lettering, nameplates, alphabets, etc. Raw cut, painted, or gilded in 23K gold.	Free										Stone-cut letters
Eberhard & Father Signworks 108 Woodside Ave., Dept. TB Essexville, MI 48732 517-892-5566; Fax: 517-892-8410	Design, build, and install custom, municipal, and commercial signage; generally work directly with architect, landscape architect, or planner from beginning of project to completion. Sandblasted redwood and cedar are a specialty.	Free			*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Entry signs
Flag Factory 1400 Goldmine Rd., Dept. TB Monroe, NC 28110 704-283-2147; Fax: 704-289-6857	Maker of decorative flags and banners.	Free Write in No. 479										Flags and banners
Flynn Signs & Graphics 3315 East Anaheim St., Dept. TB Long Beach, CA 90804 562-498-6655; Fax: 562-985-0843	Full architectural signage, ADA, directories, dimensional letters and plaques in any material; full in-house computer graphics system. Full building sign systems, interior and exterior, with lettering machines for updating.	Free	*	*			*		*	*	*	
Grandview Aluminum Products P.O. Box 687, Dept. TB Grandview, IN 47615 812-649-2569; Fax: 812-649-2526	Cast-aluminum and -bronze plaques, individual letters, and custom logos; photometal plaques for cemetery markers, tree dedications, and more.	Free Write in No. 481	*				*					
GS Images P.O. Box 1288, Dept. TB Hagerstown, MD 21741 800-223-6920; Fax: 301-733-5379	Design and fabrication of signs for interpretation and wayfinding. Exhibit-quality graphics resist vandalism and will last for many years. Fiberglass-embedded faces and aluminum structures. Serving the National Park Service and others since 1976.	Free Write in No. 482				*		*		*		Fiberglass-embedded signs
Healy Brothers Foundry P.O. Box 4, Dept. TB Manville, RI 02838 401-765-7600; Fax: 401-765-7612	Specialist in custom cast-bronze, -brass, and -aluminum plaques delivered fast. Standard delivery is 3 weeks. Complete line of National Register plaques.	Free Write in No. 5530	*			*	*			*		
Hoboken Sign Co. 108 Jefferson St., Dept. TB Hoboken, NJ 07030 201-798-0688; Fax: 201-798-8405	Award-winning sign and design studio, specializing in custom-made commercial signage and logo design.	Free			*	*						
J. Dub's 1041 Bumpy Lane, Dept. TB Ellensburg, WA 98926 800-622-9015; Fax: 509-962-6070	Highly detailed silhouetted metal images incorporated into functional and decorative items.	Free Write in No. 121					*			*		
Kaltech Industries Group, Inc. 123 West 19 St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10011 212-229-0489; Fax: 212-229-0531	Manufacturer of interior/exterior signs.	Free Write in No. 489	*	*	*		*		*	*	*	
La Haye Bronze Architectural P.O. Box 2319, Dept. TB Corona, CA 91718 800-523-9544; Fax: 800-793-3801	This company has produced custom signage and metalwork for over 150 years in cast bronze and aluminum. Services include designs and pattern making.	Free Write in No. 9160	*			*	*	*	*			
Lake Shore Industries P.O. Box 59, Dept. TB Erie, PA 16512 800-458-0463; Fax: 814-453-4293	Manufactures custom cast-aluminum signs and plaques. Specialist in street signs, town seals, historical markers, and custom work.	Free Write in No. 8730	*			*	*	*	*			
Lawrence Metal Products P.O. Box 400-M, Dept. TB Bay Shore, NY 11706 800-441-0019; Fax: 516-666-0336	Manufacturer of crowd-control products and lobby accessories. Also, custom fabrication of brass, chrome, and stainless bar railings; custom manufacture of signs, frames, and sign stands.	Free			*	*		*		*		Cast-foam house plaques, scale drawings
Musgrove Studios Signmaking 209 High St., Dept. TB Mount Holly, NJ 08060 609-267-3393; Fax: 609-267-3177	Traditional signmaking as well as scale drawings that any sign shop can build from. Specialist in historical signage and Main Street projects.	Free Write in No. 5440			*	*	*		*			Scale drawings
Prestige Plaques 1123 Robie Ave., Dept. TB Mount Dora, FL 32757 352-383-5155; Fax: 352-383-6717	This company produces solid-brass signage with deep engraving in choice of script, block, or Old English lettering with color enamel fill. Finishes: polished brass, polished chrome, and satin brass; also reflective surfaces.	Free		*								
Profit Resources 2861 Walnut St., Dept. TB Denver, CO 80205 800-644-0927; Fax: 303-294-0163	Custom-engraved and -infilled bricks, tiles, or stone for community fund-raising associations; also, gilding and painting on glass.	Free Write in No. 4500										Engraved bricks, tile, or stone

BRONZE PLAQUES

YOU WON'T CATCH OUR FOUNDRY SNOOZING



WE'LL MEET YOUR DEDICATION EVERY TIME!

- HISTORICAL MARKERS
- STANDARD 3-4 WEEK DELIVERY
- ART APPROVAL FAXED IN 24 HRS.
- FOUNDRY DIRECT LOW PRICES

Healy Brothers Foundry 800-626-3229
FAX - (401) 765-7612

WRITE IN NO. 5530

Custom Castings

La Haye Bronze is the premier supplier of high quality cast metal plaques, tablets and letters.

Each master craftsman at our facility has many years of experience in his trade. This tradition affords you the ultimate in superb ornamental metal work in cast bronze and aluminum.

2112 Capitol Street

La Haye Architectural Bronze

1149 Pomona Road, Unit E • Corona, CA 91720
800-523-9544 • Fax: 800-793-3801

Send For Our Free Full Color Catalog And Sales Literature Today!

WRITE IN NO. 9160

Link the Past with the Present on Main Street

Since 1976, GS Images has produced high quality, custom made, outdoor exhibits which have proven to be:

- Design Versatile
- Inexpensive to Replace
- Vandal & Fade Resistant

GS IMAGES Outdoor Exhibits

355 S. Potomac St. • P.O. Box 1288
Hagerstown, MD 21741-1288
(301) 791-6920
A Division of Advertising Inc.

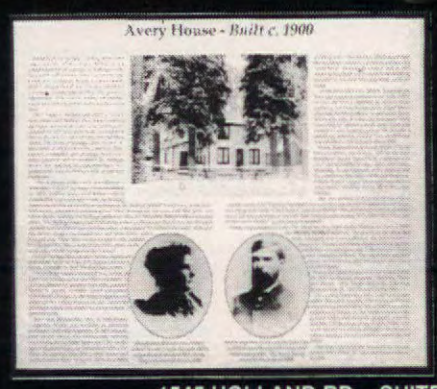


WRITE IN NO. 482

Smith·Cornell *impressions*

BRONZE• ALUMINUM• GRAPHICS
• HIGH QUALITY PLAQUES
• HAND CRAFTED

JOLIET HISTORICAL LANDMARK
1895
HAS BEEN PLACED ON THE NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR



1842
BANNEKER COURT

1545 HOLLAND RD. • SUITE K
MAUMEE, OHIO 43537
419-891-4335 • 800-325-0248 • Fax 419-891-4349
E-mail: info@smith-cornell.com
Web address: http://www.smith-cornell.com

Call or write for a:
• FREE BROCHURE
• FREE QUOTES

WRITE IN NO. 460

CAST ALUMINUM



CAST BRONZE

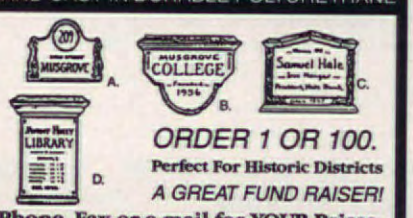
EARLY AMERICAN
PLAQUES • DEDICATIONS • MEMORIALS • NAMEPLATES • EAGLES

GRANDVIEW ALUMINUM PRODUCTS, INC.
PO BOX 687 110 W. FOURTH ST. GRANDVIEW, INDIANA 47615
PHONE 812 649-2569 FAX 812 649-2526
HOME PAGE www.gapalum.com E MAIL: gapalum@psci.net

WRITE IN NO. 481

HOUSE PLAQUES

HAND CAST IN DURABLE POLYURETHANE

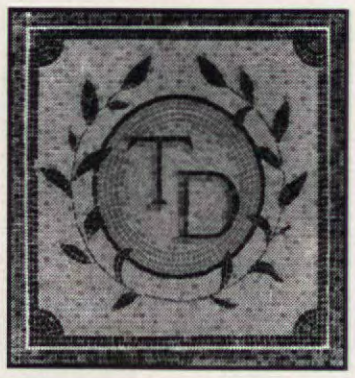


ORDER 1 OR 100.
Perfect For Historic Districts
A GREAT FUND RAISER!
Phone, Fax or e-mail for YOUR Prices.

MUSGROVE STUDIOS SIGNMAKING
Traditional Signmakers / Designers / Consultants
Free Brochure – 609-267-3393 – *Fax* 267-3177
www.MUSGROVESTUDIOS.COM

WRITE IN NO. 5440

TERRA DESIGNS
TILEWORKS



Mosaic Tesserae Experts
Historic Restoration
Classical Designs

Dover, New Jersey
973-328-1135

WRITE IN NO. 2790

Belle-Isle
Woodcarving

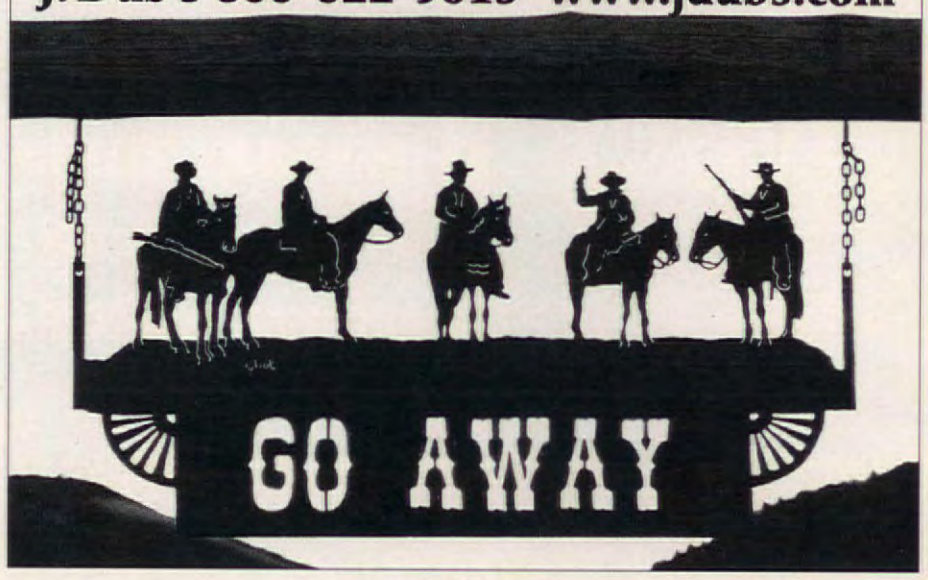
CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL, FURNITURE & RESTORATION WOODCARVING

ONE COTTAGE STREET, EASTHAMPTON, MA 01027
WM. C. BELISLE, JR.
PHONE/FAX: 1-413-527-2559

WRITE IN NO. 164

www.traditional-building.com

Architectural Signage
J. Dub's 800-622-9015 www.jdubs.com



WRITE IN NO. 121

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S PLAQUES & SIGNAGE *SourceList*

CSI# 10430

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

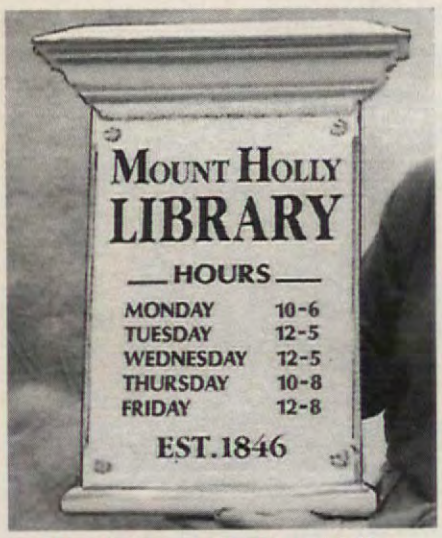
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPES OF PUBLIC OR COMMERCIAL SIGNS									
			Cast Metal	Engraved Metal	Carved Wood	Historic Store	Architectural	Period Street	Lobby Directories	Parks & Developments	ADA Compliant	Other
Renaissance Signs 21 Main St., Dept. TB Gonic, NH 03839 800-399-4116; Fax: 603-335-4116	Hand-crafted signs; specialist in signs for churches; hand-carved, sandblasted, and hand-painted.	Free			*	*				*		
Smith-Cornell Impressions 1545 Holland Rd., Ste. K, Dept. TB Maumee, OH 43537 800-325-0248; Fax: 419-891-4349	Sand-cast-bronze and -aluminum plaques and signs; standard National Registry plaques; 'Graphics Plus' plaques and signs. More details on their web site: www.smith-cornell.com.	Free Write in No. 460	*				*		*	*		
SouthWood Corp. P.O. Box 410888, Dept. TB Charlotte, NC 28241 800-727-6884; Fax: 704-588-5017	Specializes in signage created in three-dimensional media by casting, sandblasting, or carving. Any type-style or logo duplicated. Signs for commercial, regulatory, and directional needs.	Free Write in No. 498	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Design services, sign planning, installation
Terra Designs Tileworks P.O. Box 913, Dept. TB Dover, NJ 07802 973-328-1135; Fax: 973-328-3624	Fabricator of custom ceramic tile and ceramic mosaics. Specialist in historic replication; Arts & Crafts-style glazed stoneware mosaics; glazed & unglazed porcelain mosaics; terra-cotta faience; decorative wall tile.	Free Write in No. 2790										Ceramic-mosaic signs, relief/flat
Treadway Industries, Inc. 2025 S. Airport Blvd., Dept. TB Chandler, AZ 85249 602-225-0511; Fax: 602-225-0517	Custom design and fabrication of architectural and sculptural shapes, including columns, capitals, balustrades, architectural ornament, and dimensional signage. Any size or shape for use inside or out. Urethane finish provides impact resistance.	Free Write in No. 5220										Dimensional signage
Wausau Tile, Inc. P.O. Box 1520, Dept. TB Wausau, WI 54402 800-388-8728; Fax: 715-355-4627	Manufactures precast-concrete site furnishings, including waste containers, planters, tables and umbrellas, benches, bollards, signs, and playground and waterpark equipment.	Free Write in No. 4120					*			*		Precast-concrete signs
Wilbur, Frederick - Woodcarver P.O. Box 425, Dept. TB Lovingston, VA 22949 804-263-4827; Fax: 804-263-5958	Woodcarver specializing in traditional decorative carving for interiors and exteriors, furniture, mantels, moldings, friezes, column capitals, logos, and heraldry. Creates original designs and historically accurate reproductions.	Free Write in No. 1650			*							

PLAQUES & SIGNAGE PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 144-146.



Judging from the precision and beauty of this coat of arms, "Strive For Excellence" must also be the motto of its maker, FREDERICK WILBUR, WOODCARVER. *Write in No. 1650*



Reading the sign at the Mount Holly Library can be as edifying as reading some of its books, thanks to the plaque-making talents of MUSGROVE STUDIOS. *Write in No. 5440*

To obtain FREE Product Literature from advertisers in this issue, fill out enclosed postcard, or use the coupon on page 164.



It's been 70 years since the Village of Buchanan was established, and with this sign from SOUTHWOOD, the townspeople won't need any other signage for at least another seven decades. *Write in No. 498*



The Canal Street subway station in New York City needs just one letter to identify itself — as long as that letter has been sleekly represented in a custom porcelain mosaic by the artists of TERRA DESIGNS. *Write in No. 2790*



Frederick Wilbur
WOODCARVER

•ARCHITECTURAL CARVING•
•HISTORICAL OR CONTEMPORARY•
•HAND-CARVED MILLWORK•
•RESTORATION EXPERIENCE•

P.O. Box 425 Lovingston, VA 22949
(804) 263-4827 Fax: (804) 263-5958

WRITE IN NO. 1650

FLAGS & BANNERS & POLES

American, School, Foreign
Corporate Logo, Festival
Main Street, Streetscape

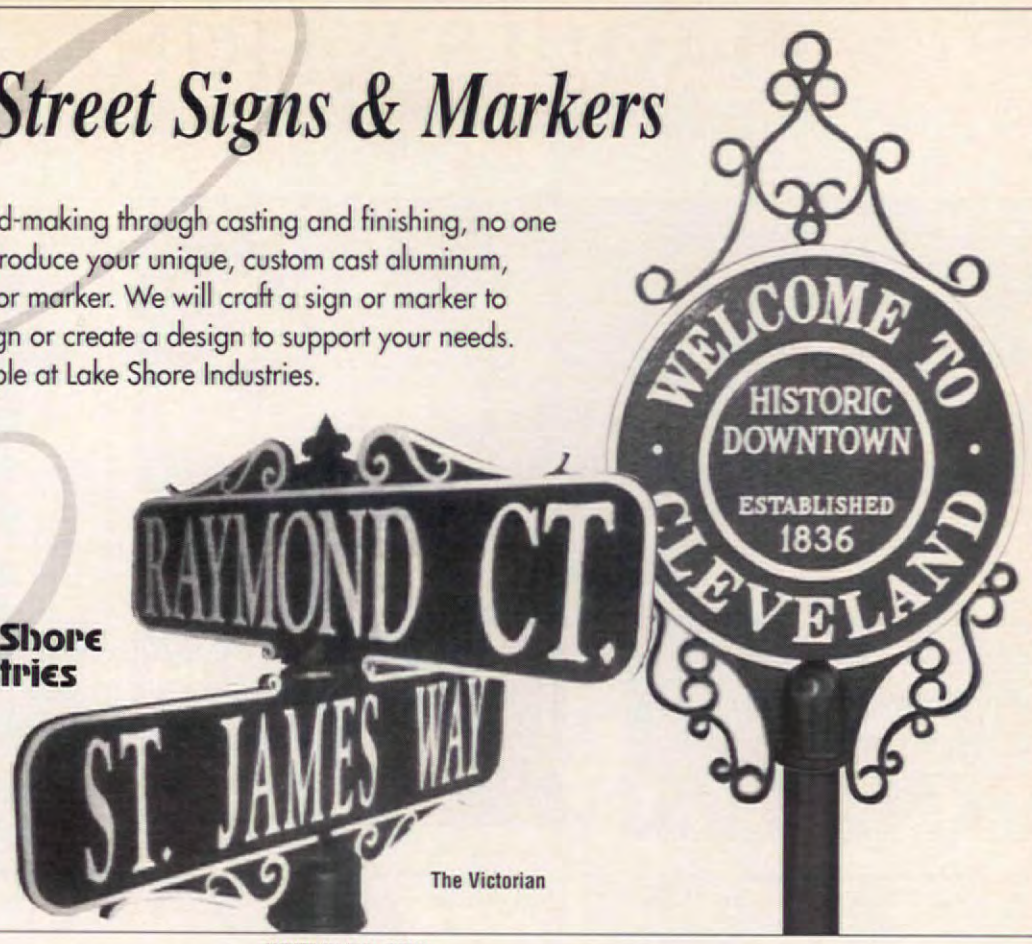
Attention Getting Color
Durable for many seasons
Economical in cost
Manufacturing for 92 years

Flag Factory · Monroe, NC
800-868-7111 · 704-283-2147
For Free Catalog
Invest 2 minutes for info!

WRITE IN NO. 479

Custom Street Signs & Markers

From design and mold-making through casting and finishing, no one is more qualified to produce your unique, custom cast aluminum, two-sided street sign or marker. We will craft a sign or marker to match your own design or create a design to support your needs. Rely on the craftspeople at Lake Shore Industries.



Lake Shore Industries

1817 Poplar Street Box 59
Erie, PA 16512-0059
800 458-0463 Nationwide
814 453-4293 Fax

The Victorian

WRITE IN NO. 8730

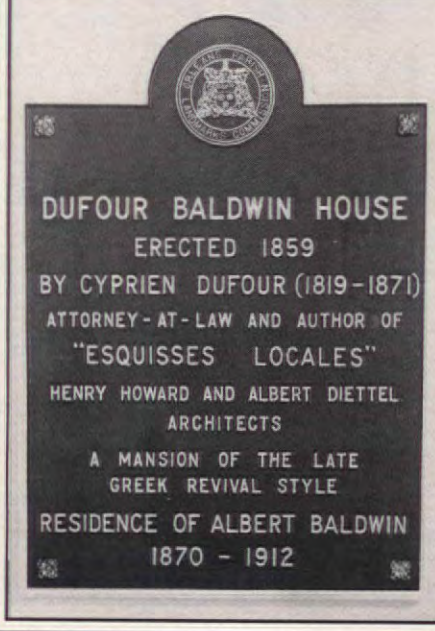
Designer Sign Systems provides signage design, program scheduling, budgeting and project management for:

- Municipal Wayfinding Sign Systems
- Parks and Recreation Sign Systems
- Historic and Informational Sign Programs

Designer Sign Systems
352 Washington Avenue, Carlstadt, NJ 07074
201-939-5577 Fax 201-939-7043

DESIGNER SYSTEMS

WRITE IN NO. 511



Beautiful Cast Bronze Plaques

- Historical Markers
- Portrait Plaques & Bas Reliefs
- Donor Plaques
- Memorial Tablets
- Building Indentification
- Custom cast or engraved in bronze or aluminum

All-Craft Wellman Products, Inc.
4839 East 345th Street
Willoughby, Ohio 44094-4671
Phone: 216-946-9646 • Fax: 216-946-9648

WRITE IN NO. 760

SIGNAGE

During the past 27 years, the artisans in our 40,000 square foot facility have crafted beautiful and durable sign solutions out of

Redwood	**Stainless**	**Tile**
Glass	**Polycarbonate**	**Marble**
Granite	**Mahogany**	**Oak**
Bronze	**Limestone**	**Brass**
Urethane	**Cast Resins**	**Cherry**
Acrylic	**Aluminum**	**Maple**

Interior and exterior signage, single commissions to high volume production runs to large complex programs. Offering a full range of services from design to value engineering to manufacturing and installation. The first source to talk to; the last source to talk to.

SouthWood
Image, Identity and Signage Specialists
(800) 727-6884

WRITE IN NO. 498

TRADITIONAL BUILDING *on* **THE WEB**
Database of the 205 Leading Suppliers of Historical Products
http://www.traditional-building.com

Letters of Gold
Expert craftsmanship in the art of gold leaf lettering
MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY OF GILDERS



3791 SOUTH ARCHER AVE., CHICAGO, IL 60632
PHONE AND FAX (773) 523-5080

WRITE IN NO. 1510

Why Settle For Less?

KALTECH ARCHITECTURAL SIGNAGE

"Manufacturers of Environmental Graphics and Signage"

Combing the best of old world craftsmanship and new world technology.

BRASS, BRONZE, ALUMINUM, COPPER, STAINLESS STEEL, WOOD, PLASTIC

CUSTOM METAL ETCHING

-1 Week Delivery-

U.S. Distributor of the **infonorm®** sign system
The Precision Made All Aluminum Sign System

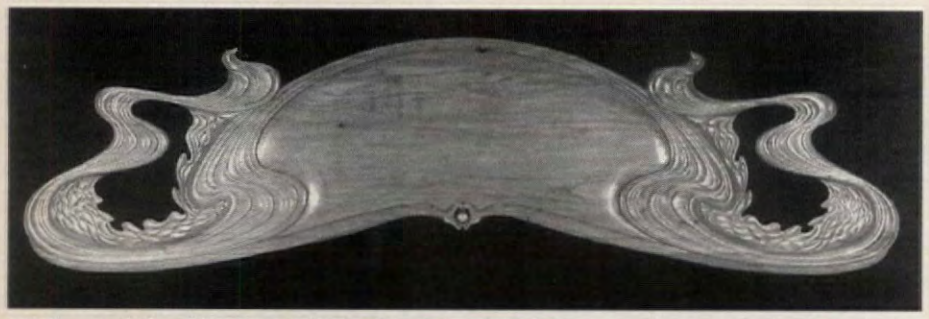
- ADA
- Fabrication
- Cut Out Letters
- Silk Screening
- Cast Letters & Logos
- Scotchprint & More

Kaltech Industries Group, Inc., 123 W. 19th St., New York, NY 10011
212-229-0489 • Fax 229-0531 • www.kaltech.com

WRITE IN NO. 489

PLAQUES & SIGNAGE PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 144-146.



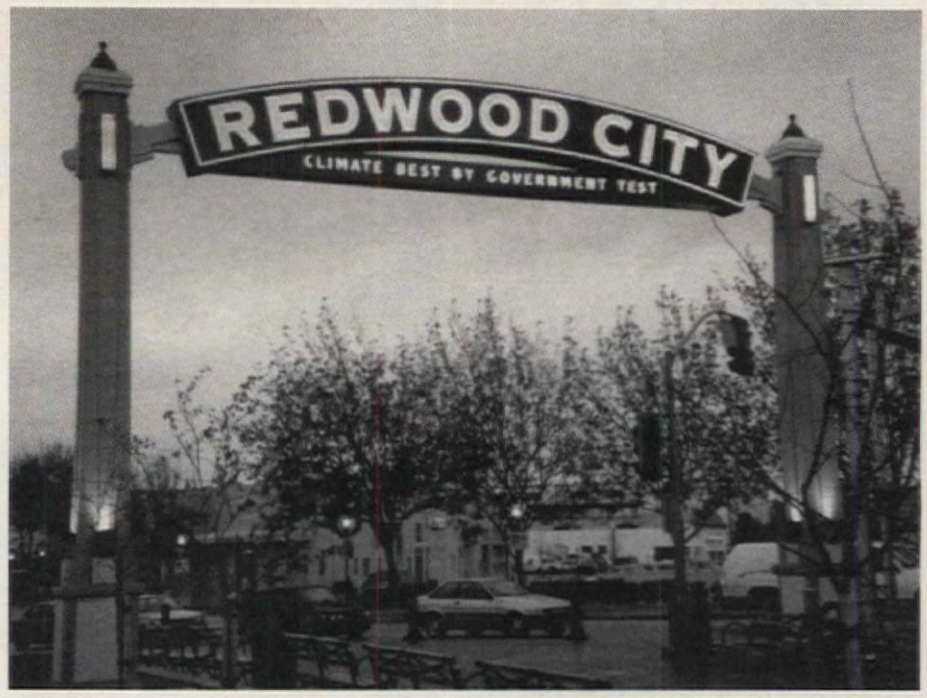
William Belisle of BELLE-ISLE WOODCARVING captured gently fluid rhythms in this Art Nouveau-style carving that is readily adapted to carved signage. *Write in No. 164*



This cast-bronze plaque was made by HEALY BROTHERS FOUNDRY for the Eleven Club and is finished with an antique green patina. *Write in No. 5530*



Plaques from GRANDVIEW ALUMINUM PRODUCTS are available cast in aluminum or bronze, and offer a vast array of shapes, sizes and lettering. *Write in No. 481*



This elaborate sign for a Redwood City, Calif., development is typical of the work of the gateway signage created by ARROW SIGN COMPANY.



The sign-making artists of J. DUB'S used 30 individualized riders, silhouetted against the sky, to turn a simple statement of property into a visual event. *Write in No. 121*



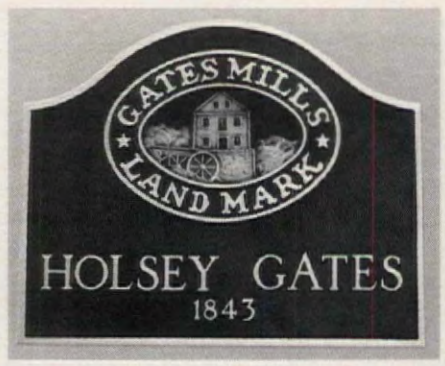
CHICAGOLD executed these gilded letters, creating a convex dimensional effect through the careful use of black outline. *Write in No. 1510*



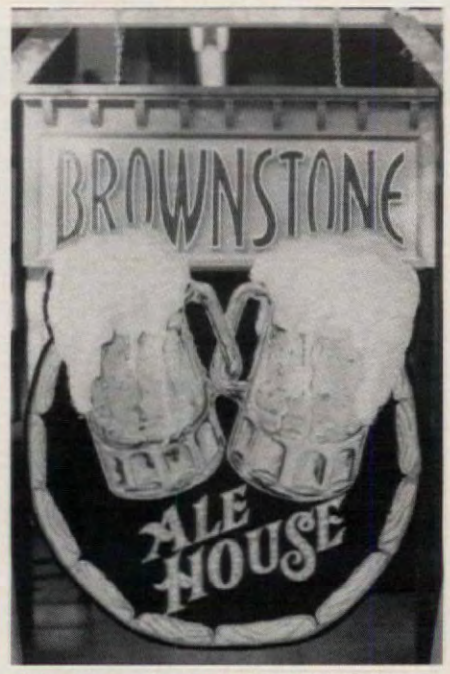
This plaque by SMITH-CORNELL combines the company's BronzeForever and AluminumForever styles with a GraphicsPlus insert. *Write in No. 460*



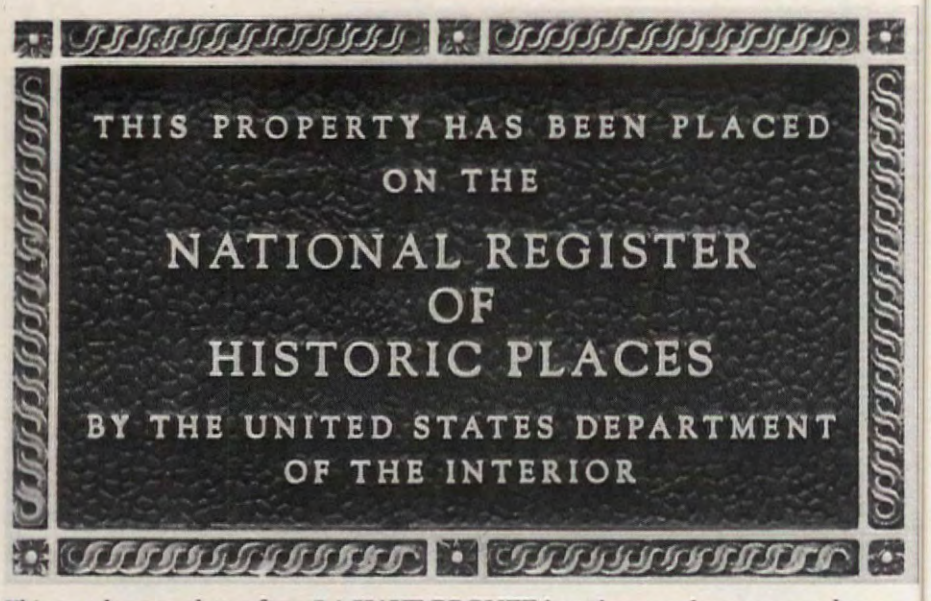
Cast-aluminum street signs are a specialty of the plaque-makers at LAKE SHORE INDUSTRIES. *Write in No. 8730*



A cast-bronze plaque by ALL-CRAFT WELLMAN PRODUCTS can be an elaborate combination of text and imagery, or a simple, respectful marker acknowledging a structure's historic importance, such as the example shown here. *Write in No. 760*



This signage from HOBOKEN SIGN looks almost as tempting as the refreshments available from the Brownstone Ale House!



This cast-bronze plaque from LA HAYE BRONZE is an inexpensive way to make an impressive statement. *Write in No. 9160*

Instant Access to Product Literature for
PLAQUES & SIGNS

If your office qualified to receive the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following Suppliers of Plaques & Signs:

- Allen Robbins Architectural Metals
- Haddonstone

TACKLING TROUBLE ON THE WING

Professionals have learned that there's no single "silver bullet" for bird control. In fact, many successful installations involve a combination of two or more devices or systems. Here's a review of the leading products in the market today.

by Leslie Jay

Perched in a tree or soaring in the air, birds are delightful. But once they colonize a building, they present a flock of problems, from structural damage to medical risks. The following companies can help you put avian visitors to flight. For best results, try to launch your efforts early in the season, before your feathered foes — and your difficulties — have started to multiply. While methods and prices vary, all the experts will urge you to begin by taking a bird's-eye view of the situation. You'll need to determine which species are on site and what attracts them. Is it warmth? Access to food? Seclusion for nesting? The next step is to clean the building thoroughly. Birds are drawn to their own scent, and old droppings suggest that a particular location is open for business. And finally, be sure to treat all available surfaces, lest your antagonists simply migrate from one ledge to another.

"Bird control is turning into an exact science; it's becoming more specialized," says Jack Wagner, vice president of Bird Barrier America, Inc., a Redondo Beach, Calif., firm that recently merged with Birdbusters in Alexandria, Va. For courtyards, overhangs, and other wide areas, Bird Barrier sells StealthNet exclusion netting in different mesh sizes, from 3/4 in. (for starlings) to 5 in. (to screen out gulls). Made of rot-proof polyethylene twine with about a 10-year lifespan, the netting comes in four colors: black, stone, white or translucent.

To protect ledges from pigeons, Bird Barrier offers an array of devices. BirdPoint and Bird-Flite are examples of porcupine wire, the industry term for a flexible base imbedded with blunted stainless-steel spikes. By giving surfaces an unstable appearance, porcupine wires prevent birds from landing and roosting. The stainless-steel loops of coil have a similar effect. These deterrents, which target large species, can be mounted with either screws or glue. Birdwire, a less-visible pin-and-wire system, deploys nylon-coated stainless-steel wire at alternating heights, requiring some installation skill. Smaller birds will be repelled by the electrified version, which uses either 110 voltage or solar power to give intruders a non-lethal shock. Apart from aesthetics, Bird Barrier's ledge choice hinges on what the company describes as "pressure," or the degree of infestation. At a heavily populated, high-pressure site, BirdPoint is the company's recommendation over the other products, although the spaces between the spikes are too broad to discourage the littlest pests.

Otherwise, "the biggest developments are audio-visual," notes Wagner. This category includes rotating screech owls, battery-operated squawkers, and even kites that look like osprey and eagles. Because birds tend to get used to these gadgets, none of them will do the job alone.

Nixalite of America, Inc., based in East Moline, Ill., manufactures Needle Strip, tightly spiked stainless-steel needle strips containing 120 points per ft. At this density, insects are the only winged creatures that can wedge themselves between spikes. The stainless steel is weather resistant, says president of operations Jon Gellerstedt, reporting that "we've got installations that have been up for fifty years." If the basic silver-toned wire doesn't meet your needs, Nixalite can match colors. Nixalite also has a complete line of additional pest-bird and climbing-animal products that are both humane and environmentally friendly: bird netting, sticky paste and taste repellents, visual deterrents, climbing animal barriers, and even snake repellents and traps.

Ledge products made by Ecopic, in Birmingham, Mich., feature polycarbonate plastic bases that can be glued into place. Specific porcupine wires have been designed for pigeons and seagulls; a third model, the Xlarge, covers wider areas with a V-shaped prong configuration that should repel some smaller birds as well. Ecopic Volt, an electric fence, shakes up intruders with a mild shock accompanied by unpleasant vibrations. The company also carries predator balloons, iridescent foil tape, and nylon netting with a two-inch mesh.

continued on page 150

Nixalite® Bird Control



Effective working installations since 1950 prove we have the experience and knowhow to solve pest bird problems.

Nixalite Stainless Steel Needle Strips can be installed on any surface or structure. Get Your Free Information Now!



Ph: 800/624-1189
Fax: 800/624-1196
e-mail: nixalite@qconline.com

Nixalite® of America Inc
1025 16th Avenue
East Moline, IL. 61244
Ph: 309/755-8771 Fax: 309/755-0077

NIXALITE
- It works!
- Long Lasting
- Pays For Itself
- Inconspicuous
- Humane
- Versatile
- Easy To Install
- Colors Available

http://www.nixalite.com

WRITE IN NO. 370

Block Pest Birds from Landing Strips!

SPIKES® NOTHING COMES CLOSE!



- EASY TO INSTALL
- TRANSPARENT
- TOUGH
- DENSE
- FLEXIBLE
- ECONOMICAL
- ENVIRONMENTALLY SAFE

Call **800-662-5021** or write today for literature featuring the most effective range of bird-repellent products available. Eliminates pest birds and the mess they bring to your property.

THE BIRD CONTROL "X-PERTS"
BIRD-X INC

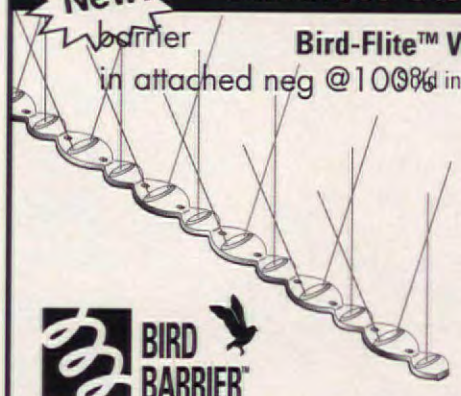
300 N. ELIZABETH ST. DEPT. TB
CHICAGO IL 60607
312-BAN-BIRD
312-226-2480 FAX

WRITE IN NO. 3230

Stainless Steel Bird Spike

New! barrier

Bird-Flite™ Wide $3.35/foot, Narrow $3.05/foot
in attached neg @100% in 1' lengths, BF Narrow = 2.5", BF Wide = 4.5"



BIRD BARRIER™

Keep birds off ledges with new Bird-Flite™ Spikes
- No assemby required
- Least visible spike available
- U.V. stable polycarbonate base
- Glues easily to any surface
- Non-sharp rods can't hurt birds
- Effective against pigeons & larger
- Miles installed every month

Bird Problems? Bird Barrier Has All The Answers...

Products	Support
StealthNet™	44 Page Product Catalog
Bird-Coil™	150 Page Website
BirdPoint™	National Certification Program
Bird-Flite™	Local Certified Installers
Bird-Shock™	Instructional Videos (3 hours)
Birdwire™	On-Site Consultation
Daddi Long Legs™	Toll-Free Advice

West 800-503-5444, East 800-NO-BIRDS

Sweets 10290/BIP • Thomas Register • www.birdbarrier.com • Fax 310-793-1732

WRITE IN NO. 8190

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *Sourcelist for* BIRD CONTROL

CSI# 10290

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPE OF BIRD-CONTROL SYSTEM							Design & Install Systems?
			Needle-Strip	Metal-Coil	Pin-&-Wire	Netting	Repellent Decoys	Sonic	Other	
Avian Flyaway, Inc. **2231 Ridge Rd., Ste. 101** **Rockwall, TX 75087** **800-888-0165; Fax: 972-722-0165**	Solves all types of bird problems: nesting and roosting birds (pigeons, vultures, etc.), soaring birds (gulls, terns), migratory birds (grackles, starlings). Experienced working with city, state, and federal agencies.	Free							Electrically charged mesh	
Bird Barrier America **1312 Kingsdale Ave., Dept. TB** **Redondo Beach, CA 90278** **800-503-5444; Fax: 310-793-1732**	Comprehensive line of discreet bird-control products as well as unique specialty products and custom-designed solutions. Training courses, "how-to" videos, and a new 44-page product catalog; Nationwide referral network of installers. On East Coast: 800-662-4737.	Free Write in No. 8190	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Taste-aversion products (geese, woodpeckers), hospital-grade cleaning products	
Bird-X, Inc. **300 N. Elizabeth, Dept. TB** **Chicago, IL 60607** **800-662-5021; Fax: 312-226-2480**	Complete line of products for repelling birds and other pests. Experienced in wide variety of projects, including schools, hospitals, government buildings, museums, industrial, commercial, and residential properties.	Free Write in No. 3230	✔			✔	✔	✔	Taste aversions, ultrasonics, non-toxic chemicals	
Cat Claw, Inc. **P.O. Box 5250, Dept. TB** **Johnstown, PA 15904** **800-832-2473; Fax: 814-269-3800**	Cat Claw 'porcupine wire' bird barrier is a durable stainless-steel product with no welds. It's nearly invisible thanks to a wide range of colors in powder-coated finish. Choose from standard colors, or specify any custom color. "Phantomkote" colors available. Samples available.	Free	✔							✔
Ecopic Corp. - Bird Control **725 S. Adams Rd., Ste. 126, Dept. TB** **Birmingham, MI 48009** **248-647-0505; Fax: 248-647-7811**	Bird-deterrent devices that use stainless-steel rods stamped into a clear polystyrene base. Product attaches to buildings with silicone; inconspicuous and safe for birds and buildings. Also, pneumatic tools ideal for remodeling.	Free	✔			✔	✔			✔
Hot Foot America **85 Filbert Ave., Dept. TB** **Sausalito, CA 94965** **415-332-1870; Fax: 415-332-1872**	Full range of non-toxic repellents: spikes, gel, netting, springwire, traps. Also, chemicals for bacteria- and odor-control, plus a free service to help calculate material and job costs.	Free	✔		✔	✔			Hot-foot gel, video training programs	✔
Nixalite of America, Inc. **P.O. Box 727, Dept. TB** **East Moline, IL 61244** **800-624-1189; Fax: 309-755-0077**	Nixalite stainless-steel needle strips, the original porcupine-wire architectural bird barrier, has preserved many landmark buildings for almost 50 years. Simple, effective, dependable; humane society-approved. Used worldwide.	Free Write in No. 370	✔			✔	✔		Full line of products	
Wildlife Control Technology **2501 N. Sunnyside, #103, Dept. TB** **Fresno, CA 93727** **800-235-0262; Fax: 209-490-2260**	Supplies products and service for the control of birds and wildlife, including netting, scare devices, and exclusion products.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Full line of products	✔

BIRD CONTROL, continued from page 149

Richard Selzer, president of Avian Flyaway, Inc., in Rockwall, Tex., calls his firm a service company that provides custom solutions for all bird problems. Electric barriers give a "punishment signal" to nesting and roosting species, while wire grids keep soaring species on the wing. For migratory flocks, Avian Flyaway creates individualized procedures.

Baltimore-based Birdproof, Inc., another service firm, primarily works with commercial and institutional clients. "We use a lot of different techniques," says owner Dodd Delph. Urban settings present extra challenges, he continues, because "birds that are habitutated to human beings are hard to control." Does the building in question boast a lot of ornamentation? This adds appeal for many two-legged species, with and without wings. "It's not the product, it's the understanding that matters," concludes Delph. "If I wanted to keep birds off a narrow ledge and didn't want to use porcupine wire, bent tableforks would do the same thing."



NIXALITE'S steel needle strips are practically invisible on this exterior facade — except to the birds who no longer roost here. *Write in No. 370*

"Nothing is a magic wand," observes Mona Zemsky, marketing manager at Chicago-based Bird-X, Inc. From customers, she has learned that two complementary products used in tandem are usually more effective than any single item. Bird-X's stock of fifteen products falls into three categories. The first is audial devices, which rely on sounds — like the distress call of the target species — to evict unwanted guests. "Ultrasonic works great in enclosed areas, where it reverberates," Zemsky explains. "Sonic is better outdoors." The second category is visual, such as deterrents constructed of heavy-duty vinyl that have a more life-like predatory appearance, thanks to spring mountings and lenticular, three-dimensional light-reflecting eyes. The third group comprises physical roost inhibitors, from sticky, non-toxic chemicals, which have to be re-applied annually, to the ubiquitous polycarbonate plastic-needle strips.



The Electronic Repeller is a sonic pest-repeller manufactured by BIRD-X. Another product, the BirdXPeller, is species-specific to scare away various bird types. *Write in No. 3230*



StealthNet from BIRD BARRIER is easy to install over any opening. *Write in No. 8190*

Each spike in the porcupine wire sold by Cat Claw, Inc., of Johnstown, Pa., ends in a miniature trident, suggesting a scaled-down hayfork rather than the paw of a three-toed feline. However it's described, company president Jack Shaw says, if the one-piece, stainless-steel device is properly installed on roosting sites, "it's unbeatable" for larger birds. The claw is best suited to ledges, windowsills, pipes, and air conditioners. The cheapest style is uncoated, but white, gray, black, beige, and inconspicuous PhantomKoted versions are available, as are custom colors.

Principal engineer Lon Martin says that Wildlife Control Technology, Inc., based in Fresno, Calif., concentrates mainly on the agricultural market. But residential and commercial customers may be interested in pigeon and swallow/woodpecker netting and bird-repelling spikes. A wide range of audiovisual devices, from flash tapes and scare-eye balloons to propane cannons, will put many problems to flight — at least temporarily. ■

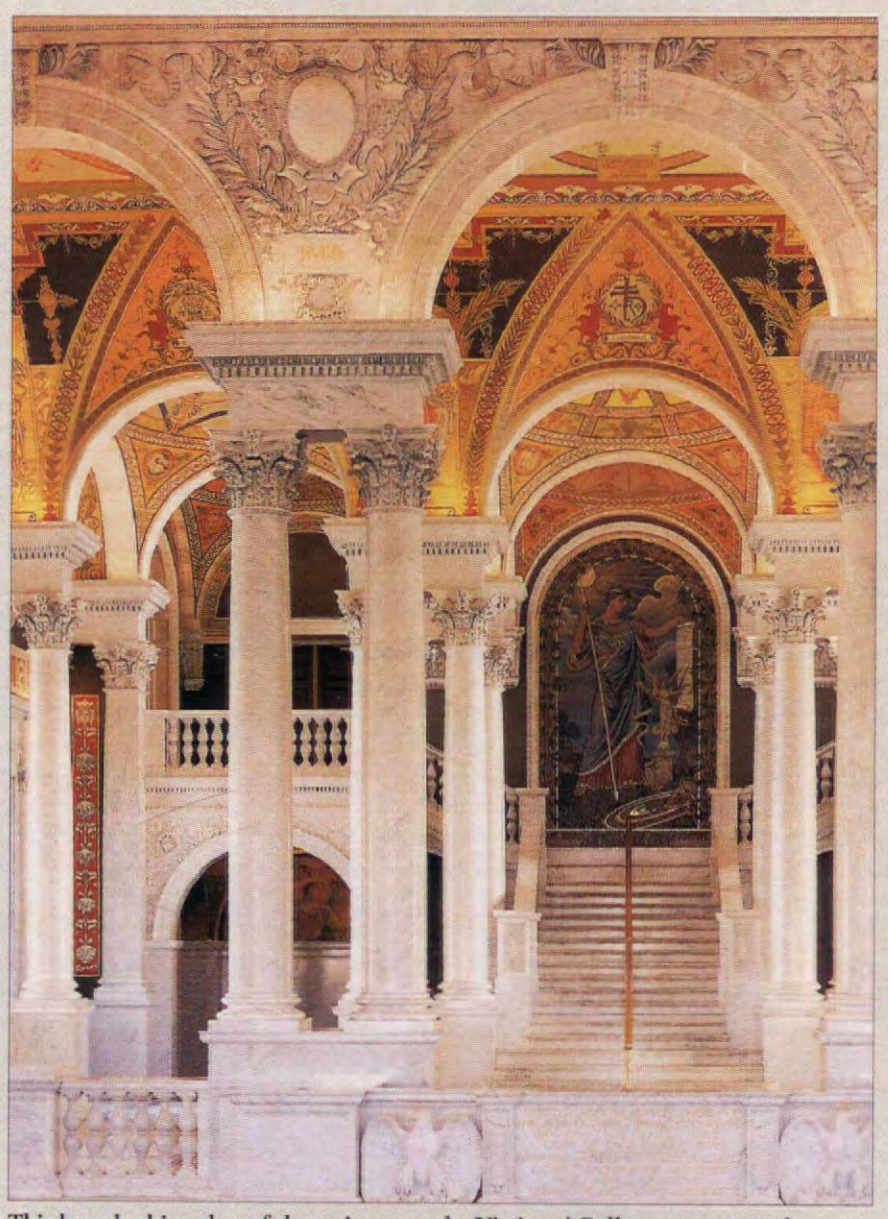
AMERICA'S CLASSICAL MASTERPIECE

The Library Of Congress
The Art And Architecture Of The Thomas Jefferson Building
Edited by John Y. Cole and Henry Hope Reed
New York: W.W. Norton & Company, 800-223-4830
320 pages; hardcover; $60; ISBN 0-393-04563-3

In 1980, the Library of Congress building in Washington, D.C., was given the name of its principal founder, Thomas Jefferson — a change which helped distinguish the original 19th-century structure from its more recent, neighboring annexes, the John Adams Building and the James Madison Memorial Building. Six years later, restoration began on the historic building. Because of the need to keep the Library in operation throughout the renovation, the undertaking took some eight years; not until 1994 was the building returned to its original condition. This book, published in 1997, celebrates that extraordinary effort, along with the history and character of the building itself.

This oversized 9x12 volume weighs in at a hefty 320 pages, and is filled with breathtaking color photographs (mostly by Anne Day), as well as numerous historic photos and illustrations. But far from being one more coffee-table trophy, *The Library Of Congress* is also overflowing with learned yet highly readable essays from a variety of perspectives. Librarian of Congress Emeritus Daniel J. Boorstin and critic Brendan Gill contributed introductory essays; museum curator Richard Murray examines the building's murals; art historian Thomas P. Somma discusses the sculpture and painter and author Pierce Rice looks at the building itself as a work of art; Herbert Small's 1897 guide to the then-just-completed Library is reprinted; and Barbara Wolanin, who managed the mural restoration, details the extensive restoration process. John Y. Cole documents the history of the Library's design and construction, and co-editor Henry Hope Reed provides an overview of the building's principal decorators, as well as a glossary of terms and a biographical dictionary.

Together, pictures and text bring to life the crucial importance of this historic structure. Too much of today's civic architecture seems built more to intimidate than to serve, and contributes not to the involvement and uplifting of people but rather to a belief in our own insignificance in the face of monolithic authority. The Thomas Jefferson Building, however, is at every turn defined by its function: to preserve, expand, and make available our nation's heritage of written wisdom in all subjects. This consecration to intelligence and service is embodied in the building's unparalleled success at uniting architecture, painting, and sculpture into a single vision that celebrates and inspires the individual.



This breathtaking shot of the stairway to the Vistitors' Gallery represents the convergence of sculpture, painting, and architecture, which makes the Jefferson Building so unique. The imagery includes sculpted patriotic eagles (at bottom) and a mosaic of the classical figure of Minerva (center).



A climb to the top of the Capitol Building provides this bird's-eye view of the 100-year-old Jefferson Building — America's apotheosis of the Classical style. Partially visible behind it is its annex, the John Adams Building.

"Great architecture rises above the ordinary into a special category when boasting splendid sculpture and splendid mural decoration," writes Henry Hope Reed. The meaningful convergence of these disciplines, regarded as the underlying principle of Classical architecture, is a human aspiration that transcends era and geography. Its realization requires the careful design and execution of a seemingly endless series of interdependent details, great and small. This impressive book offers some idea of the complexity of such a task, as well as the timeless value of doing the job right. The Thomas Jefferson Building is a gift not just to America but to the world, and *The Library Of Congress* by John Y. Cole and Henry Hope Reed will help make that gift all the more appreciated — and thus, all the more valuable.
— Cole Gagne

JUST OFF THE PRESS!

THE 4TH VOLUME OF
THE CLASSICIST

SEE THE INSERT OPPOSITE PAGE 162
FOR DETAILS AND ORDERING FORM.

SourceList 154-158
Portfolio. 160-163

THE WORLD ATHLETES MONUMENT

Monuments serve a dual purpose: They pay tribute to a person or moment in history while providing an artistic focal point in a public arena. Both contribute to a sense of civic pride.

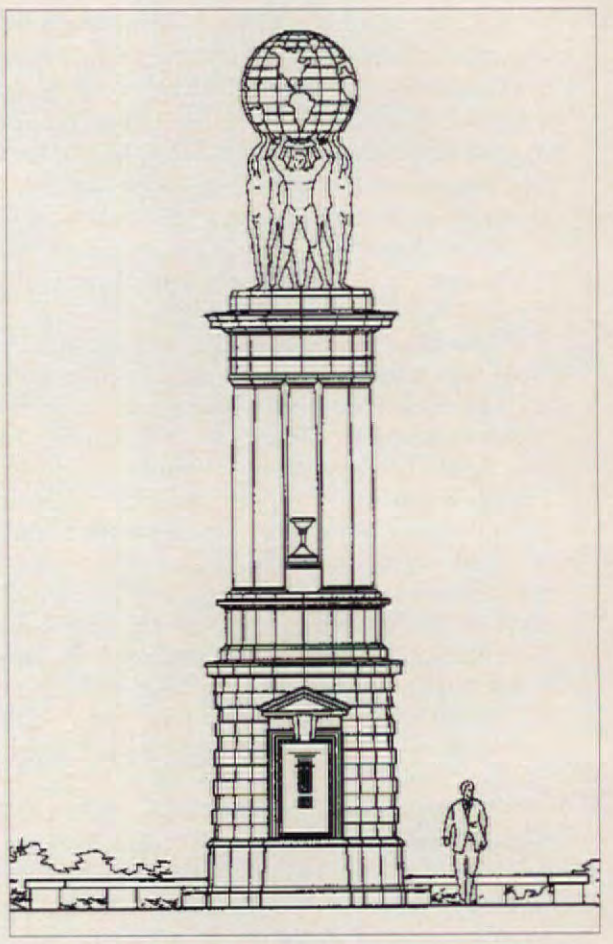
Rodney M. Cook, Jr., a founding trustee of the Prince of Wales's Foundation for Architecture, with the help of local businesses and individuals, has completed Atlanta's newest landmark: the World Athletes Monument on Peachtree Street, in Midtown Atlanta. The 43-ft.-high, 50-ton monument is a tribute to athletes and the spirit of international athletic competition realized by the Olympic Games.

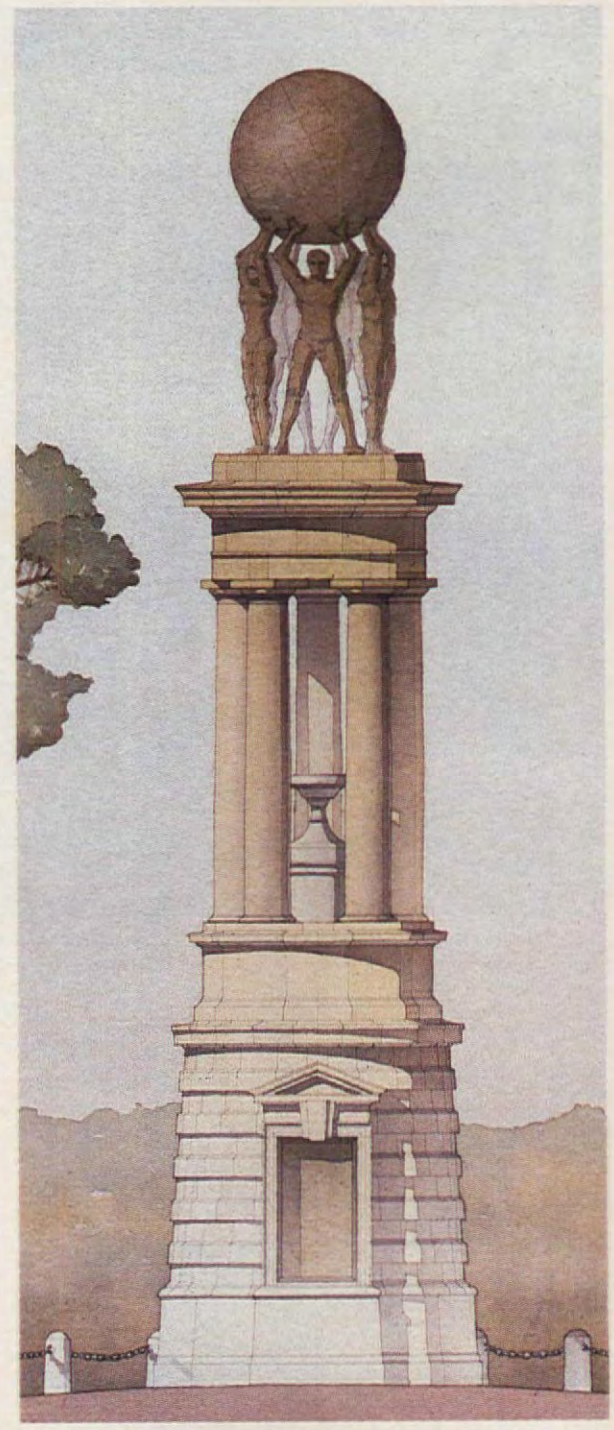
A competition for the monument's design was organized by Dr. Richard John of The Prince of Wales's Institute of Architecture in London, and the winning design was by Anton Glikine of St. Petersburg, Russia. Marking the resurgence of Classical forms and involving New Urbanism, Glikine's visionary and romantic scheme invested the monument with the Olympic fivefold symbolism without using the official five interlocking rings. The base has five rusticated bands, the tholos consists of five columns, and the illuminated globe (which surmounts the monument) is supported by a sculptural group of five figures. Initially it was thought that these figures might exhibit diversity in terms of gender and ethnicity, but for reasons of economy it became apparent that they would have to be identical. They were therefore envisaged as representations of Atlas, taking the form of idealized males. This would justify their role in supporting the globe, emphasizing the links between the modern and ancient Games. The illuminated globe further reinforces the international nature of the Olympic movement shining light from every continent, while the eternal flame symbolizes the Olympic torch. The base, which was carved by local stone masons, Architectural Limestone Works, Inc., contains two aedicules with polished black marble plaques that commemorate the project patrons and contributors.

The monument sits on a triangular parcel of land granted by the Georgia Department of Transportation at the convergence of West Peachtree and Peachtree Streets, between two of Atlanta's most important museums — the High Museum of Art and Rhodes Hall Museum. This intersection was once the home of a number of historic buildings that were razed to accommodate the construction of an interstate highway ramp and, for over a decade, has not been redeveloped. The site was chosen in accordance with the concepts of new urbanism: create both a work of art that could bring people back into the area and a sense of place where none had existed. Special attention was paid to improving the existing sidewalks and adding new ones to provide easier access to the monument. The result has been a success, with increased pedestrian traffic along Peachtree St.; a new development of apartments, a restaurant, and a theater are being considered for the adjacent vacant property.

Victor Deupi of The Prince of Wales's Institute of Architecture assisted in detailing the original artist's concept while the Architect of Record, Peter Polites, AIA (Polites Cook, Atlanta), produced construction documents and working drawings. The sculpture was produced in Atlanta, with assistance from renowned British sculptor Dick Reid. The project was supported by former Mayor Sam Massell of the Buckhead Coalition, Wayne Shakelford, D.O.T. Chairman, and Fulton County Commission Chairman Mitch Skandalakis. The monument is being maintained by the Midtown Alliance, and 1/3 of its cost was met by local and international donations and gifts in kind, with the remaining 2/3 borne by the Foundation. This was due to His Royal Highness's wish that this not be perceived as cultural imperialism, rather that there was considerable local financial support. The cost was in excess of $1 million, and local (U.S.) contributions were raised in just a few months.

A temporary wood and plaster monument was completed and unveiled three days prior to the closing ceremonies of the centennial Olympics, and the permanent Indiana limestone monument was dedicated and the cauldron flame lit in May, 1997. Since that time, it has been visited by over 20,000 people, making it the most beloved monument in the region. ■





The elevation line drawing (top) and full-color schematic (above) illustrate the imposing verticality of the World Athletes Monument. The photo at left shows the Monument in the context of an active urban crossroads.

Bronze Sculpture



PORTRAIT OF WALTER REUTHER. Cast Bronze 68" high by Wm Tye, located at the Walter Reuther Library, Wayne State University, Detroit.

ALCHEMIST-TYE STUDIO
SCULPTURE—FINE ART FOUNDRY
436 North Park, Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007
(616) 345-9216

WRITE IN NO. 157

G. BYRON PECK STUDIOS
1857 Lamont Street NW, Washington, DC 20010
Tel/Fax 202-331-1966



WRITE IN NO. 208

GERALD SICILIANO
SCULPTURE SERVICES



STUDIO DESIGN ASSOCIATES

9 Garfield Pl. Bklyn. NY 11215 tel.fax. 718.636.4561

WRITE IN NO. 187

NEW TECHNOLOGIES ARE EMERGING, SHAPING THE FUTURE OF SCULPTURE. AT THE JOHNSON ATELIER, THE FUTURE IS NOW.

There are timeless techniques for sculpture that have been passed down through generations. You live for those techniques and the creative feeling that they evoke. But you also recognize the need to explore what is new.



Photography: Ricardo Barros

The Stone Division at the Johnson Atelier combines the latest advances in stone-working technology with exceptional human performance. Whether you cherish centuries-old techniques of hand carving or prefer embracing the future with state-of-the-art, three-dimensional sculpting machines, the Johnson Atelier can meet your sculptural and architectural needs with personalized attention and competitive pricing. Call us today at 609-890-2777.

THE STONE DIVISION: WHERE INNOVATION ENHANCES TRADITION

JOHNSON ATELIER

Stone · Metal · Education · Tools and Materials

60 Ward Avenue Extension, Mercerville, NJ 08619
609-890-2777 fax 609-890-2771 http://www.atelier.org

WRITE IN NO. 7332

ARCHITECTURAL, GARDEN & FINE ART SCULPTURE

- Sculpture from blueprints, photos, live models; any size
- All cast metals, wood, granite, marble, limestone, plaster
- Creative sculpture based on client concept

Call or fax with your project requirements.

B&H
ART-IN-ARCHITECTURE LTD.
201 ALLEN ST., #2C
NEW YORK, NY 10002
(212) 420-1584
FAX (212) 475-3489



Torsos, Italian Carrara white marble, lifesize.

WRITE IN NO. 1009

ALAN LeQUIRE



Alan LeQuire is a figurative sculptor who has become well-known in his native southeast for his public commissions and for his sensitive portraiture.

LeQuire works in virtually all sculptural materials, both direct carving and casting in his own foundry. He has completed a number of architectural, collaborative and site-specific projects since he began accepting commissions in 1981.

Left: ***Athena Parthenos****, 1990, The Parthenon, Nashville, fiberglass-reinforced gypsum, 42'H*

1222 FOURTH AVE. NORTH
NASHVILLE, TN 37208
(615) 242-5408
www.mindspring.com/~lequire/

WRITE IN NO. 5230

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE

CSI# 12100

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Painted Murals	Ceramic Art	Mosaics	Standard Sculptural Designs	Custom Sculpture	Moldelmaking & Studio Services	Casting	Conservation/ Restoration	Other Art Objects/ Services	Materials
Agrell & Thorpe, Ltd. 319 Dolan Avenue, Dept. TB Mill Valley, CA 94941 415-381-9474; Fax: 415-381-9475	Master carving studio produces a wide range of carved products in wood, stone, and marble; for commercial, residential, and religious buildings. Worldwide experience.	Free					✔	✔	✔	✔		Wood, stone, marble
Alchemist-Tye Studio, Inc. 436 N. Park St., Dept. TB Kalamazoo, MI 49007 616-345-9216; No Fax	Lost-wax casting using ceramic shell in bronze; rubber molds for wax and hydrocal casting of sculpture; gallery of bronze sculpture.	Free Write in No. 157					✔	✔	✔			Bronze
Ancient Venetian Floor Co. 1516 Edison Street, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75207 214-741-4555; Fax: 214-741-4147	Hand-crafted floor designs and table tops; recreate ancient works of art from churches in Rome and Venice; many use small pieces of rare and unusual colors of marble and semi-precious stone; also, medallions and borders.	Free			✔						Floor medallions	
Archer Sculpture 275 West, 400 North, Dept. TB Salt Lake City, UT 84103 800-785-6531; Fax: 801-328-9150	Specialist in sculpting the human form in freestanding or bas-relief formats; from small interior pieces to monumental works.	Free Write in No. 1076				✔	✔					
Architectural Features/Charles Madden 21 Conwell Dr., Dept. TB Maple Glen, PA 19002 215-646-1599; Fax: 215-643-7272	National and international art creations for government, institutions, and church projects; works in mosaic, glass, bronze, marble, and tapestry; fully dimensional sculptures and mural projects are a special service.	Free Write in No. 1500	✔		✔					✔	Tapestries	Glass, bronze, marble
B&H Art in Architecture, Ltd. 201 Allen Street, #2C, Dept. TB New York, NY 10002 212-420-1584; Fax: 212-475-3489	Architecture, garden, and fine-art sculpture; design, can follow blueprint, photo, or existing model, live model; interior and exterior, any material and size.	Free Write in No. 1009				✔	✔	✔		✔		Wood, marble, limestone, granite, plaster
Bellagio 764 Miami Circle, Ste. 128, Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30324 404-231-3566; Fax: 404-231-3792	Source for fountains, sculpture, garden accents, benches, planters, and urns.	Free Write in No. 466				✔						Stone
Belle Calin Arts 1821 York Avenue North, Dept. TB Minneapolis, MN 55422 612-522-1973; Fax: Same as phone	Paintings, murals, and painted furniture and screens; research and design services; color renderings.	Free Write in No. 1400	✔							✔	Painted furniture and screens	
Biscuit Run Studios 981 Old Lynchburg Road, Dept. TB Charlottesville, VA 22903 804-977-5411; Fax: 804-977-4750	Sculpture in soapstone, limestone, and alabaster, monumental to credenza size; fiberglass and mortar-shell monumental work; stained slab glass (1-in. dalle de verre) glazed in steel frames; custom work; all original signed pieces.	Free Write in No. 167					✔					Soapstone,, ferra cement, fabricated metal, glass
Brownstein Sculpture P.O. Box 495, Dept. TB North Bennington, VT 05257 802-442-7174; No Fax	Classical sculptor and stone carver produces figurative sculpture in marble or bronze.	Free Write in No. 468					✔		✔			Marble, bronze
Burlini Design 216 West Campus Dr., Dept. TB Arlington Heights, IL 60004 847-392-3668; Fax: 847-259-4810	Fabricator of large sculptures, high as 68 ft., all metals. Clocks and public sculptures.	Free Write in No. 469					✔				Medallions	Fabricated metal
Canning Studios, John P.O. Box 822, Dept. TB Southington, CT 06489 860-621-2188; Fax: Same as phone	Studio specializes in conservation and restoration of painted ornamentation. The design and execution of murals and decoration is suitable to period interiors. Extensive experience and knowledge of church decoration.	Free Write in No. 5100	✔							✔		
Colson Studio 1666 Hillview Street, Dept. TB Sarasota, FL 34239 941-953-5892; Fax: Same as phone	Source for clay reliefs, fountains, monumental figurative works, and bronze forms.	Free Write in No. 471					✔					Bronze
Conrad Schmitt Studios 2405 South 162 Street, Dept. TB New Berlin, WI 53151 800-969-3033; Fax: 414-786-9036	Since 1889, studio has designed and executed murals, mosaic, art glass, and sculpture in wood, bronze, and stone to churches, theatres, hotels, and other public buildings across the country.	Free Write in No. 8040	✔		✔		✔				Art glass, gilding	Wood, bronze, stone
Conservation Studio 2259 Berks Road, Dept. TB Lansdale, PA 19446 215-699-7226; No Fax	Specialist in the conservation of fine art, gold-leaf frames, and mirrors.	Free Write in No. 472								✔		
Earth Song Studio RR2, Site 22 C13, Dept. TB Gabriola Isl., BC CANADA VOR 1X0 250-247-7424; Fax: Same as phone	Hand-cast ceramic accent tiles and wall hangings from artist's original carvings. Matching plain tiles, borders; all kinds of custom work, including carving and architectural pieces, hand-painting, odd sizes, murals, and table tops.	Free Write in No. 398		✔								Ceramic tile
Emanuel Milstein Associates 29 Wyncrest Road, Dept. TB Marlboro, NJ 07746 732-946-8604; Fax: 732-332-1344	Studio specializes in the design, fabrication, and installation of all synagogue needs, including arks, menorahs, stained glass, furniture, sculpture, Trees of Life, and donor walls. Also, interior design and consultation; public sculpture of any size.	Free					✔	✔			Stained glass	Cast bronze, cast aluminum, cast stone, fiberglass, glass
Figurative Art Studio 904 Elmwood Avenue, #3, Dept. TB Evanston, IL 60202 847-475-3216; Fax: Same as phone	Figurative bronze sculpture from small-scale to monumental sizes. Specialist in public-art projects. Also, bas-reliefs, architectural elements, and portrait busts.	Free Write in No. 478					✔	✔	✔	✔		Cast bronze, cast iron, cast aluminum, cast stone
Fishman Mosaics 103 NE 99 Stret, Dept. TB Miami, FL 33138 305-758-1141; Fax: 305-751-1770	Mosaics in glass, porcelain, and glazed tiles; ceramic murals; pictorial and abstract images; flat panels or sculptural forms for walls, floors, pools, and fountains; period and contemporary.	Free			✔							Caeramic/glass mosaics
Froman Studios South Anson Road, Dept. TB Stanfordville, NY 12581 914-868-1992; Fax: 914-868-7022	Sculptor Anne Froman can work in any medium but specializes in bronze and acrylic. Her artworks range from monumental public sculptures to decorative pieces for the home or office.	Free	✔				✔	✔	✔		Acrylic castings	Painted surfaces, cast bronze, cast aluminum, fabricated metal, acrylic
Gareth Curtiss, Sculptor P.O. Box 11851, Dept. TB Olympia, WA 98508 360-432-0735; No Fax	Bronze sculpture for both public and private commissions, including monuments, bas reliefs, fountains, garden sculpture, and architectural ornament.	Free Write in No. 185					✔					Bronze

ERIK BLOME
Figurative Art Studio





Bronze Sculpture
Monuments
Portrait Busts
Bas Relief
Figurative Realism
Architectural Elements

904 Elmwood Avenue Evanston, IL 60202
Tel: 847-475-3216 Brochure, Information

WRITE IN NO. 478



Modern Art Foundry
Serving Artists & Communities Since 1932

COMPLETE SCULPTURE SERVICES
CASTING IN ALL NON-FERROUS ALLOYS
MAINTENANCE • CONSERVATION • RESTORATION
ALL PATINAS • ENLARGEMENTS • COMMEMORATIVE DESIGN
FREE ESTIMATES

ROBERT J. SPRING, PRESIDENT
18-70 41ST STREET • ASTORIA, N.Y. 11105
TEL (718) 728 - 2030 • FAX (718) 267 - 0819
WEB SITE: WWW.MODERNARTFOUNDRY.COM

WRITE IN NO. 1810



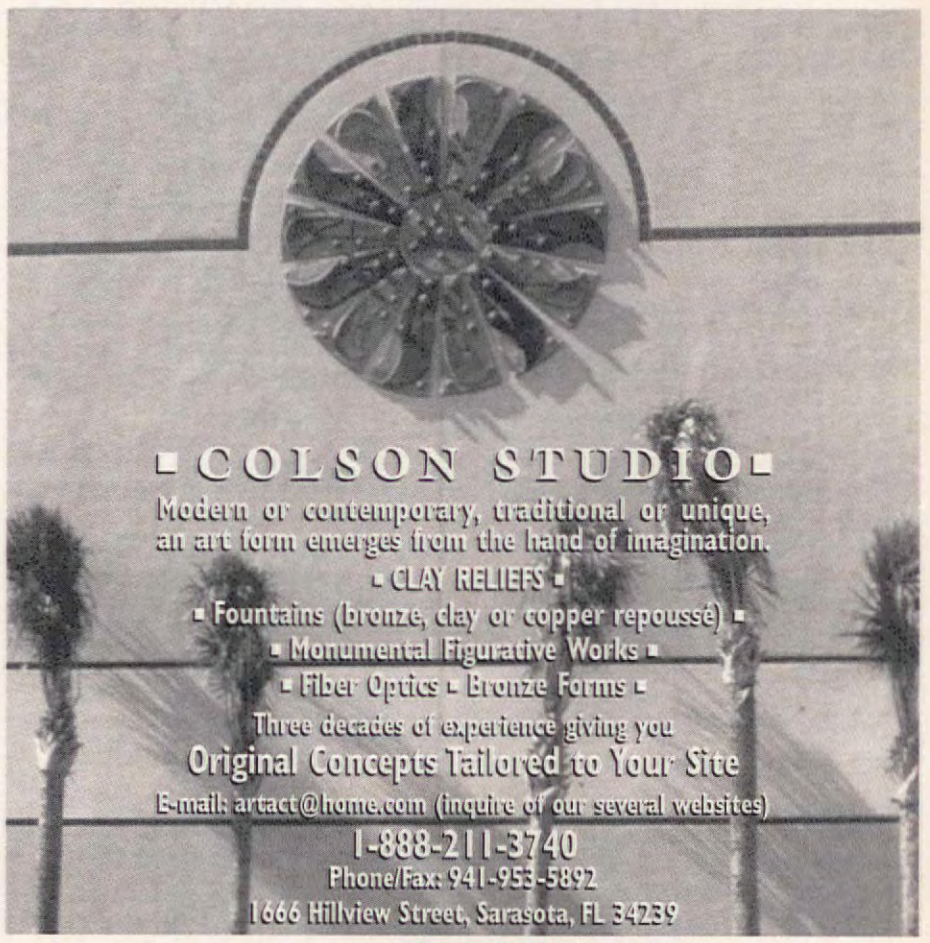
BELLE CALIN ARTS

△

Figurative, Naturalistic, and Architectural Painting
Original or Reproduction for Residential and Commercial Applications.
Also Conceptual Renderings for your client presentations.

1821 YORK AVENUE NORTH MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55422
PHONE 612·522·1973

WRITE IN NO. 1400



COLSON STUDIO

Modern or contemporary, traditional or unique,
an art form emerges from the hand of imagination.
CLAY RELIEFS
Fountains (bronze, clay or copper repoussé)
Monumental Figurative Works
Fiber Optics Bronze Forms
Three decades of experience giving you
Original Concepts Tailored to Your Site
E-mail: artact@home.com (inquire of our several websites)
1-888-211-3740
Phone/Fax: 941-953-5892
1666 Hillview Street, Sarasota, FL 34239

WRITE IN NO. 471

I.F.A.C.S Inc.
INTERNATIONAL FINE ART CONSERVATION STUDIOS

DECORATIVE MURALS, ORNAMENTAL PLASTER, PAINTINGS

IFACS undertakes all aspects of the Decorative Arts, Ornamental Plasterwork, Murals Paintings, Faux Finishes & the reproduction of Historic and Period Interiors.

For further details of our services or to request a free estimate, please contact:

IFACS
Geoffrey Steward
IFACS Inc.
P.O. Box 81509
Atlanta, Georgia 30366
IFACS
Tel: 404-794-6142 Fax: 404-794-6229
e-mail: geoffrey.steward@mcione.com

WRITE IN NO. 9510



FIGURATIVE BRONZE SCULPTURE
SCULPTURAL PORTRAITURE
RELIGIOUS SCULPTURE
BAS RELIEFS

ARCHER
SCULPTURE
275 WEST 400 NORTH
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84103
801.328.1325 • FAX 801.328.9150
TOLL-FREE 1.800.785.6531
archerz@juno.com

WRITE IN NO. 1076

HANDCRAFTED CERAMIC TILE



Wall Hangings & Borders • Custom Tiles & Carvings
EARTH SONG STUDIO
Shannon & John Gresham
RR2, Site 22, C-13, Gabriola Is, BC V0R 1X0
(250)247-7424/247-9132
e-mail gresham@island.net
www.island.net/~gresham/

WRITE IN NO. 398



John Pugh, Master of Trompe L'Oeil Murals
for Public, Corporate, Private Sites.
Interior/Exterior.
Check our website:
www.illusion-art.com
Pugh
Painting Studio
P.O. Box 1332
Los Gatos, CA 95031
408-353-3370
Fax: 408-353-1223

WRITE IN NO. 251

SURFACE
DECORATIVE PAINTING STUDIO
GLAZING • GRAINING • MARBLEIZING
STENCILING • TROMPE L'OEIL • GILDING
COMMERCIAL & RESIDENTIAL
35 CLAVER PLACE, BROOKLYN, NY 11238
212-226-0566 FAX: 718-783-5570

WRITE IN NO. 499

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE
PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 164.

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE

CSI# 12100

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Painted Murals	Ceramic Art	Mosaics	Standard Sculptural Designs	Custom Sculpture	Moldelmaking & Studio Services	Casting	Conservation/ Restoration	Other Art Objects/ Services	Materials
Gerald Siciliano/Studio Design Associates 9 Garfield Place, Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11215 718-636-4561; Fax: Same as phone	Original and reproduction sculpture in the classical tradition for private and institutional clients, in stone or metal.	Free Write in No. 187					✔	✔	✔	✔		Cast bronze, carved natural stone, cast stone
Hopen Studio 268 North Hill Rd., Dept. TB Sutton, WV 26601 800-872-8578; Fax: Same as phone	Original figurative sculpture, portraiture, and liturgical works; site-specific; freestanding work or sculptural friezes of any size or material; bronze sculpture and cast-glass wall reliefs a specialty. Web site: www.aagg.com/hopen	Free Write in No. 485					✔	✔	✔	✔		Cast bronze, cast aluminum, fabricated metal, carved natural stone, stainless steel, nickel
International Fine Art Conservation Studios P.O. Box 81509, Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30366 404-794-6142; Fax: 404-794-6229	Research, historic and scientific analysis, documentation of original finishes, and conservation of murals and easel paintings. Decorative painting, faux finishes, ornamental plaster, murals, paintings, and Art Deco interiors.	Free Write in No. 9510	✔							✔		Painted surfaces
Italgarden 10390 Shallowford Road, Dept. TB Roswell, GA 30075 770-640-0927; Fax: 770-594-7263	High-quality garden ornaments (statues, fountains, urns) of white Carrara marble and white concrete. Wide selection of items imported from Italy. Shipments all over (trade only).	Free Write in No. 486				✔						Cast marble-cement
Jancik Arts International 1130 Briarcliff Road, Suite 5, Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30306 800-254-1593; Fax: 404-892-3887	From glass patterning and frame fabrication to shipping and installation of authentic stained-glass ceiling domes; interior dome structures, including compound-curved, faceted flat-panel, and barrel vault domes.	Free Write in No. 264									Stained glass, dome structures	
Johnson Atelier 60 Ward Ave. Ext., Dept. TB Mercerville, NJ 08619 609-890-7777; Fax: 609-890-1816	Design consultation, pattern development, custom modeling, enlargements, moldmaking; lost-wax and sand casting for bronze, aluminum, and ductile iron. Fabrication in most metals. Carving in limestone, marble, and granite. Restoration; delivery; installation.	Free Write in No. 7332					✔	✔	✔	✔		Cast bronze, cast aluminum, cast iron
Junceau, Brandt 11 Scholes Street, Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11206 718-387-8608; Fax: Same as phone	Original models for statuary and architectural decorations, all sizes; in-house moldmaking for reproduction in a wide range of castable materials for indoor and outdoor settings.	Free					✔					Cast bronze, cast iron, cast aluminum, cast stone
Kansas City Art Statuary 3700 East 12 Street, Dept. TB Kansas City, MO 64127 888-261-3929; Fax: 816-241-0876	Wholesale manufacturer of high-quality cast-stone garden decor.	Free				✔			✔			Cast stone
Ladochy, Peter 17 Ocean Front Ave., Dept. TB Cayucos, CA 93430 805-995-3579; Fax: Same as phone	Mosaic artist who also sculpts, paints murals, and creates hardwood furniture and accessories for civic, corporate, and liturgical spaces.	Free	✔		✔		✔				Furniture	
Landerman Sculpture 1519 Spratley Street, Dept. TB Portsmouth, VA 23704 757-397-9110; Fax: 757-399-3347	Hand-carved, one-of-a-kind sculptures, adding dimension to the grandeur of architectural designs in brick, stone, stucco, and drivit.	Free		✔			✔					Ceramics, carved natural stone, stucco, drivit
LepoWorks, Inc. 4640 Allentown Road, Dept. TB Lima, OH 45807 419-339-5370; Fax: 419-339-2787	Designs private, public, and institutional artwork; interior and exterior works in a multitude of materials, including metal and wood; wood-carving services.	Free Write in No. 1034	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		
LeQuire, Alan 1222 Fourth Ave. No., Dept. TB Nashville, TN 37208 615-242-5408; Fax: 615-367-4525	A figurative sculptor and portrait artist, LeQuire's themes focus on the classical and Renaissance. Monumental, miniature, and life-sized work.	Free Write in No. 5230	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			Cast bronze, aluminum, stainless steel, stone, wood
Max Greiner, Jr. Designs P.O. Box 552, Dept. TB Kerrville, TX 78029 800-637-9651; Fax: 830-895-1111	Cast-bronze sculpture in sizes from miniature to monumental; subjects include Christian themes, wildlife, and figurative and portrait sculpture.	Free				✔	✔					Cast bronze
Michael Fannin — Stonewright 182 Gulf Road Middletown Springs, VT 05757 802-235-2412; Fax: 802-235-2040	Hand-carved marble architectural ornament, sculpture, signage; interior and exterior; reproduction and modeling from remnants, or new construction per architectural specs. Also, working in limestone and slate.	Free Write in No. 391					✔	✔		✔	Portraiture	Carved natural stone
Modern Art Foundry 18-70 41st Street, Dept. TB Astoria, NY 11105 718-728-2030; Fax: 718-267-0819	Art foundry with over 65 years' experience producing lost-wax and sand castings; non-ferrous materials. Private/public, moldmaking, retouching, casting, finishing, mounting, enlargements, restoration, and maintenance.	Free Write in No. 1810					✔	✔	✔	✔		Cast bronze, cast aluminum
Modeworks, Inc. 54 Leonard St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10013 212-226-4079; Fax: 212-226-9258	Mural, decorative painting, and restoration company offers trompe l'oeil, glazing, gilding, stencilling, graining, and marbleizing. Specialists in renewing scagliola, wood, stone, and painted surfaces.	Free Write in No. 7640	✔							✔	Decorative painting	Painted surfaces
Montoya/MAS Int'l, Inc. 435 Southern Blvd., Dept. TB West Palm Beach, FL 33405 561-832-4401; Fax: 561-833-2722	Full services and supplies for sculptors: enlargements to 40-ft. heights, stone carving, tools, equipment, classes, etc. Shipping nationwide.	Free					✔	✔	✔	✔		Cast bronze, carved natural stone, cast stone
Naturescapes, Inc. P.O. Box 306, Dept. TB Newport, RI 02840 401-846-7150; Fax: 800-847-2539	Scenic photomurals of nature: seashore, woodlands, island palms, many more.	Free									Photomurals	
Peck Studios 1857 Lamont St. NW, Dept. TB Washington, DC 20010 202-331-1966; Fax: Same as phone	This studio will create and install large-scale interior and exterior public murals and architectural trompe l'oeil paintings.	Free Write in No. 208	✔									Painted surfaces
Perkins Sculpture 510 Third Avenue, Dept. TB Melbourne Beach, FL 32951 407-727-1209; Fax: 407-676-0088	Classical figurative sculpture carved in marble or cast in bronze, from statuettes and portraits to monuments. Custom work and limited editions.	Free Write in No. 216				✔	✔					Carved marble and natural stone, cast bronze, cast stone
Pugh Painting Studio P.O. Box 1332, Dept. TB Los Gatos, CA 95031 408-353-3370; Fax: 408-353-1223	Muralist specializing in trompe l'oeil effects, indoors and outdoors. Twenty years' experience working with architects, designers, and private clients to create murals for public, corporate, and private sites.	Free Write in No. 251	✔									Painted surfaces

Robert J. Braun

Trompe L'Oeil Murals
& Decorative Painting



104 West 87th St., NY, NY 10024
(212) 799-6282

WRITE IN NO. 232

VICENZA STONE SCULPTURES
PIETRA DI VICENZA: UNA STORIA MILLENARIA CHE CONTINUA





ROSSATO GIOVANNI SRL
Via Brenta, 11 - 36100 Vicenza (Italy)
P.O. Box 524 - Fax (39)444-928711 - Phone (39)444-928499
HOME AND GARDEN DECORATING CONCEPTS
WRITE TODAY FOR FREE BROCHURE

WRITE IN NO. 6110

MARBLECEMENT GARDEN ORNAMENTS

■ TERRA COTTA ■ CAST IRON ■

Italgarden is a well known manufacturer in Italy of garden ornaments in marblecement, a mixture of white Carrara marble and white cement. Our production includes fountains, statues, gazebos, urns and planters; each piece is hand finished and the quality is exquisite, while **the price remains surprisingly low.**

We export all over the world. To the trade.

italgarden®
s.r.l.

00068 Rignano Flaminio (Roma) - Via Nazionale Flaminia Km. 37,550
Tel. 0761/509096 r.a. - ITALY - Fax 0761/507846
E-mail: italga@isa.it Web http://www.isa.it.italgarden

For information in the U.S.A.:
Antonio Allegranzi
10390 Shallowford Road
Roswell, GA 30075
Tel. (770) 640-0927
Fax (770) 594-7263
E-mail: allegranzi@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 486



Ornamental Painters
JOHN CANNING & Co. LTD
Church Decorators

The Studio is dedicated to the Historic and Eccastical Artwork and strives for the reproduction and conservation of the original design.

Decorative Painting
Gilding
Trompe l' oeil
Murals
Art Conservation
Design
Color Scheme
Historic Research
Paint Analysis
Statuary Art/Repair
Restoration Consultant

"The Largest Gilding Project in the United States"
During 1997

www.canning-studios.com
(860) 621-2188 Phone/Fax

Photo By Robert Canfield

WRITE IN NO. 5100

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE

CSI# 12100

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Painted Murals	Ceramic Art	Mosaics	Standard Sculptural Designs	Custom Sculpture	Moldelmaking & Studio Services	Casting	Conservation/ Restoration	Other Art Objects/ Services	Materials
RGS Editions **P.O. Box 1791, Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10156** **212-587-5957; Fax: 800-864-5000**	Using the latest computer technology, the company can output painted murals to metal, fabric, ceramic, or glass. Thousands of beautiful images available to choose from.	Free	✔									Painted surfaces
Robb Sculpture Studios **7001 West 35th Ave., Dept. TB** **Wheat Ridge, CO 80033** **303-431-4758; Fax: 303-425-8802**	Kevin Robb creates individual contemporary sculptures in stainless steel and limited-edition bronze for intimate environments or large-scale public arenas.	Free					✔					Fabricated metal
Robert J. Braun **104 West 87 St., #2F, Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10024** **212-799-6282; No Fax**	Design and production of murals for residential and commercial interiors. Also, decorative and trompe l'oeil painting.	Free Write in No. 232	✔									Painted surfaces
Rossato Giovanni, srl/ Vicenza Stone Sculpture **P.O. Box 524, Dept. TB** **36100 Vicenza, ITALY MVI 002134** **011-39-444-928499; Fax: 39-444-928711**	Classic statues, fireplaces, consoles, columns, bench-seats, balls, pineapples, balustrades, fountains, vases, and more. Hand-carved in Vicenza stone.	Free Write in No. 6110				✔	✔					Carved natural stone
Royalston Arts Foundry **15 Taft Hill Road, Dept. TB** **Royalston, MA 01368** **888-801-ARTS; Fax: 978-249-8847**	Complete conservation of bronze and other non-ferrous sculptural objects, including patina finishes, metal matching and sculpting, and casting of lost or broken pieces.	Free Write in No. 496								✔		
Rutter Decorative Painting Studios, Lynne **629 Wisconsin Street, Dept. TB** **San Francisco, CA 94107** **415-282-8820; Fax: 415-282-8275**	Design and production of murals in period and contemporary styles; trompe l'oeil, intricate stenciling, decorative and faux finishes using many media and techniques. Restoration/recreation of historic painted ornament a specialty.	Free	✔							✔		Painted surfaces
Sandifer Sculpture **3301 South Pine Circle, Dept. TB** **Urbana, IL 61802** **217-328-3605; Fax: 217-328-5603**	Figurative sculpture in cast bronze. Custom commissions from monumental public work to garden statuary.	Free					✔					Cast bronze
Sculpture Conservation Studio **1144 South Stanley Avenue, Dept. TB** **Los Angeles, CA 90019** **213-935-7266; Fax: 213-938-1197**	This studio specializes in the preservation of sculpture and monuments; architectural surfaces in stone, stucco, metal, terra cotta, glass, ceramic tile, and wood; fine decorative objects; murals; artifacts.	Free								✔		
Select Art **10315 Gooding Drive, Dept. TB** **Dallas, TX 75229** **214-353-0011; Fax: 214-350-0027**	Custom outdoor sculpture in stone, metal, wood, or ceramic, abstract or traditional. Also, educational art.	Free	✔	✔	✔		✔					Painted surfaces, ceramics, cast bronze, cast iron, fabricated metal, carved natural stone, wood
Sunpath Designs **P.O. Box 392, Dept. TB** **Hollywood, FL 33022** **954-920-4349; Fax: 954-920-4954**	Specialist in the fabrication of site-specific, large-scale sundials in carved or cast stone. Will consult for sun-shadow marking on dials.	Free					✔	✔				Carved natural stone, surfaced steel, cast faux stone
Surface Decorative Painting Studio **35 Claver Place, Dept. TB** **Brooklyn, NY 11238** **212-226-0566; Fax: 718-783-5570**	Studio specializes in decorative painting: glazing, graining, marbleizing, stenciling, trompe l'oeil, and gilding.	Free Write in No. 499	✔									Painted surfaces
Terra Designs Tileworks **P.O. Box 913, Dept. TB** **Dover, NJ 07802** **973-328-1135; Fax: 973-328-3624**	Fabricator of custom ceramic tile and ceramic mosaics. Specialist in historic replication; Arts & Crafts-style glazed stoneware mosaics; glazed & unglazed porcelain mosaics; terra-cotta faience; decorative wall tile.	Free Write in No. 2790	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔		✔	Replication of mosaics, tilework, and sculpture	Ceramics
Treadway Industries, Inc. **2025 S. Airport Blvd., Dept. TB** **Chandler, AZ 85249** **602-225-0511; Fax: 602-225-0517**	Custom design and fabrication of architectural and sculptural shapes, including columns, capitals, balustrades, and architectural ornament. Any size or shape for use inside or out. Urethane finish provides impact resistance.	Free Write in No. 5220					✔					Expanded Polystyrene
Trow & Holden **45-57 South Main St., Dept. TB** **Barre, VT 05641** **800-451-4349; Fax: 802-476-7025**	Manufacturer of fine stone-carving and sculpture tools; mortar-removal and masonry-restoration tools. Also, pneumatic hammers, including 'Bantam' air tool for detail work; chisels and hand tools with steel or carbide blades.	Free Write in No. 1058									Sculpture tools	
Valasek Wood Sculpture **2580 Chula Vista Blvd., Dept. TB** **Eugene, OR 97403** **541-302-6973; Fax: Same as phone**	Specialist in large, carved wooden reliefs using a unique engineering method which eliminates splitting and facilitates shipping.	Free					✔					Cast bronze, cast aluminum, carved natural stone, carved wood, carved high-density foam
Wehrle Murals **775 Lassen Street, Dept. TB** **Richmond, CA 94805** **510-234-0645; Fax: 510-234-0363**	Creator of original, larger-than-life murals for public and private interiors and exteriors, in paint or ceramic tile.	Free	✔								Tile murals	Painted surfaces, ceramics
Westman Decorative Painting **540 West Boston Post Road, Dept. TB** **Mamaroneck, NY 10543** **800-284-2540; Fax: 914-698-1684**	Any decorative-painting technique; most finishes available on canvas; in-house design staff; wood graining, contact wallcovering, and installations; works primarily in New York tri-state area.	Free Call for more information	✔						✔		Decorative painting	



www.traditional-building.com

The #1 Site on the Web for Historical Products



COMMERCIAL • RESIDENTIAL

Custom Interior Stained-Glass Domes & Skylights
Metal Artistry
Art Glass

Since 1978

JAI
JANCIK ARTS INTERNATIONAL

Jancik Arts International
1.800.254.1593

http://www.jancikarts.com

Sales/Design: Atlanta, GA • Production: Ocala, FL

WRITE IN NO. 264

CURTISS STUDIOS



"Spirit of the Guard," Heroic Bronze

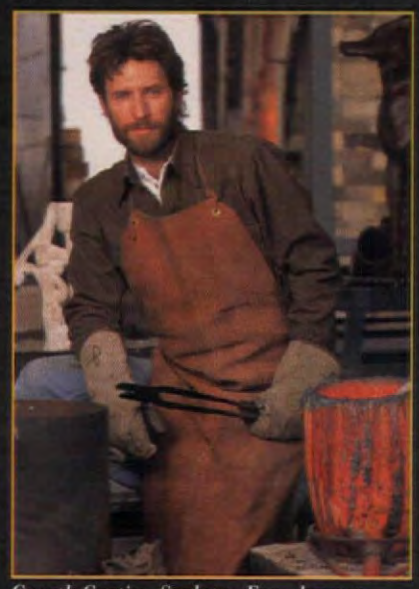


"Shelter From the Storm," Lifesize Bronze Bas-Relief

IN THE TRADITION OF THE OLD MASTERS SCULPTORS
Gareth Curtiss creates fine art sculpture and architectural fixtures and embellishments. Past and present commissions and clients include Parker Architects of Connecticut, the Washington State Department of the Military, the U.S. Department of the Treasury, and the Oregon National Guard.

For more information, write or call:

GARETH CURTISS
P.O. Box 11851
Olympia, WA 98508
360-432-0735



Gareth Curtiss, Sculptor-Foundryman

WRITE IN NO. 185

MODEWORKS INC

MURALS • FINISHES • DECORATIVE PROPS



54 Leonard St. NYC 10013 modeworks@modeworks.com
tel: 212.226.4079 fax: 212.226.9258

WRITE IN NO. 7640



Photo: Gordon Janowiak

The Hawaii Theatre, Honolulu.

Conrad Schmitt Studios, Inc.
RESTORATION ARTISANS
Since 1889

◆ Investigation and documentation of original decorative schemes
◆ Decorative restoration ◆ Creation, conservation and replication of murals
◆ Stained glass restoration

2405 S. 162nd St. New Berlin, WI 53151
800-969-3033 or 414-786-3030 Fax 414-786-9036

WRITE IN NO. 8040

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Traditional Building."
— The Editors

PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 154-158.



ALAN LEQUIRE, SCULPTOR fashions a clay sculpture of a young girl in his studio. *Write in No. 5250*



This realistic duo of bronze otters is the handiwork of GARETH CURTISS, SCULPTOR. *Write in No. 185*



In the rotunda of the West Virginia State Capitol, U.S. Senator Robert C. Byrd stands larger than life in this 14-ft.-tall portrait bronze sculpted by Bill Hopen of the HOPEN STUDIO. *Write in No. 485*



Sculptor Erik Blome of FIGURATIVE ART STUDIO is shown busy at work on a life-size clay statue of the great American botanist George Washington Carver; the completed bronze was installed in Mesa, Ariz., in 1996. *Write in No. 478*



Artist Charles Madden of ARCHITECTURAL FEATURES/CHARLES MADDEN stands besides his powerful lifesize bronze, "Corpus." *Write in No. 1500*



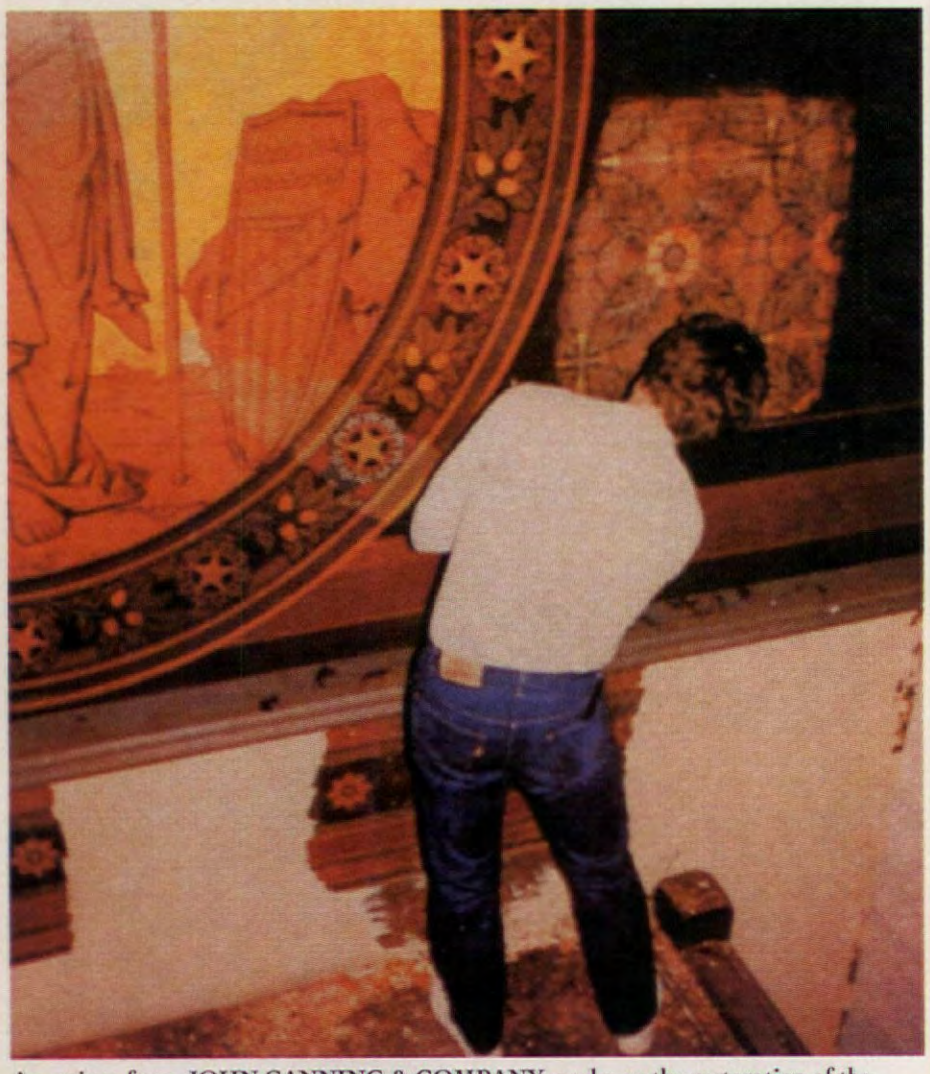
"Towards The Sky," a 26-in.-tall bronze from ARCHER DESIGN, captures the precarious exuberance of dance. *Write in No. 1076*



David Breeden of BISCUIT RUN STUDIOS, LTD., fashioned this imposing 9-ft.-tall soapstone statue, "Professors In Conference," for the Piedmont Virginia Community College in Charlottesville, Va. *Write in No. 167*



This charming sculpture by Tom Otterness was cast in bronze by MODERN ART FOUNDRY for installation as part of a public art project on New York City's Roosevelt Island. *Write in No. 1810*



An artisan from JOHN CANNING & COMPANY works on the restoration of the decorative painting in the Connecticut State Capitol, Hall of Flags, in Hartford, Conn. Note the patterned square by his head: That's the original decoration, rescued from decades of overpainting. *Write in No. 5100*



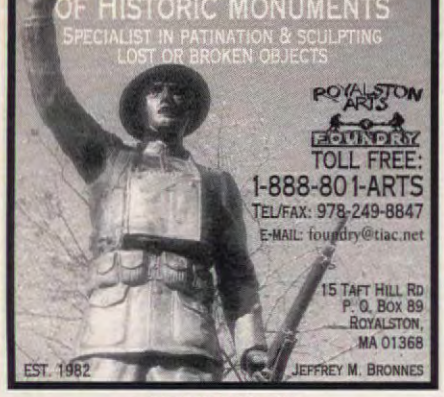
A mighty winged lion is only one of innumerable impressive carved-stone statues available from ROSSATO GIOVANNI. *Write in No. 6110*



Maggie Belle Calin of BELLE CALIN ARTS poses before her 6-ft.-x-6-ft. painting, copied from an early-19th-century engraving, for the Dayton-Bachman Flower Show. *Write in No. 1400*

RESTORATION & PRESERVATION OF HISTORIC MONUMENTS

SPECIALIST IN PATINATION & SCULPTING LOST OR BROKEN OBJECTS



ROYALSTON ARTS FOUNDRY

TOLL FREE: 1-888-801-ARTS

TEL/FAX: 978-249-8847

E-MAIL: foundry@tiac.net

15 TAFT HILL RD
P. O. BOX 89
ROYALSTON, MA 01368

EST. 1982 JEFFREY M. BRONNES

WRITE IN NO. 496

MONUMENTAL

MASTER MOSAICS
STAINED GLASS
TAPESTRIES
MARBLE & BRONZE WORKS
LITURGICAL DESIGNERS
& SANCTUARY ARTS

ARCHITECTURAL FEATURES
CHARLES L. MADDEN DESIGN DIRECTOR
STUDIO 215-646-1599 FAX 215-643-7272

WRITE IN NO. 1500

WESTMAN PAINTING

Est 1955

Restore
Hand Decorated
Religious Buildings
at 1/5 the cost

1.800.909.3289

Affiliates in most major cities nationwide

HOPEN

STANDS BEHIND HIS WORK

Quality portrait bronzes -
Beautifully based
On time - Within budget



Photo: Jurgen Lorenzen

Robert C. Byrd
United States Senator

WE INSTALL ANYWHERE IN AMERICA

(800) 8 SCULPT

"Call me, we'll discuss yout project"

http://www.aagg.com/hopen

WRITE IN NO. 485

Fine Carving & Sculpture

The basis of our success has been our concern for detail and quality of the highest standards. We work with designers and architects to create original art to match their client's artistic preference. Our diversity is expressed through a wide variety of materials used in traditional and contemporary designs. Portfolio available upon request. Call us to discuss your project.

It is a master's reward to produce unique and treasured works...

LEPOWORKS

4640 ALLENTOWN ROAD
LIMA, OHIO 45807
(419) 339-5370
FAX (419) 339-2787



"Human Origins," wood collage located at Notre Dame University.

WRITE IN NO. 1034





FRED X BROWNSTEIN

SCULPTOR

MARBLE BRONZE

FITTON CENTER FOR CREATIVE ARTS
HAMILTON, OHIO, JUNE 1997
Public Sculpture with Custom Designed Seating

P.O. BOX 495 NORTH BENNINGTON, VT 05257
(802) 442-7174

WRITE IN NO. 468



CUSTOM
HAND-CARVED
STONE

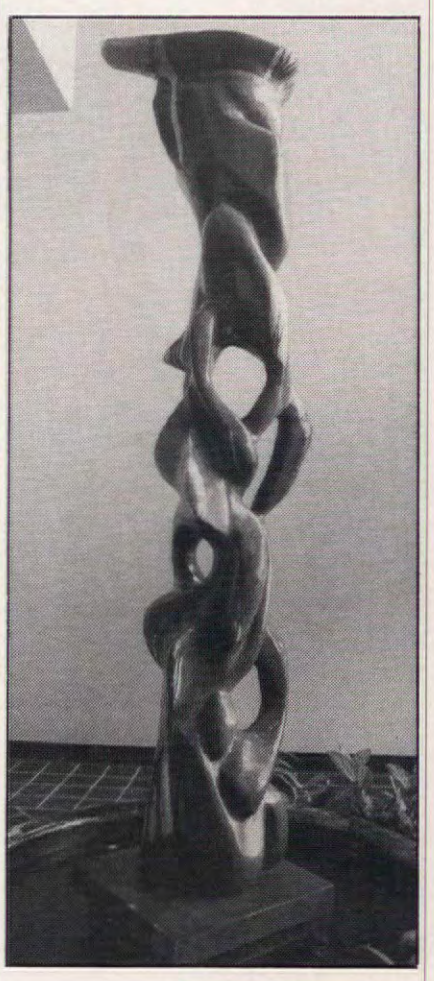
Marble • Limestone • Slate
Carving in the Italian Tradition since 1974

MICHAEL FANNIN
STONE WRIGHT

182 Gulf Road
Middletown Springs, VT 05757
Tel: 802-235-2412
Fax: 802-235-2040

More on our website – http://www.vermontel.com/~fannin

WRITE IN NO. 391



"Reading"
soapstone fountain
Penn State, York, PA

David & Christian Breeden
Biscuit Run Studios
981 Old Lynchburg Road
Charlottesville, VA 22903
804-977-5411
FAX:977-4750
brs@comet.net

WRITE IN NO. 167



MAQUETTE FOR MONUMENT

STEPHEN PERKINS•SCULPTOR

510 THIRD AVENUE, MELBOURNE BEACH, FL 32951
e-mail:DigitalArts@oitc.com
www.oitc.com/DigitalArts/sperkins.htm
PH 407-727-1209
FAX 407-676-0088

WRITE IN NO. 216

WANTED
DEAD OR ALIVE

Old
Oil Paintings

Any Condition –
Gold Leaf Frames
and Mirrors.

The
Conservation
Studio Inc.

We specialize in the conservation of fine art, gold leaf frames and mirrors.

SERVICES INCLUDE:
Cleanings, beva or wax linings, murals and architectural gilding for museums, churches, historical societies and private collections.

Call for a free estimate.

215-699-7226

WRITE IN NO. 472

TRADITIONAL BUILDING
on
THE WEB



Database of the 205
Leading Suppliers of
Historical Products

http://www.traditional-building.com

PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 154-158.



Both of these massive sculptures have large units that easily move; these engaging, interactive pieces, installed in Toledo, Ohio, represent one more type of public artwork from the studios of LEPOWORKS. *Write in No. 1054*



This bronze of three graceful dancers, "Steps Of The Dance" by sculptor William Tye of ALCHEMIST-TYE STUDIO, is a 12-in. maquette which will be enlarged to lifesize for an outdoor, public site. *Write in No. 157*



This detail from PETER LADOCHY's "Chinatown Mural" for the city of San Luis Obispo, Calif., gives some idea of the skill with which the artist combines the monumental and the intimate.



Celebrated artist George Segal turned to JOHNSON ATELIER to realize this cast-bronze sculpture, "Chance Meeting." *Write in No. 7532*



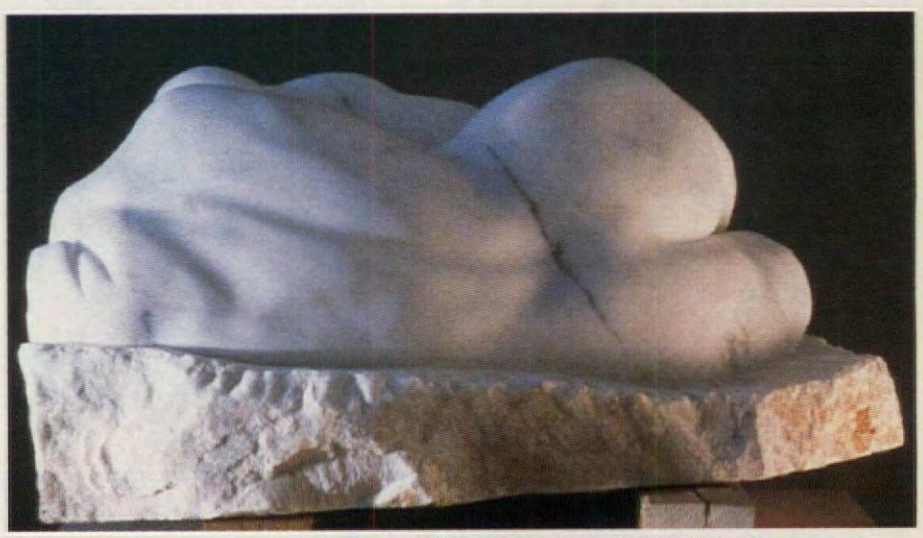
This lovely statue from ITALGARDEN, "Donna Con Cesto," stands approximately 54 in. tall and is made of a mixture of marble and concrete. *Write in No. 486*



JANCIK ARTS INTERNATIONAL designed this stained-glass dome for Royal Caribbean Cruise Lines. *Write in No. 264*



This detail of a trompe l'oeil painting executed by ROBERT J. BRAUN for a retail store in Paris, France, gives some idea of the range of texture and nuance in his work. *Write in No. 252*



This reclining nude was sculpted in marble by the artists of B&H ART IN ARCHITECTURE. *Write in No. 1009*



Standing high on scaffolding, the artists of CONRAD SCHMITT STUDIOS restore paintings on the ceiling of Milwaukee's Grain Exchange. *Write in No. 8040*

PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 154-158.



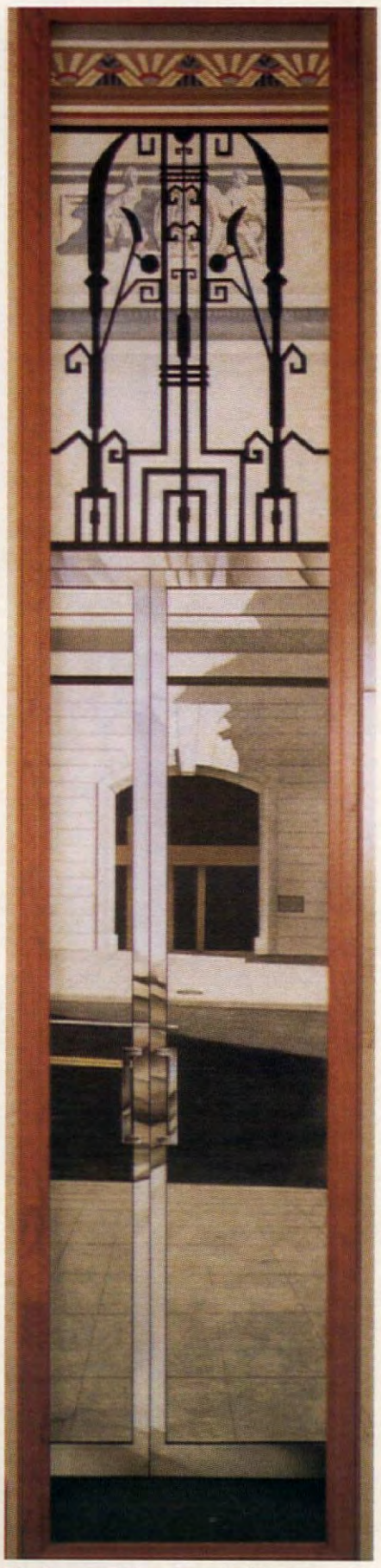
In 1979, artist John Wehrle of WEHRLE MURALS painted "Ancisco"; years of weather exposure faded the work, and he repainted it in 1995. That's John in the doorway at left; everything else on the wall is an example of his skill at trompe l'oeil.



The Greenhouse in Baltimore, Md., turned a blank exterior wall into an epic image of sea, sky, and fabric, with this trompe l'oeil mural created by the artists of MODEWORKS. *Write in No. 7640*



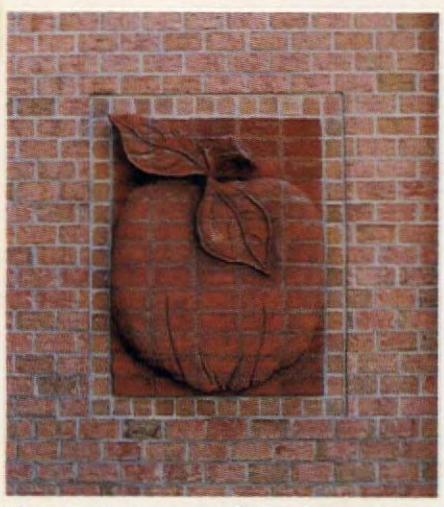
Tentatively titled "Athenian Spirit," this head by STEPHEN PERKINS, SCULPTOR, is a study for a larger-than-lifesize marble monument, currently in progress. *Write in No. 216*



Don't try walking through this door when you're at the Walker Building in Washington, D.C.; you'll just flatten your nose against an expert trompe l'oeil painting created by PECK STUDIOS. *Write in No. 208*



This chili restaurant in Los Gatos, Calif., seems to be the secret home of a pre-Columbian temple, thanks to the trompe l'oeil wizardry of mural artist JOHN PUGH. *Write in No. 251*



There's always an apple for the teacher at Musselman High School in Martinsburg, W. Va., thanks to this clever brick sculpture by SUE LANDERMAN.



The state seal of New Jersey appears on the Passaic Bridge in the form of this attractive, hand-molded and hand-painted terra-cotta sculpture, measuring 3 ft. in diameter, which was executed by the artisans of TERRA DESIGNS. *Write in No. 2790*



A simple series of curved lines were combined to form this dynamic, stylized sculpture in Belgian marble, "Pugilista," by GERALD SICILIANO. *Write in No. 187*



This zinc statue, "World War I Doughboy" in Winchendon, Mass., underwent a restoration by ROYALSTON ARTS FOUNDRY, which was almost as heroic as the artwork itself. *Write in No. 496*

PRODUCT LITERATURE

These suppliers will send free literature about historical products to TRADITIONAL BUILDING's professional readers. Write in the appropriate number on the enclosed postcard, or use the form below.

DIVISION 1 SERVICES

501. Selling To Historical Market — List broker has the most extensive file of design and building professionals working in the restoration and construction fields. Free flyer. **The Information Refinery**

1340. Classical Architecture Symposium — Weekend seminar provides practical instruction in classical designs. **Inst. for Study of Classical Architecture**

7331. Modelmaking & Casting Workshops — One of nation's leading sculptural foundries provides training courses in all aspects of modeling, moldmaking, casting, and foundry principles. **Johnson Atelier**

3030. Preservation Books & Instruments — Books, instruments, and products for preservation and restoration of architecture and objects. Consulting and training services. Free brochure. **PRG, Inc.**

373. Architectural Booksellers — This book shop carries an extensive selection of books on architects, architecture, urban planning, and design. Free brochure. **Prairie Avenue Bookshop**

1058. Stonework & Sculpture Tools — Manufactures tools including pneumatic chisels and carving hammers and also hand-carving tools for stone and wood. **Trow & Holden**

DIVISION 2 SITEWORK

7470, Pre-Cast Gazebos — As well as arbors, pergolas, balustrades, pavers, wall caps, columns, planters, stair treads, and fountains. Free brochure. **A&M Victorian Decorations**

459. Fountain Design & Restoration — Specialists in bringing antique water features back to working condition; designs new fountains, ponds, and streams. **Acquabella Fountains & Restorations**

95. Furniture & Lighting — Antiques, Victorian Furniture, and a full line of cast-aluminum lighting. **Am-Dia Building, Inc.**

13. Gazebo Kits — Victorian octagonal wood gazebos. Also, swings, gliders, wishing wells, and benches. Free brochure. **Amish Country Gazebos**

461, Aeration Equipment — Floating fountains, aerators, subsurface air injector circulators, and other equipment for aquatic environments. **Aquamaster Fountains & Aerators**

317, Cast Stone Jardinieres — Urns, garden ornament, and pedestals for interior and exterior use. **Archiped Classics**

20. Planters & Sculpture — Imported terra cotta and sandstone works of art and site amenities. Also custom pieces done on site. Free brochure. **Architectural Pottery**

2140. Imprinted Concrete — Cast-in-place concrete in a variety of colors with templates that give the look of brick. **Artcrete, Inc.**

281, Gate Openers — Mechanisms for operating gates of all kinds, including monumental driveway gates. **Automatic Gate Wholesalers**

463. Kiosks & Booths — Custom structural steel booths and kiosks; options include bullet-resistant glass, HVAC, and transaction windows. Free brochure. **B.I.G. Custom Enterprises, Inc.**

5830. Bamboo Fencing & Gates — Also, Japanese garden fixtures in bamboo. Traditional designs to custom creations. Free brochure. **Bamboo & Rattan Works**

241. Fences & Elements in Bamboo — Trellises, arbors, pergolas, and fencing, including the "Good Neighbor" privacy fence. **Bamboo Fencer**

9540. Teak Furnishings — Fine teak outdoor furnishings made in England. Oldest and largest manufacturer of teak furnishings. Free brochure. **Barlow Tyrie**

465. Site Furnishings — Commercial and residential lighting, benches, mailboxes, and other site elements. Free brochure. **Beacon Products, Inc.**

466. Fountains — Array of fountains in cast iron, cast bronze, dry-cast stone, hand-carved sandstone, and limestone. Custom designs available. **Bellagio**

2160. Street Furnishings — Benches, street clocks, light poles, luminaires, trash receptacles, mail furnishings, gazebos, and restaurant furnishings in aluminum or cast iron. Free brochure. **Blake Industries**

467. Park Benches — Steel park benches; ornamental iron work. Free brochure. **Blue Valley Industries, Inc.**

Fence Post Finials — Custom turning of fence post finials, newels, etc. Fences a specialty. Works from drawings or samples; no minimum. Call (617) 482-9085. **Boston Turning Works**

3450. Ornamental Bridge Kits — Lovely ornamental wooden bridges add an elegant accent to romantic landscapes. Gazebos and other outbuildings also available in kit form. Free brochure. **BowBends/Bow House**

73. Cast Aluminum Site Amenities — Lighting fixtures, posts, mailboxes, outdoor furniture, and more. Free brochure. **Brandon Industries, Inc.**

200. Brass Garden Ornaments — Statuary and fountains in the forms of figures, fish, frogs, swans, ducks, etc. Verdigris and bronze patinas. Free brochure. **Brass Baron**

512. Public-Space Furniture — Benches, tables, chairs, planters, and other custom and stock site furnishings. Free brochure. **Braun & Co., D.M.**

469. Clocks — Custom design and fabrication of large-scale outdoor clocks for campuses, parks, town squares, and plazas. Free brochure. **Burlini Design**

1750. Site Furnishings Designers & Fabricators — Also, custom casting. Benches, tree grates, street clocks, street lighting, and more. **Canterbury International**

513. Benches — Cast iron and steel benches. Free brochure. **Carlton Design**

8020. Victorian Streetscape Items — Cast-aluminum landscape furnishings, including lampposts, mailboxes, and benches. **Cast Aluminum Reproductions**

9030. Garden Houses — Heritage garden houses, pavilions, pool houses, potting sheds, tool storage, and hot tub enclosures. Also colonnades, garden seats, and more. Free brochure. **City Visions**

300. Copper Works — Gas or electric lanterns, mailboxes, lettering, street signs, and custom designs. Free brochure. **Copper Sculptures**

7180. "Country Estates" Fencing — Polyvinyl fencing and gates, including traditional picket styles. Free brochure. **Country Estate Fence**

474. Streetscape Brick — Installers of Main St./ streetscape projects; more than 20 years of experience. Free brochure. **Creative Brick & Concrete**

1550. Water Features — Waterfall fountains ranging from glass-like sheets to raging cascades. Free brochure. **Custom Cascades**

330. Gazebos & Birdhouses — Designers and manufacturers of garden structures. Several styles of gazebos, architectural birdhouses, benches, tables, screens, and deck railings. Free brochure. **Dalton Pavilions**

8240, Crafted Automated Gates — Handcrafted in teak, mahogany, forged metals employing state-of-the-art operation technology. Free brochure. **Design Associates**

2350. Water Filtration Systems — For fountains, swimming pools, ponds, drinking water, and HVAC systems. Free brochure. **Diamond Water Systems, Inc.**

2090. Landscape Products — Concrete litter receptacles, benches, planters, bollards, and table sets. Free brochure. **Doty & Sons Concrete Products**

2180. Site Furnishings — Benches, waste receptacles, urn, and planters. Custom modifications for special needs. Free brochure. **DuMor, Inc.**

2100. Public Clocks & Bells — Street and tower clocks, carillons, and bell towers. Free brochure. **Elderhorst Bells, Inc.**

475. Custom Clocks — Post, tower, canister, and overlay clocks in many traditional styles; many sizes, materials, and finishes available. Free brochure. **Electric Time Co.**

477. Bronze Fountains & Sculpture — Many ornate fountains, urns, aquariums, and sculpture. Free brochure. **Englishman's**

278. Site Furnishings — Architectural precast bollards, benches, planters, tables, and more. Free brochure. **Environmental Features, Inc.**

3840. Water Displays & Consulting — Cascades, fountains, waterfalls, and water-control devices and engineering and consulting services. **Festive Fountains**

2300. Covered-Bridge Repair — Timber-frame and historic-bridge repairs a specialty. Engineering services, custom milling, and new construction. Free brochure. **Fitzgerald Heavy Timber Contractor**

479. Flags & Poles — Durable flags and banners in many colors; all types of poles. Free brochure. **Flag Factory**

4390. Gazebos & Garden Ornament — Statuary, fountains, furniture, weathervanes, and accessories in metal and stone. Free brochure. **Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.**

910. Sun Rooms — Wide variety of sun rooms with flexible modular designs; glass options include insulated glass and UV-protection. Free brochure. **Four Seasons Sunrooms**

44. Victorian Style Gazebo Kit — Commercial-grade aluminum frame and durable "Sunbrella" roof; powder-coat finish, many fabric colors available. **Gazebo Central**

1870. Conservatories — Wooden-framed conservatories in single-slope, gable, hip/valley, and octagonal shapes; lantern roofs and pyramidal skylights. Free brochure. **Glass House**

4160. Garden & Site Products — Benches, balustrades, fountains, and ornaments are among some of the furnishings available in Vincenza stone, terra cotta, and bronze. Free brochure. **Goodwin International**

4070. Lighting Poles & Flagpoles — Aluminum poles for street lighting and traffic control, and flagpoles. Free brochure. **HAPCO**

9000. Landscape Metalwork — Tree grates, tree guards, bollards, and trench guards. Free brochure. **Ironsmith**

4260. Wood Arbors — Red cedar arbors handcrafted in classical designs. Free brochure. **Island Arbors**

486. Fountains & Garden Ornament — Statuary, fountains, and urns in a wide variety of classical styles. **Italgarden**

51. Gazebos — Southern yellow pine and Western red cedar gazebos, from 8 to 24 feet. Custom work. Also, weathervanes and cupolas. **Kloter Farms**

515. Site Furnishings — Aluminum lighting, fountains, benches, statuary, and other site furnishings. Free brochure. **L&L Manufacturing**

4990. Fountain Design & Materials — From prefabricated fiberglass bowls to complete fountain designs. Free brochure. **L.I. Fountain Supply Co.**

199. Lighting Standards — Exterior light poles in aluminum in a wide range of shapes and finishes. **Lexington Standard Corp.**

491. World's Fair Bench — Backless or armless styles of benches modeled after ones from the 1939 World's Fair. Free brochure. **Lindelow & Assoc.**

500. Clay Tile Pavers — Custom-matched clay tile and pavers; glazed and unglazed floor, wall, and counter tiles; residential & commercial. Free literature. **London Tile Co.**

Garden & Landscape Ornament — Hand-crafted copper weathervanes in all sizes; large selection of landscape ornament, fountains, benches, urns, statuary, etc. Call (203) 762-8363. **Lynch & Sons**

4440. Decorative Millstones — Granite millstones for use as landscape elements, decorative accents. Free brochure. **Maine Millstones**

53. Mailboxes & Exterior Lighting — Large selection of cast-aluminum mailboxes, mailbox posts, lanterns, street lighting, and light posts. Free brochure. **Mel Northey Company**

54. Ceramic Quarry Tiles — Half-inch-thick tiles for indoor or outdoor use, available in a variety of warm, natural colors. **Metropolitan Ceramics**

3010. Paving System — 11 colors available in premix or concentrate form for brush or spray application. Free brochure. **Mortex Mfg. Co., Inc.**

3780. Outdoor Drinking Fountains — Period outdoor fountains and hydrants. Free brochure. **Murdock, Inc.**

5980. Sandstone and Dry-Cast Stone Planters — Manufacturer of sandstone and dry-cast cast-stone containers and planters. Free brochure. **Nichols Bros. Stoneworks**

6860. Bespoke Conservatories — Elegant English conservatories, custom-built and hand-crafted in glass, wood, and metals. Attention to details, including windows, roof-line, and fine materials. **Oak Leaf Conservatories**

3130. Hand-Molded Brick — For historically accurate restoration and new construction. Oversize and standard sizes. Fireplace profile kits. Free brochure. **Old Carolina Brick**

212. Water Gardening — Pond-liners, pumps, and aquatic plants for water gardens; also installation and consultation for water gardens. **Patio Garden Ponds**

508. Imported Stone — Pavers and landscape stone imported from Europe. Free brochure. **Porphyry USA**

4500, Blocks For Fund Raising — Custom-engraving in bricks, tiles, or stones allows personalization for community fund-raising. **Profit Resources**

1560. Granite Sphere Fountains — Rotating granite sphere fountains. **Quarry Line**

2130. Brick Pavers — Full line, including chamfered with smooth or wire-cut textures. Free brochure. **Richtex Corp.**

9790. Flagstone Pavers — Cut flagstones provide a natural look for pavers, curbing, chimney caps, treads & risers, hearths and fireplace facings, etc. Free literature. **Robinson Flagstone**

6510. Fountains & Water Displays — Design, engineering, and manufacturing of water features, including lighting, filtration, and electrical control systems. **Roman Fountains**

5010. Rustic Garden & Woodland Structures — Eastern red cedar creations in the Romantic tradition, including benches, arbors, and bridges. Free brochure. **Romancing The Woods**

6110, Vicenza Stone Elements — Classic carved stone garden elements, including sculpture, urns, planters, and mantels. Free brochure. **Vicenza Stone Sculptures**

91, Lighting Standards — Made of Western red cedar. Also, bollards, flagpoles, trash receptacles, and more. **Ryther-Purdy Lumber Co.**

497. Period Street Lighting — Luminaires in contemporary and period styles; cast iron and cast aluminum posts. **Sentry Electric Corp.**

6730. Wooden Site Furnishings — Redwood, cedar, and other site improvements made of wood, including ash/trash receptacles, benches, and planters. Free brochure. **Sitecraft**

140. Landscape Furnishings — High-quality teak and cast-iron benches, chairs, planters, treillage, and other furniture. Trade sales; free brochure. **Smith & Hawken**

1030. Cast-Iron Light Poles — Poles in historical styles can be purchased separately, or with wide selection of luminaires. Also sign poles, clock supports, and bollards. Custom work. Free brochure. **Spring City Electrical**

293. Wood Furnishings — Teak furnishings, including benches, chairs, tables, planters, and urns. **Sun Teak Co.**

238. Outdoor Sweepers — Manufacturers of power rotary sweepers. **Sweepster, Inc.**

8270. Period Conservatories & Glass Houses — Individually-designed, hand-crafted, and installed. Free brochure. **Tanglewood Conservatories**

503. Unusual Site Elements — Street clocks and old fashioned gas pumps, trolley trams and soda machines from days gone by. **Tooterville Trolley & Clock Co.**

7710, Unit Pavers & Accessories — Exposed aggregate paving blocks. Site furnishings include planters, bollards, and benches. **Tricon Enterprises, Inc.**

3870. Metal Roof Thatch — Easy-to-install metal shingles create the look of tropical thatch for structures in any climate. Free brochure. **Tropic Top**

530. Gate Operators — Hydraulic swing gate operators for all kinds of gates. Free brochure. **Universal Entry Systems**

4350. Street Clocks — A new line of post clocks and tower clocks carries a traditional look and appeal outside, combined with reliable low-maintenance electrical works inside. Free brochure. **Verdin Co.**

7100, Gazebos — Line of elegantly designed and carefully crafted gazebos lend a note of 19th-century graciousness to any landscape design. Engineered to meet all building codes. Free brochure. **Vixen Hill Gazebos**

505. Brick Pavers — Bevel-edged, dry-pressed brick pavers in earth tone colors; high freeze-thaw resistance. **Whitacre-Greer**

DIV. 4 MASONRY & STONE

120. Natural Granite Tile & Modular Panels — Limestone and granite flooring, pavers, wall pavers, and more. Free brochure. **Ancor Granite Tile**

400. Facade Restoration — Field specialist in cleaning, restoration, repair, and installation of terra cotta and all historic masonry materials. Free brochure. **Apple Restoration and Waterproofing**

7260. Molding Materials — Glass-fiber-reinforced modified gypsum system for interior or exterior ornament. Simple to use, non-toxic, and lightweight, with short mold cycles. Free brochure. **Ball Consulting, Ltd.**

222. Brick — Pavers, thin brick, face brick, and specialty brick. **Belden Brick Co.**

160. Custom Terra Cotta — Specialist in moldmaking, ram pressing, and matching original pieces. Restorations or new installations. Duplicating color, texture, and detail. Free literature. **Boston Valley Terra Cotta**

7050. Masonry Anchors — Fireproof, cement-based, sympathetic masonry anchors. Free brochure. **CLS Cintec**

449. Architectural Stonework — Designers, fabricators, and carvers of all types of natural stone; restoration and installation for religious buildings. **Cape Stonework**

9580. Jahn Restoration Mortar — Supplies a full line of cementitious mortars for all types of masonry. Free brochure. **Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.**

4270. Natural Stone — Limestone, granite, and sandstone from six quarries, for landscaping, building veneer, wall stone, ashlars, and more. **Champlain Stone, Ltd.**

410. Chimney Pots — Antique chimney pots in English and American styles: terra cotta, glazed, and unglazed. Free brochure. **Chimney Pot Shoppe**

74. Custom Stonework — Columns, balustrades, moldings, signs, brackets, and fireplaces in stone. **Christie Cut Stone Co.**

2530, Cast Stone Ornament — Columns, copings, wall caps, and a range of architectural ornament. Free brochure. **Classic Cast Stone of Dallas**

5190. Precast Architectural Elements — Over 1,600 precast concrete ornaments, including balustrades, columns, door & window trim. Free flyer. **Concrete Designs Inc.**

5200. Acid-Free Masonry Cleaner — Citric-based masonry cleaner avoids the hazards to the environment and to workers that are posed by cleaners based on mineral acids. **Diedrich Technologies**

279. Carved Limestone — Fireplaces, balusters, columns, and more in limestone (Indiana buff, Texas cream, and Mankato gold). Free brochure. **Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc.**

3650. Architectural Cast Stone — Architectural molded ornament: Pavers, steps, balustrades, flooring, caps, copings, and much more. Free brochure. **Durastone**

476. Bluestone — New York and Pennsylvania bluestone from eight quarries. For paving, landscapes, and more. **Endless Mountain Stone Co.**

2340. Precast Concrete Products — Lintels, keystones, and many varieties of copings. Free brochure. **Federal Stone Industries**

450. Historic Lime Putty — Lime putty of the type used to make "soft" historic masonry mortar is available for the first time in both drums and pails. Free brochure. **GenLime Group**

6010. Architectural Terra Cotta — Large supplier of custom architectural terra cotta, roof tile, clay piazza tile, and other clay products. **Gladding, McBean**

4020. Classical Cast Stone — British designers and manufacturers offer period reproductions of architectural and landscape products including follies, fountains, and fireplace mantels. Free brochure. **Haddonstone**

509. Stone Quarrier — Quarriers of bluestone; fabricators of marble, granite, limestone and slate elements. Free brochure. **Hobart Stone Dealers, Inc.**

5760. Restoration Cleaning Products — Manufacturer of exterior and interior cleaning products for brick, marble, limestone, sandstone, and terra cotta. Also, stripping and removing products. **Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc.**

9740. Cambrian Period Black Marble — Quarrier and fabricator works ranging from religious furnishings and sculpture to flooring. Free brochure. **Imperial Black Marble Co.**

487. Masonry Cleaning — Chemical-free system for cleaning masonry, metal, and wood. Free brochure. **JOS Cleaning Systems**

7332. Sculptural Stone Carving — Renowned casting studio has added a world famous stone carver to its sculptural capabilities. Free information. **Johnson Atelier**

4970. Masonry Cleaners/Strippers — "Klenztone" products offer paint stripping, cleaning, maintaining, and protection of natural stone, brick, and concrete. Free brochure. **K&E Chemical Co.**

6520. Liquid Silicates for Restoration — Cleaning, consolidation, repair, and preservation products for natural stone. Free brochure. **KEIM Mineral Coatings/Cohalan Co.**

6570. Exterior Protection & Repair — Waterproofing, coping and cornice repairs, window and stained glass repair, and more. Free brochure. **Keystone Waterproofing Co., Inc.**

9800. Architectural Stone Setters — Rigging and setting of stone, terra cotta, and precast for all installations. Free brochure. **Liberty Stone Corp.**

391, Hand-Carved Marble — Stonewright carves architectural ornament, statuary, baptistries, and more in marble; also works in limestone and slate. **Michael Fannin — Stonewright**

493. Cast Elements — Cast decorative elements, including columns, in GFRC, with antiqued finishes. Free brochure. **Milestone, Inc.**

1041. "Erasoft" Cleaning & Recovery Systems — Manufacturer of restoration product for delicate surfaces and landmarks. Also, "Minervite" powder manufacturer. **Minerva Corp.**

9670. Molded Ornament — GRG, GFRC, FRP, and precast-concrete products, including cornice and trim moldings, columns and capitals, ceiling panels, domes, and light troughs. Free brochure. **Moonlight Molds, Inc.**

206. Masonry Restoration — Specialists in the coloring

FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

Use this form to get catalogs of historical products in this issue. (Literature is free to qualified professionals.) We'll forward your request to the respective manufacturers. Allow 4-6 weeks for literature to arrive.

THIS FORM EXPIRES JUNE 15, 1998

NAME _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

PHONE ( ) _____ FAX ( ) _____

❶ **Your Business:** ☐ Architect ☐ Contractor ☐ Interior Designer ☐ Engineer/Consultant ☐ Landscape Architect ☐ Government ☐ Other (specify): _____

❷ **Is Your Need:** ☐ Immediate Project? ☐ For Your Files?

For free product information, FILL IN the appropriate numbers:

❒ **PLEASE ENTER A 1-YEAR SUBSCRIPTION, AND BILL ME $19.**

Mail or fax this to: Traditional Building, 69A Seventh Avenue
Brooklyn, New York 11217 ■ FAX: (718) 636-0750

of old and new masonry; also, masonry cleaning and restoration. **Nawkaw Corp.**

5948. Masonry Restoration — Repair epoxy for masonry; used for patching, anchoring, sealing, and re-pointing. **Polymeric Systems — Masonry Restoration**

9260. Brownstone Blocks — Producer of Portland brownstone quarry blocks, boulders, and fabricated products; split-face veneer, wall stone. Free brochure. **Portland Brownstone Quarries**

421. Masonry Cleaners — Exterior and interior cleaning products for brick, stone, terra cotta, etc. **ProSoCo, Inc.**

213. Masonry Restoration — Cleaning, repair, and restoration of masonry and stone. Free brochure. **Ramenda Masonry**

392. French Limestone — U.S. division of a French limestone company with more than 15 types of quarried stone. Free brochure. **Rossi USA Corp.**

236. Cast Stone — for landscapes, balustrades, and architectural elements. **Sierra Architectural Cast Stone**

507. Cast Signs & Elements — Architectural precast concrete signs, balustrades, and other outdoor elements. Free brochure. **Stonex Cast Products**

504. Masonry Sealant — Sells a soft lead strip that acts as a caulking compound/sealant; forms a cap and assures a permanent seal. Free brochure. **Weathercap, Inc.**

DIVISION 5 METALWORK

4050. Aluminum Castings — Grilles, cresting, furnishings, and Victorian pickets are among their castings; custom work. **Alloy Casting Co.**

9820. Registers & Grilles — Aluminum, brass, and steel. Standard and custom styles. Free brochure. **Architectural Grille**

7950. Forged Metalwork — Designers and fabricators of hot-forged gates, railings, fences, grilles, and arbors. Also, exclusive distributor of B. Rourke & Co. forged components. **Architectural Iron Designs**

8610. Metal Grilles — Steel radiator enclosures and baseboard covers; replacement covers for fan coil units. Custom metal cabinets. Free brochure. **Arsco Mfg. Co.**

1390. Ornamental & Architectural Metal — Supplier of aluminum & bronze extrusions, angles, tubes, etc., as well as stamped ornaments and steel wood-grain rods. Free brochure. **J.G. Braun & Co.**

4820. Load-Bearing Aluminum Elements — Architectural ornamental elements in aluminum, including columns, newels, fences, and gates. Free brochure. **Colonial Castings**

1490. Architectural Sheetmetal — Dormers, cupolas, finials, conductor heads, spires, chimney caps, and more, made with old-world skills and new technology. Free brochure. **CopperCraft**

2000. Leader Boxes and Rain Gutters — Copper rain gutters, custom gutter profiles. Also, leader heads, bronze brackets, and patinas. Free brochure. **Copperworks of Don Miller**

2640. Ornamental Metalwork — Custom and stock metalwork includes fences, gates, railings, grates, pergolas, planters, benches, brackets, and roof finials. Free brochure. **Fine Architectural Metalsmiths**

1220. Ornamental Metal — Decorative stamped metal leaves, flowers, ornament, and trim. Free brochure. **Frank Morrow Co.**

2470. Sheetmetal Specialists — Custom and reproduction ornaments, pressed-metal siding, metal shingles, canopies, cornices, cresting, and more. Free brochure. **Heather and Little**

484. Cast & Forged Work — Lighting and site furnishings from this foundry and ironworks. Free brochure. **Heritage Casting & Ironworks**

1210. Custom Casting & Lighting — Custom-cast architectural ornament in iron, aluminum, and bronze. Works from your specs or will create designs for your approval. Free brochure. **Historical Arts & Casting**

6560. Wrought-Iron Components — Hundreds of elegant patterns for railings, gates, and other wrought-iron fabrications. All elements in stock, ready to ship. 64-pg. catalog free to architects and fabricators. **Indital, USA**

121. Silhouette Metal Images — Highly-detailed metal images with Western, wildlife, and custom themes; incorporated into lighting, decorative metalwork, and architectural elements. **J. Dub's**

3060. Blacksmithing & Coppersmithing — Lanterns, gates, grilles, door hardware, railings, furnishings, chandeliers, and restoration work from this custom shop. Free brochure. **Ned James Architectural Metal**

1079. Hot Forged Metalwork — Hand-finished architectural metalwork, including grilles, gates, and lighting. Free brochure. **Jefferson Mack Metal**

7330. Metal Casting & Fabrication — Custom art and architectural products foundry offers a full range of metalwork services. Free brochure. **Johnson Atelier**

418. Metal Components — Wholesale distributor of steel tubing, forgings, fasteners, and other ornamental and component metalwork. **King Supply Co.**

5340. Decorative Metalwork — Ball tops, caps, spears, and other decorative elements for fences and gates. Free literature. **Liberty Ornamental Metal Products**

492. Railings — Fine hand-forged wrought iron railings. Free brochure. **Line Design Group**

2740. Custom Metal Fabrication — including stair rails, lobbies, facades, and commercial settings. Free brochure. **Mison Concepts, Inc.**

6060. Radiator Enclosures — Direct-from-the-factory all-steel radiator enclosures. Choose from many styles and colors, including wood grains. Free brochure. **Monarch**

6910. Fence Pickets & Gates — Galvanized steel with baked-on polyester finish, guaranteed 15 years. Swing or slide gates. Their piers can be used in place of stone or brick columns. Free brochure. **Monumental Iron Works**

8300. Custom Sheetmetal Work — Roofing contractor offers extensive experience in sheet metal fabrication and restoration. Free brochure. **NIKO Contracting**

5170. Metal Fabricators Assoc. — Provides member lists for specific geographical areas. Also publishes brochure of driveway-gate designs. Free brochure. **NOMMA - Nat'l. Ornamental & Misc. Metals Assn.**

332. Wrought Iron Fixtures & Furnishings — Gateways, stairways, grilles, and custom ornamental iron. **Old World Iron**

5430. Ornamental Metal Consultation — Seminars on appearances, uses, and characteristics of ornamental metal. Free literature. **Ornamental Metal Institute of NY**

495. Hot Forged Elements — Gate, railing, grille, and ornamental metalwork elements. Free brochure. **Pietrocola Iron Suppliers, Inc.**

5810. Brass & Iron Registers — Beautiful solid-brass and cast-iron registers are based on 19th- & early-20th-century originals. Free catalog. **Reggio Register Co.**

3240. Cast-Iron Specialists — Restoration and new construction. Extensive collection of historic patterns for casting architectural and landscape products. Free brochure. **Robinson Iron**

7730. Foundry, Forge & Fabrication — Custom and restoration architectural metalwork, as well as work in glass, stone, & FRP. Free brochure. **Schiff Architectural Detail**

470. Cast-Iron Staircases — The Kensington revives tradition of using cast iron for straight porch steps. Modular components; bolt-together assembly. Also, circular stairs. Complete catalog. **Steptoe & Wife**

5180. Cast Iron & Aluminum Ornaments — French, Spanish, and Victorian scrolls, rosettes, cresting, finials, and gates. Free brochure. **Tennessee Fabricating Co.**

9430. Cast-Aluminum Products — Outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, urns, and mailboxes. Free brochure. **Texas Metal Industries, Inc.**

7212. Fabricated Metal — Custom copper finials, weathervanes, roof ornaments, cornices, leader boxes, etc. Restoration of copper & slate roofs. Consultation; free literature. **Vulcan Supply**

280. Historical Fences & Gates — High-quality wood fences, gates, arbors, and other exterior woodwork in a wide range of traditional designs. **Walpole Woodworkers**

DIVISION 6 WOOD & PLASTICS

8050. Custom Woodturnings — Stock and custom turned columns, porch posts, newels, balusters, and capitals. Hardwoods & softwoods available. Free brochure. **Abaroot Manufacturing Co.**

1300. Wood Restoration — Two-part epoxy system restores rotted wood; saves historically significant and hard-to-duplicate pieces. Repairs can be sawn, drilled, sanded, and painted. Free brochure. **Abatron**

610. Custom Oak Staircases — Complete millwork packages, staircases, and stair parts. Free brochure. **Adams Stair Works and Carpentry Inc.**

14. Victorian Gingerbread — Decorative wood trim, exterior and interior; porch products, gable trim, running trim, brackets, fretwork, and more. **Anthony Wood Products**

1091. Custom Curved Casings — Window, door, and archway casings and jambs; hundreds of standard designs. **Arched Casings**

304. Custom Casts & Molds — Sculptor repairs, reproduces, casts, and molds elements in materials including GRG, plaster, and polymers. **Archicast**

1470. Cast Architectural Elements — Specialist in design and production of columns, balustrades, pool coping, pavers, stairs treads, moldings, wallcaps, and mantels. Free brochure. **Architectural Facades Unlimited**

4936. Columns & Capitals — Ready-to-ship products in materials including metal, fiberglass, plaster, and polyurethane. Free brochure. **Architectural Products by Outwater**

6130. Molded Architectural Ornament — Manufacturer and installer of cast decorative elements for exterior and interior. Wide variety of materials. Free brochure. **Architectural Reproductions**

178. Limestone Columns & Capitals — Five types of quarried limestone, including Permian limestone; also, carved elements. **Aspinwall & Trent**

462. Storefront Doors & Windows — Distributors and builders of steel window and door systems; technical and design support. Free brochure. **Assured Construction Corp.**

4110. Custom Shutters — Exterior or interior; paneled or louvered. Using original 19th-century machinery, can duplicate any shutter. Antique shutter hardware. Free brochure. **Beech River Mill Co.**

164. Wood Carving — Reproduction and restoration of architectural woodcarving for furniture and architectural elements, including signage. **Belle-Isle WoodCarving**

1080. Timber Supply & Milling — Timbers for bridge-building, construction, landscape, and marine use; one of largest suppliers on the East Coast. Free brochure. **Boro Lumber & Timber**

451. Reinforced Plaster Elements — Moldings, medallions, niches, mantels, niches, and domes in reinforced plaster; also, custom restorations. **Cast Designs & Supply**

1580. Fiberglass Columns — Wide selection of architectural fiberglass columns. Ready to prime and paint, easy to install, maintenance-free. Plain or fluted; interior or exterior. **Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**

180. Classic Wood Columns — Full line of architectural wood columns: authentic replication to stock in variety of sizes, designs, and wood species. Interior & exterior; round, square, octagonal. Custom work. **Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**

33. Columns — Suppliers of wood, polymer composite, and metal columns to the building community. **Colonial Columns Mfg. Co.**

5470. Exterior Color Consultants — Consulting to Victorian homes and businesses. Also, lecture services. Free brochure. **The Color People**

1790. Epoxy Repair Systems — Manufacturers and distributors of flexible epoxy products: consolidants, adhesives, patching, and casting materials. Free brochure. **ConServ Epoxies**

1310. Victorian Millwork — 19th-century designs in solid oak and poplar: fretwork, brackets, corbels, grilles, turnings, and gingerbread. Also, molded-polymer architectural elements. Free brochure. **Cumberland Woodcraft**

1107. Custom Stairbuilders — Straight, curved, circular, and spiral stair systems. Free brochure. **Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork**

7200. Mold & Pattern Work — Cast-stone and GFRC elements include columns and capitals. Also, terra cotta replacement. Free brochure. **Essex Works, Ltd.**

8210. Columns & Turnings — Moldings, curved crowns, porch posts, capitals, and carvings. Fluting, spiral, and rope twist. Turned & stavework columns. Free brochure. **Fagan Design & Fabrications**

4140. Exterior Ornament — Foam with a hard-polymer finish, for cornices, cupolas, domes, and more. Available in a range of colors and finishes. **Foam Technologies/ Symmetry Products**

2540. Cabinetry Hardware — Locks, hinges, escutcheons, pulls, pendants, and even decorative nails. Free brochure. **Gerber Hinge Co.**

380. Architectural Columns — Manufacturers of high-quality architectural wood columns in wide range of stock and custom sizes. Also, mantels, paneling, and millwork. Free literature. **HB&G**

9120. Architectural Columns — Columns are made of clear heart redwood for maximum durability. Patented Koll interlocking stave joint gives added strength. Available in diameters up to 48 in. Free brochure. **Hartmann Sanders**

1770. Timber Frames — Designer, manufacturer, and builder of new oak timber-frame homes, Great Rooms, and roof systems. **Hearthstone Inc. — Timber Frames**

1096. Log Homes — Dovetail-notch square-log homes. Design, manufacture, and building. **Hearthstone, Inc. — Log Houses**

6320. Rope Columns and Moldings — Also, custom wood turnings. Free brochure. **JMS Wood Products**

7990. Shutters — Shutters made in both movable-louver and raised-panel styles. Authentic pegged mortise-&-tenon joinery. Both custom and traditional designs. Free brochure. **Kestrel Mfg.**

196. Exterior Shutters — Mahogany exterior shutters with raised panel, louvered, and cut out styles. **Kingsland Co.**

1930. Restoration & Repair — Wood and metal window repair, Main St. restoration services, condition assessment, and more. **Leeds Clark Restoration**

4100. Classically-Correct Columns — Made of redwood, hardwood, marble composite, and poly-resin. Free brochure. **Melton Classics**

50. Architectural Woodturnings — All types of custom spirals and turnings, hollow spirals, flutes, reeds, balusters, posts, circular moldings, custom hand rails, and stairwork. Free brochure. **Mohamad Woodturning Corp.**

494. Antique Columns — Columns in onyx, bronze, iron, wood; granite columns with marble capitals from late 19th century; many other architectural antiques. **Olde Good Things**

7070. Wood Columns — Millwork based on designs from 1870 to 1920, in clear heart redwood, oak, and mahogany. Balusters, newel posts, porch columns, railings, and custom turning. Free catalog. **Pagliacco Turning & Milling**

3340. Practical & Period Woodwork — Interior and exterior stairs, railings, balusters, gingerbread, columns, and other turnings. Also, wood gutters, custom doors, and more. Free brochure. **Passaic Millwork**

1025. Custom Timber Frames — Park pavilions, gazebos, barns, steeples, and other timber frame structures. **Red Suspenders Timber Frames**

76. Balusters & Columns — For exterior uses, in a synthetic polymer/stone, appropriate for porches and balustrades. Free brochure. **Royal Corinthian**

1610. Classical Wood Columns — Wood columns from 4 to 50 in. in diameter and up to 35 ft. long. Matching pilasters and 14 styles of capitals. Maintenance-free aluminum bases available. Custom work. Free catalog. **Schwerd Mfg.**

4620. FRP Fabricator — Designs, engineers, and casts building components and architectural ornaments. On-site mold-making. Free brochure. **Seal Reinforced Fiberglass**

134. Timber Framing & Wood Supply — Kiln-dried Eastern white pine; 14- to 20-in. widths standard. Free brochure. **South County Post & Beam**

1056. Western Red Cedar Shutters — Manufacturer of fixed-louver, raised-panel, and recessed-panel shutters and shutter hardware. **Timberlane Woodcrafters**

8370. Post & Beam Homes — Catalog of more than 60 home plans, photos, home profiles, articles on Post & Beam framing, how-to pieces on design & decoration, detailed specifications, and local dealer. $15. Call (603) 542-7762. **Timberpeg**

5220. Architectural Ornament — Custom design and fabrication of architectural and sculptural shapes including columns, capitals, and balustrades. Free brochure. **Treadway Industries, Inc.**

1061. Victorian Woodworks — Gingerbread, porch parts, and other interior and exterior wood parts featured in their large catalog. **Vintage Wood Works**

1230. Cedar Shutters — Shutters are crafted from clear old-growth Western red cedar. Joints are mortise-and-tenon with teak locking pins. Five traditional styles in standard and custom sizes. Free brochure. **Vixen Hill Shutters**

1650. Classical Woodcarver — Specializes in architectural carving: mantels, capitals, signage, etc. Original or reproductions from samples. Free brochure. **Frederick Wilbur — Carver**

7120. Victorian Millwork — Screen doors, porch parts, custom woodwork, moldings, ornamental trim, and gingerbread of all types fabricated from original period patterns. Free catalog. **Wood Factory**

68. Custom Turnings — Custom architectural turnings to sample or drawing specs. Rosettes, balusters, newels, ball caps, and more. Any species. Free brochure. **Woodshop, Inc.**

1630. Columns & Capitals — Standard and custom architectural wood columns and capitals. Also: Molded resin Lifestone and Lifestone granite rotproof columns, and other ornament. Free brochure. **Worthington Group**

DIVISION 7 ROOFING

7830. Metal Roofing Products — Standing-seam panels, simulated S-tile, Spanish barrel tile, shake shingles, and period steel shingles for new and restoration roofing. Free brochure. **Berridge Mfg. Co.**

2290. Solution for Problem Roofs — Poured-in-place urethane rubbers in four colors. Easy-to-apply membrane suitable for gutters, decks, ledges, domes, etc. Free brochure. **CETCO Building Materials Group**

1940. Roofing Restoration & Consulting — Specialists in restoring tile, slate, and copper exteriors on historic and landmark buildings. **CHS & Assoc.**

514. Premium Asphalt Shingles — Grand Manor Shingles create the visually rich shadow lines of traditional slates and shakes at a fraction of the cost and weight. Free brochure. **CertainTeed Grand Manor Shingles**

1280. Gutter Products — Seamless half-round gutters in copper and heavy aluminum; compatible with hidden nut & bolt hanging system. Free brochure. **Commercial Gutter Systems**

3720. Slate & Copper Work — Specialist in restoration. Also offers wood-gutter restoration and sheetmetal roofing. Free brochure. **Durable Slate Co.**

7220. Slate Roofing & Flooring — Importer and distributor of roofing and flooring slate in about 50 different colors. Can ship on short notice. Free literature. **Echeguren Slate, Inc.**

3770. Roofing Slate — Slate quarrier and fabricator experienced in matching slate for both roof restorations and new construction projects. Stock and custom sizes. Free brochure. **Greenstone Slate**

9950. Roofing Slate — New York and Vermont roofing slate in all colors is available from seven quarries. Specialist in replacement slate for restoration. Free brochure. **Hilltop Slate Co.**

6530. Cedar Shingles — Roofing, siding, decks, and trim in Western red cedar, Douglas fir, redwood, cypress, and mahogany. Roofing for historic projects. Custom orders. Free brochure. **Liberty Cedar**

560. Snow Guards — Beautiful and practical, cast-bronze eagle snow guards prevent avalanches of snow and ice from sliding off slate roofs. Other copper roofing specialties. Free brochure. **M.J. Mullane Co.**

7960. Roof Restoration — Nationwide roofing and sheetmetal contracting firm with extensive historic-restoration experience. Free brochure. **NIKO Contracting.**

8310. Natural Slate For Roofs — In a variety of colors, textures, and thicknesses. Products are distributed in over 10 countries. Free brochure. **Newfoundland Slate**

3910. Roof Fasteners — Metal roofing specialties: bird-proofing, snow guards, sheet metal, hurricane clips, and fasteners for clay and concrete tile. Brochures in English and Spanish. **Newport Fastener**

6290. Rain Gutters — Fascia or roof mounted hanging systems; half-round gutters. Free brochure. **Plastmo, Inc.**

8180. Weatherproof Membrane For Roofs — Acry-Max coating systems for preservation and restoration of metal roofs. Can be used on other substrate materials. Free brochure. **Preservation Products**

3470. Roofing Nails — Copper and stainless steel nails; smooth shank, ringed, and washered in sizes from 3/4-in. to 6-in. long. **Swan Secure Products, Inc.**

4420. Clay Tile Matching — Authentic matches for clay roofing tiles. Large inventory on hand. Free tile consulting and identification. **The Tile Man**

4570. Tile Roofs — Specialist in clay tile roofs; supplies both new & antique tile, consultation & installation. Free brochure. **Tile Roofs, Inc.**

DIV. 8 DOORS & WINDOWS

1001. Insulating Glass — Low-profile, narrow-sightline insulated units for used with narrow muntin bar windows. **A.R.C. Glass Co.**

1004. Wood Window Restoration — Repair and remanufacturing of wood windows. Free brochure. **Allegheny Restoration**

690. Invisible Storm Windows — Match any window shape or color; removable storm windows available inside- or outside-mounted; screen and glass panels. Fixed, magnetic, sliding, or lift-out styles. Free brochure. **Allied Windows**

1670. Builders Hardware — Door, window, cabinet, and millwork hardware. Cast window pulleys in bronze, brass, or aluminum. **Architectural Resource Center**

2930. Authentic Restoration Hardware — Largest selection of authentic 18th- and 19th-century hardware: hinges, latches, pulls, shutter hardware, and much more. Also, custom work and repairs. Free mini-catalog. **Ball & Ball**

1620. Decorative Door Hardware — Unique designs for European-style iron knockers, latches, etc. Free brochure. **Bouvet, Inc.**

2260. Period Hardware — Plumbing, cabinet & furniture mounts, lighting, etc. All metals and all periods. Free brochure. **Butler Hardware Co.**

9600. Wood Screen Doors — Available in many styles and any size. Choices of woods includes pine, Douglas fir, oak, and mahogany, stained or painted. Free brochure. **Coppa Woodworking**

6980. Arts & Crafts Style Hardware — Hand-hammered hardware; copper, bronze, and brass sash lifts; door knobs, handles, and more. Free brochure. **Craftsman Hardware Co.**

432. Historic Hardware — Door, window, cabinet, transom, and specialty hardware in period styles including Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Colonial, and Art Deco. **Crown City Hardware**

109. Overhead Garage Doors — Carriage- and vintage-style garage doors with overhead door operators. Also, matching entry doors. **Designer Doors, Inc.**

Replacement Sash — Any size or layout: circle, oval, round-top, Gothic. Sash or complete window unit. Custom moldings, doors, and millwork to specs. Call: 717-788-1145. **Drums Sash & Door**

1067. Wood Windows & Doors — Historical, commercial, and residential work: any wood, size, and glazing material. Free brochure. **H.I.C. Millwork, Inc.**

6640. Traditional Garage Doors — Specialists in custom wood garage doors. Free brochure. **Hahn's Woodworking, Inc.**

3570. Custom Doors & Entryways — Circular moldings for interior or exterior applications. Also, historic restoration work. Free brochure. **Hendricks Woodworking**

116. Standard & Custom Garage Doors — Hand-crafted wood garage doors, including a line of Carriage House-style doors. Wood species include redwood, cedar, and meranti. **Holmes Garage Door**

488. Windows & Doors — Custom windows and doors; true divided lite, mortise-and-tenon construction. Free brochure. **Joseph Millworks**

Custom Forged Hardware — Full-service blacksmithing shop custom-produces hardware, fireplace tools, etc. Repair and restoration specialists. For catalog or details, call (704) 667-8868. **Kayne & Son**

3760. Hardware & Bath Accessories — Tubs, toilets, bidets, faucets, and other reproduction period hardware and plumbing accessories. Free brochure. **Kolson, Inc.**

7600, Door & Window Hardware — Exclusive importer of a wide range of traditional house hardware; over 21,000 items available. Free brochure. **Maguire Iron**

1460. Wood Windows — Wood sash in any size and shape: divided lite, round top, curved, double-hung, fixed, casement, or storm sash. Also, shutters, screen doors, and trim. Free brochure. **Midwest Architectural Wood Products**

1150. High-End Period Hardware — Manufacturers and suppliers of door hardware from 19th-c. European to Moderne and Deco styles. Free brochure. **Nanz Custom Hardware**

1240. Shutter Hardware — Specialist in shutter hinges, shutter dogs (holdbacks), shutter bolts, and shutter ring pulls. Free literature. **Peters & Son**

5950. Sash Pulleys — Solid-brass and -steel, plain and ball-bearing sash pulleys; sash chain; and traditional brass window hardware. Free literature. **Phelps Company/Architectural Specialties**

3590. Steel Casement Window Repair — For residential, commercial, and historic buildings. Free brochure. **Seekircher Steel Window Repair**

420. Decorative & Architectural Hardware — Door hardware, mail slots, and all types and periods of decorative hardware. Also has kitchen and bath hardware departments. **Simon's Hardware and Bath**

8330. Steel Windows & Doors — Offers casements, awnings, hoppers, and three types of doors. Free brochure. **Torrance Steel Window Co.**

5951. Historic Wood Windows — Historically accurate wood sash and windows for restoration of 18th, 19th, and early 20th century buildings. Precise profile duplication; antique or reproduction cylinder glass. **Walter E. Phelps Co.**

8410. Unused Antique Hardware — Original 19th- and early-20th-century hardware for windows, doors, shutters, etc. Stock always changes. Free brochure. **Wm. J. Rigby Co.**

9640. Wood Doors & Windows — Full range of millwork services from authentic restoration to custom design & production. Skilled at recreating historic windows and doors. Free flyer. **Wood Window Workshop**

8430. Specialty Wood Windows — Palladians, straight, and fan transoms. Single-, double-, or triple-glazed, thin muntins. Also, solid-wood doors with insulating core. Free brochure. **Woodstone Co.**

414. Storefront Window Grid System — "Zippy Grid" window system replicates the look of wood or steel windows for storefronts. **Zippy Grid**

DIVISION 9 FINISHES

8920. Tin Ceilings — 26 Victorian and Art Deco tin-ceiling patterns. 2x8-, 2x4-, and 2x2-ft. panels for nail-up or lay-in. 13 cornices; pre-cut miters. 2x2-ft. center medallions. Free literature. **A.A. Abbingdon**

411. Wallcoverings & Scenic Papers — Source of a range of wallcoverings including hand-painted paper, scenic wallcoverings, and designed room effects. **AFS Wallcovering Specialties**

1320. Antique Wood Flooring — Premium quality flooring from recycled first-growth woods including chestnut, oak, heart pine, poplar, and more. Free brochure. **Aged Woods, Inc.**

Victorian Roomset Wallpaper — Vast array of borders, fills, and patterns. Catalog shows 10 roomsets including Neo-Grec, Arts & Crafts, Morris, Aesthetic Movement. Catalog $10; call (707) 746-1900. **Bradbury & Bradbury**

5100. Decorative Painting — Headed by a European-trained master painter, this studio does major projects all across the country. Restoration a specialty, but also executes new commissions. Free brochure. **John Canning & Co., Ltd.**

395. Interior & Exterior Tile — Frost-proof, stain- and chemical-resistant tile; excellent for high-traffic areas. Free brochure. **Cerim, Inc.**

190. Tin Ceilings — 18 patterns of tin ceilings for Victorian homes and commercial interiors. Designs from Victorian to Art Deco. Several exclusive patterns; cornices in 4-ft. lengths. Free brochure. **Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.**

412. Antique Flooring Source — Wide boards in woods including chestnut, oak, pine, and hemlock; flooring, paneling, and more. **Chestnut Woodworking**

8040. Decorative Commercial Interiors — Restoration and custom work for theaters, religious buildings, etc. Painting, plasterwork, glass work. Free brochure. **Conrad Schmitt Studios**

4320. Extra-Wide Boards — Pine boards for flooring or paneling in widths from 12 to 24 in., kiln dried. Wide oak flooring from 4 to 9 in. Custom moldings & millwork; dual wainscoting. Free brochure. **Craftsman Lumber**

334. Decorative Finishing — Gilding, stenciling, stained glass design, and other interior artwork for commercial and religious buildings. **Daprato Rigali, Inc.**

210. Molded Ornament — Huge selection of molded ornament in plaster and compo. Wide variety of historical styles. Wood mantels also. Free brochure. **Decorators Supply**

250. Historic Tiles — For fireplaces, kitchens, or bath: coordinated borders and patterns in any size. Victorian, Neoclassic, De Morgan, Art Nouveau, Arts & Crafts, and more. Period pavers. Colorful catalog. **Designs In Tile**

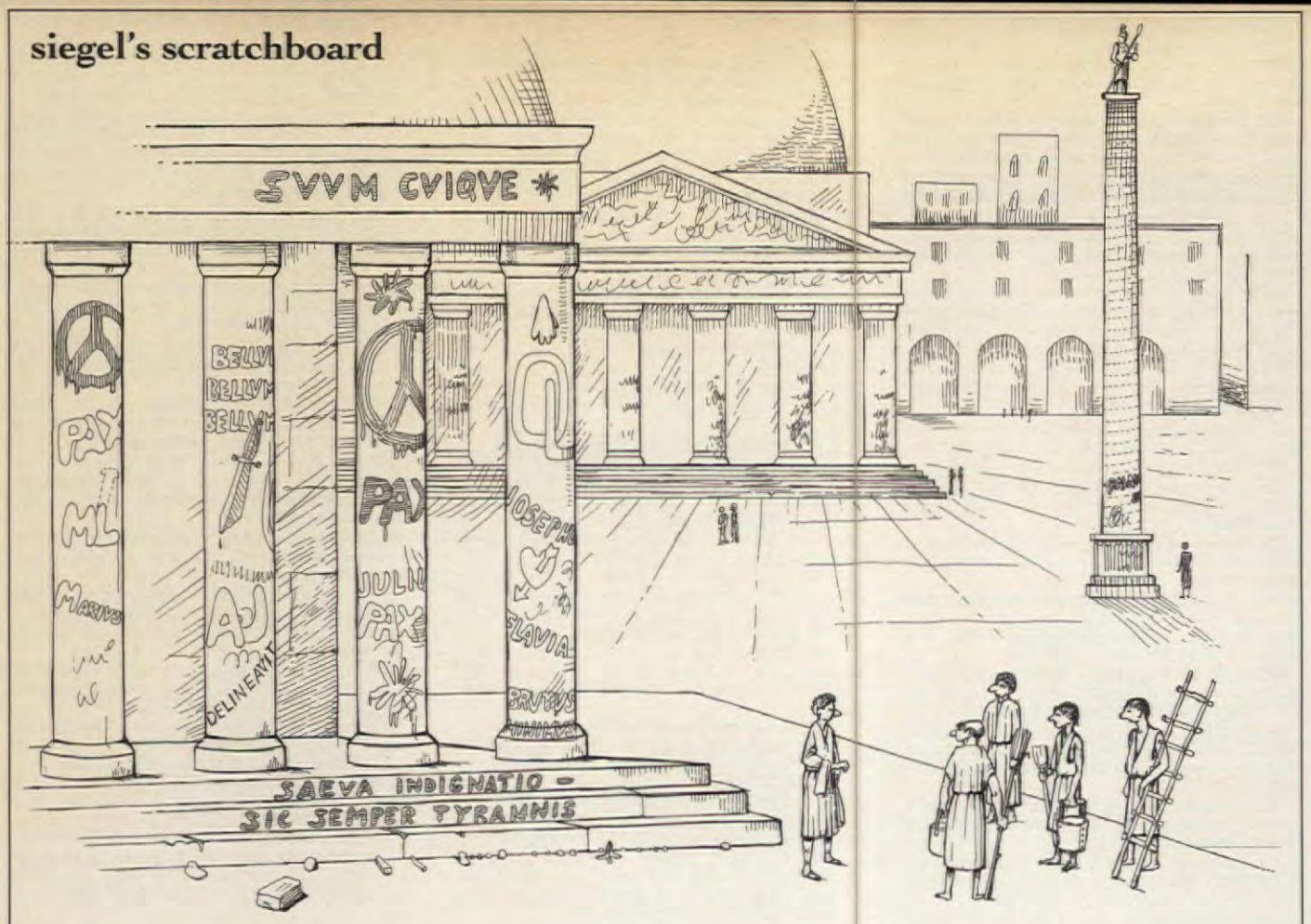
398. Ceramic Relief Tile — Artist carves designs for ceramic relief tiles; custom work includes odd shapes and sizes, murals, and hand-painting. **Earth Song Studio**

1980. Gold Leaf Products — Genuine and imitation gold-leaf materials for interior and exterior uses. Free brochure. **Easy Leaf Products**

2950. Ceiling Systems — Stock and custom flat or barrel vaults designed for installation in a standard grid. Also, lay-in or nail-up ceilings. Free brochure. **Entol Industries, Inc.**

1960. Plaster Ornament — Hundreds of ornaments in fiber-reinforced plaster from Turn-of-the-Century molds. Also, custom duplication of ornament from your sample. Free flyer.

siegel's scratchboard



"Men, after you scrub off every trace of his vernacular art, I want you to arrest Marcus Graffitus!"

Fischer & Jirouch Co.

8980. Gilded Domes — Exterior and interior gilding and copper-patination projects nationally and overseas. Also, steeplejack services. Free brochure. **Gilders' Studio, Inc.**

9140. Parquet Floors — Classic hardwood parquet borders and full-room patterns are exact reproductions of floors found in homes built from 1880 to 1920. Free brochure. **Historic Floors of Oshkosh**

445. Relief & Hand Painted Tile — Handmade tile in Victorian, Arts & Crafts, and contemporary styles. **Illahe Tileworks**

9510. Interior Finish Work — Faux finishing, decorative plasterwork, decorative painting, and all aspects of historic interior work, as well as custom contemporary work. Free brochure. **Intl. Fine Art Conservation Studio**

4910. Historic Pigments — Recreate the exact look of historic finishes through the use of authentic earth pigments and colors. **Kremer Pigments**

226. Bonding Agents — Surface-applied bonding agents for exterior and interior uses; acrylic admixture to modify portland cement, mortar, and plaster. **Larsen Products Corp.**

810. Interior & Exterior Gold Leaf — Gold leaf for interior and exterior gilding. Also, silver leaf, gold size, tools, and imitation gold leaf. Free brochure. **Leo Uhlfelder Co.**

6230. Gold Leaf & Sculpture Conservation — Gold leaf on domes, cupolas, monuments. Restoration and conservation of monuments and monumental sculpture. **Marshall Gold Leaf Studios**

55. Bamboo Flooring & Veneer — "Bamtex" flooring features interesting natural blond patterns, durability, and the hardness of hard maple. Product can be used for fine cabinetry, too. **Mintec Corporation**

6100. Ceramic Tile — Hand-painted and custom relief tile, friezes, and murals; reproductions and glaze matching. Also, terra-cotta tile. Free literature. **Nocera Art Tiles**

3150. Copper Coatings & Patinas — Four finish colors, including verdigris green, can be applied to copper or any metal, and to any interior or exterior material. Free brochure. **Patina Finishes & Copper Coats**

6370. Heart Pine & Douglas Fir — Salvaged timbers in heart pine and Douglas fir, for trim, timbers, and board stock. Pioneer Millworks

6360. Moldmaking & Casting Materials — Rubbers for flexible molds — brush-on or pourable. Fast durable molds for plaster, cements, and resins. Variety of casting resins. **Polytek Development Corp.**

3821. Flexible Moldings — Polymer moldings come in a wide range of shapes and styles, and bend to conform to curved and irregular surfaces. Free brochure. **Resinart East**

2980. Plaster Conservation — Restoration using traditional techniques and modern consolidants. Also, custom enrichment for new construction. Free brochure. **Rory Brennan**

2880. Gold Leaf Supplies — Gold leaf in booklets or rolls, oil sizes, Kolner burnishing clays for water gilding, imitation gold & aluminum leaves & rolls. Free brochure. **Sepp Leaf Products**

650. Architectural Molding Materials — Molding compounds can be used on-site, and are readily pourable or brushable for painting onto vertical surfaces. Free brochure. **Smooth-On**

1530. Plaster Wall Repair — System combines a saturant with a fiberglass fabric that can then be painted. Free brochure. **Specification Chemicals**

5620. Patinas & Chemicals — Chemicals for the coloring of metals. Large selection of colors available. Free literature. **Sur-Fin Chemicals**

499. Decorative Painting — Glazing, graining, marbleizing, stenciling, trompe l'oeil, and gilding techniques available from this studio. **Surface Decorative Painting Studio**

2490. Gilding Materials — 100-year-old company specializes in gold and silver leaf; used in historic restoration and decoration. Available in surface, glass, patent, and roll gold forms. Free brochure. **Swift & Sons**

2790. Custom Ceramics — for historic restoration, hearths, church work, and more. Relief tiles, mosaics, murals, and one-of-a-kind designs. Free brochure. **Terra Designs**

520. Sheetmetal Ceilings & Ornament — Richly ornamented metal ceilings, from original Turn-of-the-Century dies. Also, exterior cornices and hundreds of sheetmetal ornaments. Free catalog. **W.F. Norman**

399. Metal Leaf Products — Gold leaf, silver leaf, aluminum leaf, and other gilding products and supplies; from Germany, Italy, and the U.S. **W.H. Coe, Inc.**

8900. Gold & Silver Leaf — Gilding supplies, gold, silver, and imitation leaf, available in packs, rolls, or books. Free brochure. **Wehrung & Billmeier**

Decorative Painting — Studio uses all decorative painting techniques; most finishes available on canvas. Works primarily in the tri-state area. Call: 914-698-1684. **Westman Decorative Painting**

2910. Wine Racks & Cellars — Custom work for hotels, restaurants, and custom homes. Free brochure. **Wine Racks Unlimited**

5600. Wide-Plank Flooring — Mills new and antique. Also, stair parts, molding, and associated specialty millwork products. Free brochure. **Woods Company**

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

40. Custom Redwood Cupolas — Cupolas as well as redwood finials; stock weathervanes in historic designs. Free brochure. **Accent Millworks**

760. Cast Bronze & Aluminum — Plaques in standard or custom designs, bas relief work. Free brochure. **All-Craft Wellman Products, Inc.**

790. Wood & Metal — Complete selection of cupolas from painted white pine, redwood, red cedar, or metal with pagoda, bell, or hip roofs. **Allen Cupolas**

8190. Bird Control Products — Nationwide network of bird control experts and certified contractors. Free brochure. **Bird Barrier America**

3230. Bird and Pest Repellants — Non-toxic chemical roost inhibitors, visual and sound pest inhibitors, barriers, and more. **Bird-X Inc.**

7130. New & Old Bells — Cast bronze bells are bought and sold by the country's largest dealer of pre-owned bells for churches, towers, etc. Free brochure. **Brosamer's Bells**

1360. Copper Mailboxes — Timeless designs can be wall mounted; two types of poles available with torch-cut numbers. Free brochure. **Chaenomeles, Inc.**

850. Handcarved Fireplaces — Also, moldings, columns, fountains, and other architectural elements. **Chiarini Marble & Stone**

1510. Gilding & Glass Signs — Reverse painted glass signage, gilding on glass, stone, metal, or wood, and glue-chipped and etched glass. Free brochure. **Chicagold**

511. Signage Projects — Architectural identity consultant; from design to installation; projects have included casinos, hospitals, and schools. **Designer Sign Systems**

4290. Flagpoles, Weathervanes & Cupolas — More than 50 stock weathervanes, with custom designs available. Free brochure. **Eder Flagpole Company**

5690. Carved-Wood Furniture & Mantels — Hand-crafted custom and stock mantels in hardwoods and custom-cast stone. Furniture, including mirrors, tables, chairs, and architectural elements. **Edmon's Unique Furniture & Stone Gallery**

297. English Fireplaces & Accessories — Tiles, cast-iron inserts, mantels, and electric fireplaces made in England. **Fires of Tradition**

482. Outdoor Exhibits — Main street directories and outdoor exhibits. Free brochure. **GS Images**

481. Plaques & Letters — Cast-aluminum and -bronze plaques, logos, and letters. Free brochure. **Grandview Aluminum Products**

5530. Plaques & Signs — Foundry has cast-aluminum and cast-bronze plaques, National Register plaques, and custom tablets. **Healy Brothers Foundry**

1180. Wooden Flagpoles — Handmade wooden flagpoles with classic square-to-octagon-to-tapered round design. Select Douglas fir, turned on custom lathe with a white gloss finish. Free brochure. **Hennessy House Wooden Poles**

5350. Marble Mantels — Reproduction marble mantels from all periods. Made from pulverized quarried marble, cast from molds direct from antique originals. Illustrated catalog. **Heritage Mantels**

489. Signage — Custom signs in metals, woods, and plastics; cut-out letters, silkscreening, cast logos, and ADA-signage. **Kaltech Industries Group, Inc.**

9160. Historical Markers & Custom Casting — Foundry casts plaques in bronze, brass, aluminum, and nickel. Six styles of National Register markers. Custom casting; free brochure. **La Haye Bronze Architectural**

8730. Historic Markers & Castings — Many patterns and styles to choose from in cast aluminum and cast bronze. Also, custom ornamental castings. Free literature. **Lake Shore Industries**

5390. Architectural Mantels — French tradition, from Gothic to contemporary. Products include fountains, columns, moldings, benches, etc. Free brochure. **Limestone Concept**

5440. Signmaking & Scale Drawings — Traditional signmaking in wood and cast metal. Signmaking drawings. **Musgrove Studios Signmaking**

370. Pigeon Control — Get rid of bird pests with inconspicuous stainless-steel needles that eliminate roosts — without harming the building. Humane and practical. Free flyer. **Nixalite**

282. Cast Stone Mantels — New line of fireplace mantels; technical assistance for installations. **Old World Stoneworks**

7590. Cast Stone Mantels & Custom Work — Manufacturers of cast stone mantels, and custom architectural elements for interior and exterior. Free brochure. **Plano Cast Stone**

268. Fender Seats — Importer of English fender seats that surround the fireplace, available with leather or upholstered seats. **Rockingham Fender**

460. Historic Markers — Historic markers in sand-cast bronze or aluminum. Also, anodized-aluminum markers with image permanently embedded in bronze or pewter finish. Custom work. Free catalog. **Smith-Cornell**

498. Three-Dimensional Signs — Cast, sand-blasted, and carved signs; any typestyle or logo. Free brochure. **South-Wood Corp.**

8630. Architectural Cast Stone — Mantels, columns, fountains, pavers, garden ornaments, and more, handmade using precision tooling. Free brochure. **Stone Legends**

9067. Cast-Stone Mantels — That look and feel like cut limestone. Free brochure. **Stone Magic Mfg.**

5590. Period Style Mantels — Stock and custom sizes and designs. Carved ornaments. Free brochure. **Wohner's**

DIV. 12 FURNISHINGS/ARTWORK

157. Lost Wax Casting — Modelmaking and casting services. Casting using ceramic shell; rubber molds for wax and hydrocal. **Alchemist-Tye Studio, Inc.**

1076. Figurative Sculpture — Representational sculpture, specializing in the human form. **Archer Design**

1500. Lighting & Interior Artwork Projects — Monumental murals for institutions and church projects; interior lighting design. **Architectural Features/ Charles Madden Sculpture**

1009. Carved Architectural Elements — Can replicate carving and sculpture, garden elements in any material and size. Free brochure. **B & H Art in Architecture, Ltd.**

1400. Architectural Painting — Figurative, naturalistic, and architectural painting; reproduction and original work, commercial and residential. Free literature. **Belle Calin Arts**

167. Glass & Sculpture — Dalle de verre and many types of glass and stone work; all are original signed pieces. **Biscuit Run Studio**

468. Sculpture — Classical sculptor and stone carver works in marble or bronze. **Brownstein Sculpture**

471. Figurative Works & Fountains — Artists work in clay and bronze. Free brochure. **Colson Studio**

472. Art Conservation — Specialists in fine art conservation and restoration of gilding. Free brochure. **Conservation Studio**

478. Bronze Sculpture — Figurative bronze sculpture, from large public art projects to small busts. **Figurative Art Studio**

6390. Restoration — Studio specializes in conservation and restoration of architectural elements, sculpture, and fine art. Custom moldings. Free brochure. **Freedman Studios**

185. Bronze Sculptor — Public and private commissions; monuments, garden sculpture, bas reliefs, architectural elements, and fountains. **Gareth Curtiss, Sculptor**

187. Bronze & Stone Sculpture — Cast and carved sculpture in cast bronze, cast aluminum, carved limestone, marble, granite, and more; sculptor works in the classical tradition. **Gerald Siciliano**

485. Sculpture & Friezes — Sculptural wall reliefs and friezes; materials include bronze, stone, and a variety of metals. **Hopen Studio**

264. Stained Glass Windows & Domes — Stained glass patterning, fabrication, shipping, and installation; dome capabilities include compound-curved, faceted flat-panel, and barrel vault designs. **Jancik Arts International**

5230. Sculptor — Figurative sculptor and portrait artist whose themes have included classical and Renaissance work, and monumental works. **LeQuire, Alan**

1034. Ornament & Sculpture — Firm designs interior and exterior artwork in metal, wood, and a variety of other materials. **LepoWorks, Inc.**

1810. Sculpture Foundry — Investment and sand casting, mold-making, retouching, finishing, mounting, reproductions, restoration, and maintenance services. Free brochure. **Modern Art Foundry**

7640. Decorative Painting & Restoration — Trompe l'oeil, glazing, mural painting, and restoration services that include renewing scagliola and painted surfaces. Free brochure. **Modeworks, Inc.**

208. Interior & Exterior Murals — Studio can create and install large-scale murals and trompe l'oeil in exterior and interior settings; exterior murals use Keim paints. **G. Byron Peck Studios**

251. Murals & Trompe L'Oeil — Muralist works with designers and clients to create murals for public, corporate, and private spaces. Free brochure. **Pugh Painting Studios**

7930. Stained Glass Studio — Major studio designs and fabricates art-glass panels for residential and commercial buildings. Skilled in restoration and conservation of stained-glass domes. Free brochure. **Reflection Studios**

232. Murals — Design and production of murals, trompe l'oeil, and decorative painting for residential and commercial interiors. **Robert J. Braun**

6240. Stained Glass — Designs, fabricates, and restores stained and leaded, faceted, beveled, and etched glass panels. Free brochure. **Rohlf's Stained Glass Studio**

496. Monument Restoration — Foundry restores, patinates, and sculpts broken objects for sculpture restoration. Free brochure. **Royalston Arts Foundry**

6480. Decorative Overlay for Glass — Can be applied to safety glass, mirrors, and all types of glass to create a stained glass effect. Free brochure. **Stained Glass Overlay, Inc.**

216. Cast & Carved Sculpture — Marble, limestone, terra cotta, cast stone, and cast bronze sculpture; work in the classical tradition. **Stephen Perkins**

DIV. 14 CONVEYING SYSTEMS

4430. Manual Dumbwaiter Kit — For assembly on site. Capacities range from 75 to 500 lbs. Also, handicap elevators and wheelchair lifts. Free brochure. **Gillespie Corp.**

9980. Dumbwaiters, Lifts, & Elevators — A wide variety of lifting products for residential applications. Free brochure. **Inclinator Co. of America**

DIVISION 15 MECHANICAL

5860. Victorian Hardware — Turn-of-the-century door hardware and brass bathroom fixtures and accessories. Free catalog. **Bathroom Machineries**

2430. Period Plumbing Fixtures — Reproduction pedestal basins, kitchen and bath faucets, and more. Free brochure. **Baths From The Past**

2940. Victorian Showerhead — Features 169 holes on an 8-in. dia. face. Shower-arm bracket available or installs with 1/2-in. standard fittings. Free brochure. **Sunflower Shower Co.**

DIVISION 16 ELECTRICAL

168. Landscape Lighting — Low-voltage landscape and architectural lighting in aluminum and solid brass. **B-K Lighting**

7660. Historic Lighting — Vast selection of highest quality lighting reproductions, from 18th through early-20th century: residential, commercial, and institutional. Standard and custom designs. Free catalog. **Ball & Ball**

620. Ceiling Fixtures — Solid brass ceiling fixture with hemispherical frosted glass globe looks like period Art Deco light. Also in polished chrome. Custom metalwork and repairs. Free brochure. **Conant Custom Brass**

473. Exterior Lighting — Recessed, surface-mounted, and walkway lighting; distributors for a number of lighting manufacturers. **Cooper Lighting**

Copper and Brass Lighting — Lighting for interior & exterior, including sconces in Leadtex for the tin look in old designs. Copper weathervanes and cupolas also available. Call 800-281-9798. **Copper House**

424. Electric & Gas Lighting — Elegant historically-styled lighting for interiors and exteriors. Original designs and historic reproductions. **Faubourg Lighting**

9470. Antique Lighting — Fixtures from the 1860s to 1930s: floor, ceiling, table, and wall fixtures. Also, repair and rewiring, custom design and fabrication. Free brochure. **Gibson & Gibson Antique Lighting**

483. Custom Lighting —Hand-crafted, traditionally styled iron and brass lighting. Catalog $5, refundable with order. **Handelman Studios**

9130. Lighting Fixtures & Accessories — Manufacturer of cast light fixtures, posts, bollards, street furniture, antique fence posts, and street clocks. Custom sand casting. Free brochure. **Herwig Lighting**

680. Lighting Fixtures — Interior and exterior fixtures including post lights, lanterns, and garden lighting in cast aluminum, wrought iron, and brass. Free brochure. **Hinkley Lighting**

5090. Reproduction Lighting — Colonial reproduction light fixtures in copper, brass, tin, and iron. Post lanterns, wall lanterns, chandeliers, and candlestands. Custom work. Free brochure. **Lighting by Hammerworks**

5870. Arts & Crafts Lighting — Handcrafted interior lighting in the Arts & Crafts style, including sconces, floor and table lamps, and lanterns. Free brochure. **Mica Lamp Co.**

5030. Arts & Crafts Fixtures — Custom-designed sconces, lamps, and chandeliers in hammered copper and mica. Residential and commercial. Free brochure. **Ashford Lighting & Furnishings**

5380. Historic Lighting — Interior and exterior lighting in solid brass and bronze, in all traditional styles. Free brochure. **New York Gas Lighting Co.**

800. Lanterns & Sconces — Large selection of Early American lanterns, sconces, and chandeliers for indoor and outdoor use. Constructed from solid copper and brass. Catalog free to professionals. **Newstamp Lighting**

1045. Glass Lighting Shades — Wide range of shapes and styles of glass shades imported from France. Also works on custom projects. **Otteson Co.**

7530. Traditional Lighting — Brass fixtures hand-crafted in classical and Arts & Crafts styles. Free brochure. **Palmer Hargrave Lamps**

940. Transitional Lighting — Designers and manufacturers of decorative lighting fixtures, many evoking Prairie, Mission, and Arts & Crafts styles. Commercial and residential, interior and exterior. **Frederick Ramond**

7630. Victorian & Craftsman Lighting — Reproduction chandeliers & sconces appropriate for residential, commercial, or government interiors. Historically accurate; solid brass or cast iron. Free brochure. **Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture**

4170. Period Chandeliers & Lighting — Eighteenth- and nineteenth-century lanterns, sconces, and chandeliers in tin, pewter, brass, and copper. Custom work. Free brochure. **Richard D. Scofield Historic Lighting**

430. Vintage Lighting — Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century chandeliers and sconces: Gas, oil, and electric. Antique and reproduction fixtures; replacement parts and glass shades. Free catalog. **Roy Electric**

6190. Period Lighting — Authentic handcrafted brass reproduction ceiling fixtures, sconces, and lamps. Gas, electric, and combination fixtures from 1880 to 1930. Custom work. Free catalog. **St. Louis Antique Lighting Co.**

6740. Vintage Lighting Designs — Using modern technology. Cast aluminum fixtures and ornamental poles for streets, parks, and other public places. Free brochure. **Sternberg Vintage Lighting**

3730. Victorian Lighting Fixtures — Authentic reproduction Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century electric and gas chandeliers and wall brackets. Variety of glass shades. Catalog free. **Victorian Lighting Works**

316. Belt-Driven Ceiling Fans — Hand cast ceiling fan designs with wooden blades; designs include a belt-driven model and classic two-blade design. **Woolen Mill Fan Co.**

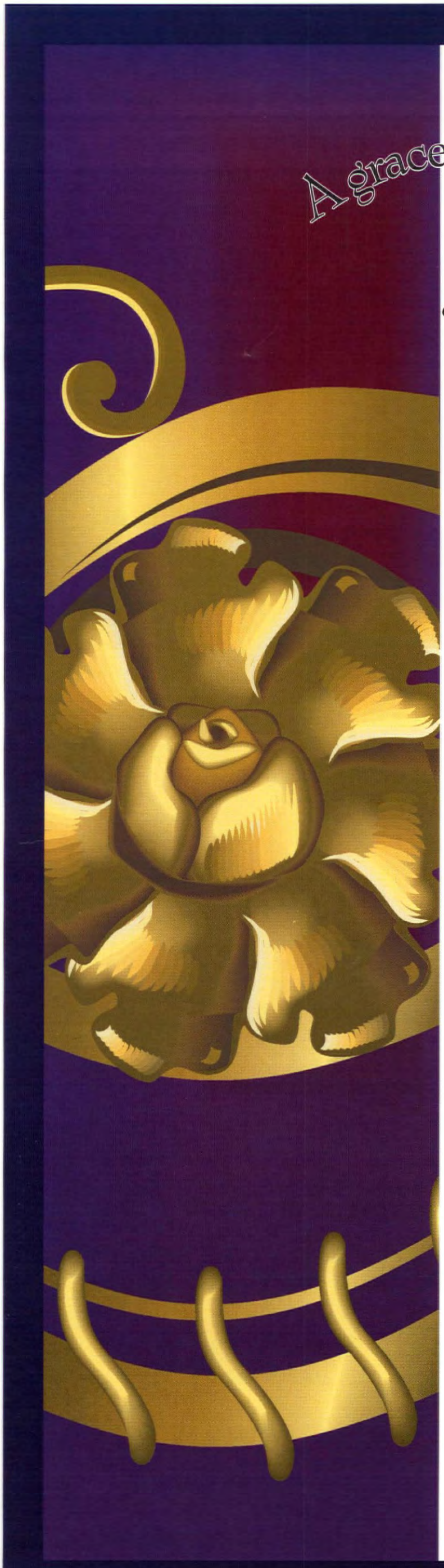
DIV. 17 ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES

3950. Antique Building Materials — Old floor boards, barn boards, antique glass, hardware, doors, and hand-hewn logs. Boards 4 to 16 in. Old log houses. Free brochure. **Sylvan Brandt**

3180. Farmhouses, Barns & Carriage Houses — Company has a supply of dismantled antique timberframe buildings. Structural restoration and frame altering with traditional joinery. **Brandy Hollow Restorations**

174. Pots & Garden Accessories — Handmade Whichford Pottery, Victorian and English country furniture and accessories; pottery includes garden pots, urns, and baskets. **Country Garden Antiques**

4310. Antique Hardware — Supplies original curtain tiebacks, door knockers, door hardware, furniture hardware, and twist bells. Free brochure. **Eugenia's Antique Hardware**■



A gracefully curved handrail, a dramatic sweeping staircase,

delicately crafted trellis work, or the bronze rosette motif railing at the New York Sheraton St. Regis Hotel...just a few examples of the beauty and versatility of ornamental metal.

An ancient craft which has endured through centuries of design and construction, ornamental metalworking has been greatly enhanced by modern technology and, especially now, is limited only by the imagination of the designer or builder himself.

Whether it meets a functional need for safety and security in constructing an entryway, gate, fence or railing, or simply adds beauty for beauty's sake, ornamental metal creates a most distinctive, lasting impression.



Photographer: Robert A. Baird

The Ornamental Metal Institute of New York can show you how to add extraordinary value to your project...without adding extraordinary cost. Our informative seminars, publications and one-on-one consultations assist architects, owners and developers in the design and use of architectural, ornamental and miscellaneous metal work.

OMI The Ornamental Metal Institute of New York
211 East 43rd Street, New York, N.Y. 10017 212-697-5554

WRITE IN NO. 5430

Historic Lighting

Hand Crafted Authentic Reproduction Lighting



▲ 1005W 10-1/2 x 24 Satin nickel half round wall sconce. Other finishes available.



▲ W152 "Pumpkin" lantern, amber or clear glass; also available electrified.



▲ W429-003 11 x 25 copper or brass hanging lantern.



▲ W425-000 14 x 9 brass hanging lantern.



▲ W141-ES5 22 x 17 brass chandelier with shades.



▲ W425-002 8 x 12-1/2 painted copper wall sconce. Other materials and finishes available.



▲ 1031 12 x 30 Forged Iron pendant. Other sizes available.

The craftsmen at Ball and Ball have produced Historically accurate lighting for many important restoration projects, from Independence Hall to Capitol Hill. Our extensive library of fixture design drawings allows us to recreate historical lighting to exacting detail. Working in brass, bronze, copper, tin, or hand forged iron from your original fixtures or from custom designs, we produce lighting that is definitely not ordinary. We also offer restoration, refinishing and rewiring services for your "tired" lighting.

BALL AND BALL
HARDWARE REPRODUCTIONS

463 W. Lincoln Highway, Exton, PA 19341
Phone: 610-363-7330
Fax: 610-363-7639
Orders: 1-800-257-3711
Visit our website at www.ballandball-us.com



▲ 1021 11 x 34 Forged Iron pendant. Other sizes available.

WRITE IN NO. 2930 FOR HARDWARE & NO. 7660 FOR LIGHTING